CITY OF AUSTIN
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

PROJECT MANUAL
VOLUME 1 OF 2

Contract Documents and Technical Specifications

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER AND WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

CIP ID No. 2231.238

IFB NUMBER: IFB 6100 CLMC838

This seal represents review of civil engineering work, specifications and estimates only.

STATE OF TEXAS
Bimal B Adhikary
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Bimal Adhikary
1/7/2021

Bimal B. Adhikary, P.E.

January 7, 2021

CITY OF AUSTIN
P.O. BOX 1088
AUSTIN, TX 78767-8839

Table of Contents

Document Number	Date	Title
VOLUME 1		
	01/05/2021	Table of Contents
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, & CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT		
00020	04/03/2020	Invitation for Bids
00100	04/03/2020	Instructions to Bidders
00220	03/30/2018	Geotechnical Data
00300U	04/03/2020	Bid Form-Unit Price
	04/03/2020	Total Bid Form
00400	04/30/2019	Statement of Bidder's Experience
00405	03/30/2018	Certificate of Non-Suspension or Debarment
00410	09/17/2018	Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience
00440	10/22/2019	Prohibited Activities
00475	08/12/2019	Nonresident Bidder Provisions
00500	02/04/2020	Agreement (SAMPLE)
00610	02/04/2020	Performance Bond
00620	02/04/2020	Payment Bond
00630	10/22/2019	Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation Certificate
00631	03/30/2018	Title VI Assurances Appendix A
00632	03/30/2018	Title VI Assurances Appendix E
00650	06/08/2018	Certificate of Insurance
00670	01/11/2019	Sales Tax Exemption Certificate
00680	03/30/2018	Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Prior to Construction)
00681	03/30/2018	Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (After Construction)
00700	12/04/2020	General Conditions
00810	12/04/2020	Supplemental General Conditions
00830	02/04/2020	Wage Rates and Payroll Reporting
00830HH	01/11/2021	Wage Rates Highway Heavy
00840	12/04/2020	Construction Training Program Requirements
00900	01/11/2019	Addendum (SAMPLE)

Table of Contents

SPECIFICATIONS

Division 1 - General Requirements

01010	08/28/2020	Summary of Work
01020	03/30/2018	Allowances
01050	10/19/2015	Grades Lines & Levels
01095	07/21/2003	Reference Standards and Definitions
01096	05/06/2011	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
01200	08/09/2012	Project Meetings
01300	01/11/2019	Submittals
01353	04/29/2020	Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Plan
01380	08/09/2012	Construction Photography & Videos
01500	08/28/2020	Temporary Facilities
01505	08/12/2019	Construction and Demolition Waste Management
01550	08/09/2012	Public Safety and Convenience
01900	03/12/2012	Prohibition of Asbestos Containing Materials
01900a	06/05/2006	Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A Prior to Design)
01900b	06/05/2006	Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A After Design)

City Standard Technical Specifications

101S	01/04/2011	Preparing Right of Way
102S	08/20/2007	Clearing and Grubbing
104S	09/26/2012	Removing Portland Cement Concrete
201S	08/20/2007	Subgrade Preparation
315S	09/26/2012	Milling Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
340S	09/26/2012	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete
402S	11/13/2007	Controlled Low Strength Materials
410S	09/26/2012	Concrete Structures
430S	11/15/2011	P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter
433S	12/09/2008	P.C. Concrete Driveways
501S	09/26/2012	Jacking or Boring Pipe
503S	02/17/2000	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers
505S	02/24/2010	Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe
506	03/15/2011	Manholes
508S	02/24/2010	Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances
509S	09/26/2012	Excavation Safety Systems
510	12/08/2018	Pipe
511S	09/26/2012	Water Valves
602S	06/16/2008	Sodding for Erosion Control
610S	12/07/2018	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation
628S	12/31/2013	Sediment Containment Dikes
641S	06/21/2007	Stabilized Construction Entrance
642S	09/01/2011	Silt Fence
700S	09/26/2012	Mobilization
703	09/22/1988	Fencing for Excavations
802S	09/26/2012	Project Signs
803S	11/15/2011	Barricades Signs and Traffic Handling
871S	06/21/2007	Reflectorized Pavement Markings

Special Provisions to City Standard Technical Specifications

SP101S	10/15/2020	Preparing Right of Way
SP508S	07/27/2020	Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances
SP510	10/19/2020	Pipe
SP641S	09/15/2014	Stabilized Construction Entrance

Special Specifications

SS1025	10/19/2020	Private Lateral Relocation
SS1540	09/08/2020	By-Pass Pumping

VOL. 2 of 2 08/2019 **MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package**

END

INVITATION FOR BIDS

1. OVERVIEW AND PROJECT INFORMATION

Following is a summary of information for this Project. Bidder is cautioned to refer to other sections of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda (Bid Documents) for further details.

The City of Austin, hereafter called OWNER, is requesting Bids for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and incidentals, and for performing all Work required for the following:

Project:	North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Located at:	Tarrytown Neighborhood, Austin
CIP ID No.:	2231.238
Solicitation No.:	CLMC838

The Work consists of replacing approx. 6,000 LF of existing water line with new 8-inch PVC C900 DR14 waterline and replacing approx. 6,230 of LF existing wastewater line with new 8-inch PVC SDR 26 wastewater line and approx. 2,240 LF of existing wastewater line with new 15-inch PVC SDR 26 wastewater line in North Tarrytown area of Austin.

2. BID DOCUMENTS

Bid Documents are obtained through the City's Vendor Connection website, log on www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/vendor_connection/index.cfm. A complete set of Bid Documents, including all sections of the Project Manual and Drawings, are included in the attachments section of each solicitation.

All addenda and answers to Bidders' questions will also be posted in the attachments section for each solicitation on the City's Vendor Connection website.

3. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Sealed Bids may be submitted to the Capital Contracting Office Bid Opening Desk located at One Texas Center, 505 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 1045-B, Austin, Texas 78704, or may be submitted electronically (see eResponse, Attachment 1 -Submitting Bids in Austin Finance Online).

Sealed Bid may be mailed using address below:

Address for US Mail (If mailed to the physical address, the proposal will be returned unopened)	
City of Austin	
Capital Contracting Office	
P. O. Box 1088	
Austin, Texas 78767-8845	

NOTE: Bids must either be received and time stamped in the Capital Contracting Office prior to the Due Date and Time or submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online. The time of record for those electronically submitted is the time received in Austin Finance OnLine. It is the responsibility of the Offeror to ensure that their Bid arrives at the reception desk in the Capital Contracting Office or

electronically prior to the time and date indicated. Arrival at the City's mailroom, mail terminal, or post office box will not constitute the Proposal arriving on time.

Public Bid Opening Update
Due to the unprecedented event of COVID-19 and to help prevent the further spread, Capital Contracting Office will NOT be conducting an in person bid opening. Bidders must either submit their bids and compliance plans no earlier than 10:00 AM and prior to 2:00 PM on the date bids are due to One Texas Center, 505 Barton Springs Rd., Suite 1045-B, Austin, Texas 78704; or must submit Bids and Compliance Plans electronically via Austin Finance Online prior to 2:00 PM on the day proposals are due. Bids and compliance plans submitted after 2:00 PM on the date bids are due will not be accepted. The Capital Contracting Office will open both the sealed bids and bids received electronically via Austin Finance Online at 3:00 PM on the date bids are due.

Bidders may watch the bid opening online using the following Web link: CCO Web Bid Opening Click Here

Disclaimer: The result of the bid opening does not become final until all bids are verified, and the bid tab is certified. The pencil bid tab and certified bid tab will be posted in Austin Finance Online at the following link:

https://www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/account_services/solicitation/solicitations.cfm

ALL BIDS AND COMPLIANCE PLANS ARE DUE PRIOR TO (Austin time) 2:00 PM on 3/11/2021.
BIDS WILL BE OPENED AT (Austin time) 3:00 PM on 3/11/2021.

ALL BIDS AND COMPLIANCE PLANS NOT RECEIVED PRIOR TO THE DATE AND TIME SET FORTH ABOVE WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION. The time stamp clock in SUITE 1045B is the time of record and is verified with www.time.gov, the official U.S. time. For Bids submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online, the time of record is the time received in Austin Finance Online.

4. VENDOR REGISTRATION AND NON-DISCRIMINATION

Prime Contractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to submitting a Bid electronically via Austin Finance Online. All CONTRACTORS must be registered to do business with OWNER prior to the Contract Award. All Subcontractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to execution of a contract. Prime Contractors are responsible for ensuring that their Subcontractors are registered as vendors with the City of Austin. Registration can be done through the OWNER's on-line Vendor Registration system. Log onto and follow directions: https://www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/account_services/account/login.cfm

The City of Austin, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

5. MBE/WBE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM

All City procurements are subject to the City's Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program found at Chapter 2-9-A of the City Code, as amended. The Program provides Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (MBEs/WBEs) or Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) full opportunity to participate in all City contracts. Goals for MBE/WBE or DBE participation are stated for each solicitation. Information on achieving the goals or documenting good faith efforts to achieve the goals are contained in the MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package or DBE Procurement Program Package attached to the solicitation. When goals are established, Bidders are required to complete and return the MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Plan with their Bid. If a Compliance Plan is not submitted prior to the date and time set forth in the solicitation, the Bid will not be accepted for consideration. (See Section 00820 for MBE/WBE requirements on "no goal" solicitations.)

6. BID GUARANTY

All Bids shall be accompanied by an acceptable Bid guaranty in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid, as specified in Section 00100, Instructions to Bidders.

7. BONDS AND INSURANCE

Performance and payment bonds when required shall be executed on forms furnished by OWNER. Each bond shall be issued in an amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount by a solvent corporate surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law.

Minimum insurance requirements are specified in Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions.

8. WAGE COMPLIANCE

Minimum wage rates have been established and are specified in Section 00830, Wage Rates and Payroll Reporting.

9. CONTRACT TIME

Contract Time is of the essence and all Work shall be substantially completed within seven hundred thirty (730) Calendar Days after date specified in the Notice to Proceed, in accordance with the Bid Form, Section 00300.

Final completion shall be achieved within ninety (90) Calendar Days after substantial completion.

Liquidated damages are One Thousand Five Hundred Eighty ($1,580.00) per Calendar Day for failure to substantially complete the work and Two Hundred Seventy ($270.00) per Calendar Day for failure to achieve final completion within Ninety (90) Calendar Days after substantial completion, in accordance with the Bid Form, Section 00300.

10. OWNER'S RIGHTS

OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure (a minor informality is one that does not affect the competitiveness of the Bid).

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will be held on February 11, 2021 at 10:00 am (Austin time), via webinar and teleconference. Bidders may participate in the virtual pre-bid conference by clicking this link: Pre-Bid CLMC838 North Tarrytown 02/11/2020

Attendance is not mandatory unless otherwise stated. Bidders must attend any mandatory Pre-Bid Conference and are encouraged to attend any non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference to ensure their understanding of OWNER's bidding and contracting requirements, particularly MBE/WBE or DBE Procurement Program requirements. **Bidder must virtually arrive and sign-in via Microsoft Forms** by either using the QR code which will be displayed on the introduction slide or by clicking on the provided link that will be posted into the live stream question and answer field. If you have trouble accessing the link or QR code please send an email to **sofie.johnson@austintexas.gov** providing the following information: Your name, email address, the firm you are representing, whether you are a prime firm or subcontractor, and also indicate if your firm is a MBE/WBE or DBE. If the Pre-Bid Conference is mandatory, Bidders must sign into the meeting using one of the methods above within fifteen (15) minutes of the scheduled start time of the meeting, otherwise the Bidder will not be allowed to submit a Bid for the project.

12. ANTI-LOBBYING AND PROCUREMENT

On June 14, 2018, the Austin City Council adopted Ordinance No. 20180614-056 replacing Chapter 2.7, Article 6 of the City Code relating to Anti-Lobbying and Procurement. The policy defined in this Code applies to Solicitations for goods and/or services requiring City Council approval under City Charter Article VII, Section 15 (Purchase Procedures). The City requires Offerors submitting Offers on this Solicitation to certify that the Offeror has not in any way directly or indirectly had communication restricted in the ordinance section 2-7-104 during the No-Lobbying Period as defined in the Ordinance. The text of the City Ordinance is posted on the Internet at:

https://assets.austintexas.gov/purchase/downloads/New_ALO_Ordinance_No_20180614-056.pdf

13. AUTHORIZED CONTACT PERSONS

The persons listed below may be contacted for information regarding the Invitation for Bid.

PROJECT MANAGER: Shivani Kesar, phone 512-974-2913, Shivani.kesar@austintexas.gov

CAPITAL CONTRACTING OFFICE CONTACT: Sofie Johnson, phone 512-974-9143, sofie.johnson@austintexas.gov

SMALL & MINORITY BUSINESS RESOURCES DEPARTMENT CONTACT: Kenneth Kalu, phone 512-974-7621, Kenneth.Kalu@austintexas.gov

END

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
Section 00100

1. PREPARATION OF BID

1.1 Bid Documents. Each Bidder must prepare its Bid on forms furnished by OWNER or as otherwise specified or permitted. Blank spaces for each item in Bid form must be filled. Bidder must submit a price for each item in Bid. In case of conflict between unit prices and extensions, unit prices shall govern. The Bid must be executed in the complete and correct legal name of individual, partnership, firm, corporation or other legal entity constituting the Bidder.

1.2 Vendor Registration. Prime Contractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to submitting a Bid electronically via Austin Finance Online. All CONTRACTORS must be registered to do business with OWNER prior to Contract Award. All Subcontractors must be registered with the OWNER prior to execution of a contract. Prime Contractors are responsible for ensuring that their Subcontractors are registered as vendors with the City of Austin. Registration can be done through the OWNER's on-line Vendor Registration system. Log onto https://www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/account_services/account/login.cfm and follow the directions.

1.3 Pre-Bid Conference. Unless otherwise notified, Bidders must attend the Pre-Bid Conference to ensure their understanding of OWNER's bidding and contracting requirements, particularly MBE/WBE Procurement Program requirements.

1.4 Sales Tax Exemption. The Owner is a tax-exempt organization as defined by Chapter 11 of the Property Tax Code of Texas. Bid prices shall not include sales tax on materials, supplies, or equipment that are incorporated into the real property interest of the OWNER or are otherwise completely used and consumed in the performance of the Contract. OWNER will furnish CONTRACTOR with a Sales Tax Exemption Certificate to be issued to Suppliers in lieu of the tax.

1.5 Minimum Wages. Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway Trades "AS APPLICABLE" and/or the minimum wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the minimum wage required.

1.6 Addenda. Bidder shall be knowledgeable of all Addenda issued and shall acknowledge all Addenda in spaces provided on Bid form. Further information regarding the Bid documents and the Project may be obtained from the Project Manager listed at the end of Section 00020, Invitation for Bids.

1.7 Required Items. Bids must include all specified items in this section and be submitted in accordance with paragraph No. 7 below. Any additional requirement to the bid submittal is specified in Section 00820. Any corrections to a Bid shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid.

1.8 Professional Services. Bidders must secure any required professional services that are defined as professional services under the Professional Services Procurement Act, Chapter 2254 of the Texas Government Code (for example: registered professional land surveyors and professional engineers) using the qualifications based selection process

prescribed by that chapter. (Note: It is a violation of State Law to solicit Bids for professional services.)

1.9 Further Information. Prospective Bidders desiring further information or interpretation of Project Manual or Drawings must make a written request for such information to OWNER addressed to the Authorized Contact Person listed in Section 00020 no later than seven (7) Working Days before Bid opening. Interpretation of Project Manual or Drawings will be made by Addendum only and obtained through the City's Vendor Connection website. Log on to: www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/vendor_connection/index.cfm. Any verbal communications will not be binding on the OWNER.

1.10 Anti-Lobbying and Procurement. Article 6, Chapter 2-7, City Code, repealed and replaced effective on June 25, 2018, prohibits lobbying activities or representations by Offerors during the No Lobbying Period as defined in the Ordinance.

1.10.1. FINDINGS; PURPOSE.

(A) The council finds that persons who enter a competitive process for a city contract voluntarily agree to abide by the terms of the competitive process, including the provisions of this article.

(B) The council finds that it is in the City's interest:

(i) to provide the most fair, equitable, and competitive process possible for selection among potential vendors in order to acquire the best and most competitive goods and services; and

(ii) to further compliance with State law procurement requirements.

(C) The council intends that:

(i) each response is considered on the same basis as all others; and

(ii) respondents have equal access to information regarding a solicitation, and the same opportunity to present information regarding the solicitation for consideration by the City.

1.10.2. APPLICABILITY.

(A) This article applies to all solicitations except:

(i) City social service funding;

(ii) City cultural arts funding;

(iii) federal, state or City block grant funding;

(iv) the sale or rental of real property;

(v) interlocal contracts or agreements; and

(vi) solicitations specifically exempted from this article by council.

(B) Absent an affirmative determination by the council, the purchasing officer has the discretion to apply this article to any other competitive process.

(C) City Code Section 1-1-99 (*Offenses; General Penalty*) does not apply to this article.

1.10.3. DEFINITIONS.

In this article:

(A) AGENT means a person authorized by a respondent to act for or in place of the respondent in order to communicate on behalf of that respondent. Each of the following is presumed to be an agent:

(i) a current full-time or part-time employee, owner, director, officer, member, or manager of a respondent;

(ii) a person related within the first degree of consanguinity or affinity to a current fulltime or part-time employee, owner, director, officer, member, or manager of a respondent;
(iii) a person related within the first degree of consanguinity or affinity to the respondent, if a respondent is an individual person; and Section 0200 V2, Solicitation Instructions 4 Rev. 06-26-2018
(iv) a lobbyist, attorney, or other legal representative of the respondent that has been retained by the respondent with respect to the subject matter of either the solicitation or the respondent's response to the solicitation.

(B) AUTHORIZED CONTACT PERSON means a City employee designated in a City solicitation as the point of contact for all purposes for that solicitation.
(C) CITY EMPLOYEE is defined in Section 2-7-2 (*Definitions*), and further includes an independent contractor hired by the City with respect to the solicitation.
(D) CITY OFFICIAL is defined in Section 2-7-2 (*Definitions*).
(E) NO-LOBBYING PERIOD means the period of time beginning at the date and time a solicitation is published and continuing through the earliest of the following:
(i) the date the last contract resulting from the solicitation is signed;
(ii) 60 days following council authorization of the last contract resulting from the solicitation; or
(iii) cancellation of the solicitation by the City
(F) PURCHASING OFFICER means the City employee authorized to carry out the purchasing and procurement functions and authority of the City.
(G) RESPONSE means a written offer or submission in reply to a solicitation.
(H) RESPONDENT means a person or entity that has timely submitted or subsequently timely submits a response to a City solicitation, even if that person subsequently withdraws its response or has been disqualified by the City for any reason. Respondent includes:
(i) a subsidiary or parent of a respondent;
(ii) a joint enterprise, joint venture, or partnership with an interest in a response and in which a respondent is a member or is otherwise involved, including any partner in such joint enterprise, joint venture, or partnership; and
(iii) a subcontractor to a respondent in connection with that respondent's response.
(I) SOLICITATION means an opportunity to compete to conduct business with the City that requires council approval under City Charter Article VII Section 15 (*Purchase Procedure*), and includes, without limitation:
(i) an invitation for bids;
(ii) a request for proposals;
(iii) a request for qualifications;
(iv) a notice of funding availability; and
(v) any other competitive solicitation process for which the purchasing officer, in the purchasing officer's sole discretion, affirmatively determines this article should apply in accordance with Section 2-B.

1.10.4. RESTRICTION ON LOBBYING.

Subject to the exclusions in Section 5 (*Permitted Communications*), during a no-lobbying period,

(A) a respondent or an agent shall not communicate directly with a City official or a City employee, or both in order to:

(i) provide substantive information about any respondent or response with respect to the solicitation to which the communication relates;
(ii) encourage the City to reject one or more of the responses to the solicitation to which the communication relates;
(iii) convey a complaint about the solicitation to which the communication relates; or
(iv) ask any City official or City employee to favor or oppose, recommend or not recommend, vote for or against, consider or not consider, or take action or refrain from taking action on any vote, decision, or agenda item regarding the solicitation to which the communication relates.

(B) a City official shall not contact or communicate with a respondent regarding a response or the solicitation to which the no-lobbying period applies;
(C) a City employee, other than the authorized contact person, shall not contact or communicate with a respondent regarding a response or the solicitation to which the no-lobbying period applies.

1.10.5. PERMITTED COMMUNICATIONS.

The following communications are permitted under this article at any time:
(A) any communication between a respondent or agent and any authorized contact person, including, without limitation and in accordance with regulation, any complaint concerning the solicitation;
(B) any communication between a respondent or agent and any person to the extent the communication relates solely to an existing contract between a respondent and the City, even when the scope, products, or services of the current contract are the same or similar to those contained in an active solicitation;
(C) any communication between a respondent or an agent and a City employee to the extent the communication relates solely to a non-substantive, procedural matter related to a response or solicitation;
(D) any communication required by or made during the course of a formal protest hearing related to a solicitation;
(E) any communication between a respondent or an agent and the City's Small & Minority Business Resources Department, that solely relates to compliance with Chapters 2-9A through 2-9D (*Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program*) of the City Code;
(F) any communication between an attorney representing a respondent and an attorney authorized to represent the City, to the extent the communication is permitted by the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct;
(G) any communication made by a respondent or an agent to the applicable governing body during the course of a meeting properly noticed and held under Texas Government Code Chapter 551 (*Open Meetings Act*);
(H) any communication between a respondent or an agent and a City employee whose official responsibility encompasses the setting of minimum insurance requirements for the solicitation to which the communication relates, to the extent the communication relates solely to the insurance requirements established by the City in the solicitation; and
(I) any contribution or expenditure as defined in Chapter 2-2 (*Campaign Finance*).

1.10.6. MODIFICATION OF RESTRICTION.

The purchasing officer may waive, modify, or reduce the requirements in Section 4 (*Restrictions on Lobbying*) in order to allow respondents to communicate with a City employee or a City official other than the authorized contact person when the purchasing officer determines, in writing, that the solicitation must be conducted in an expedited manner, including but not limited to a solicitation conducted for reasons of health or safety under the shortest schedule possible with no extensions. Any such modification authorized by the purchasing officer shall be stated in the solicitation.

1.10.7. NOTICE.

(A) Each solicitation shall include a notice advising respondents and prospective respondents:

(i) of the requirements of this article;

(ii) that any communication initiated by a City employee or City official, other than the authorized contact person, during the no-lobbying period regarding a response or the solicitation may result in a violation of Section 4(A) if the respondent subsequently lobbies that City employee or City official.

(B) The purchasing officer, or a City employee designated by the purchasing officer, shall provide weekly written notice, accessible to all City employees and City officials, of each solicitation for which the no-lobbying period is in effect.

1.10.8. DISCLOSURE OF VIOLATION.

A City official or a City employee other than the authorized contact person that becomes aware of a violation of Section 4 (*Restrictions on Lobbying*) shall notify the authorized contact person in writing as soon as practicable.

1.10.9. ENFORCEMENT.

(A) A respondent that has been disqualified pursuant to Section 10(A) (*Disqualification; Contract Voidable*) may appeal such disqualification to a subcommittee that is less than a quorum of the Ethics Review Commission established in Chapter 2-7, Article 2 (*Ethics Review Commission*), whose decision on appeal shall be final and binding. Any appeal must be filed in the manner prescribed by the Ethics Review Commission within 5 calendar days of the notice given by the purchasing officer pursuant to Section 10(B).

(B) The purchasing officer shall waive a violation of Section 4(A) if the violation was solely the result of communications initiated by a City official or a City employee other than the authorized contact person.

(C) The purchasing officer has the authority to enforce this article through rules promulgated in accordance with Chapter 1-2 (*Adoption of Rules*), which at a minimum shall include a notice and protest process for respondents disqualified pursuant to Section 10 (*Disqualification;Contract Voidable*), including:

(1) written notice of the disqualification imposed pursuant to Section 10 (*Disqualification;Contract Voidable*);

(2) written notice of the right to protest the disqualification imposed; and

(3) written notice of the right to request an impartial hearing process.

1.10.10. DISQUALIFICATION; CONTRACT VOIDABLE.

(A) If the purchasing officer finds that a respondent has violated Section 2-7-104(1), the respondent is disqualified from participating in the solicitation to which the violation related.
(B) The purchasing officer shall promptly provide written notice of disqualification to a disqualified respondent.
(C) If a respondent is disqualified from participating in a solicitation as a result of violating Section 2-7-104(1) and the solicitation is cancelled for any reason, that respondent is also disqualified from submitting a response to any reissue of the same or similar solicitation for the same or similar project. For the purposes of this section, the purchasing officer may determine whether any particular solicitation constitutes a "same or similar solicitation for the same or similar project".
(D) If a respondent violates Section 104(1) and is awarded a contract resulting from the solicitation to which the violation relates, the City may void that contract.
(E) Respondents that violate Section 2-7-104(1) three or more times during a five year period may be subject to debarment from participating in any new contracts with the City for a period of up to three years.

1.11 City's Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise / Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE or DBE) Program Requirements. Good Faith Efforts. When a bidder cannot achieve the MBE/WBE or DBE goals or subgoals established for the project, the bidder must document its Good Faith Efforts to meet the goals or subgoals. Good Faith Effort evaluations will consider, at a minimum, the bidder's efforts to do the following:

1.11.1 Soliciting through at least two reasonable, available and verifiable means MBEs/WBEs within the Significant Local Business Presence boundaries at least seven (7) business days prior to the bid opening date to allow the MBEs/WBEs or DBEs to respond to the bid.

1.11.2 Providing interested MBEs/WBEs or DBEs adequate information about the bid documents and requirements, including addenda, in a timely manner to assist them in responding to the bid.

1.11.3 Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs DBEs that have submitted bids to the bidder.

1.11.4 Publishing notice in a local publication such as a newspaper, trade association publication or via electronic/social media.

1.11.5 Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs or DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

1.11.6 Making economically feasible portions of the work available to MBE/WBE or DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE or DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate meeting the goals or subgoals.

1.11.7 The ability or desire of the bidder to perform the project work with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make Good Faith Efforts.

1.11.8 Bidders are not required to accept higher quotes in order to meet the goals

or subgoals.

1.11.9 Effectively using the services of Minority Person/Women community organizations; Minority Person/Women Contractors groups; local, state and federal Minority Person/Women business assistance offices; and other organizations to provide assistance in solicitation and utilization of MBEs, WBEs and/or DBEs.

1.11.10 In assessing minimum Good Faith Efforts, the OWNER may consider (1) whether the bidder sought guidance from the City of Austin Small and Minority Business Resources Department (SMBR) on any question regarding compliance with these requirements; and (2) the performance of other bidders in meeting the goals.

For additional information, refer to the MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Program Requirements Volume of the Project Manual.

Bid shopping is not allowed in conjunction with this solicitation and may result in the disqualification of prospective bidders and subcontractors.

2. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES (UNIT PRICE CONTRACTS ONLY)

Quantities listed in unit price Bid form are to be considered approximate quantities and will be used only for comparison of Bids. Payment to CONTRACTOR will be made only for actual quantities of Work performed or materials furnished in accordance with Contract and it is understood that quantities may be increased or decreased as provided in Section 00700, General Conditions, and as may be modified by Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions.

3. DRAWINGS, PROJECT MANUAL AND SITE (S) OF WORK

Before submitting a Bid, the Bidder shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, site(s) of the proposed Work, soils, and other conditions that may affect the performance of the Work to satisfy the Bidder as to character, quality and quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder will be deemed to have certified that the Bidder has complied with these requirements. If, during preparation of the Bid, the Bidder discovers any suspected discrepancies or errors, the Bidder must immediately notify the Authorized Contact Person in writing of the suspected discrepancy or error. Failure to provide written notice of any suspected discrepancies or errors may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

4. BID GUARANTY

All Bids shall be accompanied by a Bid guaranty in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid. Bid guaranty will be a Bid bond with Power of Attorney attached, issued by a solvent surety authorized under laws of the State of Texas and acceptable to OWNER. For Bidders electing to submit Bids and Bid Guaranties electronically via Austin Finance Online, Bid Guaranties will be verified by the Owner prior to bid certification and electronic copies of Bid Guaranties will not be returned to Bidders.

The Bid guaranty accompanying the Bid of the three (3) apparent low Bidders will be retained until Contract is awarded and successful Bidder executes Contract and furnishes required bonds and insurance, after which Bid guaranties will be returned to the Bidders. All other Bid guaranties will be returned after Bid certification. In the event that the Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails to execute the Contract within five (5) working days of receipt

of a complete set of Contract Documents whether in electronic or hard copy form, the Bidder agrees that the OWNER in its discretion may rescind the initial award and award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Bidder.

5. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

When performance and/or payment bonds are required, each shall be issued in an amount equal to the Contract Amount as security for the faithful performance and/or payment of all Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. Performance and payment bonds shall be issued by a solvent corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law.

6. CONSIDERATION OF BID AMOUNT

For purpose of award, after Bids are opened, reviewed, and certified, the total amount of the Bid, including accepted Bid alternates, will be considered the amount of the Bid. Certified Bid tabulations will be made available to the public through the City's Vendor Connection website, log on www.austintexas.gov/financeonline/vendor_connection/index.cfm. OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure (a minor informality is one that does not affect the competitiveness of the Bids).

7. SUBMISSION OF BID

Each Bid must be completed and signed by person(s) authorized to bind individual, partnership, firm, corporation, or any other legal entity submitting the Bid, and, shall include the following in one envelope or electronically via Austin Finance Online (see eResponse, Attachment 1 -Submitting Bids in Austin Finance Online):

7.1 One copy of Bid form (Section 00300L or 00300U) completed and signed.

7.2 Acknowledgment of receipt of Addenda issued in spaces provided in Bid form.

7.3 Required Bid guaranty (copy of Bid guaranty if submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online).

7.4 Required Information indicated in Drawings or Project Manual as specified in Section 00820.

7.5 One copy of Total Bid Form if bid is submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online.

Bid must be accompanied by an MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Plan. Compliance Plans will either be submitted separately, in a second envelope or electronically via Austin Finance Online, prior to the date and time set forth in Section 00020, Invitation for Bids. The Compliance Plan forms are included in the MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package or DBE Procurement Program Package (a separately bound volume).

Bid shall include all specified items in this section submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online, or may be submitted to the Capital Contracting Office in a sealed envelope, clearly identified on outside as a Bid to OWNER, with Bidder's company name and address, project name, bid due date/time, signed acknowledgement of the number of Addenda received and authorized signature. Failure to submit Bid appropriately may subject Bidder to

disqualification.

Sealed Bids may be mailed using the address below:

Address for US Mail (If mailed to the physical address, the proposal will be returned unopened)
City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
P. O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767-1088

NOTE: Bids must either be received and time stamped in the Capital Contracting Office prior to the Due Date and Time or submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online. The time of record for those electronically submitted is the time received in Austin Finance OnLine. It is the responsibility of the Offeror to ensure that their Bid arrives at the reception desk in the Capital Contracting Office or electronically prior to the time and date indicated. Arrival at the City's mailroom, mail terminal, or post office box will not constitute the Proposal arriving on time.

It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to ensure timely delivery of Bid. OWNER will not be responsible for failure of service on the part of the U.S. Post Office, courier services, or any other form of delivery service chosen by the Bidder. (See Section 00820, Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms, for modifications to solicitations without MBE/WBE or DBE goals.)

In submitting its Bid, Bidder certifies that it has not lobbied the City or its officials, managers, employees, consultants, or contractors in such a manner as to influence or to attempt to influence the bidding process. In the event it reasonably appears that the Bidder influenced or attempted to influence the bidding process, the City may, in its discretion, reject the Bid.

8. WITHDRAWAL OF BID

A Sealed Bid may be withdrawn by a Bidder, provided an authorized individual of the Bidder submits a written request to withdraw the Bid prior to the time set for opening the Bids. For withdrawal of electronic bids see eResponse, Attachment 1 -Submitting Bids in Austin Finance Online)

9. REJECTION OF BIDS

9.1 The following **will** be cause to reject a Bid:

9.1.1 Failure to submit Section 00300 (Bid Form) and signed by an individual empowered to bind the Bidder.

9.1.2 Bids which are not accompanied by acceptable Bid guaranty, with Power of Attorney attached, or a letter certifying the Bidder's ability to be bonded, from a surety company, in accordance with Paragraph 4 above.

9.1.3 More than one Bid for same Work from an individual, firm, partnership or corporation.

9.1.4 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

9.1.5 Sworn testimony or discovery in pending litigation with OWNER which discloses misconduct or willful refusal by contractor to comply with subject contract or instructions of OWNER.

9.1.6 Failure to submit MBE/WBE or DBE Compliance Plan in accordance with the separately bound volume titled MBE/WBE Procurement Program Package or DBE Procurement Program Package.

9.1.7 Failure to have an authorized agent of the Bidder attend the mandatory Pre-Bid Conference, if applicable.

9.1.8 Bids received from a Bidder who has been debarred or suspended by OWNER's Purchasing Officer.

9.1.9 Bids received from a Bidder when Bidder or principals are currently debarred or suspended by Federal, State or City governmental agencies. (Applicable for Bid amounts equal to or in excess of $25,000.00).

9.1.10 Bids received from a Bidder, who is identified on a list maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts as a company known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization, unless otherwise exempted from sanctions by the United States government.

9.2 The following **may** be cause to reject a Bid:

9.2.1 Poor performance in execution of work under a previous City of Austin contract.

9.2.2 Failure to achieve reasonable progress on an existing City of Austin contract.

9.2.3 Default on previous contracts or failure to execute Contract after award.

9.2.4 Evidence of failure to pay Subcontractors, Suppliers or employees in accordance with Contract requirements.

9.2.5 Bids containing omissions, alterations of form, additions, qualifications or conditions not called for by OWNER, or incomplete Bids may be rejected. In any case of ambiguity or lack of clarity in the Bid, OWNER reserves right to determine most advantageous Bid or to reject the Bid.

9.2.6 Failure to acknowledge receipt of Addenda.

9.2.7 Failure to submit any of the items specified below in paragraph 11, "Submission of Post Bid Information".

9.2.8 Failure to identify a dollar amount (price) of a unit price(s) in the 00300U including all Bid Alternates in the Bid Form 00300U or 00300L.

9.2.9 Failure to submit post-Bid information within the allotted time(s) (see paragraph 11 for post-Bid requirements).

9.2.10 Failure to timely execute Contract after award.

9.2.11 Previous environmental violations resulting in fines or citations by a governmental entity (i.e. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, etc.).

9.2.12 Safety record as set forth in Section 00410, Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience.

9.2.13 Failure of Bidder to demonstrate the minimum experience required as specified in Section 00400 if that Section is included in the bidding documents.

9.2.14 Evidence of Bidder's lack of sufficient resources, workforce, equipment or supervision, if required by inclusion of appropriate attachments in Section 00400.

9.2.15 Evidence of poor performance on previous Projects as documented in Owner's project performance evaluations.

9.2.16 Unbalanced Unit Price Bid: "Unbalanced Bid" means a Bid, which includes a Bid that is based on unit prices which are significantly less than cost for some Bid items and significantly more than cost for others. This may be evidenced by submission of unit price Bid items where the cost are significantly higher/lower than the cost of the same Bid items submitted by other Bidders on the project.

10. PROTEST PROCEDURES

The OWNER's Capital Contracting Officer has the authority to settle or resolve any claim of an alleged deficiency or protest. The procedures for notifying OWNER of an alleged deficiency or filing a protest are listed below. If you fail to comply with any of these requirements, the Capital Contracting Officer may dismiss your complaint or protest.

10.1 Prior to Bid opening: If you are a prospective Bidder and you become aware of the facts regarding what you believe is a deficiency in the solicitation process before the Bid is opened, you must notify OWNER in writing of the alleged deficiency before that date, giving OWNER an opportunity to resolve the situation prior to the Bid opening.

10.2 After Bid opening: If you submit a Bid to OWNER and (1) you have been found non-responsive, or (2) you believe that there has been a deficiency in the solicitation process or the award, you have the opportunity to protest the solicitation process or the recommended award as follows:

10.2.1 You must file written notice of your intent to protest within four (4) calendar days of the date that you know or should have known of the facts relating to the protest. If you do not file a written notice of intent within this time, you have waived all rights to protest the solicitation process or the award.

10.2.2 You must file your written protest within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date that you know or should have known of the facts relating to the protest unless you know of the facts before the Bid has been opened. If you know of the facts before that date, you must notify OWNER as stated above.

10.2.3 You must submit your protest in writing and must include the following information:

.1 your name, address, telephone, and email address;

.2 the solicitation number and the CIP number, if applicable;
.3 a detailed statement of the factual grounds for the protest, including copies of any relevant documents.

10.2.4 Your protest must be concise and presented logically and factually to help with OWNER's review.

10.2.5 When OWNER receives a timely written protest, the Capital Contracting Officer will determine whether the grounds for your protest are sufficient. If the Capital Contracting Officer decides that the grounds are sufficient, the Capital Contracting Office will schedule a protest hearing, usually within five (5) working days. If the Capital Contracting Officer determines that your grounds are insufficient, you will be notified of that decision in writing.

10.2.6 The protest hearing is informal and is not subject to the Open Meetings Act. The purpose of the hearing is to give you a chance to present your case; it is not an adversarial proceeding. Those who may attend from OWNER are: representatives from the department that requested the purchase, the Law Department, the Capital Contracting Office, and other appropriate City staff. You may bring a representative or anyone else that will present information to support the factual grounds for your protest with you to the hearing.

10.2.7 A decision will usually be made within fifteen (15) calendar days after the hearing.

10.2.8 The Capital Contracting Officer will send you a copy of the hearing decision after the appropriate City staff has reviewed the decision.

10.2.9 When a protest is filed, OWNER usually will not make an award until a decision on the protest is made. However, OWNER will not delay an award if the City Manager or the Capital Contracting Officer determines that:

.1 OWNER urgently requires the supplies or services to be purchased, or
.2 Failure to make an award promptly will unduly delay delivery or performance.

In those instances, the Capital Contracting Office will notify you and make every effort to resolve your protest before the award.

The protest or notice of intent and the protest shall be submitted in writing to:

Address for Delivery Service:
City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
ATTN: Capital Contracting Officer
One Texas Center
505 Barton Springs Rd.
Suite 1045-A
Austin, Texas 78704
PHONE: 512/974-7141

Address for US Mail:
City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
ATTN: Capital Contracting Officer
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767-1088

11. SUBMISSION OF POST BID INFORMATION

11.1 Prior to determination of the certified low Bidder, the three (3) apparent low Bidders must submit to OWNER the following information within three (3) business days of receipt

of notice of apparent low Bidder status by the OWNER:

11.1.1 One copy of Attachments A-I and any other specifically designated Attachments of the Statement of Bidder's Experience (Section 00400), completed and signed. (Unless provided to the contrary in Section 00820 Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms). (Note: OWNER reserves the right to solely determine whether the comparable experience documentation provided by the Bidder is sufficient and relevant to the Work described in the Contract Documents for the Bidder to be considered a responsible Bidder.)

11.1.2 One Copy of the Certificate of Non-Suspension or Debarment (Section 00405), completed and signed. (Applicable for Bid amounts equal to or in excess of $25,000.00.)

11.1.3 One copy of Section 00410, Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience, including required attachments, completed and signed.

11.1.4 One copy of the Title VI Assurances Appendix A (Section 00631), completed and signed.

11.1.5 One copy of the Title VI Assurance Appendix E (Section 00632), completed and signed.

11.1.6 One copy of Exhibit A Federal Provisions (Section 00810A) completed and signed. (Federal projects only)

11.1.7 Such other information as is required to evaluate Bid or Bidder.

11.2 Upon notification of status as certified low Bidder, Bidder shall submit the following information to OWNER within three (3) business days:

11.2.1 Confirmation Letters between Bidder and all subcontractor(s) and all supplier(s) identified in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan.

11.2.2 Section 00425A, Insurance Cost Form. For ROCIP projects.

11.2.3 Section 00425B, Contractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information, and Subcontractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information (for Subcontractor(s) of all tiers identified in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan). For ROCIP projects.

11.2.4 Such other information as required. In addition, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the failure to timely provide the additional information required by this section will result in a determination that, for the purposes of this solicitation, the Bidder has not provided sufficient information for the OWNER to be able to determine that the Bidder is a responsible Bidder.

12. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

OWNER will process Bids expeditiously. Award of Contract will be to the lowest, responsible Bidder meeting all requirements of the Bid Documents. OWNER may not award Contract to a nonresident Bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest Bid submitted by a responsible resident Bidder by an amount that is not less than the amount by which a resident Bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident Bidder to obtain a

comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located.

Award of Contract will occur within the period identified on the Bid form, unless mutually agreed between the parties. Capital Contracting Officer shall submit recommendation for award to the City Council for those project awards requiring City Council action. Contract will be signed by City Manager or his/her designee after award and submission of required documentation by Bidder. Contract will not be binding upon OWNER until it has been executed by both parties. OWNER will process the Contract expeditiously. However, OWNER will not be liable for any delays prior to the award or execution of Contract.

Upon contract award, the selected Bidder must submit either their existing or an updated personnel policy (on letterhead) documenting conformity with City Code, Chapter 5-4, § 5-4-2. If the company does not submit a copy of their personnel policy incorporating the non-discrimination policy, the City of Austin Nondiscrimination Policy (Section 00630) will be considered the Bidder's nondiscrimination policy.

In any case of ambiguity or lack of clarity in the Bid, OWNER reserves the right to determine the most advantageous Bid or to reject the Bid.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 00100 to the contrary, the OWNER may award a contract for construction services in an amount of less than $100,000 to a bidder whose principal place of business is in the City of Austin and whose bid is within 5% of the lowest bid price received from a bidder whose principal place of business is not within the City of Austin, if the City finds that the local bidder offers the City the best combination of contract price and additional economic development opportunities for the City created by the contract award including the employment of resident of the City and increased tax revenues to the City.

13. PARTNERING

In order to complete the Work in a manner that is most beneficial to the OWNER and CONTRACTOR, OWNER and CONTRACTOR may form a "Partnering Team", which will include the E/A, and any major Subcontractors. This partnering relationship will draw on the strength of all parties to identify and achieve mutual goals. The objectives of this partnering relationship are effective and efficient communication and Contract performance, which is intended to ensure that the Project is completed within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and other Contract requirements. While the partnering relationship will be multilateral in makeup and participation will be totally voluntary, the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to cooperate and use reasonable good faith efforts to discuss and resolve any and all Project issues and disputes. Section 01100, Special Project Procedures and/or Section 01200, Project Meetings contain additional information regarding the intent of the partnering relationship and responsibilities of the entities entering into the partnering charter.

14. ROCIP REQUIREMENTS

If the insurance on this Project will be under the Rolling Owner Controlled Insurance Program (ROCIP), the Bidder is directed to Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00820, Modifications to Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms, and the Project Safety Manual included with these contract documents for information and bidding requirements.

The Insurance Cost Form, Section 00425A must be accurately completed and submitted with the Bid to indicate insurance removed from Base Bid and Alternates. CONTRACTOR shall remove from the Bid the cost of insurance for the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors of all tiers working on site.

The Rolling Owner Controlled Insurance Program Information, Section 00425 B, Contractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information and Subcontractor Affidavit of Receipt and Provision of ROCIP Information for subcontractor(s) of all tiers identified in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan must be accurately completed and submitted by the certified low bidder as a post bid submittal. Subcontractor Affidavits must be submitted throughout the duration of the Contract as Subcontractor(s) are added.

15. SIGNATURE REQUIREMENTS

The Bid and any subsequent supporting Bid documents and Contract must be executed in the Bidder's full name and legal entity status by an authorized representative of the Bidder. Accordingly, a partnership/joint venture must file its partnership/joint venture agreement, a corporation must file its articles and bylaws, a limited liability company must file its certificate of organization and article of organization and regulations, and a limited partnership must file not only limited partnership agreement and the certificate of limited partnership, but also the documentation for its general partner, and any Bidder must file a copy of any assumed name certificate, or such limited portion of such documents reasonably establishing signature authority.

16. CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The Owner will review and evaluate the Contractor's Work and performance on the Project and provide the Contractor with a written Contractor Evaluation Report in accordance with City of Austin Administrative Rule R161-13.37. Rule R161-13.37 provides an appeal process. http://www.austintexas.gov/department/contract-management

17. TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES DISCLOSURE FORM

17.1 Definitions:

17.1.1 "Interested Party" – means a person who has a controlling interest in a Business Entity with whom the Owner contacts or who actively participates in facilitating the Contract or negotiating the terms of the Contract, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the Business Entity.

17.1.2 "Business entity" - includes an entity through which business is conducted with a governmental entity or state agency, regardless of whether the entity is a for-profit or nonprofit entity. The term does not include a governmental entity or state agency.

17.2 As a condition to entering the Contract, the Business Entity constituting the successful Bidder must provide a Texas Ethics Commission Certificate of Interested Parties Form to the Owner at the time the Business Entity/Bidder submits the signed Contract to the Owner in full compliance with the following requirements under which the successful Bidder shall:

17.2.1 Go to the Ethics Commission's website (www.ethics.state.tx.us),

17.2.2 Complete the "Interested Parties" information, in accordance with the requirements of the Texas Ethics Commission Rules published at Title 1, Part 2, Chapter 46, of the Texas Administrative Code and available on the referenced website,

17.2.3 Include the City's contract identification number,

17.2.4 Include a short description of the goods or services to be used by the City, and

17.2.5 Indicate whether each interested party has a controlling interest in the business entity, is an intermediary in the contract for which the disclosure is being filed, or both.

17.3 In accordance with the Commission Rules, the Certificate of Filing and completed Certificate of Interested Parties must be (i) printed, (ii) signed by an authorized agent of the business entity, and (iii) submitted to the City at the time of the submission of the signed contract to the City. The City then must notify the Ethics Commission in electronic format of receipt of the document within 30 days of contracting and the Commission will make the disclosure of interested parties available to the public on its website.

END

GEOTECHNICAL DATA
Section 00220

1. OVERVIEW

Depending on Project requirements, OWNER may have obtained geotechnical information, which may include laboratory test results and logs of borings from geotechnical consultants. That information will be included in this section and/or on the Drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall be familiar with the subsurface materials and conditions on the Project and shall be knowledgeable of how they will affect the Work. The following is a partial listing of sources of information available to the CONTRACTOR about subsurface materials and conditions: the geotechnical information provided by the OWNER; geologic maps, publications and reports available from the University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology at the J.J. Pickle Research Center in Austin, Texas; subcontractors familiar with local ground conditions; and, local consulting geologists and geotechnical engineers. The CONTRACTOR may make their own subsurface investigations.

***Geotechnical Data Report*, Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal dated January 16, 2019, and Geotechnical Baseline Report, North Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal dated October 29, 2019, prepared by HVJ Associates** attached. The requirements in the Drawings and Specifications shall be used in the event of a conflict between this report and the Drawings and Specifications.

END

GEOTECHNICAL DATA REPORT
TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL
AUSTIN, TEXAS

SUBMITTED TO
THE CITY OF AUSTIN
505 BARTON SPRINGS ROAD, STE. 900
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78704

BY
HVJ ASSOCIATES®
JANUARY 16, 2019

REPORT NO. AG 13 10863

4201 Freidrich Lane, Suite 110
Austin, Texas 78744
512.447.9081 Ph
512.443.3442 Fax
www.hvj.com

January 16, 2019

William Power, PE
City of Austin
505 Barton Springs Road, Ste. 900
Austin, TX 78704

Re: Geotechnical Investigation
Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Owner: City of Austin
HVJ Project No: AG 13 10863

Dear Mr. Power:

Submitted herein is the geotechnical data report for the above referenced project. This study was performed in accordance with our proposal number AG 13 10863 dated March 2, 2017 (Revised August 23, 2017, September 19, 21, 25, 2017, and October 4, 2017).

It has been a pleasure to work for you on this project and we appreciate the opportunity to be of service. Please notify us if there are questions or if we may be of further assistance.

Sincerely,

HVJ South Central Texas – M&J, INC.
Texas Firm Registration No. F-18091

01/16/2019

Zach Lootens, PE
Project Engineer

Edward Galbavy, PE
Project Engineer

Copies submitted: (1) Electronic
The seal appearing on this document was authorized by Zach Lootens, PE 122315 on January 16, 2019. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offense under the Texas Engineering Practice Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY I

1 INTRODUCTION 1
1.1 General 1
1.2 Scope of Work 1

2 FIELD EXPLORATION 1
2.1 General 1
2.2 Sampling Methods 3
2.3 Groundwater Conditions 3
2.4 Borehole Completion 3

3 FIELD AND LABORATORY TESTING 4
3.1 Pocket Penetrometer 4
3.2 Atterberg Limits 4
3.3 Moisture Content 4
3.4 Percent Passing the No. 200 Sieve 5
3.5 Unconfined Compressive Strength Testing 5

4 SITE CHARACTERIZATION 5
4.1 General Geology 5
4.2 Subsurface Stratigraphy 6

5 LIMITATIONS 9

PLATES

PLATE

SITE VICINITY MAP 1

GEOLOGY MAP 2

PLAN OF BORINGS 3A-3B

BORING LOGS 4-36

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS 37A-37B

APPENDICES

APPENDIX

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY ..... A

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

HVJ Associates® (HVJ) was retained by the City of Austin (COA) to perform a geotechnical investigation for the Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal Project located in Austin, Texas. The details of the water and wastewater lines including the length and diameter of the pipes have not been provided at this time. The project is bounded by Westover Road on the north, Winsted Lane on the east, Griswold Lane on the south, and Exposition Boulevard on the west. The project also has a total of four proposed trenchless crossings under the creek on Tower Dr., Bowman Ave., Indian Trail, and Griswold Ln. The plans for the trenchless crossings are also unavailable at the time of the report.

1. Thirty-three borings were drilled for a total of 675 linear feet to characterize the subsurface, and determine the soil properties.

2. Each boring was drilled through the existing pavement section consisting of 1.25-7.5 inches of asphaltic concrete overlying 2.5-21 inches of tan flexible base.

3. The general subsurface consists of cohesive to granular soils from the Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits, overlying clay from the Del Rio Formation, underlain by limestone bedrock of the Georgetown Formation. Significant layers of fill ranging in thickness from 5-12 feet were identified at proposed trenchless crossing under the creek at Bowman Ave., Indian Trail, and Griswold Ln. The top 34 feet of B-33 was also identified as fill material. The terrace deposit and Del Rio soil thickness extended through the boring depths at locations north of Townes Ln. Bedrock was identified in borings south of Townes Ln. at depths ranging from 8-16 feet below the surface. Exceptions to this were found in B-22 on Sharon Ln., where limestone was only 3 feet below the ground level, and in B-33 below the deep fill section.

4. Groundwater was encountered in B-10, B-26, B-28, B-30 and B-31, at depths of 8.1, 5.3, 7.0, and 7.0 feet, respectively. It should be noted that groundwater levels may fluctuate seasonally, in response to climatic conditions and with precipitation events. Perched groundwater conditions may also exist at the interface between soil and rock surface. Additionally, once coring is started, it is difficult to determine the groundwater level due to water being injected into the hole.

Please note that this executive summary does not fully relate our findings and opinions. Those findings and opinions are only presented though our full report.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

HVJ Associates® (HVJ) was retained by the City of Austin to perform a geotechnical investigation for the Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal Project located in Austin, Texas. The details of the water and wastewater lines including the length and diameter of the pipes have not been provided at this time. The project is bounded by Westover Road on the north, Winsted Lane on the east, Griswold Lane on the south, and Exposition Boulevard on the west. The project also has a total of four proposed trenchless crossings under the creek on Tower Dr., Bowman Ave., Indian Trail, and Griswold Ln. The plans for the trenchless crossings are also unavailable at the time of the report. The project limits are shown on the Site Vicinity Map, Plate 1.

1.2 Scope of Work

The first objective of this study was to gather information on surface and subsurface conditions at certain locations within the area of the proposed project and summarize the findings in a Geotechnical Data Report. This information will be utilized to produce a separate Geotechnical Design Memo (GDM) and Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR). This first objective was accomplished by:

- Task 1: Exploratory Borings
  Drilling 33 borings for a total depth of 675 feet.

- Task 2: Laboratory Testing
  Performing laboratory tests on select soil and rock samples to determine the physical and engineering properties of the subsurface materials.

- Task 3: Data Report
  Characterizing the subsurface and reporting the results.

Subsequent sections of this report contain descriptions of the field exploration, groundwater conditions, laboratory testing program, subsurface conditions, and limitations. GDM and GBR components will be submitted separately.

2 FIELD EXPLORATION

2.1 General

Drilling operations for the field exploration program were performed between December 11th 2017 and January 11th, 2018. The borings were advanced using a truck mounted drill rig equipped with dry auger drilling equipment as well as sampling equipment for coring with water once bedrock was encountered. The boring locations were selected by HVJ based on the proposed pit locations and spaced evenly along alignments that will be constructed using open-cut methods. Locations are shown on the Plan of Borings, Plates 3A-3B. Table 2-1 on the following page, provides general boring information.

Table 2-1: Boring Information

Boring No.	Street	Depth (feet)	Northing	Easting	Elevation (feet.)	Groundwater Depth (feet)
B-1	Galewood Pl	15	10082801	3107457	589	-
B-2	McCullough St	15	10082592	3107088	582	-
B-3	McCullough St	15	10082265	3107694	614	-
B-4	McCullough St	15	10082193	3108076	595	-
B-5	Scott Cr	15	10081865	3108600	575	-
B-6	Sunny Slope Dr	15	10081898	3108022	605	-
B-7	Sunny Slope Dr	15	10081663	3108471	579	-
B-8	Greenlee Dr	15	10082262	3106885	594	-
B-9	Greenlee Dr	15	10082009	3107361	609	-
B-10	Greenlee Dr	15	10081779	3107674	602	-
B-11	Greenlee Dr	15	10081502	3108152	585	-
B-12	Winstead Ln	20	10081055	3108784	570	-
B-13	Dormarion Ln	15	10080432	3108671	573	-
B-14	Winstead Ln	20	10080920	3108194	558	-
B-15	Dormarion Ln	15	10080640	3108054	577	-
B-16	Bowman Ave	15	10080506	3108083	571	-
B-17	Winstead Ln	20	10080049	3108633	556	-
B-18	Indian Trail	15	10080535	3107311	600	-
B-19	Indian Trail	15	10080348	3107718	575	-
B-20	Indian Trail	15	10080130	3108140	555	-
B-21	Dormarion Ln	15	10080042	3107831	563	-
B-22	Sharon Ln	15	10078746	3107654	558	-
B-23	Winstead Ln	20	10079252	3108204	547	-
B-24	Sharon Ln	15	10079497	3107979	553	-
B-25	Griswold Ln	15	10078997	3107700	545	-
B-26	Tower Dr	35	10080959	3108508	562	8.1
B-27	Tower Dr	35	10080904	3108571	561	-
B-28	Bowman Ave	35	10080335	3108420	558	5.3
B-29	Bowman Ave	35	10080284	3108506	555	-
B-30	Indian Trail	35	10080052	3108287	552	7.0
B-31	Indian Trail	35	10079993	3108350	550	7.0
B-32	Griswold Ln	35	10078560	3107887	544	-
B-33	Griswold Ln	35	10078610	3107861	546	-

Note: Borings were not professionally surveyed and were taken from a hand held GPS device. Coordinates are based on the Texas State Plane Coordinate System, Central Zone, NAD 83(93). Elevations are based on Google Earth 2018. Units: Survey Feet.

2.2 Sampling Methods

Fine-grained, cohesive soils encountered were sampled using a 3-inch diameter thin-walled tube, which was pushed into the soil in general accordance with ASTM standard D 1587 -*Thin Walled Tube Sampling of Soils*. The samples were extruded in the field and a calibrated pocket penetrometer was used to obtain an estimate of the unconfined compressive strength of the sample.

Standard Penetration Tests (SPTs) were conducted in cohesionless soils. The SPT's were performed in general accordance with ASTM D 1586 – *Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils*. This procedure consisted of driving a standardized 1-5/8 inch diameter split-spoon sampler into undisturbed soil with a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The split-spoon sampler was first seated 6 inches to penetrate any loose cuttings and was then driven an additional 12 inches with blows from the hammer. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler each 6-inch increment was recorded. The penetration resistance, or "N-value", is defined as the number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final 12 inches and was used in the field to estimate the consistency of the soil.

Continuous rock core samples were collected within rock materials. The coring method employed consisted of a conventional NX core barrel with an inside diameter of 2 inches and length of 5 feet and water was used to promote coring. Percent recovery (REC) and the Rock Quality Designation (RQD) were recorded for each 5 foot run. The REC value was obtained by dividing the total length of core recovered by the total length of the core run. The RQD value was obtained by dividing the total length of sound core pieces with a minimum length of 4 inches by the total length of the core run. The core samples were visually identified for rock type and features and properly documented on field logs, including REC and RQD values. The samples were then secured in boxes and transported to our laboratory for further examination and testing.

Classification and field test results for the split-spoon samples were recorded on the field logs. After field documentation/logging was complete, the individual soil samples were either wrapped in plastic or placed in sealed containers to prevent loss of moisture and were transported to our laboratory for further examination and testing.

2.3 Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was encountered in B-26, B-28, B-30 and B-31, at depths of 8.1, 5.3, 7.0, and 7.0 feet, respectively. It should be noted that groundwater levels may fluctuate seasonally, in response to climatic conditions, and with precipitation events. Perched groundwater conditions may also exist at the interface between soil and rock surfaces. It should be noted that it is difficult to measure groundwater levels once wet coring begins due to water being injected into the boring. Groundwater should also be expected near the creek after precipitation events.

2.4 Borehole Completion

The borings were backfilled with soil cuttings and bentonite chips, and topped with a single lift of cold mix asphalt to match the existing pavement surface.

3 FIELD AND LABORATORY TESTING

Soil samples transported to our laboratory were further examined and described and a preliminary soil classification was assigned to each soil sample based on ASTM D 2487 – *Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes.*

Classification testing, which included moisture contents, Atterberg limits, and percent passing the No. 200 sieve, was subsequently conducted on select soil samples. In addition, unconfined compressive strength tests with wet and dry unit weight determinations were performed on select rock and soil samples. All testing was performed in accordance with the relevant ASTM and TxDOT Standards as required. The results of these tests were used to confirm or modify the preliminary soil classifications.

For City of Austin projects involving tunneling for pipelines, tests can be conducted for pH, chloride, and sulfates to quantify the corrosive potential of soils. Since the tunneling portion of this project is expected to be in limestone, soil corrosion was not a concern. As indicated in COA Utilities Criteria Manual 2.9.5.C.2, tunneling projects will also perform a series of advanced testing to evaluate the rock as needed. These tests were not included in the evaluation of the trenchless sections due to how short the length of the crossings were. The unconfined compression tests provided enough lab testing information to assess the rock at the crossing locations.

3.1 Pocket Penetrometer

A calibrated spring-loaded rod (1/4-inch diameter) is pushed into soil to a penetration of 6 mm and the gauge read for unconfined compressive strength (= twice the undrained shear strength) in tons per square foot (tsf). Penetration is limited to soils with unconfined compressive strength less than and equal to 4.5 tsf. Data are representative for soils with Plasticity Index (PI) greater than 12. Below this value, the angle of internal friction of granular particles increases strength to more than the measured value of the undrained shear strength.

3.2 Atterberg Limits

Select samples were tested to determine the Atterberg Limits of the selected samples in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The Atterberg Limit test is used to classify the soil using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The Atterberg Limit test consists of two parts: a liquid limit test and a plastic limit test. The liquid limit equipment setup consists of a brass cup partially filled with soil, grooved with a specialized grooving tool, and then dropped freely from a specified height to the rubber base below at a constant rate of 2 drops per second. The liquid limit test is performed on soil that has been sieved through the No. 40 sieve and brought to a moisture content that would close the ½-inch groove within 20 to 30 blows for two consecutive tests. The moisture content of the soil is then measured and recorded as the liquid limit. The second part of the test consists of rolling a remolded sample between the tips of the fingers and a glass plate until transverse cracks appear at a rolled diameter of 1/8-inch. The moisture content of the rolled sample is taken and recorded as the plastic limit.

3.3 Moisture Content

Moisture content testing was performed on select soil samples to determine the in situ state of moisture. Fresh samples are weighed before being placed in an oven with a controlled temperature

of 230°F and dried back to a constant mass. Upon the drying and reweighing of the sample, the total mass of water lost was recorded. The ratio of the water lost to the dried mass is recorded as the moisture content. This test was performed in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.4 Percent Passing the No. 200 Sieve

In accordance with ASTM D 1140, a soil specimen is washed over a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, removing silt, clay and other water soluble materials. The loss in mass resulting from the washing process is calculated as a percent of the original sample and is reported as the percentage of material finer than a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve. The results are used in conjunction with the Atterberg Limits determination to classify the soil using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

3.5 Unconfined Compressive Strength Testing

Select cohesive soil samples were tested for unconfined compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D2166. The intact specimen is placed in a loading device and is subjected to a load producing an axial strain at a rate between ½% and 2% per minute. The load is applied until failure occurs at the maximum rate of strain. The maximum axial strain is then used to calculate the soil's unconfined compressive strength.

Select intact rock core samples were tested following procedure from ASTM D7012 to determine unconfined compressive strength. The sample is loaded until failure at a strain rate as constant as feasible. The unconfined compressive strength is taken as the compressive stress in the sample at failure.

The field logs and laboratory examination were used in conjunction with the test results to develop the final boring logs presented on Plates 4 through 36.

4 SITE CHARACTERIZATION

4.1 General Geology

Austin, Texas is bounded by the Edwards Plateau to the west and the Gulf Coastal Plains to the east and southeast. These physiographic provinces are separated by the Balcones Fault Zone (BFZ), a belt of inactive faults, which trends generally southwest to northeast through central Texas. Though the BFZ is not considered seismically active, it is important in that subsurface conditions may vary significantly across the fault boundaries. Highly plastic clays and limestone rock can be expected next to each other in faulted areas, and the fractures associated with faulting have the potential for increased permeability. This site lies within the BFZ; however, no mapped faults are present within the project limits, but a north-south trending fault is mapped approximately 0.2 miles east of the project area. Various other, smaller faults are also in the vicinity trend north/south. Based on review of available geological information[1], and the field exploration program, the project alignment lies within the Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits (Qucr), the Del Rio Clay (Kdr), and Georgetown Limestone (Kgt). A map of the geology within the project area is included with this report as Plate 2.

[1] Environmental Geology of the Austin Area (The University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, 1976).

The Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits (Qucr) contain a mixture sand, silt, and clay, in various quantities. They are typically orange brown to brown in color, but coloration can vary throughout the formation. Gravels of this group are generally reworked limestone, but can also contain chert, and quartz in high proportions. The average thickness of these deposits is 30 feet, however thickness can range up to 60 feet.

Del Rio Clay (Kdr) is a calcareous and gypsiferous clay that was found primarily in the eastern portion of the project area. Typically this clay is blocky, and may contain thin lenses of highly calcareous siltstone. Coloration is usually gray, but weathering will result in coloring being light gray to yellow gray. In the Austin area, thickness is normally 40-70 feet, and fossils may be present.

Georgetown Limestone (Kgt), is a light gray to white, fine grained limestone that is 30-80 feet thick in the Austin area. This limestone is often brittle, resulting in a high number of fractures, and typically will contain marine fossils. While normally limestone, marl and some shale may also accompany this formation.

4.2 Subsurface Stratigraphy

Soil conditions at the project site described herein are based on information obtained at the boring locations only. Significant variations at areas not explored by the project borings may require reevaluation of our findings and conclusions. Subsurface soils encountered along the project alignment are discussed below.

All of the borings for the project were drilled through the existing pavement section and Table 4-1 below provides the pavement and base thicknesses.

Table 4-1: Existing Pavement Details

Boring	Asphalt Thickness (in)	Base Thickness (in)	Street
B-1	6.5	5.5	Galewood Pl
B-2	4	12	McCullough St
B-3	2	14	McCullough St
B-4	5	5.75	McCullough St
B-5	4	6.5	Scott Crescent
B-6	4	12	Sunny Slope Dr
B-7	4.5	5.5	Sunny Slope Dr
B-8	2.5	6.75	Greenlee Dr
B-9	1.5	6	Greenlee Dr
B-10	5	7	Greenlee Dr
B-11	3.75	7.75	Greenlee Dr
B-12	2.75	9	Winsted Ln
B-13	3	5.75	Dormarion Ln
B-14	4	9	Winsted Ln
B-15	5.5	6	Dormarion Ln
B-16	2.25	4	Bowman Ave
B-17	4.5	7	Winsted Ln

Boring	Asphalt Thickness (in)	Base Thickness (in)	Street
B-18	6.75	2.5	Indian Trail
B-19	3.5	6.5	Indian Trail
B-20	5	7.25	Indian Trail
B-21	6.25	3.75	Dormarion Ln
B-22	4	4.5	Sharon Ln
B-23	7.5	21	Winsted Ln
B-24	2	6.5	Sharon Ln
B-25	4	7	Griswold Ln
B-26	4	5.5	Tower Dr
B-27	3	8.5	Tower Dr
B-28	6	7.5	Bowman Ave
B-29	3	6.25	Bowman Ave
B-30	2.75	11.25	Indian Trail
B-31	3	4.25	Indian Trail
B-32	2.5	12	Griswold Ln
B-33	3.25	6.75	Griswold Ln

The general subsurface consists of cohesive to granular soils from the Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits, overlying clay from the Del Rio Formation, underlain by limestone bedrock of the Georgetown Formation. Borings drilled for trenchless crossing at Bowman Ave., Indian Trail, and Griswold Lane encountered fill. Thinner layers of fill were also identified in borings along Greenlee Dr. and Sunny Slope Dr.

Fill was found in nine of the borings, and ranged in thickness from 2 to 34 feet. This material had soil classifications including Clayey Gravel (GC), Silty Sand (SM), Clayey Sand (SC), Fat Clay (CH) and Lean Clay (CL) with various amounts of gravel. These materials were predominantly brown in color, moist, and were typically firm or compact. Fill along Greenlee Dr. and Sunny Slope Dr. was only two feet in thickness where encountered. At the trenchless borings on Bowman Ave., Indian Trail, and Griswold Lane the fill ranged in thickness from 5-12 feet. Boring B-33 encountered a 33 feet thick layer of tan, calcareous lean clay with limestone gravel fill directly above the bedrock. This was likely a result of the previous crossing construction.

Upper Colorado Terrace Deposits (Qucr) were encountered throughout the project area, with a greater concentration among borings on the western side of the project site (west of Dormarion Lane). Thickness of these deposits ranged from 11.5 to greater than 15 feet thick in the majority of borings between Greenlee Dr., Bland St., McCullough St., and Spring Ln. Other borings along Winsted at Townes Ln. and near the Mopac entrance ramp at Windsor Rd. encountered thickness of 6.5-13 feet. These materials were all classified as either Poorly Graded Gravel with Sand (GP), Clayey Gravel (GC), Gravelly Fat Clay (CH), and Fat Clay with Gravel (CH), with sand being found in majority of the borings as well. Typically, the Qucr deposits were brown, moist, and ranged from soft to hard in density.

Del Rio soils generally classified as either Fat Clay (CH), Lean Clay (CL) or a Fat Clay with Gravel (CH). Theses clays were tan to gray in color, firm to hard, moist, and contained calcareous nodules, gypsum, fossils, and trace ferrous staining. Materials in this group were either found just below the

pavement section or followed the Upper Colorado Terrace Deposits. Thickness typically ranged from 8 to 16 feet thick in borings and was found throughout the entire project area. Soils in the Del Rio formation extended past the 15 foot termination depth of borings north of Townes Ln. and were only 3 feet deep in B-22 on Sharon Ln.

Bedrock in this area was identified as limestone from the Georgetown Formation. The limestone was found in borings south of Townes Ln. and was typically reached at 8-16 feet below the surface. Bedrock was encountered as shallow as 3 feet in boring B-22 on Sharon Ln. The rock was slightly to highly weathered, slightly to heavily fractured, ranged from tan to light gray in color and contained low to moderate hardness. The upper 0-5 feet was completely weathered. Marine fossils and gray soft shale partings at bedding planes were also found in several of the borings. Coring was performed in the limestone and recovery values ranged from 74-100% with an average of 97%, and RQD values ranged from 8-100% with an average of 52%.

Detailed descriptions of the materials encountered in the borings are displayed on the final boring logs presented in Plates 4-36. A summary of the laboratory test statistics for each layer is shown below in Table 4-2. A complete summary of the laboratory test results can be found in Appendix A.

Table 4-2: Laboratory Test Results

Laboratory Test	Average	Maximum	Minimum	Standard Deviation	No. of Tests
Fill					
Moisture Content (%)	7	16	2	4.4	11
Liquid Limit (%)	38	57	23	14.9	6
Plasticity Index (%)	21	42	4	14.6	7
% Passing No. 200 Sieve	26	85	5	27.3	7
Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	132	133	131	1.6	2
Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	117	118	117	0.6	2
Uniaxial Compressive Strength (tsf)	9	11	7	2.9	2
Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	-	4.5+	0.5	-	8
Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits					
Moisture Content (%)	15	25	6	5.4	8
Liquid Limit (%)	53	64	26	11.9	8
Plasticity Index (%)	37	47	15	10.1	8
% Passing No. 200 Sieve	46	77	17	23.4	8
Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	132	138	125	4.8	6
Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	113	121	100	8.1	6
Uniaxial Compressive Strength (tsf)	3	7	1	2.5	6
Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	-	4.5+	1.0	-	25
Completely Ground Limestone Fill/Completely Weathered Limestone					
Moisture Content (%)	10	11	8	-	2
Liquid Limit (%)	53	67	39	-	2
Plasticity Index (%)	36	47	24	-	2
% Passing No. 200 Sieve	52	79	25	-	2

Laboratory Test	Average	Maximum	Minimum	Standard Deviation	No. of Tests
Del Rio Clay					
Moisture Content (%)	17	29	5	4.6	18
Liquid Limit (%)	53	67	35	9.4	18
Plasticity Index (%)	37	47	23	7.4	18
% Passing No. 200 Sieve	77	96	27	21.2	18
Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	128	140	70	16.0	16
Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	109	126	59	15.3	16
Uniaxial Compressive Strength (tsf)	3	10	1	2.4	16
Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)	-	4.5+	1.0	-	77
Georgetown Formation					
Moisture Content (%)	7	13	3	3.1	9
Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	150	158	140	6.3	9
Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	140	153	124	9.9	9
Uniaxial Compressive Strength (tsf)	59	169	7	57.7	9

Note: Some soils were non-plastic and the plasticity index was determined using the bar linear shrinkage test (Test 107-E) as indicated on the Laboratory Summary Sheet located in Appendix A.

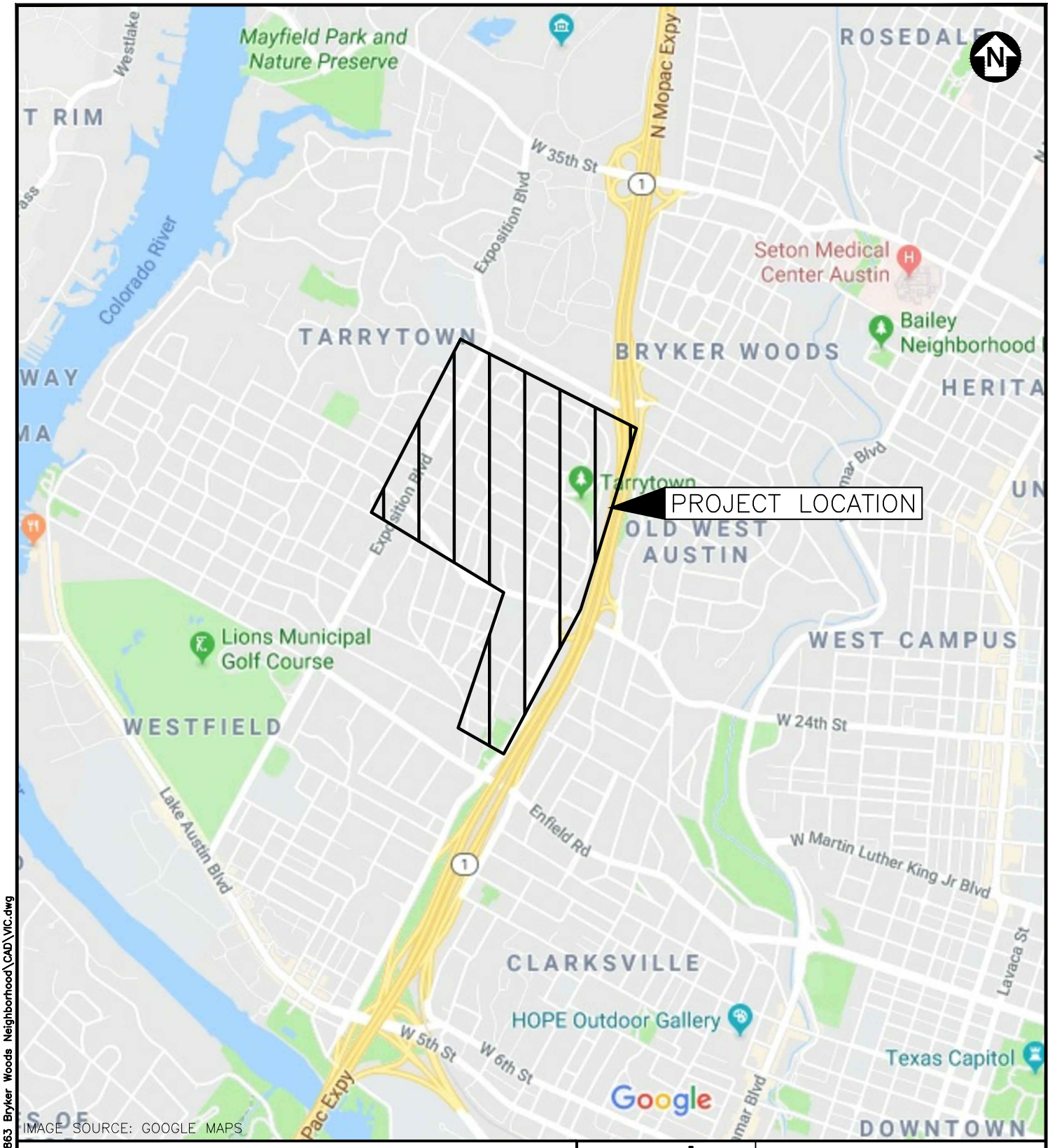
5 LIMITATIONS

This study was performed for the exclusive use of the City of Austin for the Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal in Austin, Texas. HVJ Associates® has endeavored to comply with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices common in the local area. HVJ Associates® makes no warranty, express or implied. Any analysis and recommendation contained in this report are based on data obtained from subsurface exploration, and laboratory testing performed and our experience with similar soils and site conditions.

The methods used indicate subsurface conditions only at the specific locations where samples were obtained, only at the time they were obtained, and only to the depths penetrated. Samples cannot be relied on to accurately reflect the strata variations that usually exist between sampling locations. Should any subsurface conditions other than those described in our boring logs be encountered, HVJ Associates® should be immediately notified so that further investigation and supplemental recommendations can be provided.

In the event that any changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are made, any conclusion and recommendation in this report should not be considered valid until the changes are reviewed and the conclusions and recommendations modified or verified in writing by HVJ Associates®.

PLATES



MAP LOCATION

HVJ ASSOCIATES

SCALE: NTS		
DATE: 01/16/2019		
DRAWN BY: BM	PROJ. CHK: ZL	APPRV. BY: JS

SITE VICINITY MAP
TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL
AUSTIN, TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863	FILENAME: VIC	PLATE 1

DATE: 12/12/2017 8:58 AM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\VIC.dwg

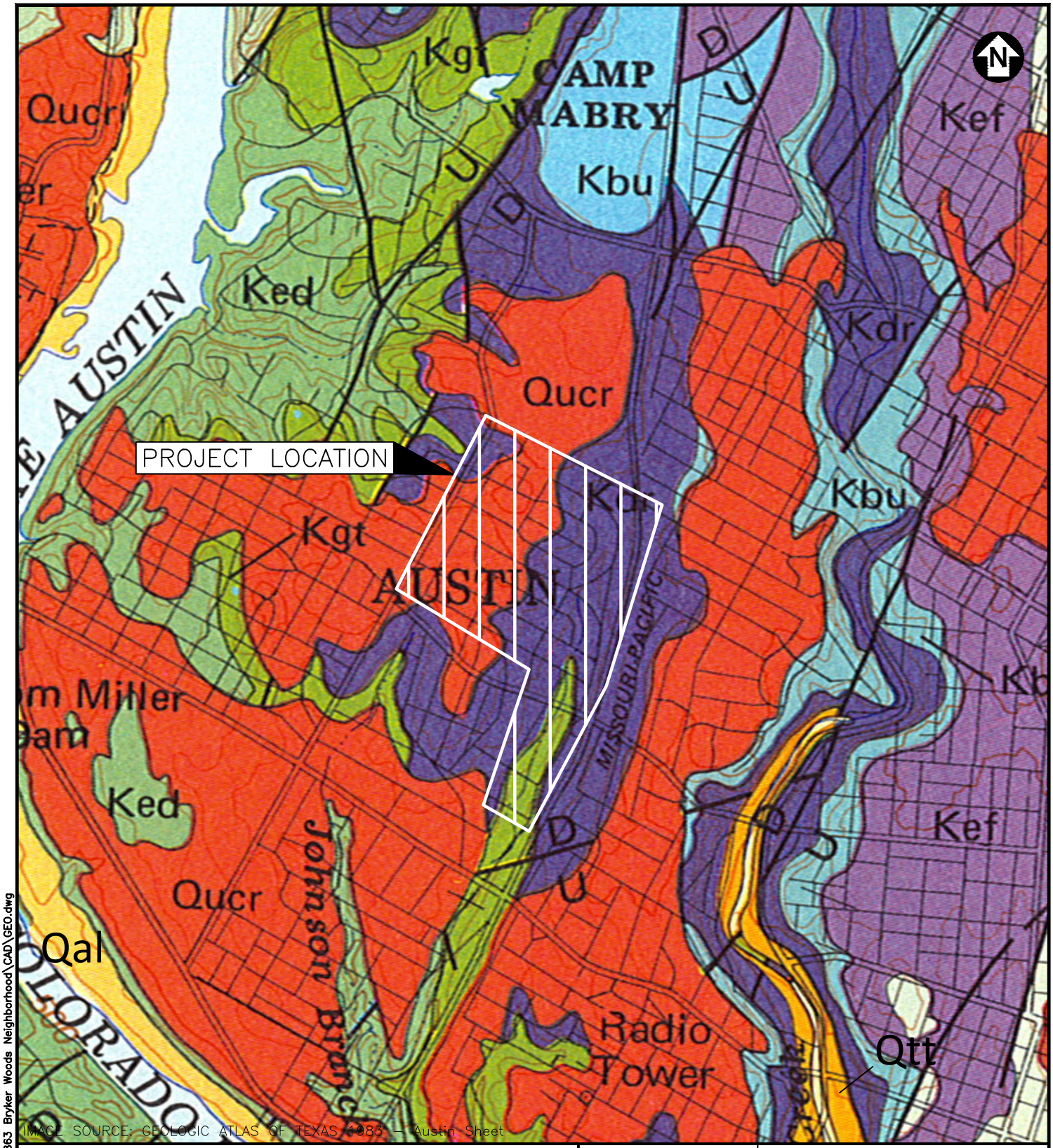


IMAGE SOURCE: GEOLOGIC ATLAS OF TEXAS 1983 – Austin Sheet

LEGEND

Qal	Alluvium
Qtt	Tributary Terrace Deposits
Qucr	Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits
Kef	Eagle Ford Group
Kbu	Buda Limestone
Kdr	Del Rio Clay
Kgt	Georgetown Formation
Ked	Edwards Limestone

MAP LOCATION

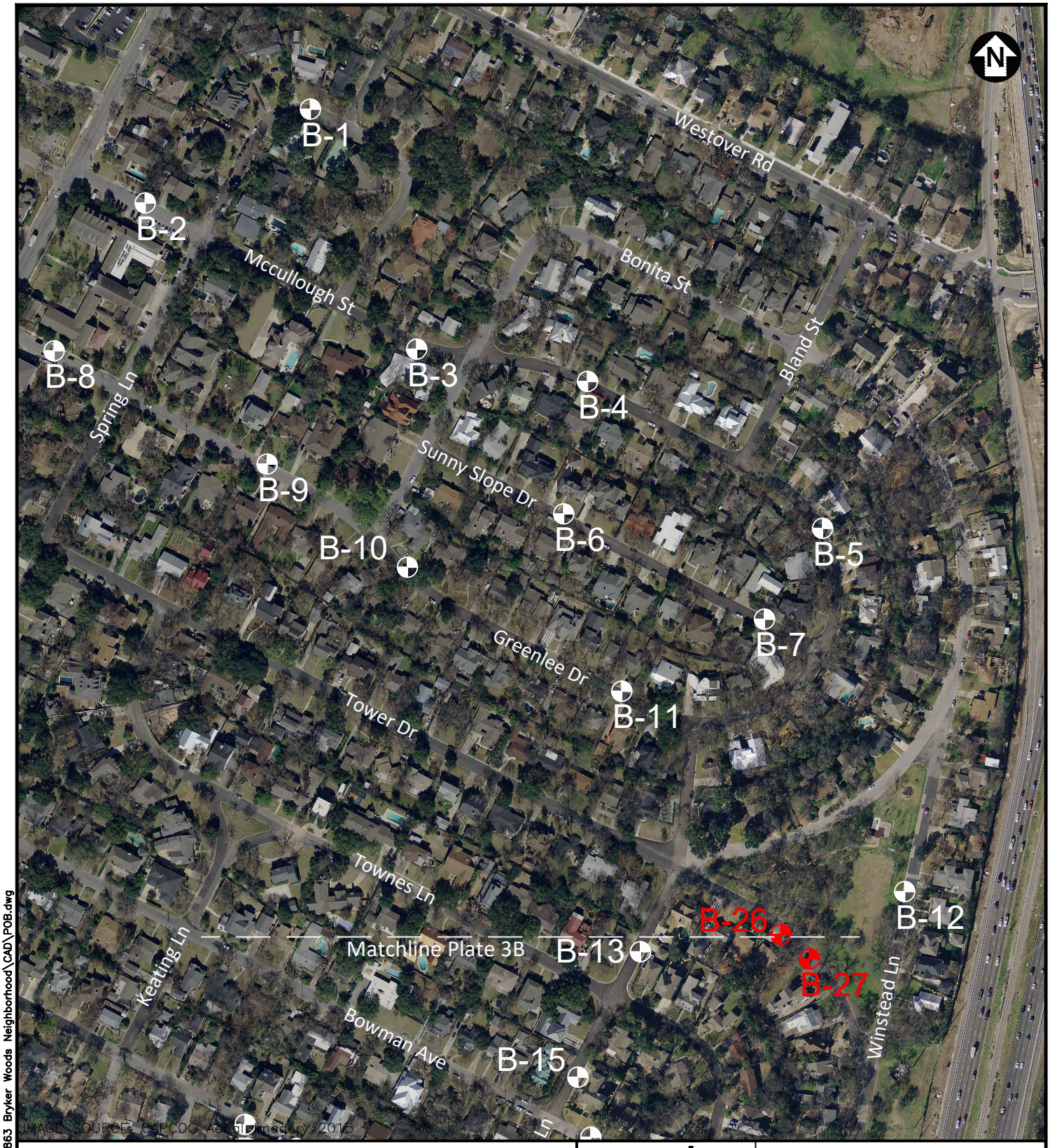
HVJ ASSOCIATES

SCALE: NTS		
DATE: 01/16/2019		
DRAWN BY: BM	PROJ. CHK: ZL	APPRV. BY: JS

GEOLOGY MAP
TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL
AUSTIN, TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863	FILENAME: GEO	PLATE 2

DATE: 12/12/2017 9:23 AM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\GEO.dwg



Boring Location

Trenchless Crossing Boring Location

MAP LOCATION

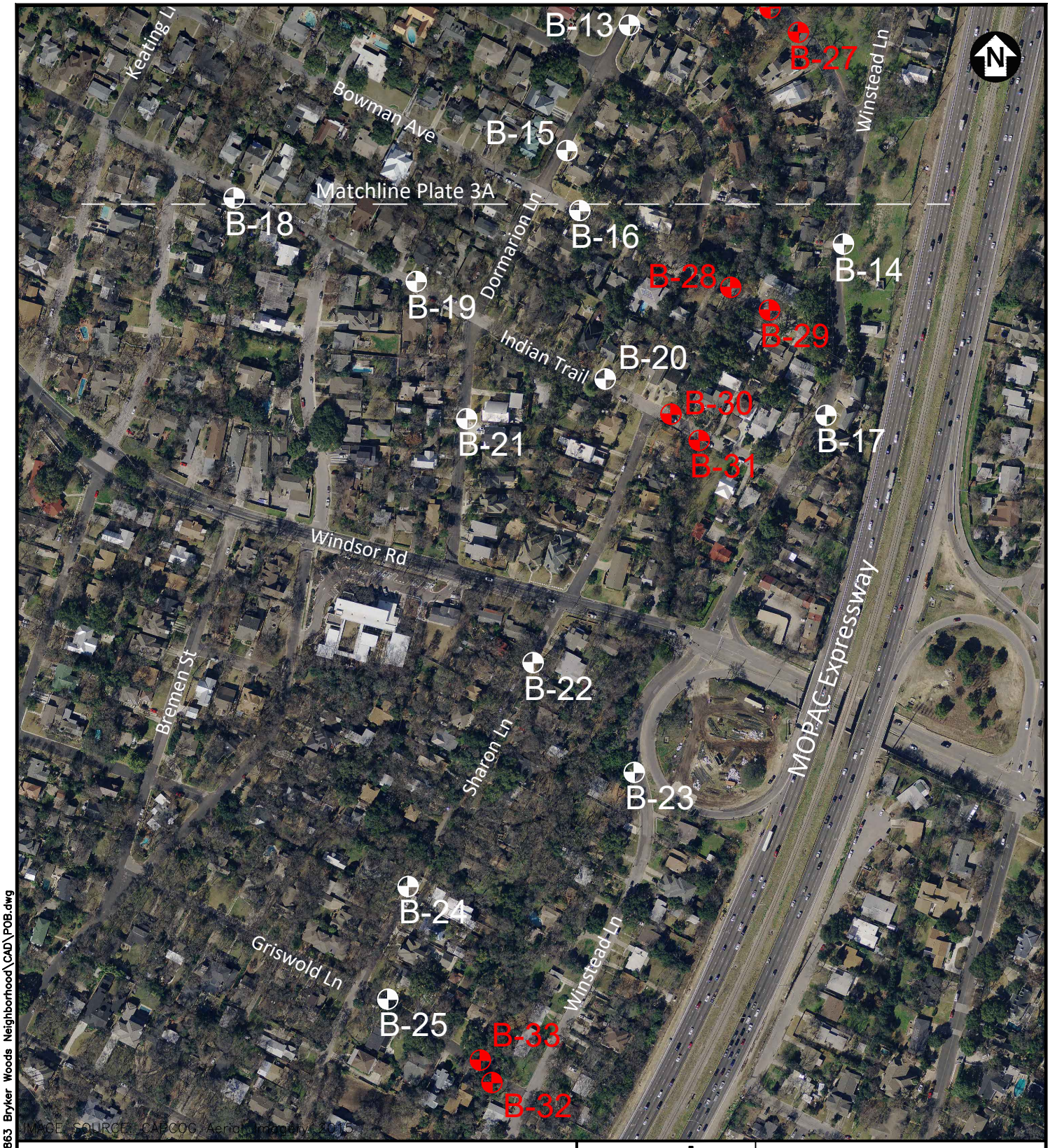
HVJ ASSOCIATES

SCALE: 1" = 300'		
DATE: 01/16/2019		
DRAWN BY: MM	PROJ. CHK: ZL	APPRV. BY: JS

PLAN OF BORINGS
TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL
AUSTIN, TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863	FILENAME: POB	PLATE 3A

DATE: 9/24/2015 4:41 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\POB.dwg



Boring Location

Trenchless Crossing Boring Location

MAP LOCATION

HVJ ASSOCIATES

SCALE: 1" = 300'		
DATE: 01/16/2019		
DRAWN BY: MM	PROJ. CHK: ZL	APPRV. BY: JS

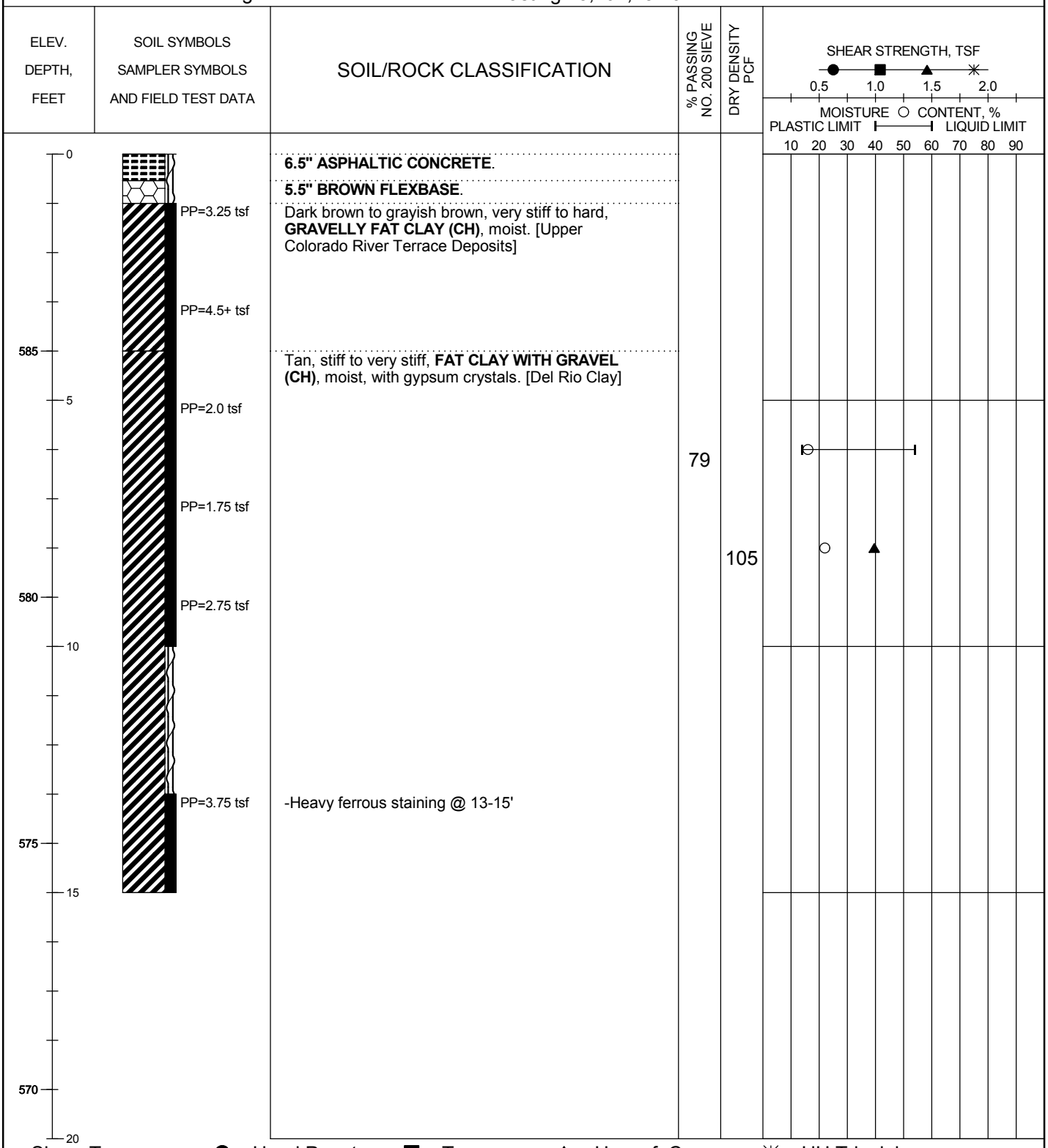
PLAN OF BORINGS
TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL
AUSTIN, TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863	FILENAME: POB	PLATE 3B

DATE: 9/24/2015 4:41 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\POB.dwg

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-01
Date: 12/11/2017
Elevation: 589 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,082,801.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,457.0
Offset: --



Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 4

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-02
Date: 12/11/2017
Elevation: 582 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,082,592.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,088.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=2.75 tsf	**4" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **12" TAN FLEXBASE**.		
580	PP=4.5+ tsf	Dark brown to very dark brown, very stiff, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, moist. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
5	PP=4.5+ tsf	Tan, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with gypsum crystals. [Del Rio Clay] -Gravel seams in upper 10'		
575	PP=4.0 tsf PP=4.5+ tsf	-Tan and gray @ 6-8'	95	
10				
570	PP=2.5 tsf			96
15				
565				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 5

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-03
Date: 12/11/2017
Elevation: 614 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,082,265.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,694.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0		**2" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **14" TAN FLEXBASE**.		
	PP=4.5+ tsf	Reddish brown, hard, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, semi-moist. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
610	PP=4.5+ tsf 20-24-37	Brown, dense to very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, semi-moist, with gypsum and chert fragments, and fat clay seams. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
5	11-26-23			
	9-17-35	-Sandy @ 5-8'	17	
	50-50/4"			
605				
10				
		Tan and gray, very stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, trace gravel. [Del Rio Clay]		
600	PP=4.0 tsf			59
15				
595				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 6

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-04
Date: 12/13/2017
Elevation: 595 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,082,193.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,076.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
595 — 0	PP=1.5 tsf	**5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		5.75" BROWN FLEXBASE.		
	PP=1.5 tsf	Gray, firm to stiff, **GRAVELLY FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]	68	
590 — 5	PP=1.0 tsf			100
	PP=3.5 tsf	Tan, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, trace gypsum crystals. [Del Rio Clay]		
	PP=2.25 tsf			
585 — 10				
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
580 — 15				
575 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 7

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-05
Date: 12/11/2017
Elevation: 575 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,081,865.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,600.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
575 — 0	PP=2.25 tsf	**4" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		6.5" TAN FLEXBASE.		
	PP=2.0 tsf	Very dark brown, medium dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, moist, with sand. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]	48	108
570 — 5	PP=2.75 tsf			
	PP=4.0 tsf	Tan and gray, very stiff, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, moist, with gypsum crystals and trace calcareous nodules. [Del Rio Clay]		
565 — 10	PP=2.25 tsf			
	PP=4.5+ tsf	Tan and gray, hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist. [Del Rio Clay]		
560 — 15				
555 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 8

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-06
Date: 12/12/2017
Elevation: 605 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,081,898.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,022.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
605 — 0	13-17-27	**4" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **12" TAN FLEXBASE**.		
	25-26-30	Light brown to reddish brown, dense to very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL WITH SAND (GC)**, semi-moist, trace organics. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
	20-21-30			
600 — 5	13-19-48		22	
	50-50/3"			
595 — 10		-Brown, hard, GRAVELLY FAT CLAY (CH) layer @ 12-13'		
	PP=2.75 tsf			
590 — 15				
585 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 9

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-07
Date: 12/11/2017
Elevation: 579 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,081,663.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,471.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=2.75 tsf	**4.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		5.5" BROWN FLEXBASE.		
		Dark brown, very stiff, **GRAVELLY FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with sand. [Fill]		
	PP=2.75 tsf	Grayish brown, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, moist. [Del Rio Clay]		
575 — 5	PP=3.0 tsf		84	107
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
570 — 10	PP=3.25 tsf	-Fossiliferous seam @ 8.75'		
		-Gypsum seams @ 9-10'		
	PP=3.5 tsf			
565 — 15		-Trace ferrous staining @ 13-15'		
560 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 10

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-08
Date: 12/12/2017
Elevation: 594 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,082,262.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,106,885.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=4.5+ tsf	**2.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **6.75" LIGHT BROWN FLEXBASE**. Brown, dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, moist, with asphalt fragments. [Fill]		
590 — 5	PP=3.25 tsf	Dark brown to very dark brown, very stiff, **GRAVELLY FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]	69	115
	PP=4.5+ tsf	Yellowish brown, hard, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, moist, trace gypsum. [Del Rio Clay]		
585 — 10	PP=4.5+ tsf			
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
580 — 15	PP=4.5+ tsf	Grayish brown, hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, trace gypsum. [Del Rio Clay]		
575 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 11

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-09
Date: 12/12/2017
Elevation: 609 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,082,009.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,361.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	8-10-9	**1.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **6" TAN FLEXBASE**. Reddish brown and gray, medium dense to very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, semi-moist to moist, with sand and chert fragments. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
605 — 5	8-15-19			
	17-32-27	-Trace gypsum @ 3-4.5'		
	15-28-31			
600 — 10	16-21-25		27	
595 — 15	9-13-15			
590 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 12

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-10
Date: 12/12/2017
Elevation: 602 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 12.75 feet
Northing: 10,081,779.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 12.75 feet
Easting: 3,107,674.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0 / 600	PP=3.25 tsf	**5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **7" BROWN FLEXBASE**. Tan, medium dense, **SILTY SAND (SM)**, semi-moist. [Fill]		
	20-45-38			
	38-45-50/4"	Light tan, very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, dry, with calcareous nodules and gypsum crystals. [Fill]		
5				
	8-13-16	Brown to reddish brown, medium dense to very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL WITH SAND (GC)**, semi-moist. [Fill]	21	
595	16-20-38			
10				
590				
	4-2-10			
15				
585				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 13

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-11
Date: 12/12/2017
Elevation: 585 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,081,502.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,152.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
585 — 0	PP=1.5 tsf	**3.75" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		7.75" LIGHT TAN FLEXBASE.		
	PP=4.5+ tsf	Tan and gray, hard, **LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist, with ferrous staining, trace gravel and calcareous nodules. [Del Rio Clay]		
580 — 5			89	
	PP=3.75 tsf			120
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
575 — 10				
	PP=4.5+ tsf	-Trace gypsum inclusions @ 13-15'		
570 — 15				
565 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 14

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-12
Date: 12/14/2017
Elevation: 570 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,081,055.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,784.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
570 — 0	PP=2.0 tsf	**2.75" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **9.0" BROWN FLEXBASE**. Dark gray and brown, very stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with gravel. [Del Rio Clay]		
	PP=2.5 tsf			107
565 — 5	PP=3.0 tsf			
	PP=3.0 tsf	Light tan and gray, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with trace gravel, and thin gypsum seams. [Del Rio Clay]		
	PP=4.5+ tsf		95	
560 — 10				
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
555 — 15				
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
550 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 15

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-13
Date: 12/12/2017
Elevation: 573 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,432.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,671.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=4.5+ tsf	**3" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **5.75" TAN FLEXBASE**. Dark brown, loose, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, moist, with trace fossils. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
570	PP=4.5+ tsf	Tannish brown, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with trace fine gravel. [Del Rio Clay]		
5	PP=4.0 tsf		86	118
	PP=2.75 tsf			
565	PP=2.75 tsf			
10		Tan and gray, hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with gypsum crystals. [Del Rio Clay]		
560	PP=4.5+ tsf			
15				
555				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

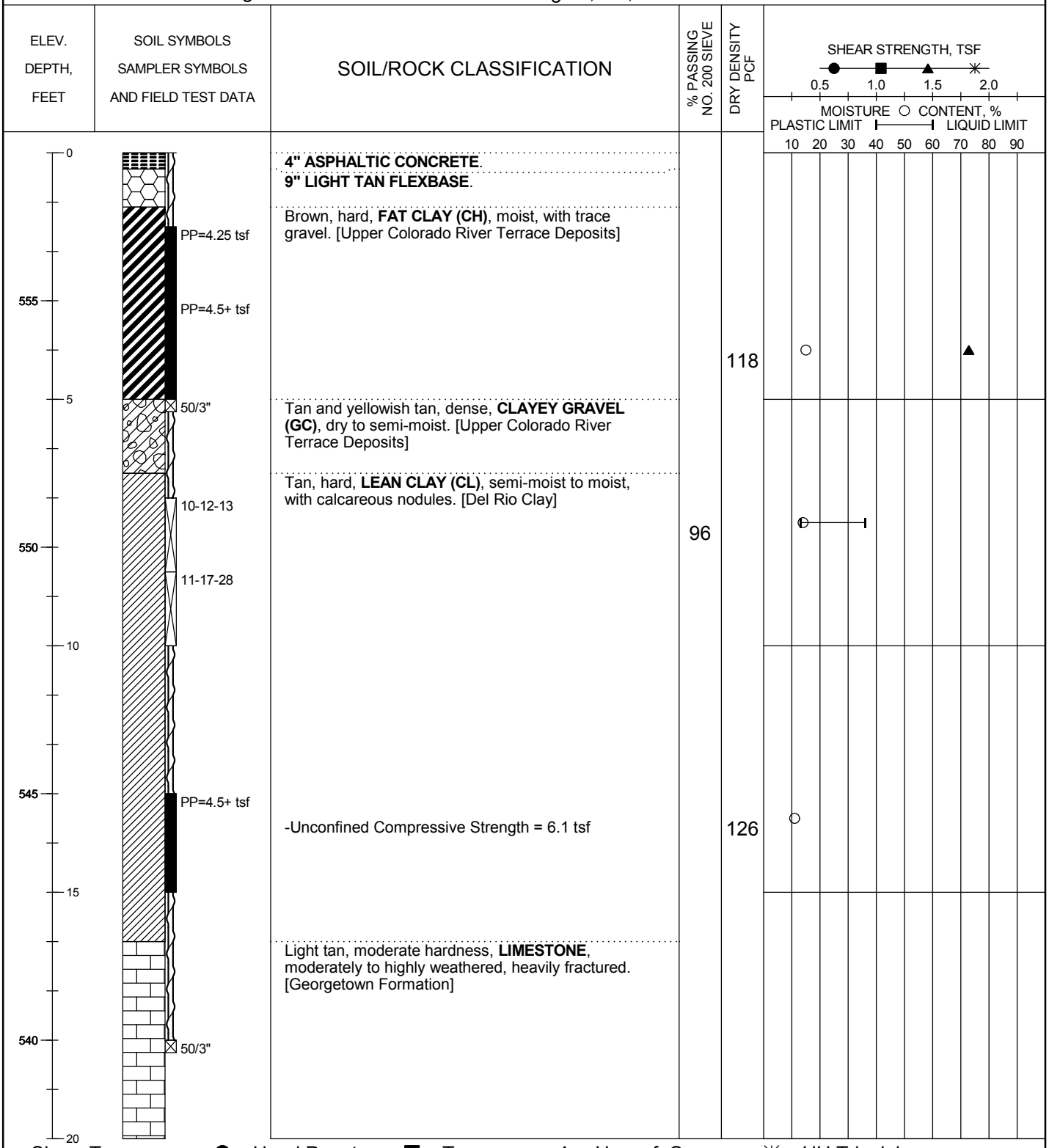
PLATE 16

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-14
Date: 12/13/2017
Elevation: 558 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,920.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,194.0
Offset: --



Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 17

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-15
Date: 12/13/2017
Elevation: 577 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,640.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,054.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=2.75 tsf	**5.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		6" TAN FLEXBASE.		
575		Brown, stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with trace gravel and calcareous nodules. [Del Rio Clay]		
	PP=2.25 tsf		85	106
5	PP=2.0 tsf			
570	PP=4.0 tsf	Tan and gray, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, mosit, with trace gravel and gypsum. [Del Rio Clay]		
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
10				
565	PP=4.5+ tsf			
15				
560				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 18

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-16
Date: 12/14/2017
Elevation: 571 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,506.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,083.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0 / 570	PP=4.5+ tsf	**2.25" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **4" BROWN FLEXBASE**. Brown, hard, **GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist. [[Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
	PP=4.0 tsf			
5 / 565	PP=3.0 tsf	Tan, very stiff to hard, **LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist, with trace gravel, calcareous nodules, and trace gypsum. [Del Rio Clay]	87	117
	PP=3.75 tsf			
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
10 / 560				
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
15 / 555				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-17
Date: 12/14/2017
Elevation: 556 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,049.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,633.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0 / 555	PP=3.25 tsf	**4.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **7.0" BROWN FLEXBASE**. Dark brown, stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)**, moist, and trace gravel. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]	77	
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
5 / 550	PP=2.5 tsf	Tan, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with calcareous nodules, and trace gysum and gravel. [Del Rio Clay]		118
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
	30-21-14			
10 / 545		Light tan, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**. [Georgetown Formation]		
	50/1.25"			
15 / 540				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 20

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-18
Date: 12/14/2017
Elevation: 600 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,535.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,311.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
600 — 0	PP=3.0 tsf	**6.75" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		2.5" TAN FLEXBASE.		
	PP=3.0 tsf	Brown to tan, stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with gravel, fossils, and calcareous nodules. [Del Rio Clay]		
595 — 5	PP=3.5 tsf			
	PP=2.0 tsf			
	PP=3.0 tsf	-2" thick reddish brown gravel seam @ 8.7'	92	
590 — 10				
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
585 — 15				
580 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 21

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-19
Date: 12/24/2017
Elevation: 575 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,348.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,718.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
575 — 0	PP=4.0 tsf	**3.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		6.5" LIGHT BROWN FLEXBASE.		
	PP=4.0 tsf	Dark brown to brown, hard, **FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)**, moist, with trace gravel, and calcareous inclusions. [Del Rio Clay]	71	112
570 — 5	PP=n/a			
	28-20-18	Gray, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, semi-moist, with chert and calcareous seams. [Del Rio Clay] -Chert seam at 6'		
	8-20-20			
565 — 10				
	PP=4.5+ tsf	-Unconfined Compressive Strength = 4.9 tsf		118
560 — 15				
555 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 22

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-20
Date: 12/26/2017
Elevation: 555 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,130.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,140.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
555 — 0	PP=n/a	**5.0" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		7.25" TAN FLEXBASE.		
		Light brown, soft, **LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist, with gravel. [Fill]		
	1-1-1			
550 — 5		Brown, loose, **POORLY GRADED GRAVEL WITH CLAY (GP-GC)**, moist, with sand. [Fill]		
	1-1-1			
	2-3-50/5"		11	
		Tan, hard, **LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist, with trace ferrous staining. [Completely Weathered Limestone]		
545 — 10				
		Tan, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly to completely weathered. [Georgetown Formation]		
	50/2.5"			
540 — 15				
535 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 23

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-21
Date: 12/13/2017
Elevation: 563 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,042.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,831.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=2.75 tsf	**6.25" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		3.75" BROWN FLEXBASE.		
560	PP=3.0 tsf	Dark brown to very dark brown, stiff to very stiff, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, moist. [Del Rio Clay]	72	
5	PP=3.0 tsf	Tan, stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with trace ferrous staining. [Del Rio Clay]		111
555	PP=4.5+ tsf			
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
10				
550	50/1"	White, hard, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered. [Georgetown Formation]		
15				
545				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 24

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-22
Date: 12/14/2017
Elevation: 558 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,078,746.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,654.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=3.0 tsf	**4" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		4.5" BROWN FLEXBASE.		
		Dark brown to black, stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist. [Del Rio Clay]		
		Tan, stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with trace gravel. [Del Rio Clay]		
555	28-50/2"	Light tan, dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL WITH SAND (GC)**, dry, with limestone fragments, and chert. [Completely Weatehred Limestone]		
5	40-35-50/3"		25	
550	50/1"	Light tan, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, fractured. [Georgetown Formation]		
10				
545				
15				
540				
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 25

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-23
Date: 12/28/2017
Elevation: 547 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,079,252.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,204.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0		**7.5" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		21" TAN FLEXBASE.		
545	9-14-32	Dark brown, hard, **FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CH)**, semi-moist, with trace ferrous staining and calcareous inclusions. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
5				
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
540		-Unconfined Compressive Strength = 7.4 tsf		118
	14-16-16	Tan to brown, dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, semi-moist, silty, with chert and limestone fragments. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
10				
535				
	10-16-26	Tan, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, semi-moist, with calcareous nodules and limestone fragments. [Del Rio Clay]	92	
15				
530				
	16-27-38	-Trace ferrous staining @ 18.5-20'		
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

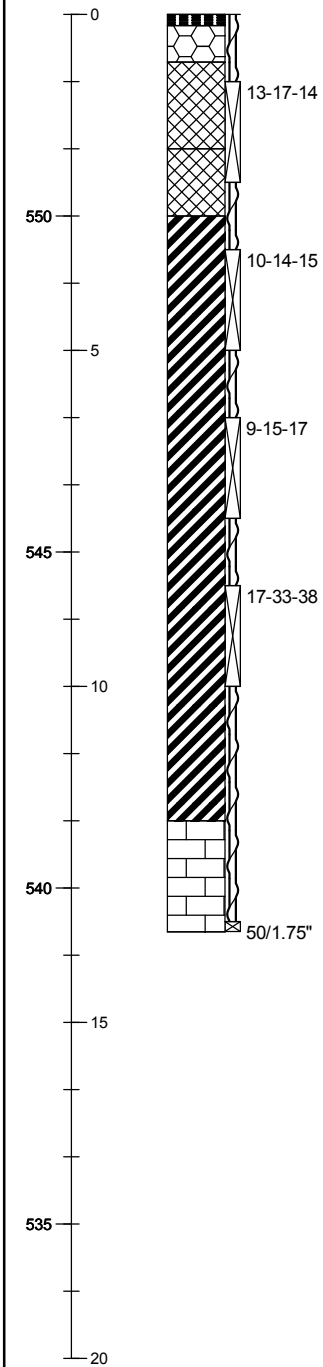
PLATE 26

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-24
Date: 12/29/2017
Elevation: 553 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,079,497.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,979.0
Offset: --



ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
		2" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE.		
		6.5" TAN FLEXBASE.		
		Reddish brown, very stiff, **GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, dry. [Fill]		
		White, medium dense, **SILTY SAND (SM)**, dry, almost completely calcareous. [Fill]		
		Tan, very stiff to hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, dry, with ferrous staining. [Del Rio Clay]	94	
		Tan, hard, **LIMESTONE**, heavily weathered. [Georgetown Formation]		

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 27

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-25
Date: 12/13/2017
Elevation: 545 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,078,997.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,700.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
545 — 0	PP=4.5+ tsf	**4" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		7" LIGHT BROWN FLEXBASE.		
	PP=4.5+ tsf	Brown, hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, semi-moist. [Del Rio Clay]		
	7-14-24	-Unconfined Compressive Strength = 10.4 tsf		116
540 — 5	26-34-40	Light tan, very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, dry, with thin gypsum seams and chert fragments. [Del Rio Clay]	27	
	50-50/5"			
535 — 10				
		Tan, very stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, semi-moist, with gypsum crystals and trace gravel. [Del Rio Clay]		
530 — 15	10-23-26			
525 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 28

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-26
Date: 12/21/2017
Elevation: 562 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 9.0 feet
Northing: 10,080,959.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 8.1 feet
Easting: 3,108,508.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0	PP=4.5+ tsf	**4" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**.		
		5.5" LIGHT TAN FLEXBASE.		
		Brown, hard, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, moist. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
560	PP=4.5+ tsf		37	
5	PP=4.5+ tsf			
555	PP=4.5+ tsf			121
	PP=4.25 tsf	Tan and gray, hard, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with calcareous nodules. [Del Rio Clay]		
10				
550	42-50/4.5"	Tan, very dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, dry. [Completely Weathered Limestone]		
15	RUN: 15-20' REC: 100% RQD: 62%	Tan, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, moderately fractured, with fossils. [Georgetown Formation]		
545		-D: L, P, W, SR -D: L, P, W, SR -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, W, SR -D: L, P, W, S -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 7.7 tsf		124
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 29a

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-26
Date: 12/21/2017
Elevation: 562 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 9.0 feet
Northing: 10,080,959.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 8.1 feet
Easting: 3,108,508.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0) MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, % PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)
20	RUN: 20-25' REC: 100% RQD: 31%	-D: L, U, W, SR Gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, moderately to heavily fractured. [Georgetown Formation] -D: L, P, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR			
540		Gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, moderately to heavily fractured. [Georgetown Formation] -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, UW, VR -3 Ds: L, U, UW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR			
25	RUN: 25-30' REC: 100% RQD: 57%	-D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, R -3 Ds: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -4 Ds: L, U, SW, R -Fragmented 24-25'			
535		-4 Ds: L, P, SW, VR -3 Ds: L, U, SW, R -2" clay seam @ 25.8' -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, SR -D: L, P, W, S -D: L, U, SW, R			
30	RUN: 30-35' REC: 100% RQD: 87%	-D: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, W, R -3 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -Fossiliferous @ 30-35'			
530		-D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, UW, VR			
35		-3 Ds: L, U, SW, R			
525					
40					

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 29b

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-27
Date: 12/21/2017
Elevation: 561 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,904.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,571.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0 / 560	PP=3.5 tsf	**3" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **8.5" LIGHT TAN FLEXBASE**. Gray and tan, stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with gravel. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
	PP=1.0 tsf	Black, soft to stiff, **FAT CLAY (CH)**, with gravel. [Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits]		
5 / 555	PP=n/a	-Gravel seam with chert at 5.5"		
	3-5-7	Gray and tan, very stiff, **SANDY FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist, with calcareous seams. [Del Rio Clay]	60	109
10 / 550	PP=4.5+ tsf			
15 / 545	PP=4.5+ tsf			
	RUN: 15.5-20' REC: 83% RQD: 38%	Tan and gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, slightly to highly weathered, moderately to heavily fractured, fossiliferous. [Georgetown Formation] -D: L, P, W, SR -2 Ds: L, U, W, SR -2 Ds: L, P, W, SR -3 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -2 Ds: L, P, W, S -D: L, P, W, S -D: M, P, W, S -D: L, P, W, S -2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR		
20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT ⊢—⊣ LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 30a

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-27
Date: 12/21/2017
Elevation: 561 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,904.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,571.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0) / MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, % / PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)
20 / 540	RUN: 20-25' REC: 97% RQD: 45%	Tan and gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, slightly to highly weathered, moderately to heavily fractured, fossiliferous. [Georgetown Formation] (Continued..) -3 Ds: L, U, W, SR -D: L, P, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR			
25 / 535	RUN: 25-30' REC: 99% RQD: 77%	-3 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -Dark gray clay inclusions at 26.7' -D: L, U, SW, VR -Gray clay inclusions at 27.33' -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 68.1 tsf -D: L, U, SW, VR		140	○
30 / 530	RUN: 30-35' REC: 98% RQD: 48%	-2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, W, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -4 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR -3 Ds: L, U, SW, R			
35 / 525					
40					

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

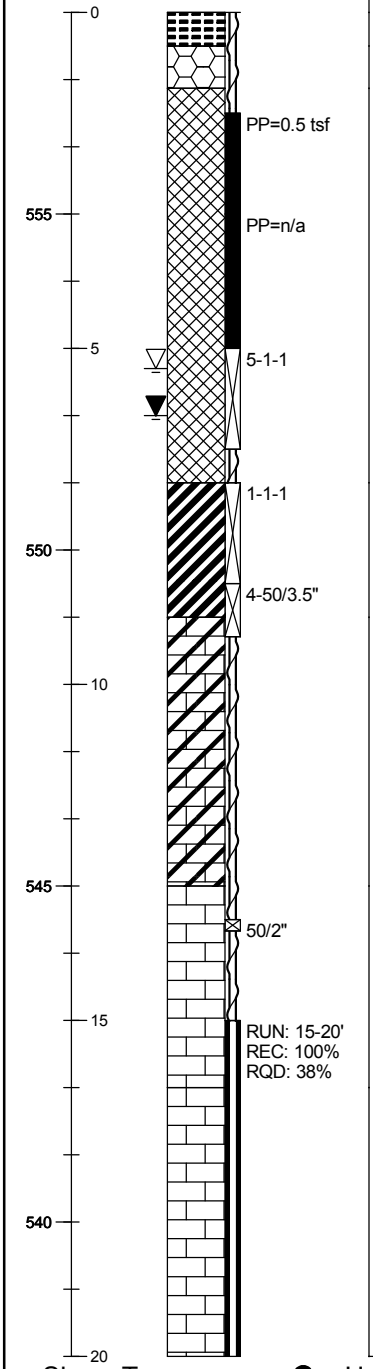
PLATE 30b

HVJ ASSOCIATES

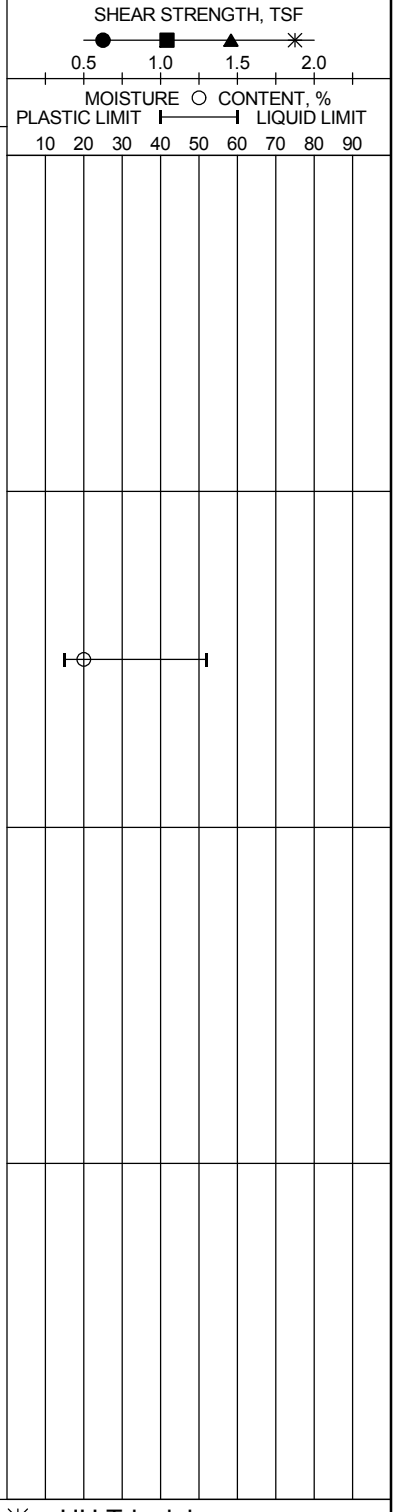
LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-28
Date: 12/27/2017
Elevation: 558 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 6.0 feet
Northing: 10,080,335.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 5.3 feet
Easting: 3,108,420.0
Offset: --



ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
		6" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE.		
		7.5" BROWN FLEXBASE.		
		Brown, loose, **CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SC)**, moist, with fat clay seams and pockets. [Fill]		
		Dark brown, soft, **GRAVELLY FAT CLAY (CH)**, moist. [Residual]	40	
		Light brown, hard, **GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist, with limestone fragments. [Completely Weathered Limestone]		
		White, low to moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, heavily weathered. [Georgetown Formation]		
		-2 Ds: L, U, W, R		
		-2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR		
		Gray, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, moderately weathered, heavily fractured, with fossils. [Georgetown Formation] D: L, U, SW, R D: L, U, SW, R -3 Ds: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -3 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR		



Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 31a

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-28
Date: 12/27/2017
Elevation: 558 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 6.0 feet
Northing: 10,080,335.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 5.3 feet
Easting: 3,108,420.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0) MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, % PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)
20	RUN: 20-25' REC: 100% RQD: 72%	-4 Ds: L, U, SW, SR Gray, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, moderately weathered, heavily fractured, with fossils. [Georgetown Formation] (Continued..) -D: L, U, SW, S -D: L, U, SW, R -4 Ds: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, SW, SR			
535		-D: L, U, SW, VR -Fractured with gray clay in seams 22-24' -D: L, U, SW, R -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 28.4 tsf		142	○
25	RUN: 25-30' REC: 100% RQD: 80%	-3 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -Very fossiferous 25-30' -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, W, SR			
530		-D: L, U, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R			
30	RUN: 30-35' REC: 99% RQD: 83%	-D: L, U, SW, S -D: L, U, SW, S -D: L, U, SW, S -D: L, P, W, S -D: L, U, SW, SR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
525		-D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR -4 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
35		-2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
520					
40					

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 31b

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-29
Date: 12/27/2017
Elevation: 555 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,284.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,506.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
555 — 0	PP=4.5+ tsf 13-10-21	**3" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **6.25" LIGHT BROWN FLEXBASE**. Dark brown, dense, **CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, moist, with trace gravel, and fat clay pockets. [Fill]	42	
550 — 5	8-16-22 14-23-35 16-30-50/5.75"	Tan, stiff to hard, **LEAN CLAY (CL)**, semi-moist to moist, with trace gravel, and ferrous staining. [Residual]		
545 — 10	50/2"	Tan, hard, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, semi-moist, with limestone fragments. [Completely Weathered Limestone] Tan, low to moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, heavily fractured. [Georgetown Formation]		
540 — 15	RUN: 15-20' REC: 100% RQD: 8%	Gray, low to moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, heavily fractured, with fossils, and soft shale partings at bedding planes. [Georgetown Formation] -9 Ds: L, P, W, R -7 Ds: L, P, W, R -Fragmented from 16.2-17' -D: L, U, W, SR -3 Ds: L, P, W, SR -2 Ds: L, P, W, SR -21 Ds: L, P, W, SR (18-20')		
535 — 20				

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 32a

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-29
Date: 12/27/2017
Elevation: 555 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,080,284.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,108,506.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF / MOISTURE CONTENT, %
535 — 20	RUN: 20-25' REC: 100% RQD: 55%	Gray, low to moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, heavily fractured, with fossils, and soft shale partings at bedding planes. [Georgetown Formation] (Continued..) -2 Ds:L, U, SW, R -3 Ds: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, W, VR -D: L, U, W, VR -2 Ds: L, U, W, R			
530 — 25	RUN: 25-30' REC: 100% RQD: 48%	-D: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, SW, R -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 23.7 tsf -10 Ds: L, U, SW, R		140	○
525 — 30	RUN: 30-35' REC: 100% RQD: 71%	-2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, W, R -4 Ds: L, U, W, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -9 Ds: L, P, W, SR -3 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, P, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -4 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
520 — 35		-4 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
515 — 40					

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF: ● 0.5 ■ 1.0 ▲ 1.5 ✳ 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

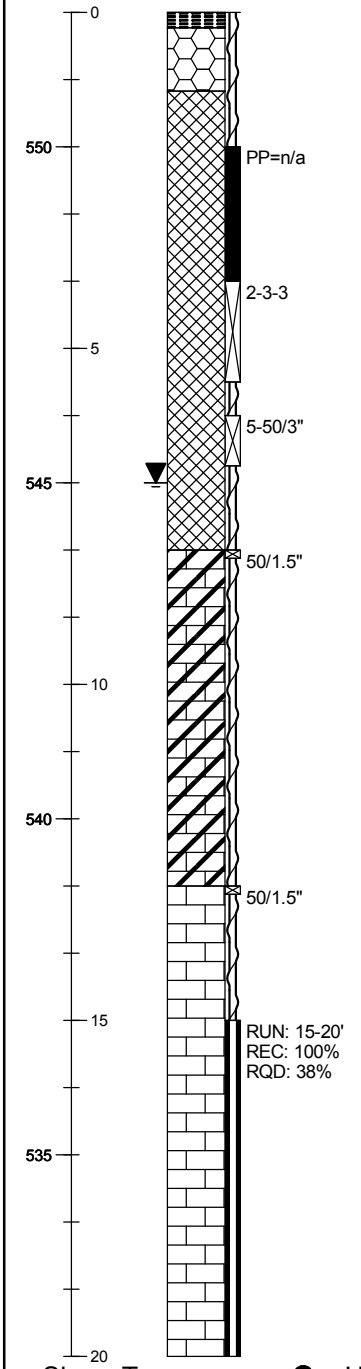
PLATE 32b

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

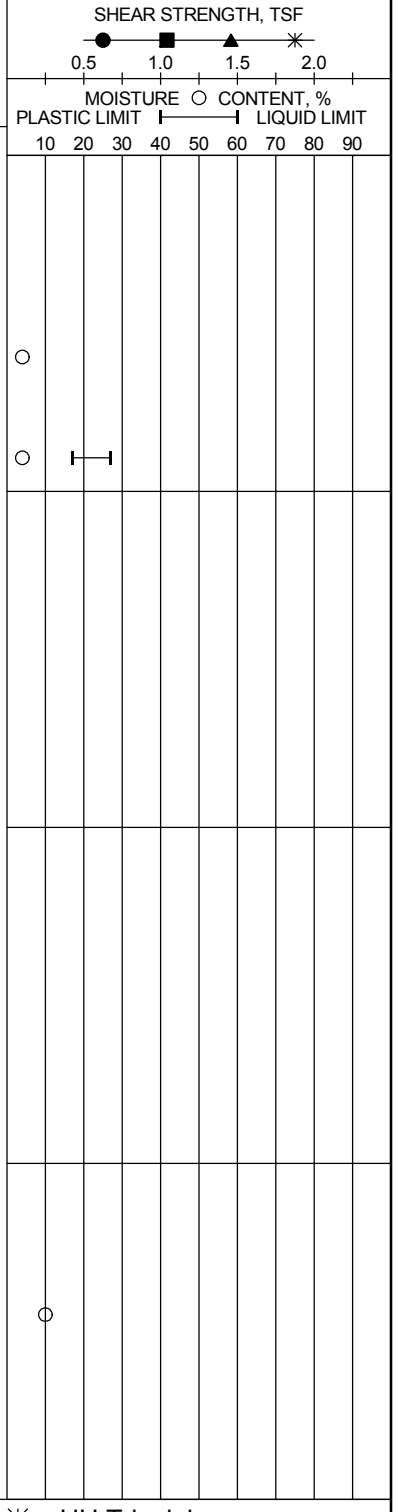
HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-30
Date: 12/26/2017
Elevation: 552 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 7.0 feet
Northing: 10,080,052.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 7.0 feet
Easting: 3,108,287.0
Offset: --



ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
0		**2.75" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **11.25" TAN FLEXBASE**.		
		Brown, loose to dense, **POORLY GRADED SAND WITH CLAY (SP-SC)**, moist, with gravel. [Fill]	10	
545		Tan, hard, **LEAN CLAY (CL)**, moist, calcareous, with limestone fragments. [Highly Weathered Limestone]		
540		Light gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly weathered, heavily fractured, with soft shale partings at bedding planes. [Georgetown Formation]		
535	RUN: 15-20' REC: 100% RQD: 38%	-3 Ds: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 7.0 tsf -3 Ds: L, U, W, R -3 Ds: L, P, W, SR -D: L, U, W, SR -5 Ds: L, U, W, R -D: H, U, W, R		130



Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 33a

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-30
Date: 12/26/2017
Elevation: 552 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 7.0 feet
Northing: 10,080,052.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 7.0 feet
Easting: 3,108,287.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0) / MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, % PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)
20	RUN: 20-25' REC: 100% RQD: 30%	-D: M, P, W, S Gray, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, highly to moderately weathered, heavily fractured, with soft shale partings at bedding planes. [Georgetown Formation] -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, P, SW, SR -4 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -3 Ds: L, U, W, SR -2 Ds: L, U, W, SR -Fragmented 22.5-23'			
530		-D: L, U, W, SR -3 Ds: L, U, W, SR -fossiliferous at 23.7'			
25	RUN: 25-30' REC: 100% RQD: 41%	-2 Ds: L, P, W, SR -4 Ds: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, W, S -2 Ds: L, P, W, S -Fragmented 25.5-26'			
525		-D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, P, SW, S -3 Ds: L, P, SW, SR -4 Ds: L, P, W, S -D: L, P, SW, S -D: L, P, W, S -4 Ds: L, U, W, SR			
30	RUN: 30-35' REC: 100% RQD: 19%	-3 Ds: L, U, W, SR -4 Ds: L, U, W, SR -D: L, U, W, SR -2 Ds: L, P, SW, SR -5 Ds: L, P, W, SR -7 Ds: L, P, W, SR -D: L, U, W, SR -Many dark gray, fissile, shaley layers @ 30-35' -8 Ds: L, U, W, SR -4 Ds: L, U, W, SR -3 Ds: L, U, W, SR			
520		-D: L, U, SW, SR			
35		-D: L, U, W, SR -4 Ds: L, U, W, SR			
515					
40					

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

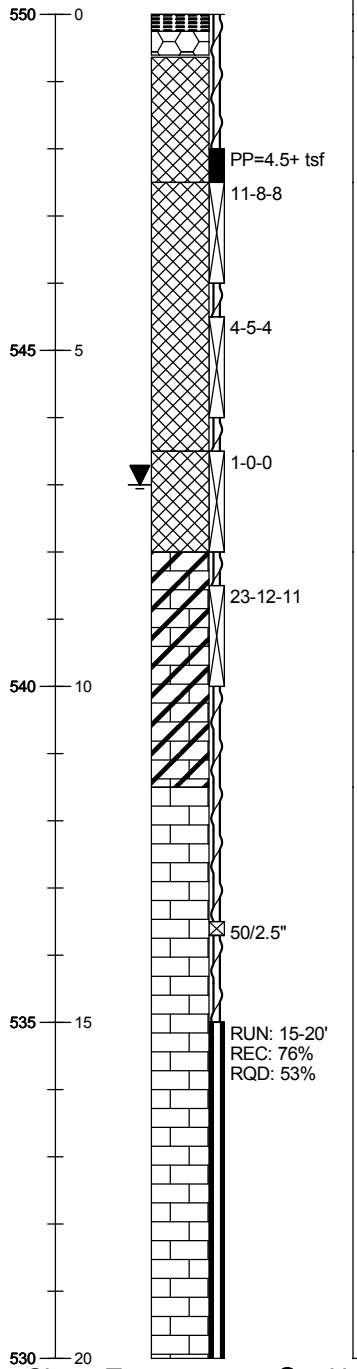
PLATE 33b

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-31
Date: 12/15/2017
Elevation: 550 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 7.0 feet
Northing: 10,079,993.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 7.0 feet
Easting: 3,108,350.0
Offset: --



ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF
550 — 0		**3" ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**. **4.25" TAN FLEXBASE**. Brown, very stiff, **GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, dry, brittle. [Fill]		
	PP=4.5+ tsf			
	11-8-8	Brown, loose to medium dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, semi-moist, with sand and limestone fragments. [Fill]		
	4-5-4			
545 — 5			21	
	1-0-0	Reddish brown, very loose, **CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, moist. [Fill]		
	23-12-11	Tan and gray, medium dense, **CLAYEY GRAVEL (GC)**, moist, with limestone fragments. [Completely Weathered Limestone]		
540 — 10				
	50/2.5"	Gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, moderately weathered, moderately to heavily fractured. [Georgetown Formation]		
535 — 15	RUN: 15-20' REC: 76% RQD: 53%	-Fragmented 15-17'		
		-Unconfined Compressive Strength = 13.7 tsf		134
		-D: L, U, SW, VR		
530 — 20		-D: L, U, SW, SR		

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF
0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 34a

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-31
Date: 12/15/2017
Elevation: 550 feet
Groundwater during drilling: 7.0 feet
Northing: 10,079,993.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: 7.0 feet
Easting: 3,108,350.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0) MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, % PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)
530 — 20	RUN: 20-25' REC: 99% RQD: 76%	-4 Ds: L, U, SW, VR Gray, low hardness, **LIMESTONE**, moderately to slightly weathered, slightly fractured, fossiliferous. [Georgetown Formation] -D: L, U, SW, SR -4 Ds: L, U, W, SR -D: L, P, W, R -D: L, P, SW, VR -2 Ds: L, U, W, VR -2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, SR -5 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
525 — 25	RUN: 25-30' REC: 100% RQD: 100%	-D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 94.2 tsf -2 Ds: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, SR		150	○
520 — 30	RUN: 30-35' REC: 99% RQD: 95%	-D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, SR -D: L, P, SW SR -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, VR -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, U, SW, R -D: L, P, SW, R			
515 — 35		-D: L, P, SW, R			
510 — 40					

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

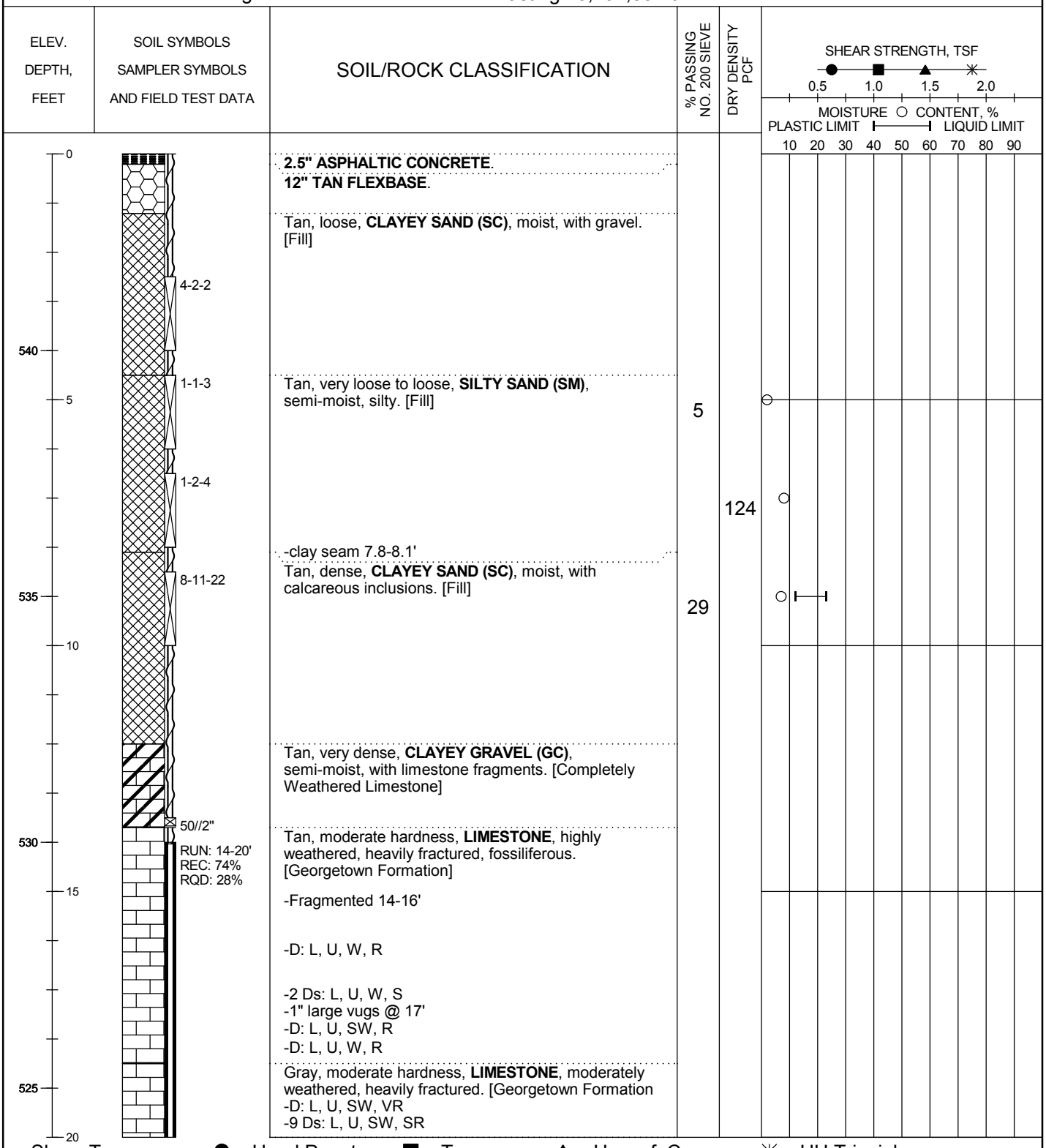
PLATE 34b

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-32
Date: 1/11/2018
Elevation: 544 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,078,560.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,887.0
Offset: --



Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 35a

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-32
Date: 1/11/2018
Elevation: 544 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,078,560.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,887.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF / MOISTURE CONTENT, %
20 / 520	RUN: 20-25' REC: 99% RQD: 38%	Gray, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, moderately weathered, highly fractured, gritty texture. [Georgetown Formation] -Unconfined Compressive Strength = 168.9 tsf -Fragmented 20-22'		152	○
		-2 Ds: L, U, SW, SR -Fossilifereous @ 20-25'			
		-D: L, U, W, R			
		-D: L, U, W, S			
		-D: L, U, W, S			
25	RUN: 25-30' REC: 95% RQD: 26%	-D: H, U, W, S -Fragmented 25-25.5'			
		-3 Ds: L, U, W, SR			
		-Fragmented 26-29'			
515		-Unconfined Compressive Strength = 119.2 tsf		154	○
		-2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR			
30	RUN: 30-35' REC: 93% RQD: 15%	-2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR -Fragmented 30-31'			
		-5 Ds: L, U, SW, SR			
		-5 Ds: L, U, W, R			
510		-Fragmented 33-34'			
		-D: L, U, W, R			
35		-2 Ds: L, U, SW, VR			
505 / 40					

SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF: ● 0.5 ■ 1.0 ▲ 1.5 ✳ 2.0
MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, %
PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

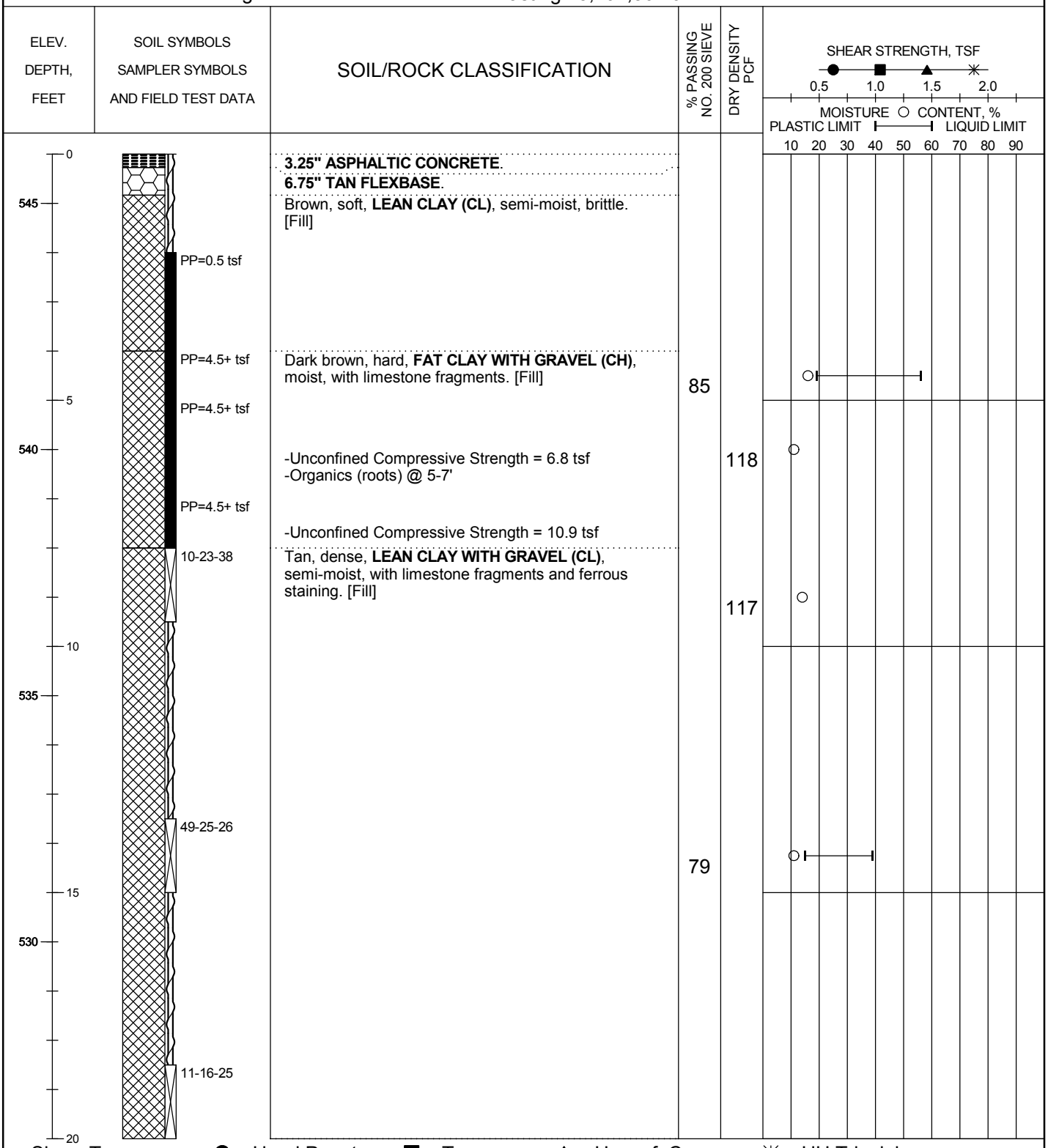
PLATE 35b

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-33
Date: 12/28/2017
Elevation: 546 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,078,610.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,861.0
Offset: --



Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 36a

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF BORING

Project: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project No.: AG 13 10863
Boring No.: B-33
Date: 12/28/2017
Elevation: 546 feet
Groundwater during drilling: ---
Northing: 10,078,610.0
Station: --
Groundwater after drilling: ---
Easting: 3,107,861.0
Offset: --

ELEV. DEPTH, FEET	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	SOIL/ROCK CLASSIFICATION	% PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE	DRY DENSITY PCF	SHEAR STRENGTH, TSF (0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0) MOISTURE ○ CONTENT, % PLASTIC LIMIT — LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)
20 / 525	23-50/5"	Tan, dense to very dense, **LEAN CLAY WITH GRAVEL (CL)**, semi-moist, with limestone fragments and ferrous staining. [Fill] (Continued..)			
25 / 520		-Organics (roots) @ 23.5-25'			
30 / 515	18-15-19				
35 / 510	50/4"	Tan, moderate hardness, **LIMESTONE**, moderately weathered. [Georgetown Formation]			
40					

Shear Types: ● = Hand Penet. ■ = Torvane ▲ = Unconf. Comp. ✳ = UU Triaxial

PLATE 36b

HVJ ASSOCIATES

LOG OF SOIL BORING TARRYTOWN WATER & WATERWATER PIPELINE BORE LOGS.GPJ HVJ.GDT 1/16/19

SOIL SYMBOLS

Soil Types

Clay

Silt

Sand

Fill

Modifiers

Clayey

Silty

Sandy Clay

Cemented

Construction Materials

Asphaltic Concrete

Stabilized Base

Fill or Debris

Base

SAMPLER TYPES

Thin Walled Shelby Tube

No Recovery

Split Barrel

Auger

THD Cone Penetration Test

Jar Sample

WATER LEVEL SYMBOLS

Groundwater level determined during drilling operations

Groundwater level after drilling in open borehole or piezometer

SOIL GRAIN SIZE

Classification	Particle Size	Particle Size or Sieve No. (U.S. Standard)
Clay	< 0.002 mm	< 0.002 mm
Silt	0.002 - 0.075 mm	0.002 mm - #200 sieve
Sand	0.075 - 4.75 mm	#200 sieve - #4 sieve
Gravel	4.75 - 75 mm	#4 sieve - 3 in.
Cobble	75 - 200 mm	3 in. - 8 in.
Boulder	> 200 mm	> 8 in.

DENSITY OF COHESIONLESS SOILS

Descriptive Term	Penetration Resistance "N" * Blows/Foot
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	> 50

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Undrained Shear Strength (tsf)
Very Soft	0 - 0.125
Soft	0.125 - 0.25
Firm	0.25 - 0.5
Stiff	0.5 - 1.0
Very Stiff	1.0 - 2.0
Hard	> 2.0

PENETRATION RESISTANCE

3/6	Blows required to penetrate each of three consecutive 6-inch increments per ASTM D-1586 *
50/4"	If more than 50 blows are required, driving is discontinued and penetration at 50 blows is noted
0/18"	Sampler penetrated full depth under weight of drill rods and hammer

* The N value is taken as the blows required to penetrate the final 12 inches

TERMS DESCRIBING SOIL STRUCTURE

Slickensided	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated
Fissured	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing
Inclusion	Small pockets of different soils, such as small lenses of sand scattered through a mass of clay
Parting	Inclusion less than 1/4 inch thick extending through the sample
Seam	Inclusion 1/4 inch to 3 inches thick extending through the sample
Layer	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick extending through the sample
Laminated	Soil sample composed of alternating partings of different soil type
Stratified	Soil sample composed of alternating seams or layers of different soil type
Intermixed	Soil sample composed of pockets of different soil type and laminated or stratified structure is not evident
Calcareous	Having appreciable quantities of calcium carbonate
Ferrous	Having appreciable quantities of iron
Nodule	A small mass of irregular shape

HVJ ASSOCIATES

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863

DRAWING NO.: PLATE 37A

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS USED ON BORING LOGS FOR SOIL

DATE: 1/16/2018 2:53:23 PM
FILE: P:\geo\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\SOIL_ROCK.dwg

ROCK TYPES

Limestone

Shale

Sandstone

Highly Weathered Limestone

Weathered Shale

Weathered Sandstone

Weathered Limestone

Dolomite

Granite

SAMPLER TYPES

Thin-Walled Tube

Rock Core

Standard Penetration Test

Auger

THD Cone Penetration Test

Bag Sample

SOLUTION AND VOID CONDITIONS

Void	Interstice; a general term for pore space or other openings in rock.
Cavities	Small solutional concavities.
Vuggy	Containing small cavities, usually lined with a mineral of different composition from that of the surrounding rock.
Vesicular	Containing numerous small, unlined cavities, formed by expansion of gas bubbles or steam during solidification of the rock.
Porous	Containing pores, interstices, or other openings which may or may not interconnect.
Cavernous	Containing cavities or caverns, sometimes quite large. Most frequent in limestones and dolomites.

HARDNESS

Friable	Crumbles under hand pressure
Low Hardness	Can be carved with a knife, or UCS less than 100 tsf
Moderately Hard	Can be scratched easily with a knife, or UCS between 100 and 250 tsf
Hard	Can be scratched rarely with a knife, or UCS greater than 250 tsf
Very Hard	Cannot be scratched with a knife

WEATHERING GRADES OF ROCKMASS (1)

Slightly	Discoloration indicates weathering of rock material and discontinuity surfaces.
Moderately	Less than half of the rock material is decomposed or disintegrated to a soil.
Highly	More than half of the rock material is decomposed or disintegrated to a soil.
Completely	All rock material is decomposed and/or disintegrated into soil. The original mass structure is still largely intact.
Residual Soil	All rock material is converted to soil. The mass structure and material fabric are destroyed.

DISCONTINUITY DESCRIPTION

Quantity of Discontinuities per Length
D - number of discontinuities per length

Dip of Discontinuity: measured relative to a plane normal to the core axis
H - High Angle, 60-90 degrees
M - Medium Angle, 30-60 degrees
L - Low Angle, 0-30 degrees

Surface Shape of Discontinuity
P - Planar
U - Undulating

Aperture (inches)
Unless otherwise noted, all discontinuities noted were tight

Weathering
UW - Unweathered; surface in its natural state without visible decomposition or discoloration
SW - Slightly weathered; surface is slightly discolored with no visible decomposition
W - Weathered; surface is completely discolored with zone of decomposed rock

Roughness of Surface
SLK - Slickensided; surface has smooth, glassy finish with visual evidence of striations
S - Smooth; surface appears smooth and feels so to the touch
SR - Slightly Rough; asperities on the discontinuity surfaces are distinguishable and can be felt
R - Rough; some ridges and side-angle steps are evident; asperities are clearly visible, and discontinuity surface feels very abrasive
VR - Very Rough; near vertical steps and ridges occur on the discontinuity surface

REFERENCES:

(1) British Standard (1981) Code of Practice for Site Investigation, BS 5930.

(2) The Bridge Div., Tx. Highway Dept. Foundation Exploration & Design Manual, 2nd Division, revised June, 1974.

BEDDING THICKNESS (2)

Very Thick	>4'
Thick	2'-4'
Thin	2"-2'
Very Thin	1/2"-2"
Laminated	0.08"-1/2"
Thinly Laminated	<0.08"

Information on each boring log is a compilation of subsurface conditions and soil and rock classifications obtained from the field as well as from laboratory testing of samples. Strata have been interpreted by commonly accepted procedures. The stratum lines on the logs may be transitional and approximate in nature. Water level measurements refer only to those observed at the times and places indicated, and may vary with time, geologic condition or construction activity.

HVJ ASSOCIATES

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863

DRAWING NO.: Plate 37B

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS USED ON BORING LOGS FOR ROCK

DATE: 1/16/2018 2:53:27 PM
FILE: P:\geo\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\SOIL_ROCK.dwg

APPENDIX A
LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY
Project Name: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project Number: AG 13 10863

Boring Number	Depth (ft)	% Passing No. 200 Sieve	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)
B-1	1-3								3.25
	3-5								4.5+
	5-7	79	54	40	15.8				2.0
	7-9				22.4	129	105	2.0	1.75
	9-10								2.75
	13-15								3.75
B-2	1.5-3								2.75
	3-5								4.5+
	5-6								4.5+
	6-8	95	67	47	22.7				4.0
	8-10								4.5+
	13-15				28.5	123	95	1.4	2.5
B-3	1-3								4.5+
	3-3.5								4.5+
	6.5-8	17	61	42	8.8				
	13.5-15				18.5	70	59	1.6	4.0
B-4	1.5-3								1.5
	3-5	68	64	47	21.5				1.5
	5-7				25.4	125	100	1.3	1.0
	7-9								3.5
	9-10								2.25
B-5	1.5-3								2.25
	3-5	48	51	36	19.3	127	108	0.5	2.0
	5-7								2.75
	7-9								4.0
	9-10								2.25
	13-15								4.5+
B-6	4.5-6	22	26	15	6.2				
	13.5-15								2.75
B-7	1.5-3								2.75
	3-5								2.75
	5-7	84	56	38	21.4	129	107	1.7	3.0
	7-9								4.5
	9-10								3.25
	13-15								3.5

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY
Project Name: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project Number: AG 13 10863

Boring Number	Depth (ft)	% Passing No. 200 Sieve	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)
B-8	1.5-3								4.5+
	3-5	69	53	38	14.8	132	115	3.4	3.25
	5-7								4.5+
	7-9								4.5+
	9-10								4.5
	13-15								4.5+
B-9	7.5-9	27	50	31	9.5				
B-10	1.5-2.5								3.25
	6-7.5	21	57	42	8.4				
B-11	2-4								1.5
	4-6	89	35	23	16.0				4.5+
	6-8				14.3	137	120	2.2	3.75
	8-10								4.5+
	13-15								4.5+
B-12	1-3								2.0
	3-5				21.0	130	107	1.8	2.5
	5-7								3.0
	7-9								3.0
	9-10	95	55	39	18.7				4.5+
	13-15								4.5+
	18-20								4.5+
B-13	1-3								4.5+
	3-5								4.5+
	5-7	86	41	26	14.8				4.0
	7-9				13.9	135	118	1.7	2.75
	9-10								2.75
	13-15								4.5+
B-14	1.5-3								4.25
	3-5				14.7	135	118	3.7	4.5+
	7-8.5	96	36	23	14.4				
	13-14				10.9	140	126	6.1	4.5+

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY
Project Name: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project Number: AG 13 10863

Boring Number	Depth (ft)	% Passing No. 200 Sieve	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)
B-15	1-3								4.5+
	3-5	85	60	42	20.5				4.0
	5-7				21.4	129	106	2.1	3.0
	7-9								3.75
	9-10								4.5
	13-15								4.5+
B-16	1-3								4.5+
	3-5								4.0
	5-7	87	39	26	15.4	135	117	2.0	3.0
	7-9								3.75
	9-10								4.5
	13-15								4.5+
B-17	1-3								3.25
	3-5	77	59	43	17.3				4.5+
	5-7				13.0	134	119	1.3	2.5
	7-7.5								4.5+
B-18	1-3								3.0
	3-5								3.0
	5-7								3.5
	7-9								2.0
	9-10	92	60	41	21.8				3.0
	13-15								4.5+
B-19	1.5-3								4.0
	3-5	71	60	44	15.7	130	112	3.5	4.0
	13-15				15.4	136	118	4.9	4.5+
B-20	2-4		29	14	5.7				
	8-9.5	11			5.7				
B-21	1-3								2.75
	3-5	72	59	41	19.3				3.0
	5-7				19.1	132	111	2.7	3.0
	7-9								4.5+
B-22	1-3								3.0
	5-6.5	25	67	47	8.1				

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY
Project Name: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project Number: AG 13 10863

Boring Number	Depth (ft)	% Passing No. 200 Sieve	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)
B-23	4-6								4.5+
	6-8				13.4	134	118	7.4	4.5+
	13.5-15	92	65	45	20.0				
B-24	6-7.5	94	51	35	12.7				
B-25	1-3								4.5+
	3-4				13.4	132	117	10.4	4.5+
	5-7	27	50	36	4.9				
B-26	1-3								4.5+
	3-5	37	58	42	15.4				4.5+
	5-7				13.6	138	121	1.0	4.5+
	7-9								4.5+
	9-10								4.25
	18-18.5				12.6	140	124	7.7	
B-27	1.5-3								3.5
	3-5								1.0
	8.5-10	60	51	35	18.9	130	109	2.1	4.5
	13-15								4.5+
	26.5-29				7.1	150	140	68.1	
B-28	1.5-3								0.5
	7-8.5	40	52	37	19.7				
	23-23.8				6.3	151	142	28.4	
B-29	1-2								4.5+
	2.5-4	42	55	39	12.0				
	25-26				7.2	150	140	23.7	
B-30	2-4				4.0				
	4-5.5	10	27	10	3.5				
	17-17.5				9.8	143	130	7.0	
B-31	4.5-6	21	38	26	6.1				
	17-18				8.6	146	134	13.7	
	28-29				4.8	157	150	94.2	

LABORATORY TEST RESULTS SUMMARY
Project Name: Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Project Number: AG 13 10863

Boring Number	Depth (ft)	% Passing No. 200 Sieve	Liquid Limit (%)	Plasticity Index (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Wet Unit Weight (pcf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)	Pocket Penetrometer (tsf)
B-32	4.5-6	5	LB	4	1.7				
	8.5-10	29	23	11	6.7				
	20-22				3.4	157	151	168.9	
	27-29				2.8	158	153	119.2	
B-33	2-4								0.5
	4-5	85	56	37	15.8				4.5+
	5-7				10.9	131	118	6.8	4.5+
	7-8				13.6	133	117	10.9	4.5+
	13.5-15	79	39	24	11.0				

GEOTECHNICAL BASELINE REPORT
NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELNE RENEWAL
AUSTIN, TEXAS

SUBMITTED TO
THE CITY OF AUSTIN
505 BARTON SPRINGS ROAD, STE. 900
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78704

BY
HVJ ASSOCIATES®
OCTOBER 29, 2019

REPORT NO. AG 13 10863

4201 Freidrich Lane, Suite 110
Austin, Texas 78744
512.447.9081 Ph
512.443.3442 Fax
www.hvj.com

October 29, 2019

Luciano Tamayo
Engineer, Graduate B
City of Austin
Public Works Dept.
Engineering Services Division
505 Barton Springs Road, Ste. 900
Austin, Texas 78704

Re: Geotechnical Investigation
North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Owner: City of Austin
HVJ Project No. AG 13 10863

Dear Luciano:

Submitted herein is the Final Geotechnical Baseline Report for the above referenced project. This study was performed in accordance with our proposal number AG 13 10863 revised on October 4, 2017.

It has been a pleasure to work for you on this project and we appreciate the opportunity to be of service. Please notify us if there are questions or if we may be of further assistance.

Sincerely,

HVJ SOUTH CENTRAL – M&J, INC.
Texas Firm Registration No. F-18091

10-29-19

Russ Jernigan, PE, PG, PhD
Special Tunnel Consultant

Jason Schwarz, P.E.
Vice President

Copies submitted: (1) Electronic

The seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jason Schwarz, PE 99343 on October 29, 2019. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offense under the Texas Engineering Practice Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1. INTRODUCTION 1
- 1.1 Purpose and Scope 3
- 1.2 Project Description 3
- 1.3 Geotechnical Investigations and Reports 4
- 1.4 GBR Organization 4

2. GENERAL CONDITIONS **5**
- 2.1 Introduction 5
- 2.2 Previous Tunneling Experience In The Austin Area 5
- 2.3 Soil 6
- 2.4 Bedrock Stratigraphy 6
- 2.5 Bedrock Structure 6
- 2.6 Faults 6
- 2.7 Groundwater 6
- 2.8 Environmental Considerations 7

3. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF SOIL AND BEDROCK **7**
- 3.1 Soil 7
- 3.2 Del Rio Clay 8
- 3.3 Completely Weathered Georgetown Limestone 9
- 3.4 Georgetown Formation Limestone (Kgt) 10
- 3.3 Potential for Explosive and Toxic Gasses 11
- 3.4 Potential for Contaminated Soils and Groundwater 11

4. SHAFT AND BORE PIT DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS **11**
- 4.1 General 11
- 4.2 Description 11
- 4.3 Construction and Design Considerations 11
- 4.4 Groundwater Infiltration 13
- 4.5 Construction Monitoring 13

5.0 TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION **13**
- 5.1 General 13
- 5.2 Jacking/Casing Pipe Requirements 13
- 5.3 Expected Baseline Trenchless Crossing Geotechnical Conditions 14
- 5.4 Construction Monitoring 14

6. LIMITATIONS **14**

7. REFERENCES **15**

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR) is to provide a description of subsurface conditions and interpretive information on the expected behavior of soil, rock and groundwater along the project alignment where construction will be done using trenchless construction methods. Other objectives of the GBR are to:

- explain the basis for design developed in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- establish the geotechnical baselines that will be used to resolve disagreements, disputes, or claims related to differing subsurface conditions;
- assist prospective bidders in evaluating the requirements for excavating and supporting the ground and for controlling groundwater and ground movements, and identifying other important construction considerations; and
- assist the construction management team in administering the Contract and monitoring the Contractor's performance.

The GBR is considered to be a part of the Contract Documents. As such, the GBR, along with the Geotechnical Data Report (GDR), is to be used by prospective contractors in evaluating ground conditions, in planning the means and methods of construction, and in preparing bids. Certain assumptions have been made regarding the sequence of construction and the Contractor's means and methods of construction and workmanship. Because of the direct relationship between the details of construction and the behavior of the soil and rock, actual behavior may vary from that presented in this report. The Contractor must evaluate soil, rock and groundwater conditions as they relate to and interact with his selected construction methods. Different behavior than described herein may occur depending on the means and methods, as well as workmanship adopted by the Contractor, which are the responsibilities of the Contractor.

1.2 Project Description

HVJ Associates® (HVJ) was retained by the City of Austin to provide trenchless design services for the North Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal Project located in Austin, Texas. The project is bounded by Westover Road on the north, Winsted Lane on the east, Griswold Lane on the south, and Exposition Boulevard on the west. The project includes six proposed trenchless crossings as listed in Table 1. A map of the site vicinity is provided on Plate 1.

Table 1 – Trenchless Crossings

Street	Line	Start Sta.	Finish Sta.	Length, ft.
Tower Drive	WL-E1	13+30.30	~13+58	~28
Indian Trail	WL-E3	12+27.61	12+66.44	38.83
Bowman Avenue	WL-F	15+17.42	15+48.82	31.40
Griswold Lane	WL-H	14+20.35	14+75.00	54.65
Tower Drive 2	WWL-6	13+80.24	13+99.02	18.78
Bowman Avenue 2	WWL-8B	18+86.00	19+43.00	57.00

All dimensions, Stations, and Elevations shown in this Report are approximate. The boring elevations were revised to match the City of Austin 60% Plans as requested by City of Austin staff. When inconsistent dimension, Station, or Elevation between the Contract Drawings and this Report arise, the information shown on the Contract Drawings shall govern.

1.3 Geotechnical Investigations and Reports

Thirty-three borings ranging in depth from 15 to 35 were drilled for a total of 675 linear feet to characterize the subsurface, and determine the soil properties.

The discussions, geologic and geotechnical interpretations, summary data and conclusions as they pertain to the trenchless portions of the project presented in all prior project interpretive reports and memoranda are for information only and are superseded by this GBR.

1.4 GBR Organization

The remainder of this GBR is divided into four Sections. The purpose of each Section is discussed briefly in the following paragraphs.

Section 2 - General Site Geology: This Section provides a simplified description of the regional geology in the Austin area; summarizes general soil stratigraphy; provides a description of bedrock geology, including bedrock lithology and structure; summarizes groundwater levels in the vicinity of the project; and provides a summary of observations made during construction of previous tunneling experience in the Austin area.

Section 3 – Physical Properties of Soil and Bedrock: This Section establishes baselines for the expected soil and bedrock properties, and groundwater conditions at the sites of the trenchless construction planned for the Project.

Section 4 — Design Considerations: This Section describes the design approach and assumptions for the initial and final linings for the various trenchless construction segments that included in this Contract.

Section 5 – Expected Ground Conditions, Ground Behavior and Construction Considerations: This Section provides site specific baselines for each of the trenchless project elements included in the construction package. Construction considerations related to the expected ground conditions and behavior, including groundwater infiltration and control, are also discussed.

2. GENERAL CONDITIONS

2.1 Introduction

Austin, Texas is bounded by the Edwards Plateau to the west and the Gulf Coastal Plains to the east and southeast. These physiographic provinces are separated by the Balcones Fault Zone (BFZ), a belt of inactive faults, which trends generally southwest to northeast through central Texas. Though the BFZ is not considered seismically active, it is important in that subsurface conditions may vary significantly across the fault boundaries. Highly plastic clays and limestone rock can be expected next to each other in faulted areas, and the fractures associated with faulting have the potential for increased permeability. This site lies within the BFZ; however, no mapped faults are present within the project limits, but a north-south trending fault is mapped approximately 0.2 miles east of the project area. Various other, smaller faults are also in the vicinity trend north/south. Based on review of available geological information[1], and the field exploration program, the project alignment lies within the Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits (Qucr), the Del Rio Clay (Kdr), and Georgetown Limestone (Kgt). A map of the geology within the project area is included with this report as Plate 2.

[1] Environmental Geology of the Austin Area (The University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, 1976).

The Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits (Qucr) contain a mixture sand, silt, and clay, in various quantities. They are typically orange brown to brown in color, but coloration can vary throughout the formation. Gravels of this group are generally reworked limestone, but can also contain chert, and quartz in high proportions. The average thickness of these deposits is 30 feet, however thickness can range up to 60 feet.

The Del Rio Clay (Kdr) is a calcareous and gypsiferous clay that was found primarily in the eastern portion of the project area. Typically this clay is blocky, and may contain thin lenses of highly calcareous siltstone. Coloration is usually gray, but weathering will result in coloring being light gray to yellow gray. In the Austin area, thickness is normally 40-70 feet, and fossils may be present.

The Georgetown Limestone (Kgt), is a light gray to white, fine grained limestone that is 30-80 feet thick in the Austin area. This limestone is often brittle, resulting in a high number of fractures, and typically will contain marine fossils. While normally limestone, marl and some shale may also accompany this formation.

2.2 Previous Tunneling Experience In The Austin Area

A number of tunnels and trenchless excavations have been constructed in the Austin Area within these formations. A review of literature and documents from water and wastewater projects completed in the Austin area indicate that none of the units take special methods. The soil units tend to have unconfined groundwater associated with them and care will be needed to ensure water tight shafts and trenchless excavations for construction within this unit.

2.3 Soil

The soils are Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits (Qucr), fills that seem to be primarily derived from the Qucr, and completely weathered clays from both the Del Rio and Georgetown Formations. Soils include both lean and plastic clays (CL and CH), clayey gravels (GC), and clayey sands (SC).

2.4 Bedrock Stratigraphy

Some of the trenchless installations are expected to encounter both highly plastic clays derived from the Del Rio (Kdr) and Georgetown (Kgt) formations and unweathered Georgetown limestone.

2.5 Bedrock Structure

The regional dip of the bedrock is to the southeast in response to the Gulf of Mexico syncline; however, the dip of the Cretaceous bedrock in the Austin area is altered to the northeast due to the presence of the Round Rock syncline. Furthermore, the gently dipping rocks are disturbed, broken, and displaced down to the southeast by the northeast trending BFZ. Bedrock units on the upthrown (northwest) side of the BFZ generally dip to the northeast at approximately 20 feet per mile (0.4 percent). Closer to the fault zone, dips may be on the order of 50 feet per mile to the east (0.9 percent). Within the BFZ, the dip of the bedrock varies greatly in both magnitude and direction. On the downthrown (southeast) side of the BFZ, the regional dip is to the southeast on the order of 100 feet per mile (1.9 percent) (Garner and Young, 1976).

The dip of the rock is not particularly noticeable and the strata is relatively flat lying in the project site.

2.6 Faults

No mapped faults are present within the project limits, but north-south trending faults are mapped within half a mile both east and west of the project.

2.7 Groundwater

The geotechnical borings were drilled during a period of low rainfall and in most cases did not encounter groundwater in the soil or rock while drilling. **Since each of the trenchless crossings is at a storm water drainage feature, groundwater can be expected to be present following any rainfall event. The baseline groundwater elevations for each crossing are given in the following table.**

Table 2 – Baseline Groundwater Elevations

Street	Line	Baseline Groundwater Elevation, ft.
Tower Drive	WL-E1	554
Indian Trail	WL-E3	545
Bowman Avenue	WL-F	547
Griswold Lane	WL-H	532
Tower Drive 2	WWL-6	554
Bowman Avenue 2	WWL-8B	548

2.8 Environmental Considerations

An environmental assessment was not conducted for this project by HVJ. The contractor shall work in a manner that minimizes impacts of construction on the environment as provided for in the Drawings and Specifications. Minimal damage to surface vegetation and natural slopes will be permitted during trenchless and shaft construction. Muck shall be disposed of in a manner acceptable to governing environmental agencies. Any hazardous spills resulting from construction shall be reported and remediated in accordance with requirements of the City of Austin, Travis County, the State of Texas, and the Federal Government of the United States.

3. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF SOIL AND BEDROCK

The intent of this section of the report is to provide an engineering characterization of the soil and bedrock that may be encountered at the trenchless crossings based on information reported in the GDR. Engineering properties of each individual soil deposit are likely to vary significantly across the project site.

3.1 Soil

Due to their physical similarities, the Upper Colorado Terrace Deposits and their derived fills will be treated together. The soil unit varies across the project site, both horizontally and vertically. At various locations differing soil types and conditions can be expected to be encountered. Soils include both lean and plastic clays (CL and CH), clayey gravels (GC), and clayey sands (SC).

The following soil descriptions and characteristics are based on information obtained from the test borings and the GDR.

Soil was encountered in all the project borings. Samples of the soil showed a wide variation, as indicated above. At any site, the soil is likely to vary significantly both horizontally and vertically. Any of the indicated soil types may be found at any location and elevation.

The Soil has the following geotechnical characteristics:

- Natural water content test values ranged from 2% to 19%, with an average of 12%. For baseline conditions, natural water contents are expected to average 12% but may range from 2% to 25%.
- Dry unit weights of the soils ranged from 109 to 121 pcf, with an average of 116.3 pcf. For baseline purposes, the dry unit weight is expected to average 116 pcf but may range from 100 pcf to 125 pcf.
- Liquid limit tests on cohesive soils resulted with values ranging from 23% to 58%, with an average of 47%. For baseline purposes, liquid limit values for the cohesive soils are expected to average 47% but may range from 10% to 70%.
- The plasticity indices ranged from 11 to 42 with an average of 31. For baseline conditions, the plasticity indices for cohesive materials are expected to average 31 but may range from 5 to 50.
- The amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve ranged from 5% to 85%, with an average of 48%. For baseline conditions, the amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve is expected to average 48% but may range from 2% to 95%.
- Cobbles, boulders, and rubble may be encountered sporadically throughout the soil. For baseline conditions, cobbles, boulders, and rubble are expected to be a maximum of 5 percent of the soil mass by volume.
- The result from pocket penetrometer tests on cohesive samples ranged from 6.8 psi to the refusal value of 62.5 psi (4.5 tsf), with an average of 43.7 psi. For baseline conditions, pocket penetrometer values for the cohesive materials are expected to average 45 psi but may range from 5 psi to refusal (62.5 psi).
- Only two compressive strength tests were conducted, with values of 13.9 and 29.2 psi. For baseline conditions, compressive strengths of the cohesive materials are expected to average 20 psi but may range from 5 psi to 75 psi.

3.2 Del Rio Clay

The Del Rio Clay (Kdr) has the following geotechnical engineering characteristics.

- Only two natural water content test values were obtained, 19% and 20. For baseline conditions, natural water contents are expected to average 20% but may range from 10% to 25%.

- A single dry unit weight of the clay was obtained, with a value of 109 pcf. For baseline purposes, the dry unit weight is expected to average 110 pcf but may range from 100 pcf to 120 pcf.
- Only two liquid limit tests on the cohesive portion of the Del Rio were done, with values of 51% and 52%. For baseline purposes, liquid limit values for the Del Rio are expected to average 50% but may range from 30% to 70%.
- The two plasticity indices were 35 to 37. For baseline conditions, the plasticity indices for cohesive materials of the Del Rio are expected to average 35 but may range from 25 to 50.
- Two tests were done to determine the amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve, with values of 40% and 60%. For baseline conditions, the amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve is expected to average 50% but may range from 30% to 75%.
- Cobbles, boulders, and rubble may be encountered sporadically throughout the Del Rio Clay. For baseline conditions, cobbles, boulders, and rubble are expected to be a maximum of 5 percent of the clay mass by volume.
- The result from pocket penetrometer tests on cohesive samples ranged from 59.0 psi to the refusal value of 62.5 psi (4.5 tsf). For baseline conditions, pocket penetrometer values for the cohesive materials are expected to average above the refusal value of 62.5 psi but may range down to 25 psi.
- A single compressive strength test was conducted, with a value of 29.2. For baseline conditions, compressive strengths of the Del Rio are expected to average 35 psi but may range from 5 psi to 75 psi.

3.3 Completely Weathered Georgetown Limestone

In places, completely weathered Georgetown Limestone was encountered. The residual clay was typically either a gravelly clay or a clayey gravel. This residual material tends to be transitional between the overlying Del Rio Formation and the underlying slightly to unweathered Georgetown Formation. No laboratory testing was done on this material but local experience indicates that the completely weather Georgetown Limestone has the following geotechnical baseline values

- For baseline conditions, natural water contents are expected to average 15% but may range from 10% to 25%.
- For baseline purposes, the dry unit weight is expected to average 110 pcf but may range from 100 pcf to 120 pcf.
- For baseline purposes, liquid limit values for the cohesive soils are expected to average 50% but may range from 30% to 70%.

- For baseline conditions, the plasticity indices for cohesive materials are expected to average 40 but may range from 25 to 50.
- For baseline conditions, the amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve is expected to average 50% but may range from 30% to 75%.
- Cobbles, boulders, and rubble may be encountered sporadically throughout the Georgetown residual Clay. For baseline conditions, cobbles, boulders, and rubble are expected to be a maximum of 20 percent of the clay mass by volume.
- For baseline conditions, pocket penetrometer values for the cohesive materials are expected to average above the refusal value of 62.5 psi but may range down to 25 psi.
- For baseline conditions, compressive strengths of the cohesive materials are expected to average 40 psi but may range from 5 psi to 75 psi.
-

3.4 Georgetown Formation Limestone (Kgt)

Unweathered (fresh) to slightly weathered limestone, chalk and marly limestone are expected for some of the trenchless installations. A summary of the results of field and laboratory testing, together with expected baseline conditions, is presented below for project bedrock.

The unweathered Georgetown Limestone (Kgt) has the following geotechnical engineering values:

- Dry unit weight measurements ranged from 124 pcf to 153 pcf, with an average of 141.7 pcf. For baseline conditions, dry unit weights are expected to average 142 pcf but may range from 110 pcf to 160 pcf.
- Natural water content test values ranged from 3% to 13%, with an average of 6.6%. For baseline conditions, natural water contents are expected to average 7% but may range from 2% to 15%.
- Unconfined compressive strengths ranged from 107 psi (7.7 tsf) to 2,346 psi (168.9 tsf), with an average of 963 psi (69.3 tsf). For baseline conditions, compressive strengths are expected to average 975 psi but may range from 70 psi to 3,500 psi.
- Core recovery ranged from 74% to 100%, with an average of 96.7%. For baseline conditions, core recovery is expected to average 95% but may range from 50% to 100%.
- RQD values ranged from 8 to 87, with an average of 50. For baseline conditions, RQD is expected to average 50 but may range from 0 to 100.

- For baseline purposes, expect an average RMR of 35 (Poor Rock), but the RMR may range from 13 (very poor rock) to 50 (fair rock).

3.3 Potential for Explosive and Toxic Gasses

There was no combustible or explosive gas detected during the site investigation. However, the Georgetown Formation is known to include hydrocarbons in some locations, so the excavations should be considered potentially gassy. The contract provides the specifications required.

3.4 Potential for Contaminated Soils and Groundwater

Contaminated soil and groundwater are not expected, however the Contract Specifications describe how to address should they be encountered.

4. SHAFT AND BORE PIT DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

4.1 General

The contractor is to advance the steel cased trenchless installations with using jack-and-bore methods. In this construction method, shafts or pits will be required to provide access for the excavation equipment. The Contractor is required to engage the services of a professional engineer licensed in the State of Texas for shaft and pit design and support. The Contractor shall be responsible for submitting shaft and pit design plans and calculations to the Engineer in accordance with Specification 01300 "Submittals" and Specification 02400 "Access Shafts".

4.2 Description

Twelve shafts or work pits are expected to be constructed as part of the trenchless construction for this project. The purpose of these shafts will be to provide access for the trenchless construction. The Contractor has the responsibility of laying out the work to suit his own requirements, subject to review and acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner. All excavations are required to be within the designated easements.

4.3 Construction and Design Considerations

4.3.1 Shaft Layouts

Shaft geometry is the responsibility of the Contractor, subject to review and acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Many of the work areas have limited space due to utility and structural conflicts. Either rectangular or circular shafts may be selected for use by the Contractor. The plans show the estimated rectangular shaft that may be constructed at each location. If the Contractor chooses to use circular shafts, a size suitable for the construction for the trenchless installation should be used.

4.3.2 Baseline Geotechnical Material at the Shaft Excavations

The following lists the expected baseline maximum thickness for each geologic unit expected to be encountered at each shaft.

- Tower Drive receiving bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 12 feet with Del Rio Clay to the pit invert.
- Tower Drive entry bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 8 feet with Del Rio Clay to the pit invert.
- Indian Trail entry bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 10 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.
- Indian Trail receiving bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 10 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.
- Bowman Avenue entry bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 10 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.
- Bowman Avenue receiving bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 10 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.
- Griswold Lane entry bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 12 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.
- Griswold Lane receiving bore pit can expect soil all the way to the pit invert.
- Tower Drive 2 receiving bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 12 feet with Del Rio Clay to the pit invert.
- Tower Drive 2 entry bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 8 feet with Del Rio Clay to the pit invert.
- Bowman Avenue 2 entry bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 10 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.
- Bowman Avenue 2 receiving bore pit can expect a maximum soil thickness of 10 feet with completely weathered Georgetown Limestone to the pit invert.

4.3.3 Shaft Excavations

Shaft excavation in the soils may be accomplished using conventional excavation equipment. Excavation could utilize a long reach excavator or be performed from inside the excavation, depending on the depth and specific geology at the individual shaft. Excavation in the bedrock formations may require the use of a hoe ram. Blasting is not permitted during construction on any portion of this project without specific approval of the Engineer and Owner. Measures shall be taken to provide a relatively dry, level working platform at the ground surface at the shaft locations, one capable of accommodating heavy equipment loads. A concrete working slab shall be installed to provide a dry, stable work surface at the shaft invert. An invert sump shall be designed and constructed for removal of any accumulated ground or surface waters. Muck and groundwater that seep into the excavations will be disposed of in accordance to all discharge regulations of the City of Austin, Travis County, the State of Texas, and the Federal government.

4.3.4 Temporary Excavation Support

The Contractor is solely responsible for selecting, designing, and installing appropriate excavation support and groundwater control for all excavations. All excavation support shall be designed to provide full face support of the excavation walls or, where practical, slope the excavation sides at a stable angle. All excavation support systems must be designed to fit within the given construction easements. All excavation support systems must be designed to take into account the potential groundwater levels. All excavation support systems shall be designed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of Texas. Any damage resulting from the construction of the excavations and/or movement of the support system shall be repaired immediately, at no cost to the Owner.

4.4 Groundwater Infiltration

Due to the potential variable groundwater level, the Contractor shall be prepared to control groundwater infiltration at the baseline elevations specified in Section 2.7 above. The control of groundwater may require the Contractor to install a near water-tight retention system and install a sump pump to remove the potential inflow into the excavation. Groundwater and construction surface water that seep into the excavations will be disposed of in accordance to all discharge regulations of the City of Austin, Travis County, the State of Texas, and the Federal government.

4.5 Construction Monitoring

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities, specified structures, and utilities as directed by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Representatives from the Owner and the Engineer shall be given full site access, including but not limited to all excavations and tunnel sections where man-entry is allowed.

5.0 TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION

5.1 General

Jack-and-bore shall be used by the Contractor for the steel cased trenchless installations. The Contractor shall be responsible for submitting trenchless layout, slurry and muck handling procedures, and pipe handling procedures to the Engineer in accordance with City of Austin Item No. 501S and Specification 01300 "Submittals".

5.2 Jacking/Casing Pipe Requirements

The Contractor shall provide casing pipe that, at a minimum, meets the sizes and stiffness shown on the Contract Drawings. The pipe shall be capable of sustaining the maximum axial jacking forces to be exerted on the pipe, as well as the earth loads due the full overburden pressure. The pipe fabrication shall be within tolerance limits such that no unacceptable eccentric stresses are induced

in the pipe during jacking. Contractor shall coordinate with the pipe manufacturer to establish any additional tolerance requirements that are needed to avoid damaging the pipe during installation.

The Contractor shall select steel casing pipe able to withstand the jacking forces imposed during jack-and-bore. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the pipe manufacturer to determine the necessary pipe characteristics, and to fabricate the appropriate manhole entry points.

During the installation of the pipe, it is necessary to provide a uniform distribution of axial stresses around the periphery of the pipe in order to prevent localized stress concentrations. The Contractor shall keep the pipe ends parallel by using a cushioning material, such as plywood, between the pipe sections and between the pipe and thrust ring.

5.3 Expected Baseline Trenchless Crossing Geotechnical Conditions

Table 3 – Baseline Trenchless Crossing Geotechnical Conditions

Street	Line	Baseline Geologic Condition
Tower Drive	**WL-E1**	**Soil and Del Rio Clay**
Indian Trail	**WL-E3**	**Soil and completely weathered Georgetown Limestone**
Bowman Avenue	**WL-F**	**Soil and completely weathered Georgetown Limestone**
Griswold Lane	**WL-H**	**Soil and completely weathered Georgetown Limestone**
Tower Drive 2	**WWL-6**	**Soil and Del Rio Clay**
Bowman Avenue 2	**WWL-8B**	**Soil and completely weathered Georgetown Limestone**

5.4 Construction Monitoring

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities, specified structures, and utilities as directed by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Representatives from the Owner and the Engineer shall be given full site access, including but not limited to all excavations and tunnel sections where man-entry is allowed.

6. LIMITATIONS

The project as a whole is referred to the North Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal Project. This report has been prepared for specific application to a component of this project, namely the proposed trenchless crossings. The report is based on our current understanding of the elements and geometry of the trenchless portion of the project, and in accordance with generally accepted engineering practices common to the local area.

In the event that changes in the nature, design or location of the planned construction are made, the statements and recommendations contained in this report should not be considered valid, unless the changes are reviewed by HVJ Associates and this report modified or verified in writing.

The interpretation of soil, rock, and groundwater conditions described in this GBR are based largely on the interpreted stratigraphy from exploratory borings and associated laboratory testing performed by HVJ Associates. Further predication of ground behavior by HVJ Associates have been made based on these exploratory borings and laboratory test data, as well as knowledge of previous construction in the project area, and assumptions regarding construction means and methods.

The Contractor should expect some variation in the interpreted contacts between strata and some differences in the physical properties and behavior of strata described in this GBR because of the relatively small amount of subsurface material sampled during the geotechnical investigation relative to the construction. Additionally, the Contractor should expect some difference in the groundwater as a result of the small and short term data set. The baseline conditions are stated in this report are for bidding purposes and for consideration of differing site conditions that may materially affect the progress of construction and cost.

Different ground behavior than described herein may occur depending on the means, methods, and workmanship, which are the responsibilities of the Contractor.

7. REFERENCES

Barton, N., 2002. "Some New Q-value Correlations to Assist in Site Characterization and Tunnel Design." *International Journal of Rock Mechanics* & *Mining Sciences,* 39, (2), pp. 185-216. Elservier: New York, 2002.

Bieniawski, Z. T., 1989, "The Rock Mass Rating (RMR) System (Geomechanics Classification) in Engineering Practice". Rock Mass Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes. ASTM STP 984. Louis Kirkaldie, Ed. American Society for Testing of Materials, Philadelphia, pp. 17-34

Brown and Caldwell, 2003. *Plan Set, Little Walnut South Wastewater Interceptor.* Austin, 2003.
Bureau of Economic Geology (BEG), 1974. *Geologic Atlas of Texas -Austin Sheet.* Austin, 1974 (second printing, June 1981).

Deere, D.U., and Deere, D.W., 1988. "The Rock Quality Designation (RQD) Index in Practice." *Rock Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes.* Kirkaldie,. L., Ed. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) STP 984, pp. 91-101. ASTM: Philadelphia, 1988.

Garner, L.E. and Young, K.P., 1976. *Environmental Geology of the Austin Area: An Aid to Urban Planning.* Report of Investigations No. 86, Bureau of Economic Geology. Austin, 1976 (seventh printing, January 2002).

Kim, K. and Schmidt, B. 1992. "Characteristics of the State of In-situ Stress for Design of the SSC Interaction Halls", Proceedings of the ISRM Symposium on Rock Mechanics Characterization, December 1992.

Lentell, Randall **L.,** and Valentine, Robert M., 1985. "Interpretive Geotechnical Investigation for Onion Creek Wastewater Interceptor Tunnels- Austin, Texas." *Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conference (RETC) Proceedings.* 1985.

Nelson, Priscilla P., 1987. "Soft Rock Tunneling: Equipment Selection Concepts and Performance Case Histories." *RETC Proceedings.* 1987.

Postregna, Leonard W., 1989. "The Construction of the Govalle Wastewater Interception and Diversion System, Austin, Texas." *RETC Proceedings.* 1989.

Terzaghi, K., 1946. *Rock Defects and Loads on Tunnel Supports: Rock Tunneling with Steel Supports.* R. V. Proctor and T. L. White, Eds., Vol. 1. Commercial Shearing and Stamping Company: Youngstown, 1946.

Young, Keith and Woodruff, Jr., C. M., 1985. Austin Geological Society, Guidebook Number 7, *Austin Chalk in its Type Area -Stratigraphy and Structure,* Austin, 1985.

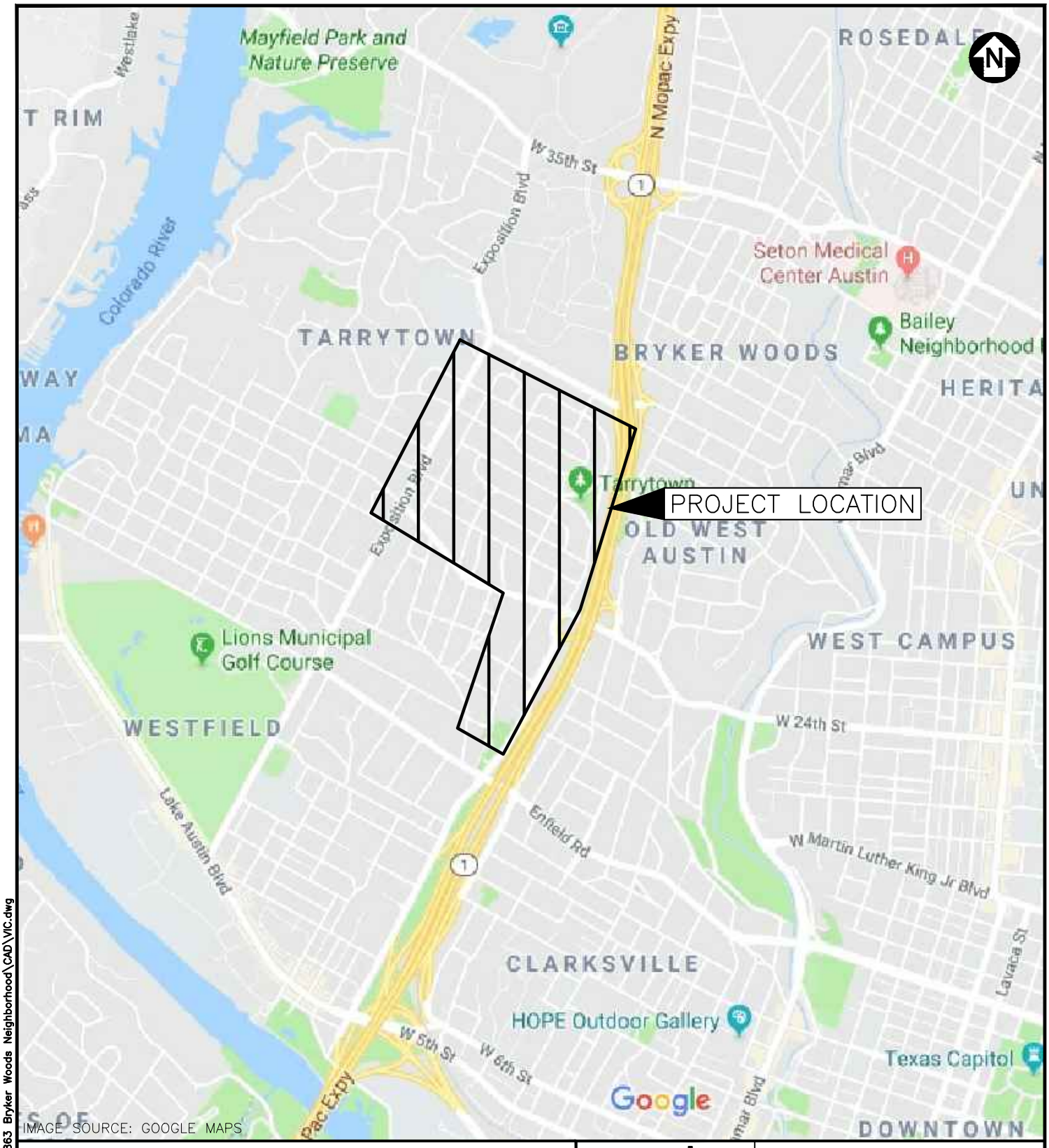


IMAGE SOURCE: GOOGLE MAPS

MAP LOCATION

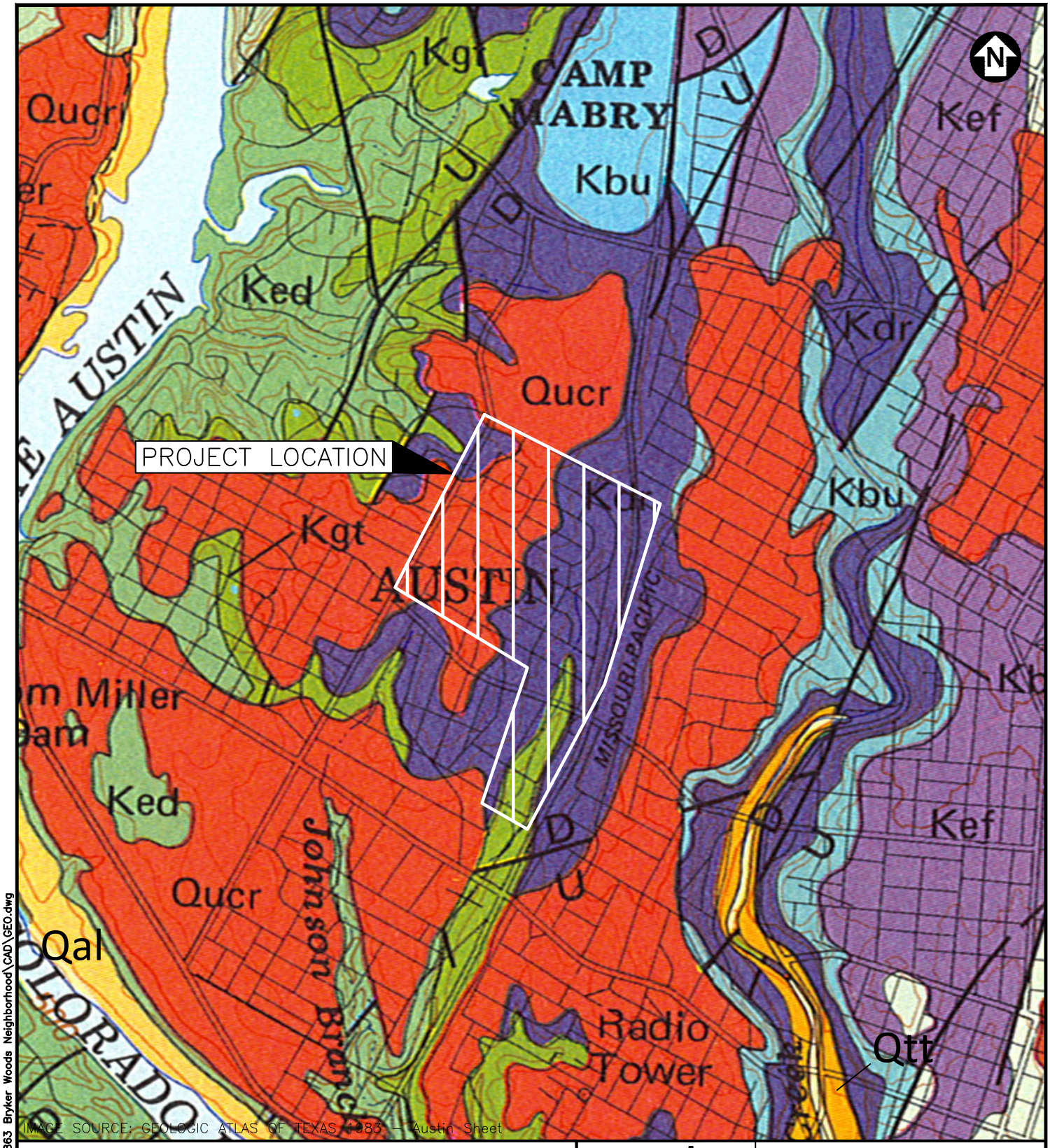
HVJ ASSOCIATES

SCALE: NTS		
DATE: 12/12/2017		
DRAWN BY: BM	PROJ. CHK: ZL	APPRV. BY: JS

SITE VICINITY MAP
BRYKER WOODS WATER AND WASTEWATER UPGRADES
AUSTIN, TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: AG 13 10863	FILENAME: VIC	PLATE 1

DATE: 12/12/2017 8:58 AM
FILE: P:\geo\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\VIC.dwg



LEGEND

Qal	Alluvium
Qtt	Tributary Terrace Deposits
Qucr	Upper Colorado River Terrace Deposits
Kef	Eagle Ford Group
Kbu	Buda Limestone
Kdr	Del Rio Clay
Kgt	Georgetown Formation
Ked	Edwards Limestone

MAP LOCATION

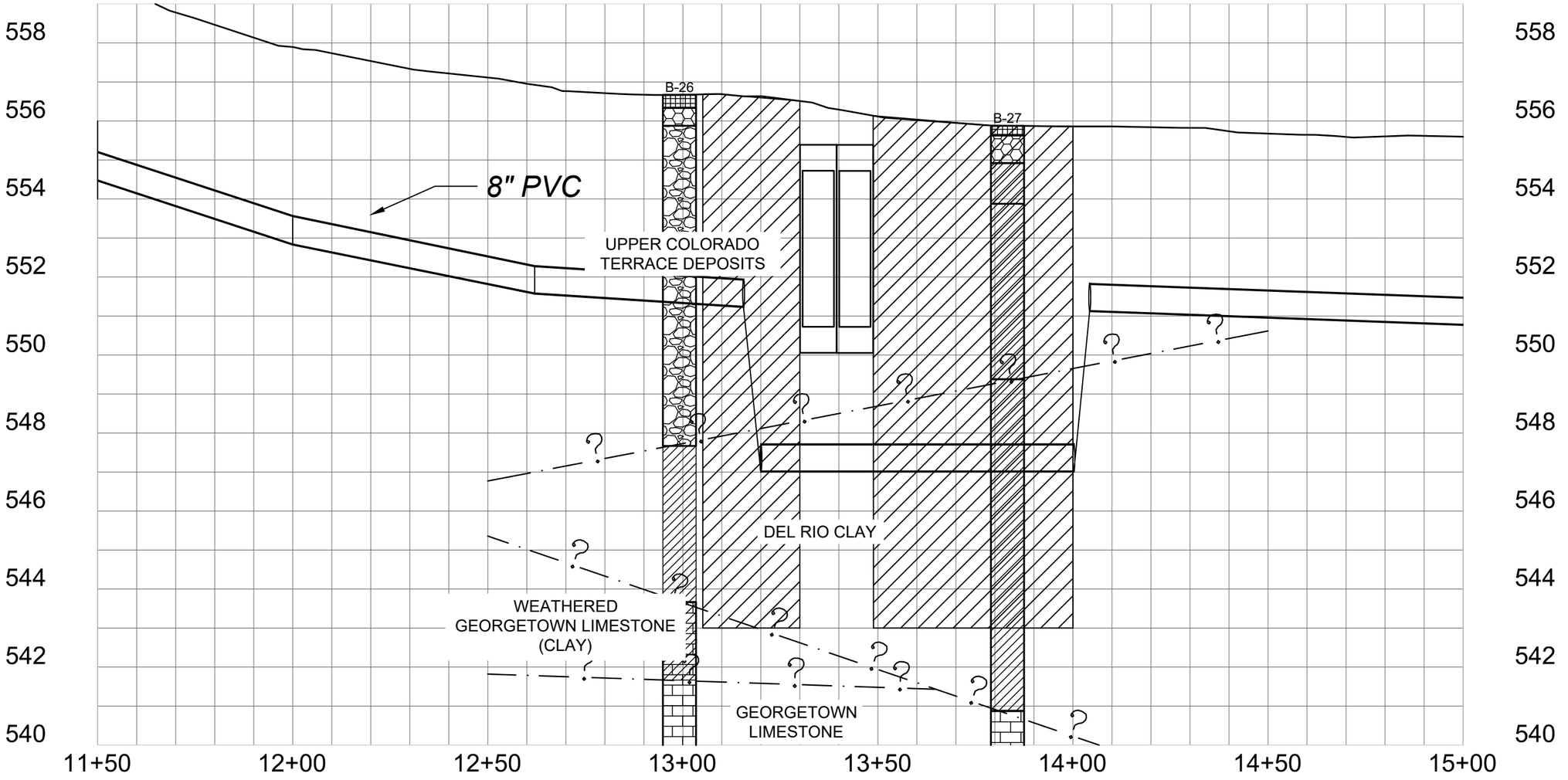
HVJ ASSOCIATES

SCALE:	NTS	
DATE:	12/12/2017	
DRAWN BY: BM	PROJ. CHK: ZL	APPRV. BY: JS

GEOLOGY MAP
BRYKER WOODS WATER AND WASTEWATER UPGRADES
AUSTIN, TEXAS

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	GEO	PLATE 2

DATE: 12/12/2017 9:23 AM
FILE: P:\geo\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\GEO.dwg



LEGEND:

- FILL
- LEAN CLAY
- CLAYEY GRAVEL
- WEATHERED LIMESTONE
- LIMESTONE
- BORE PIT
- LITHOLOGY LINE

HVJ ASSOCIATES
4201 FREIDRICH LN
STE. 110
AUSTIN, TX 78744
PH: 512-447-9081 FAX: 512-443-3442
TEXAS FIRM NO. F-000646

SCALE: 1" = 30', VERT 10X

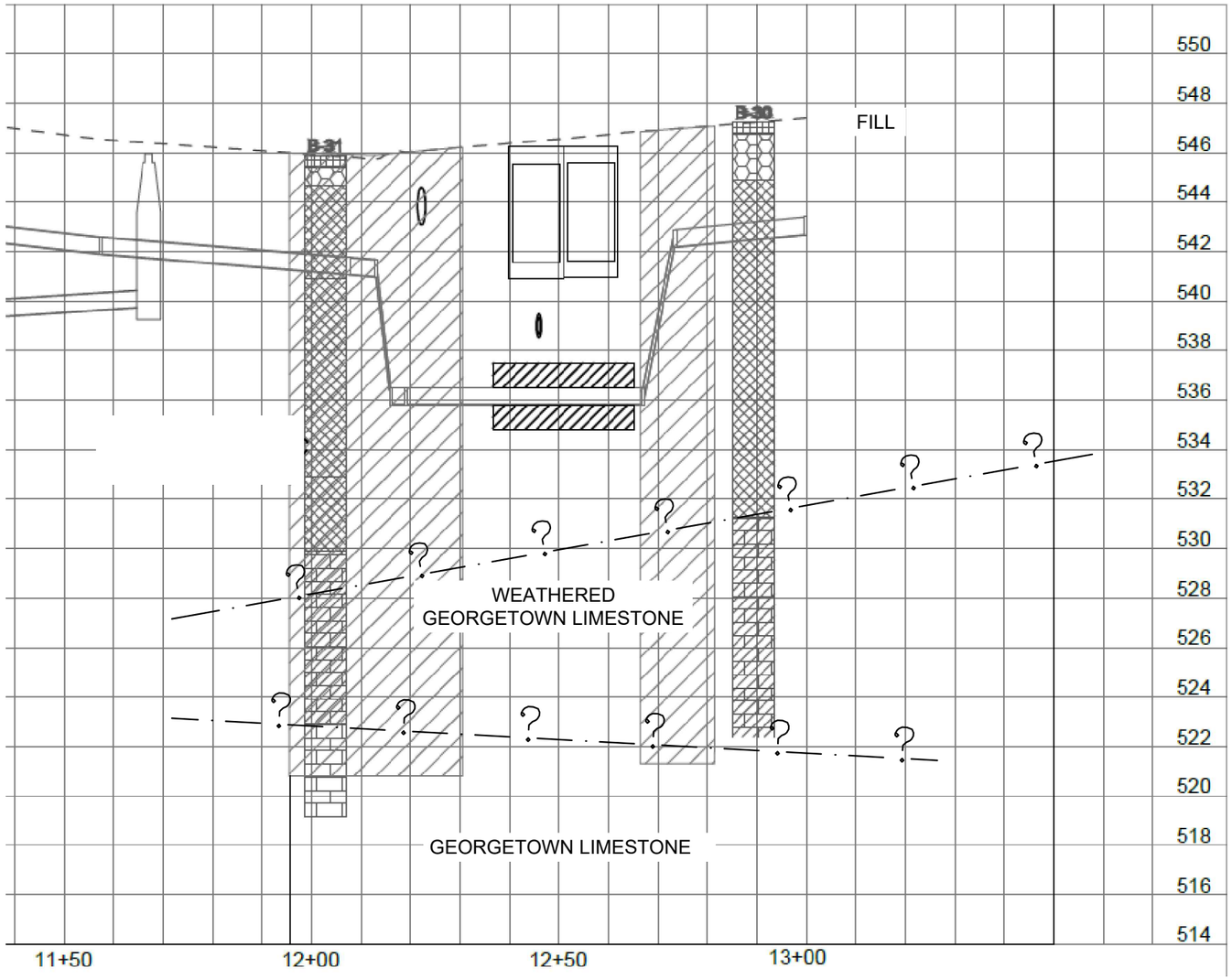
DATE: 8/21/2019

DRAWN BY:	PROJ. CHK:	APPRV. BY:
ZL	RJ	JS

BRYKER WOODS W&WW UPGRADES
WL-E STA. 11+50 - 15+00
TOWER DR.
GEOLOGICAL VERTICAL PROFILE

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	VPROF	PLATE 3A

DATE: 8/21/2019 2:31:57 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\Water Line Profile\d-BRYK-C-WATR_PH01_recover 8-21.dwg



LEGEND:

- FILL
- LEAN CLAY
- CLAYEY GRAVEL
- WEATHERED LIMESTONE
- LIMESTONE
- BORE PIT
- LITHOLOGY LINE

HVJ ASSOCIATES
4201 FREIDRICH LN
STE. 110
AUSTIN, TX 78744
PH: 512-447-9081 FAX: 512-443-3442
TEXAS FIRM NO. F-000646

SCALE: 1" = 30', VERT 10X

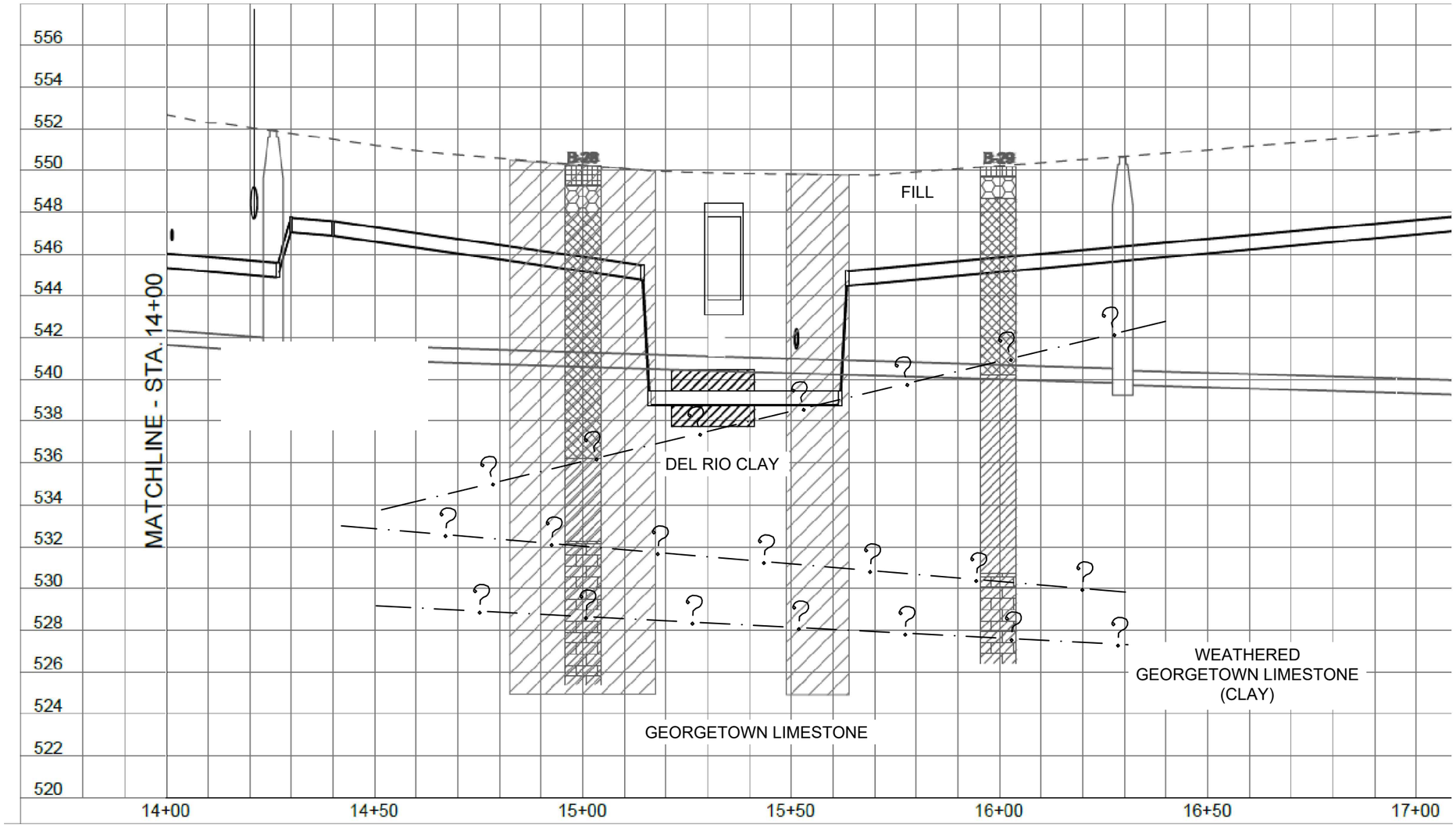
DATE: 8/21/2019

DRAWN BY:	PROJ. CHK:	APPRV. BY:
ZL	RJ	JS

BRYKER WOODS W&W UPGRADES
WL-E STA. 11+00 TO 13+00
BOWMAN AVE
GEOLOGICAL VERTICAL PROFILE

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	VPROF	PLATE 3B

DATE: 8/21/2019 7:48:16 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\Water Line Profile\d-BRYK-C-WATR_PH02 8-21.dwg



LEGEND:

- FILL
- LEAN CLAY
- CLAYEY GRAVEL
- WEATHERED LIMESTONE
- LIMESTONE
- BORE PIT
- —·—?— LITHOLOGY LINE

HVJ ASSOCIATES
4201 FREIDRICH LN
STE. 110
AUSTIN, TX 78744
PH: 512-447-9081 FAX: 512-443-3442
TEXAS FIRM NO. F-000646

SCALE: 1" = 30', VERT 10X

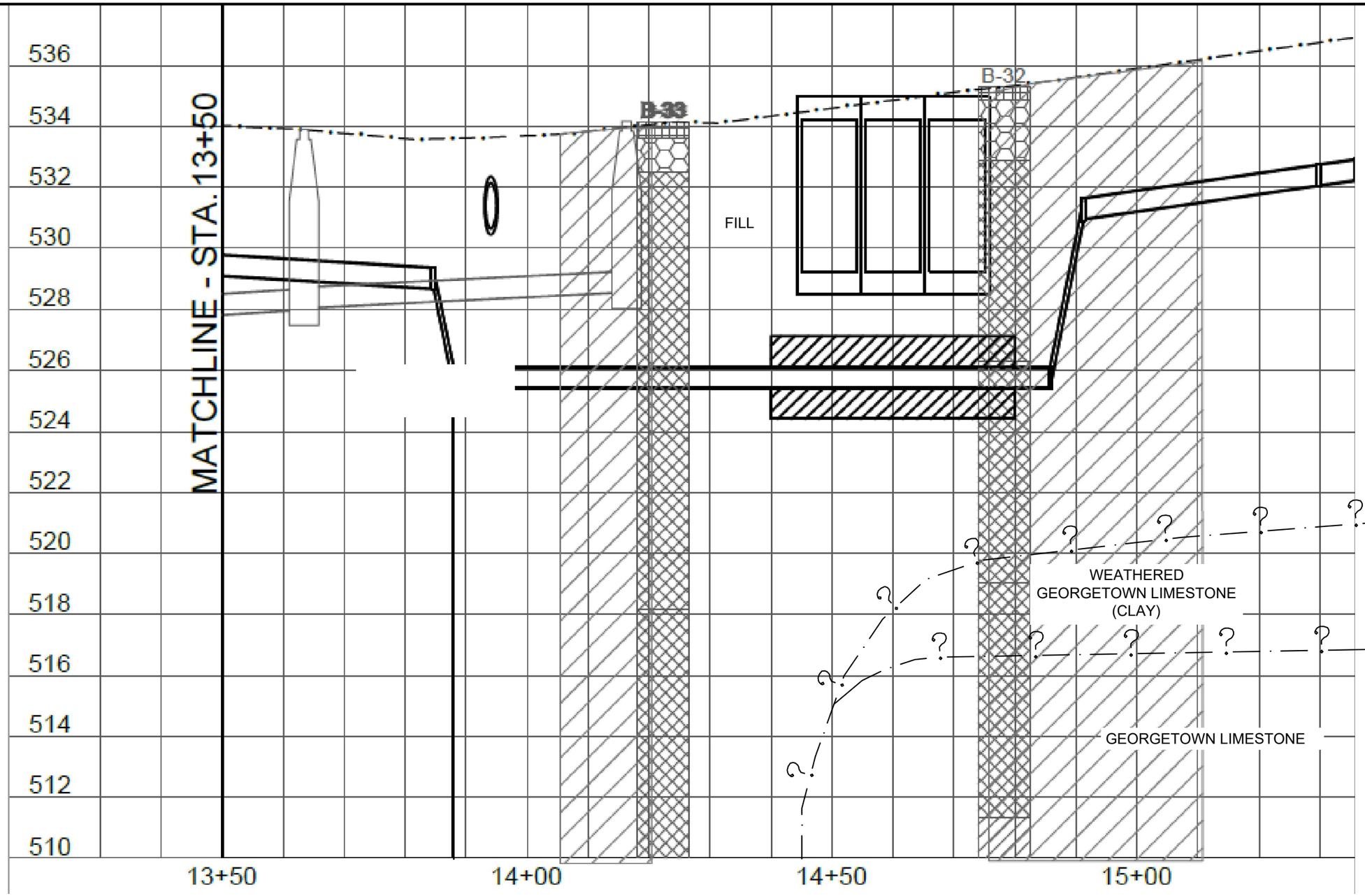
DATE: 8/21/2019

DRAWN BY:	PROJ. CHK:	APPRV. BY:
ZL	RJ	JS

BRYKER WOODS W&W UPGRADES
WL-F STA. 14+00 – 17+00
BOWMAN AVE
GEOLOGICAL VERTICAL PROFILE

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	VPROF	PLATE 3C

DATE: 8/21/2019 6:55:04 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\Water Line Profile\d-BRYK-C-WATR_PH02 8-21.dwg



LEGEND:

- FILL
- LEAN CLAY
- CLAYEY GRAVEL
- WEATHERED LIMESTONE
- LIMESTONE
- BORE PIT
- LITHOLOGY LINE

HVJ ASSOCIATES
4201 FREIDRICH LN
STE. 110
AUSTIN, TX 78744
PH: 512-447-9081 FAX: 512-443-3442
TEXAS FIRM NO. F-000646

SCALE: 1" = 30', VERT 10X

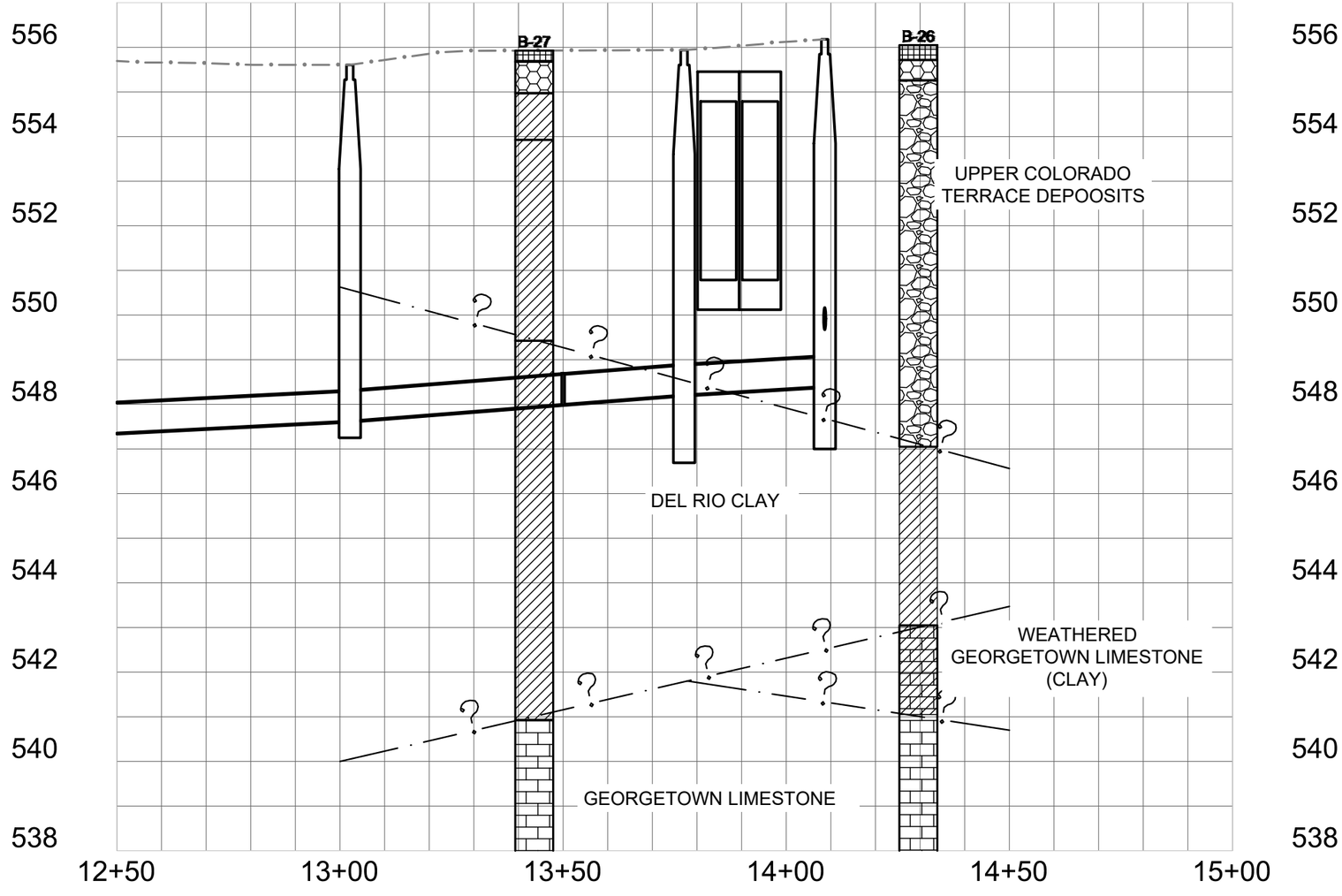
DATE: 8/21/2019

DRAWN BY:	PROJ. CHK:	APPRV. BY:
ZL	RJ	JS

BRYKER WOODS W&W UPGRADES
WL-H STA. 13+50 – 15+50
GRISWOLD LN
GEOLOGICAL VERTICAL PROFILE

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	VPROF	PLATE 3D

DATE: 8/21/2019 7:35:51 PM
FILE: P:\GEO Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\Water Line Profile\d-BRYK-C-WATR_PH02 8-21.dwg



LEGEND:

- FILL
- LEAN CLAY
- CLAYEY GRAVEL
- WEATHERED LIMESTONE
- LIMESTONE
- BORE PIT
- LITHOLOGY LINE

HVJ ASSOCIATES
4201 FREIDRICH LN
STE. 110
AUSTIN, TX 78744
PH: 512-447-9081 FAX: 512-443-3442
TEXAS FIRM NO. F-000646

SCALE: 30', VERT 10X

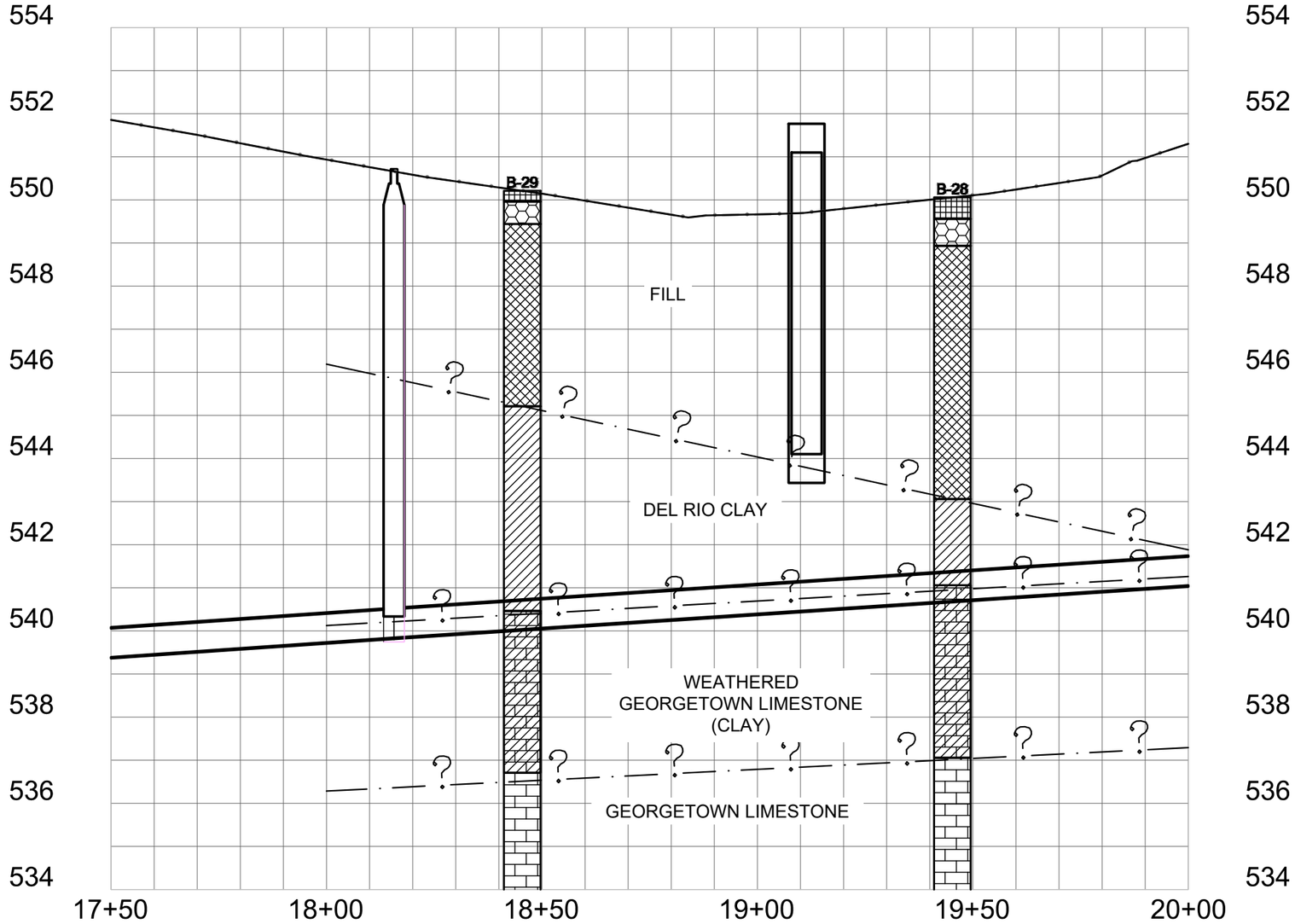
DATE: 8/21/2019

DRAWN BY:	PROJ. CHK:	APPRV. BY:
ZL	RJ	JS

BRYKER WOODS W&WW UPGRADES
WWL-6 STA 12+50 - 15+00
TOWER DR
GEOLOGICAL VERTICAL PROFILE

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	VPROF	PLATE 3E

DATE: 8/21/2019 3:16:01 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\Water Line Profile\d-BRYK-C-WWTR_PH01.dwg



LEGEND:

- FILL
- LEAN CLAY
- CLAYEY GRAVEL
- WEATHERED LIMESTONE
- LIMESTONE
- BORE PIT
- LITHOLOGY LINE

HVJ ASSOCIATES
4201 FREIDRICH LN
STE. 110
AUSTIN, TX 78744
PH: 512-447-9081 FAX: 512-443-3642
TEXAS FIRM NO. F-000646

SCALE: 1" = 30', VERT 10X

DATE: 8/21/2019

DRAWN BY:	PROJ. CHK:	APPRV. BY:
ZL	RJ	JS

BRYKER WOODS W&WW UPGRADES
WWL-8 STA 17+50 - 20+00
BOWMAN AVE
GEOLOGICAL VERTICAL PROFILE

PROJECT NO.:	FILENAME:	
AG 13 10863	VPROF	PLATE F

DATE: 8/21/2019 4:00:55 PM
FILE: P:\GEO\Projects\2013\AG 13 10863 Bryker Woods Neighborhood\CAD\Water Line Profile\d-BRYK-C-WWTR_Ph02.dwg

UNIT PRICE BID FORM
Section 00300U

The undersigned, in compliance with the Invitation for Bids for construction of the following Project for the City of Austin, Texas:

Solicitation No.:	CLMC838
Project:	North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
CIP ID No.:	2231.238

Having examined the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda, the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding construction of the proposed Project, having conducted all inquiries, tests and investigations deemed necessary and proper; hereby proposes to furnish all labor, permits, material, machinery, tools, supplies and equipment, and incidentals, and to perform all Work required for construction of the Project in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda within the time indicated.

Note: The Bidder will enter the line item subtotal in the "Amount" column below, which is the product of the estimated "Quantity" multiplied by the "Unit Price". Any mathematical errors will be corrected for the purpose of determining the correct Amount to be entered in the Bid Form. The Amounts, including any corrected Amounts, will then be totaled to determine the actual amount of the Bid.

Bid Item	**Quantity**	**Unit**	**Item Description**	**Unit Price**	**Amount**
GENERAL IMPROVEMENTS					
SP101S-B:	120	Per 100 ft Sta.	Preparing Right of Way	$	$
315S-A:	38500	SY	Surface Milling	$	$
315S-C:	710	SY	Transition Milling	$	$
340S-B:	38500	SY	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, 2-inches, Type D	$	$
430S-A:	100	LF	P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter (Excavation)	$	$
433S-A:	350	SF	Type I P.C. Concrete Driveway	$	$
509S-1:	20310	LF	Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems (all depths)	$	$
602S-A:	1500	SY	Bermuda Block Sodding	$	$
602S-B:	1500	SY	St. Augustine Block Sodding	$	$
610S-A:	13850	LF	Protective Fencing Type A Chain Link fence (Typical Application-high damage potential)	$	$

610S-E:	200	EA	Tree Trunk Protection, Wood Planking	$	$
628S-B:	1600	LF	Sediment Containment Dikes with filter fabric	$	$
SP641S:	2	EA	Stabilized Construction Entrance	$	$
642S:	12000	LF	Silt Fence for Erosion Control	$	$
700S-TM:	1	LS	Total Mobilization Payment	$	$
703	20000	LF	Safety Fencing	$	$
802S-B C.I.P.:	4	EA	C.I.P. Project Sign	$	$
803S-CD:	730	CD	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	$	$
871S-A24W:	725	LF	Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings 24-inches in width, 90 mils in thickness, White in color	$	$
SUB TOTAL GENERAL IMPROVEMENTS					$
WATER IMPROVEMENTS (FDU - 3960 2207 6393)					
501S-16W:	80	LF	Jacking or Boring 16-In. Dia., Steel Casing Pipe, ASTM A134 Min. 3/8-inch Thick (Water)	$	$
505S-B16W:	173	LF	Encasement Pipe, 16-inch Dia., Steel, ASTM A134 Min. 3/8-inch Thick with Spacers (Water)	$	$
SP508S-WMR:	2	EA	Remove existing Water Meter Box and replace with new Water Meter Box conforming to Austin Water SPL_-145A complete in place	$	$
SP510-AWRJ6:	160	LF	Factory Restrained Joint Pipe, 6" Dia. Class 350 Ductile Iron, (all depths) including Excavation and Backfill	$	$

SP510-AWRJ8:	660	LF	Factory Restrained Joint Pipe, 8" Dia. Class 350 Ductile Iron, (all depths) including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-AW2:	1400	LF	Pipe, 2" Dia. HDPE Per SPL WW-65 (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-AW6:	20	LF	Pipe, 6" Dia. PVC C900 DR14 (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-AW8:	5620	LF	Pipe, 8" Dia. PVC C900 DR14 (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-AWRJ12:	80	LF	Factory Restrained Joint Pipe, 12" Dia. Class 350 Ductile Iron, (all depths) including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-BW-2x(Various)S:	68	EA	Connecting New 2-inch Service to Existing Private Service (2-inch Dia. New Service to Various (1-2-inch Dia.) Private Service), Single Service	$	$
SP510-BW-2x(Various)D:	9	EA	Connecting New 2-inch Service to Existing Private Service (2-inch Dia. New Service to Various (1-2-inch Dia.) Private Service), Double Service	$	$
SP510-JW-6x6:	3	EA	Wet Connections, 6" Dia. X 6" Dia.	$	$
SP510-JW-8x6:	4	EA	Wet Connections, 8" Dia. X 6" Dia.	$	$
SP510-JW-8x8:	10	EA	Wet Connections, 8" Dia. X 8" Dia.	$	$
SP510-JW-12x8:	2	EA	Wet Connections, 12" Dia. X 8" Dia.	$	$
SP510-KW:	4	TON	Ductile Iron Fittings	$	$
511S-A6:	10	EA	Valves, Resilient Seated Gate Valve, 6-inch Dia.	$	$
511S-A8:	38	EA	Valves, Resilient Seated Gate Valve, 8-inch Dia.	$	$

511-A12	1	EA	Valves, Resilient Seated Gate Valve, 12-inch Dia.	$	$
511S-B:	5	EA	Fire Hydrants (See Standard No. 511S-17)	$	$
511S-D:	3	EA	Drain Valve Assemblies (See Standard No. 511S-9A)	$	$
511S-F:	2	EA	Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Assembly, 3-inch Diameter	$	$
SUB TOTAL WATER IMPROVEMENTS					$
WASTEWATER IMPROVEMENTS (FDU - 4570 2307 4907)					
501S-16WW:	45	LF	Jacking or Boring 16-In. Dia., Steel Casing Pipe, ASTM A134 Min. 3/8-inch Thick (Wastewater)	$	$
505S-B16WW:	67	LF	Encasement Pipe, 16-inch Dia., Steel, ASTM A134 Min. 3/8-inch Thick with Spacers (Wastewater)		
505S-B24WW:	20	LF	Encasement Pipe, 24-inch Dia., Steel, ASTM A134 Min. 3/8-inch Thick with Spacers (Wastewater)	$	$
506S M4:	39	EA	Standard Pre-cast Manhole w/Pre-cast Base, 48-inch Dia.	$	$
506S M5:	16	EA	Standard Pre-cast Manhole w/Pre-cast Base, 60-inch Dia.	$	$
506S D5:	4	EA	Drop Manhole w/Pre-cast Base, 60-inch Dia.	$	$
506S EDM4:	24	Per Linear Vert. Foot.	Extra Depth of Manhole, 48-inch Dia.	$	$
506S EDM5:	148	Per Linear Vert. Foot.	Extra Depth of Manhole, 60-inch Dia.	$	$
SP508S-I10S-RR:	1	EA	Remove existing curb inlet (inlets), install new 60-inch wastewater manhole, connect 8-inch PVC SDR 26 wastewater line within 16-	$	$

			inch encasement pipe and re-install new curb inlet (inlets).		
SP510-AWW6:	3900	LF	Pipe, 6-inch Dia. PVC SDR 26 (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-AWW8:	6230	LF	Pipe, 8-inch Dia. PVC SDR 26 (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-AWW15:	2240	LF	Pipe, 15-inch Dia. PVC SDR 26 (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	$	$
SP510-BWW6x6S:	141	EA	Connecting New Single 6-inch Service to Existing Private Service (6-inch to 6-inch Private Service), Single Service	$	$
SP510-BWW6x6D:	10	EA	Connecting New 6-inch Service to Existing Private Service (6-inch to 6-inch Private Service), Double Service	$	$
SUB TOTAL WASTEWATER IMPROVEMENTS					$

SUB TOTAL GENERAL IMPROVEMENTS	$
SUB TOTAL WATER IMPROVEMENTS	$
SUB TOTAL WASTEWATER IMPROVEMENTS	$
BASE BID:	$

- The "Base Bid" amount must be used in the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan Summary Page to determine subcontractor participation levels for the established MBE/WBE procurement goals.
- The "Base Bid" amount becomes the Bidder's "TOTAL BID" if allowances and/or alternates are not included.

ALLOWANCES:

Allowance No. 1:	**Private Lateral Relocation Allowance**	$**300,000.00**

BASE BID PLUS ALLOWANCES:		$

In the event of a mathematical error, the correct product, determined by using the "Unit Price" and "Quantity", and the correct sum, determined by totaling the correct line item Amounts, will prevail over the amount entered by the Bidder. The unit prices shown above will be the unit prices used to tabulate the Bid and used in the Contract, if awarded by the City.

Notes:

1. MINIMUM WAGES: Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway Trades "AS APPLICABLE" and/or the minimum Wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the minimum wage required.
2. For a more detailed explanation of Bid Allowances, see Section 01020.

Optional Information on Bid Prices Submitted by Computer Printout: In lieu of handwritten unit prices in figures in ink on the Bid forms above, Bidders, at their option, may submit an original computer printout sheet bearing certification by, and signature for, the Bidding firm. The unit prices shown on acceptable printouts will be the unit prices used to tabulate the Bid and used in the Contract if awarded by the City. As a minimum, computer printouts must contain all information and, in the format, shown on the attached page: "Example of Bid Prices Submitted by Computer Printout" form.

If a computer printout is used, the Bidder must still execute that portion of the unit price Bid form which acknowledges the Bid Guaranty, Time of Completion, Liquidated Damages, and all addenda that may have been issued.

Bids with unit prices by computer printout may be rejected, if:

1. The computer printout does not include the required certification, set forth in the attached "Example".
2. The computer printout is not signed in the name of the firm to whom the Project Manual was issued.
3. The computer printout is non-responsive or otherwise omits required Bid items or includes items not shown on the Bid forms in the Project Manual.
4. The other required Bid documents issued by the City are not fully executed as provided above.
5. The signed Section 00300U is not returned with the signed computer printout.

If the Bid submitted by the Bidder contains both the form furnished by the City, completed according to the instructions, and also a computer printout, completed according to the instructions, unit prices of only one will be considered. In this situation, the unit Bid prices shown on the computer printout will be used to determine the Bid.

BID GUARANTY: A Bid guaranty must be enclosed with this Bid, as required in Section 00020, in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid. Following the Bid opening, submitted Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) Calendar Days. Award of Contract will occur within this period, unless mutually agreed between the parties. The Bid guaranty may become the property of the OWNER, or the OWNER may pursue any other action allowed by law, if:

- Bidder withdraws a submitted Bid within the period stated above;

- Bidder fails to submit the required post Bid information within the period specified in Section 00020 or 00100, or any mutually agreed extension of that period; or,
- Bidder fails to execute the Contract and furnish the prescribed documentation (bonds, insurance, etc.) needed to complete execution of the Contract within five (5) Working Days after notice of award, or any mutually agreed extension of that period.

GEOTECHNICAL BASELINE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT: The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Bidder has read and understands the Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR), the Geotechnical Data Report, the Reflection Survey Report, and all other geological and geotechnical information and data as provided in the Contract Documents, including all Addenda. The Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the GBR represents the contractual statement of the subsurface conditions reasonably anticipated to be encountered during construction. The GBR will be used to evaluate whether subsurface conditions differ materially from those indicated in the GBR.

TIME OF COMPLETION: The undersigned Bidder agrees to commence work on the date specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" to be issued by the OWNER and to substantially complete construction of the improvements, as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the Work within seven hundred thirty (730) Calendar Days.

If a Substantial Completion date has been specified, the Bidder further agrees to reach Final Completion within ninety (90) Calendar Days after Substantial Completion as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the work.

The Bidder further agrees that should the Bidder fail to substantially complete the Work within the number of days indicated in the Bid or as subsequently adjusted, Bidder shall pay the liquidated damages for each consecutive day thereafter as provided below; unless the OWNER elects to pursue any other action allowed by law.

WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES: In submitting the Bid, in consideration for the waiver of the Bidder's right to attorney's fees by the OWNER, the Bidder knowingly and intentionally agrees to and shall waive the right to attorney's fees under Section 271.153 of the Texas Local Government Code in any administrative proceeding, alternative dispute resolution proceeding, or litigation arising out of or connected to any Contract awarded pursuant to this solicitation process.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Bidder understands and agrees that the timely completion of the described Work is of the essence. The Bidder and OWNER further agree that the OWNER's actual damages for delay caused by failure to timely complete the Project are difficult, if not impossible to measure. However, with respect to the additional administrative and consultant costs to be incurred by OWNER, the reasonable estimate of such damages has been calculated and agreed to by OWNER and Bidder.

Therefore, the Bidder and the OWNER agree that for each and every Calendar Day the Work or any portion thereof, remains incomplete after the Substantial Completion date as established by the above paragraph, "Time of Completion", payment will be due to the Owner in the amount of One Thousand Five Hundred Eighty dollars ($1,580.00) per Calendar Day as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, but for delay damages to the OWNER.

If both Substantial and Final Completion dates have been specified, the Bidder and the OWNER further agree that for each and every Calendar Day the Work or any portion thereof, remains incomplete after the Final Completion date as established by the above paragraph, "Time of Completion", payment will be due to the OWNER in the amount of Two Hundred Seventy dollars ($270.00) per Calendar Day as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, but for delay damages to the OWNER. Such amount shall be deducted by the OWNER from any Contract payment due

In the event of a default or breach by the CONTRACTOR and demand is made upon the surety to complete the project, in accordance with the Contract Documents, the surety shall be liable for liquidated damages pursuant to the Contract Documents in the same manner as the CONTRACTOR would have been.

MINOR INFORMALITY: OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any minor informality in any Bid or solicitation procedure (a minor informality is one that does not affect the competitiveness of the Bids).

ADDENDUM: The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No. 1 dated		Received	
Addendum No. 2 dated		Received	
Addendum No. 3 dated		Received	
Addendum No. 4 dated		Received	

BID DOCUMENT EXECUTION AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT: The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Bidder has read and understands Section 00020 Invitation for Bids, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, and all other requirements applicable to the Bidding process provided in the Bid and Contract Documents.

BIDDER's CERTIFICATION OF NON-COLLUSION, NON-CONFLICT OF INTEREST, AND ANTI-LOBBYING (Section 00440): The undersigned Bidder, by its signature, represents and certifies that it has read and can affirmatively swear and subscribe to the statements in Section 00440 Non-Collusion, Non-Conflict of Interest, and Anti-Lobbying Certification. If the Bidder cannot affirmatively swear and subscribe to any of the statements in Section 00440, Bidder represents and certifies that it has provided a detailed written explanation with its Bid on separate pages annexed hereto. The undersigned Bidder further certifies that it has not in any way directly or indirectly had communication restricted in the City Code Chapter 2-7, Article 6 (Anti-Lobbying and Procurement) during the No-Lobbying Period as defined in Chapter 2-7.

BIDDER's CERTIFICATION AS TO NONRESIDENT PROVISIONS (Section 00475): The undersigned Bidder certifies that it has read Section 00475 Nonresident Bidder Provisions and **Bidder certifies that Bidder is a resident of** _____ (*Bidder must write in the blank the state of which Bidder is a resident*).

Bidder will initial the blank set forth below to represent and certify that the Bidder has completed, executed, and enclosed the corresponding Bid Documents with the Bid.

_____ One copy of Total Bid Form if Bid is submitted electronically via Austin Finance Online

_____ Bid Guaranty

_____ MBE/WBE Compliance Document

The undersigned, by their signature, represents that they are submitting a binding offer and are authorized to bind the respondent to fully comply with the solicitation documents contained herein. The Respondent, by submitting and signing below, certifies that they have received and read all sections of the entire solicitation document including all revisions, addenda and documents incorporated by reference, and agree to be bound by the terms therein.

_____ _____

Corporate Secretary, *if Bidder is a Corporation Bidder

_____ _____

Email for Secretary Authorized Signature/Print Name

_____

(Seal) Title

_____

Date

_____

Address

_____

Telephone Number / FAX Number

_____

Email for Person Signing Bid

_____

Email for Bidder's Primary Contact Person

EXAMPLE: BID PRICES SUBMITTED BY COMPUTER PRINTOUT

Project Name:

CIP ID #:

IFB #:

Bid Item #	Bid Item Description	Unit	Qty	Unit Bid Price	Total Amount
Proposal:				Total	

(YOUR FIRM'S NAME) certifies that the unit prices shown on this completed computer printout for all of the Bid items and the alternates contained in this proposal are the unit prices intended and that its Bid will be tabulated using these unit prices and no other information from this printout. (YOUR FIRM'S NAME) acknowledges and agrees that the total Bid amount shown will be read as its total Bid. In the event of a mathematical error, the correct product, determined by using the "Unit Price" and "Quantity", and the correct sum, determined by totaling the correct line item Amounts, will prevail over the amount entered by the Bidder.

Signed: _____

Title: _____ Date: _____

END

TOTAL BID FORM

Solicitation No.:	CLMC838
Project:	North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Bidder:	
Total Bid Amount: (includes Base Bid plus any Allowances or Alternates shown in Section 00300)	

Notes:

1. This form will be displayed publicly in Austin Finance Online approximately one hour after the solicitation closes.
2. In the case of discrepancies between this form and Section 00300, Section 00300 takes precedence.

STATEMENT OF BIDDERS EXPERIENCE

Section 00400

Project Name:	North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal
Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

Bidder must complete all Attachments to Section 00400 clearly and comprehensively. If necessary, responses may be continued on separately attached sheets.

To be considered a responsive and responsible bidder, the apparent three (3) low Bidders must complete and submit within three (3) working days of notification of low bidder status Attachments A through I in accordance with Article 11, Section 00100. Contractor Performance Evaluations for previous work with the City will be included in the assessment of the Bidder's experience. Any information in Attachments A through I and in the Contractor's Performance Evaluations that indicates the Bidder or a "Subcontractor" is not responsible or that might negatively impact a Bidder's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Time and for the Contract Price may result in the Bid being rejected.

The Bidder is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of all of the information provided by the Bidder or a proposed Subcontractor in response to this Invitation for Bids.

POST-BID SUBMITTALS

ATTACHMENT A – BIDDER'S INFORMATION

ATTACHMENT B – EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

ATTACHMENT C – PROJECT MANAGER AND SUPERINTENDENT EXPERIENCE

ATTACHMENT D – EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION OR TECHNICAL EXPERIENCE)

ATTACHMENT E – AVAILABLE EQUIPMENT

ATTACHMENT F – AVAILABLE WORKFORCE

ATTACHMENT G – CURRENT PROJECTS

ATTACHMENT H – COMPLETED PROJECTS

ATTACHMENT I – BIDDER'S AUTHENTICATION

ATTACHMENT A
BIDDER'S INFORMATION

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

A.	**Name of Bidder:**	
B.	**Bidder's Permanent Address:**	
C.	**Bidder's Phone Number:**	
D.	**Number of years in business under current company name:**	

(Note: Bidder must have been in existence for a minimum of one (1) year under its current company name. Changes in company name during the experience period are acceptable, if the continuity of the company can be demonstrated. Attach separate documentation, if applicable.)

If Bidder answers "Yes" for <u>any</u> of questions E through H, Bidder must attach separate sheets with a brief description or explanation of the answer and provide pertinent contact information (parties' names, addresses and telephone numbers).

E.	**Has the Bidder ever defaulted on a contract?**	**❒ Yes**	**❒ No**
F.	**Are there currently any pending judgements, claims, or lawsuits against the Bidder?**	**❒ Yes**	**❒ No**
G.	**Does Bidder currently have any pending claims, judgements or lawsuits against any prior client?**	**❒ Yes**	**❒ No**
H.	**Is the Bidder or its principals involved in any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings?**	**❒ Yes**	**❒ No**

ATTACHMENT B
EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS (GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

GENERAL CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE:

Bidder must list and describe Bidder's (not proposed subcontractors') construction experience as a general contractor for a minimum of three (3) successfully completed projects of comparable size, scope and complexity to the Work described in the Contract Documents. Bidder should refer to the Section 01010 Summary of Work, subsection 1.2 Description of Work, to determine what is reasonably comparable. Decisions on "comparability" are at the complete discretion of the OWNER.

Bidder must have completed the projects within the past five (5) years.

Attention Bidder: Duplicate this form for each of the three (3) projects.

PROJECT NO. _____		
Name of Project:		
Location:		
OWNER's Name and Address:		
OWNER's Contact Person (Print):		
Phone/Fax No.		
Initial Contract Price:		
Final Contract Price:		
Contract Start Date: *(Date of Notice to Proceed)*		
Contract Time:	Calendar Days:	Working Days:
Contract Substantial Completion Date:		
Actual Substantial Completion Date:		
If contract time extensions were added to the contract as a result of Bidder's responsibilities, provide a short explanation of each:		
Project Description and why it is comparable to this Contract:		

ATTACHMENT C
PROJECT MANAGER & SUPERINTENDENT EXPERIENCE

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

Bidder must attach resumes for the Project Manager and Superintendent who will be assigned to this project. The resumes must demonstrate that these individuals have worked on at least three (3) similar, successfully completed projects in the capacity of Project Manager or Superintendent, or other responsible supervisory capacity, as applicable, during the last 10 years.

Project Manager (name): _____

Superintendent (name): _____

Note: Attach Resumes & Experience

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE (GENERAL CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR PERFORMING THE WORK)

Bidder must provide the following project history information for each Construction Experience requirement listed below. OWNER may in its reasonable discretion deem the provided experience information insufficient and reject the Bid.

For each Construction Experience item listed below, list and describe the applicable Construction Experience for a minimum of three (3) successfully completed projects of comparable size, scope, and complexity to the Work described for this project. Comparability requirements may be spread among the three (3) projects per item submitted, e.g. One Project may demonstrate comparable size, another Project may demonstrate comparable scope, and another may demonstrate comparable complexity. Decisions on "comparability" are at the complete discretion of the OWNER.

The Work must have been performed within the past five (5) years.

Bidder must provide all requested information in a complete, clear, and accurate manner. If necessary, additional information may be provided on separate attached sheets. Failure to provide any requested information may cause the Bid to be rejected by OWNER as non-responsive.

If the Bidder proposes to fulfill any specific construction experience requirement with subcontracted resources, the applicable Subcontractor must be included in the Bidder's Original MBE/WBE Compliance Plan. Failure to include subcontractors on the MBE/WBE Compliance Plan may render your bid non-responsive.

SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE ITEMS REQUIRED:

ITEM 1. Furnish and/or installation of **Milling and paving in residential area.**
ITEM 2. Furnish and/or installation of **Water and wastewater work in residential area.**
ITEM 3. Furnish and/or installation of **Residential plumbing and piping experience.**

The Bidder shall complete and duplicate the following specific Construction Experience Form as required to provide the requested documentation for a minimum of three (3) successfully completed projects for each of the above specific Construction Experience requirements.

CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE DOCUMENTATION FORM		
EXPERIENCE ITEM NUMBER:		
Project Number:		
Does Bidder plan to self-perform this work?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
If "NO", provide the following Subcontractor's information:		
Company's Address:		
Permanent Address:		
Phone No.		
# of years Subcontractor has been in business under current company name:		
Name of Project:		
Location:		
OWNER's Name:		
OWNER's Address:		
OWNER's Contact Person (Print):		
Phone/Fax No.:		
Initial Contract Price:		
Final Contract Price:		
Contract Start Date: *(Date of Notice to Proceed)*		
Contract Time:	Calendar Days:	Working Days:
Contract Substantial Completion Date:		
Actual Substantial Completion Date:		
If contract time extensions were added to the contract as a result of Bidder's responsibilities, provide a short explanation of each:		
Project Description and why it is comparable to this Contract:		

ATTACHMENT E
AVAILABLE EQUIPMENT LIST

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

Provide a list of equipment that is available to the CONTRACTOR or its Subcontractor(s) and is specifically intended to be used on the Work under this Contract. Also indicate whether the equipment is owned or will be leased by the CONTRACTOR and/or Subcontractor(s).

EQUIPMENT	**OWNED OR LEASED**	**COMMITTED TO ANOTHER PROJECT?** (Yes / No)	**AVAILABLE / RELEASE DATE**

Use additional pages, as necessary

ATTACHMENT F
AVAILABLE WORKFORCE

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

Provide a list of the available workforce for the various disciplines and crafts required for the Work on this Project, including the number of work crews, and number and worker classification for each equipment operator, mechanic, and laborer for that portion of the Work that Bidder will actually perform.

Number of Anticipated Work Crews: _____

DISCIPLINE OR CRAFT	NO. OF EMPLOYEES	COMMITTED TO ANOTHER PROJECT? (Yes / No)	AVAILABLE / RELEASE DATE
Professional (specify)			
Superintendent			
Technical (specify)			
Skilled Workers (specify)			
Semiskilled Workers (specify)			
Equipment Operators (list)			
Other			

Use additional pages, as necessary

ATTACHMENT G
CURRENT PROJECT LISTING (INCLUDING ALL CITY OF AUSTIN PROJECTS)

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

Provide a list of <u>all current projects</u>, including <u>*all City of Austin projects*</u>. Include the following for all jobs that Bidder is currently committed to or has currently underway: brief statement regarding the job type; estimated project duration; project contact; and project description.

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Start Date		
Estimated Completion Date:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Start Date		
Estimated Completion Date:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

ATTACHMENT H
COMPLETED PROJECTS (INCLUDING ALL CITY OF AUSTIN PROJECTS)

Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status.

Name of Bidder:	
Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

Provide a list of <u>all completed projects</u>, including <u>all City of Austin projects</u> that Bidder has completed in the past five (5) years by calendar year (or life of company if less than five (5) years). Include the following: a brief statement regarding the job type, the estimated project duration, project contact, and project description.

Calendar Year of _____

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Duration:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

Name of Project:		
Location:		
Type of Job:		
City of Austin Job?	☐ **Yes**	☐ **No**
Project Duration:		
Project Contact:		
Brief Description:		

Use additional pages as necessary to achieve a representative listing covering 5 years

ATTACHMENT I
BIDDERS AUTHENTICATION

(Attention Bidder: Complete and return within three (3) days of notification of the three (3) low bidders' status)

Solicitation Number:	CLMC838
CIP ID Number:	2231.238

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

I certify that my responses and the information provided in Attachments A-H are true and correct to the best of my personal knowledge and belief and that I have made no willful misrepresentations in this Section, nor have I withheld any relevant information in my statements and answers to questions. I am aware that any information given by me in this Section may be investigated and I hereby give my full permission for any such investigation and I fully acknowledge that any misrepresentations or omissions in my responses and information may cause my bid to be rejected.

Bidder's full name and entity status:

_____
Company's Name

_____
Signature, Authorized Representative of Bidder

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

CERTIFICATE OF NON-SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT

Section 00405

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

The City of Austin is prohibited from contracting with or making prime or sub-awards to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred from Federal, State, or City of Austin Contracts. Covered transactions include procurement contracts for goods or services equal to or in excess of $25,000.00 and all non-procurement transactions. This certification is required for all bidders on all City of Austin Contracts to be awarded with values equal to or in excess of $25,000.00 and all non-procurement transactions.

The CONTRACTOR hereby certifies that its firm and its principals are not currently suspended or debarred from bidding on any Federal, State, or City of Austin Contracts.

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____

(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____

Title

_____

Date

END

BIDDER'S SAFETY EXPERIENCE
(To Be Submitted Post-Bid)

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

Pursuant to Section 252.0435 of the Local Government Code, the OWNER will consider the safety records of bidders prior to awarding a City contract. Upon request, a bidder is required to provide information to demonstrate the safety and health performance of their company. The information obtained from a bidder or from other sources will be used to determine the bidder's safety record, and will not automatically be used to exclude the bidder from selection for this or any future procurement. The OWNER will consider the responses to this Section 00410 document separately when making a discretionary determination of whether to disqualify a bidder, and may also consider the cumulative impact of the information generated by the bidder's responses in making the determination. Bidders are responsible for reviewing the safety records of proposed subcontractors.

Upon notification from the OWNER, the three (3) apparent low bidders are required to provide the following information:

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">WORKERS' COMPENSATION EXPERIENCE MODIFICATION RATE DATA</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Provide bidder's Workers' Compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR)
Data using the loss experience that occurred within the past five years.

Attach bidder's NCCI workers compensation experience rating sheets for the past five (5) years.</td><td></td><td>Policy Year</td><td>EMR</td></tr>
<tr><td>Current EMR:</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>1 Year Ago:</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2 Years Ago:</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3 Years Ago:</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4 Years Ago:</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Bidder's initialing here certifies that bidder does not have an EMR: _____

(Submit a copy of bidder's Insurance Loss Run Reports for the last five years if bidder does not have an EMR.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Bidder may include additional information explaining any circumstances that may have affected the company's EMR rate.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Evaluation: Bidders with a 5-year EMR average that exceeds the 5-year industry average EMR by more than 25% may be deemed non-responsive.</td></tr>
</table>

REGULATORY NOTICE AND CITATION HISTORY DATA	
Provide bidder's information regarding regulatory **OSHA and/or Environmental Protection Agency Notices and Citations** as follows: Describe federal, state, city/municipal or county OSHA notices of noncompliance or citations issued to or received by the bidder within the past three years or any notices from any environmental protection agency, including any notices or citations from any state agency or local government responsible for enforcing environmental protection or other health and safety laws or regulations of any state of the United States, received within the past three years.	**Provide a description of each on the OSHA/EPA form on the following page to include:** • Date of Citation/Notices • Issuing agency • Standard cited • Level of violation (i.e. serious, willful) • Dates and brief description(s) of the event(s) • Brief description(s) of actions taken to correct the violation(s) • Current status (Open, Closed, Contested) • If Closed, date of Closure • If Open, estimated date of Closure
Bidder may include additional information explaining any related circumstances.	
Evaluation: Information may be verified by referring to respective agency. More than two serious or more than one willful or repeated violation (investigation completed) within the past three years may deem the Bidder non-responsive.	

OSHA and/or Environmental Protection Agency Notices Within Past Three Years						
Date of Citation or Notice	Issuing Agency	Violation Level (i.e. serious, willful)	Brief description of event	Brief description of actions taken to correct violation(s)	Current Status (Open, Closed, Contested)	Closed Date, or if Open, estimated Close Date

INJURY AND ILLNESS INCIDENCE RATE DATA	
Provide bidder's ***Total Case Incidence Rate(s) (TCIR)** for the 3 most recent calendar years. Attach bidder's OSHA 300 and 300A logs for the past 3 years.	**TCIR Rates:** Current Rate: _____ 1 Year Ago: _____ 2 Years Ago: _____
DAYS AWAY, RESTRICTED, AND TRANSFER RATE DATA	
Provide bidder's ****Days Away, Restricted, and Transfer Rate(s) (DART)** for the three most recent calendar years.	**DART Rates:** Current Rate: _____ 1 Year Ago: _____ 2 Years Ago: _____
Bidder may include additional information explaining any circumstances that may have affected the submitted rates and/or their associated three year trends.	
Evaluation: Rates will be compared to the most recently published Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) national average for the Standard Industrial Classification code (SIC) or North American Industrial Classification Systems (NAICS) code for the construction industry. For consideration of another code within the construction industry, the Bidder must provide the code and justification. Bidders with a 3-year TCIR or DART average that exceeds the 3-year TCIR or DART industry average may be deemed non-responsive.	

**TCIR – To calculate the calendar year TCIR, determine the total number of all recordable injuries and illnesses that occurred during the year in question, divide that total by the total number of hours worked by all employees during that year, and multiply the result by 200,000.*

*** DART – To calculate the calendar year DART, determine the total number of recordable injuries and illnesses resulting in days away from work, restricted work activity, and/or job transfer that occurred during the year in question, divide that total by the total number of hours worked by all employees during that year, and multiply the result by 200,000.*

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF TRAVIS

I certify that my responses and the information I have provided are true and correct to the best of my personal knowledge and belief and I have made no willful misrepresentations in this, or withheld any relevant information in my statements. I am aware that any information given by me in response to this Section 00410 may be investigated and I hereby give my full permission for any such investigations, and I fully acknowledge that any misrepresentations or omissions in my responses and information may cause my bid to be rejected or cause any contract based on misrepresentations to be cancelled.

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

NON-COLLUSION, NON-CONFLICT OF INTEREST AND ANTI-LOBBYING

State of Texas

County of Travis

The term **"Bidder"**, as used herein, includes the individual or business entity submitting the bid includes the directors, officers, partners, managers, members, principals, owners, agents, representatives, employees, other parties in interest of the Bidder, and anyone or any entity acting for or on behalf of the Bidder, including a subcontractor in connection with this bid.

The terms **"City"** and **"Owner"** are synonymous.

1. **Anti-Collusion Statement.** The Bidder has not and will not in any way directly or indirectly:

   a. colluded, conspired, or agreed with any other person, firm, corporation, bidder or potential bidder to the amount of this bid or the terms or conditions of this bid.
   b. paid or agreed to pay any other person, firm, corporation bidder or potential bidder any money or anything of value in return for assistance in procuring or attempting to procure a contract or in return for establishing the prices in the attached bid or the bid of any other bidder.

2. **Preparation of Invitation for Bid and Contract Documents**. The Bidder has not received any compensation or a promise of compensation for participating in the preparation or development of the underlying bid or contract documents., In addition, the Bidder has not otherwise participated in the preparation or development of the underlying bid or contract documents, except to the extent of any comments or questions and responses in the bidding process, which are available to all bidders, so as to have an unfair advantage over other bidders, provided that the Bidder may have provided relevant product or process information to a consultant in the normal course of its business.

3. **Participation in Decision Making Process.** The Bidder has not participated in the evaluation of bids or proposals or other decision making process for this solicitation, and, if Bidder is awarded a contract hereunder, no individual, agent, representative, consultant or sub contractor or consultant associated with Bidder, who may have been involved in the evaluation or other decision making process for this solicitation, will have any direct or indirect financial interest in the Contract, provided that the Bidder may have provided relevant product or process information to a consultant in the normal course of its business.

4. **Present Knowledge.** Bidder is not presently aware of any potential or actual conflicts of interest regarding this solicitation, which either enabled Bidder to obtain an advantage over other bidders or would prevent Bidder from advancing the best interests of OWNER in the course of the performance of the Contract.

5. **City Code.** As provided in Sections 2-7-61 through 2-7-65 of the City Code, no individual with a substantial interest in Bidder is a City official or employee or is related to any City official or employee within the first or second degree of consanguinity or affinity.

6. **Chapter 176 Conflict of Interest Disclosure.** In accordance with Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code, the Bidder:

   a. does not have an employment or other business relationship with any local government officer of OWNER or a family member of that officer that results in the officer of family member receiving taxable income;
   b. has not given a local government officer of OWNER one or more gifts, other than gifts of food lodging transportation or entertainment accepted as a guest, that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the twelve-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware of the execution of the Contract or that OWNER is considering doing business with the Bidder; and
   c. does not have a family relationship with a local government officer of OWNER in the third degree of consanguinity or the second degree of affinity.

   As required by Chapter 176, Bidder must file the Conflicts of Interest Questionnaire with the Purchasing Department no later than the seventh business day after the commencement of contract discussions or negotiations with the City or the submission of a Bid, response to a request for proposals, or other writing related to a potential contract with OWNER. The questionnaire must be updated not later than the seventh day after the date of an event that would make a statement in the questionnaire inaccurate or incomplete. There are statutory penalties for failure to comply with Chapter 176.

7. **Anti-Lobbying Ordinance.** On June 14, 2018, the Austin City Council adopted Ordinance No. 20180614-056 replacing Chapter 2.7, Article 6 of the City Code relating to Anti-Lobbying and Procurement. The policy defined in this Code applies to Solicitations for goods and/or services requiring City Council approval under City Charter Article VII, Section 15 (Purchase Procedures). The City requires Offerors submitting Offers on this Solicitation to certify that the Offeror has not in any way directly or indirectly had communication restricted in the ordinance section 2-7-104 during the No-Lobbying Period as defined in the Ordinance. The text of the City Ordinance is included in Section 00100 of this solicitation and is also posted on the Internet at:

   https://assets.austintexas.gov/purchase/downloads/New_ALO_Ordinance_No_20180614-056.pdf

8. **Texas Government Code Chapter 2270.** The City is prohibited from contracting with any "company", for goods and services unless the following verification is included in this contract.

   If CONTRACTOR qualifies as a "company", then CONTRACTOR verifies that it: (a) does not "boycott Israel"; and (b) will not "boycott Israel" during the term of this contract. For the purposes of this Section only, the terms "company" and "boycott Israel" have the meaning assigned by Texas Government Code Section 2270.001. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this Section, if any exist, will automatically cease or be reduced to the extent that the requirements of Texas Government Code Chapter 2270 are subsequently repealed, reduced, or declared unenforceable or invalid in whole or in part by any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction or by the Texas Attorney General, without any further impact on the validity or continuity of this contract.

NOTE: THE ABOVE STATE LAW HAS RECENTLY BEEN TEMPORARILY ENJOINED. HOWEVER, IF THIS INJUNCTION IS LIFTED OR STAYED BY A COURT OR OTHER ENTITY OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION, THIS SECTION WILL BE AN ENFORCEABLE AND REQUIRED TERM OF YOUR CONTRACT WITH THE CITY. IF YOU DISAGREE WITH THE ABOVE PROVISION OF THE CONTRACT, PLEASE STRIKE THROUGH IT OR INDICATE YOUR OBJECTION ON THIS PAGE. YOUR BID WILL NOT BE AFFECTED BY STRIKING THROUGH THIS PROVISION AT THIS TIME. STRIKING THROUGH THE PROVISION OR STATING YOUR OBJECTION TO IT WILL NOT CAUSE THE CITY TO REJECT YOUR BID.

If the Bidder cannot affirmatively swear and subscribe to the forgoing statements, the Bidder shall provide a detailed written explanation on separate pages to be included with Bid.

END

NONRESIDENT BIDDER PROVISIONS

Section 00475

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

Bidder must answer the following questions in accordance with Vernon's Texas Statutes and Codes Annotated Government Code § 2252.002, as amended:

A. Is the bidder that is making and submitting this bid a "resident bidder" or a "non-resident bidder"?

Answer: _____

(1) Texas Resident Bidder - A bidder whose principal place of business is in Texas and includes a Contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in Texas.

(2) Nonresident Bidder - A bidder who is not a Texas Resident Bidder.

B. If the Bidder is a "Nonresident Bidder", does the state, in which the Nonresident Bidder's principal place of business is located, have a law requiring a Nonresident Bidder of that state to bid a certain amount or percentage under the bid of a Resident Bidder of that state in order for the nonresident bidder of that state to be awarded a contract on his bid in such state?

Answer: ❒ Yes ❒ No Which state? _____

If the answer to Question B is "yes", then what amount or percentage must a Texas Resident Bidder bid under the bid price of a Resident Bidder of that state in order to be awarded a contract on such bid in said state?

Answer: _____

END

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into by and between the City of Austin, Texas, a municipal corporation, organized and existing under laws of State of Texas, acting through its City Manager or other duly authorized designee, hereinafter referred to as the "OWNER," and _____, of the City of _____, County of _____, and State of_____, hereinafter referred to as the "CONTRACTOR."

In consideration of the promises, performances, payments and agreements set forth herein CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence and complete the following Project:

_____
_____

and all Work in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda, which are incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof and which have been prepared by _____ and approved by OWNER, and OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the total amount of:

$	
(Figures)	**(Words)**

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work on the date specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" to be issued by the OWNER and to <substantially> <finally> complete construction of the improvements, as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the Work within _____ (___) <Working> <Calendar> Days. <If a Substantial Completion date has been specified, the CONTRACTOR further agrees to reach Final Completion within <_____> (<___>) <Working> <Calendar> Days after Substantial Completion as required by the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda for the work.> Waiver of any breach of this Contract shall not constitute waiver of any subsequent breach.

In consideration of the award and execution of this Contract, and in consideration of the waiver of its right to attorney's fees by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR knowingly and intentionally waives its right to attorney's fees under Section 271.153 of the Texas Local Government Code in any administrative proceeding, alternative dispute resolution proceeding, or litigation arising out of or connected to this Contract.

OWNER agrees to pay CONTRACTOR from available funds for performance of the Contract in accordance with the Bid and the provisions of the Contract Documents, subject to additions and deductions, as provided therein.

The OWNER's payment obligations are payable only and solely from funds available for the purposes of this Agreement.

Although drafted by OWNER, this Agreement, in event of any disputes over its meaning or application, shall be interpreted fairly and reasonably, and neither more strongly for nor against either party.

This Agreement is executed to be effective upon the date of the last party to sign.

SAMPLE

The undersigned, by their signature, represents that they are authorized to bind the Contractor to fully comply with the Contract. The Contractor, by signing below, acknowledge that they have read the entire contract and agree to be bound by the terms contained herein.

OWNER

By:_____
(Signature)

_____
Date

_____
Title of Signatory

CONTRACTOR

By:_____
(Signature)

_____
Date

_____
Printed Name of Signatory

_____
Title of Signatory, Authorized Rep

ATTEST (as applicable)

_____

***Corporate Secretary of Corporate Bidder or Corporate General Partner**

END

SAMPLE

PERFORMANCE BOND
Section 00610

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF _____

Bond No. _____
C.I.P. ID No. _____

Project Name_____

Know All Men By These Presents: That _____ of the City of _____, County of _____, and State of _____, as Principal, and _____, a solvent company authorized under laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (OWNER), in the penal sum of _____U.S. Dollars ($ _____U.S.) for payment whereof, well and truly to be made, said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents:

Conditions of this Bond are such that, whereas, Principal has entered into a certain written contract with OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, _____, which Agreement is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

Now, therefore, the condition of this obligation is such, that if said Principal shall faithfully perform said Agreement and shall in all respects duly and faithfully observe and perform all and singular covenants, conditions and agreements in and by said contract agreed and covenanted by Principal to be observed and performed, and according to true intent and meaning of said Agreement hereto annexed, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect. If OWNER notifies Principal and Surety the OWNER is considering declaring Principal in default, Surety agrees to meet with OWNER and Principal no later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Work of the Contract.

Provided, however, that this bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code as amended and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with provisions of said Article to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that no change in Contract Time or Contract Amount shall in anywise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change in Contract Time or Contract Amount.

In witness whereof, said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____day of _____, _____.

_____	_____
Principal	Surety
By_____	By_____
(Signature)	(Signature)
Title_____	Title_____
Address_____	Address_____
_____	_____

SAMPLE

_____ _____

Telephone _____ Fax_____
E-Mail Address _____

Name and address of Resident Agent of Surety:
_____
_____

Note: Bond shall be issued by a solvent Surety company authorized to do business in Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law. A copy of surety agent's "Power of Attorney" must be attached hereto.

END

SAMPLE

PAYMENT BOND
Section 00620

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF _____

Bond No. _____
C.I.P. ID No. _____

Project Name: _____

Know All Men By These Presents: That _____ of the City of _____, County of _____, and State of _____ as Principal, and _____, a solvent company authorized under laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (OWNER), and all Subcontractors, workers, laborers, mechanics and suppliers as their interests may appear, all of whom shall have right to sue upon this bond in the penal sum of _____ U.S. Dollars ($_____ U.S.) for payment whereof, well and truly to be made, said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents:

Conditions of this Bond are such that, whereas, Principal has entered into a certain written contract with OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, _____, which Agreement is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

Now, therefore, condition of this obligation is such, that if the said Principal shall well and truly pay all Subcontractors, workers, laborers, mechanics, and suppliers, all monies to them owing by said Principals for subcontracts, work, labor, equipment, supplies and materials done and furnished for the construction of improvement of said Agreement, then this obligation shall be and become null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Provided, however, that this bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code as amended and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with provisions of said Article to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that no change in Contract Time or Contract Amount shall in anywise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change in Contract Time or Contract Amount.

In witness whereof, said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____day of _____, _____.

_____	_____
Principal	Surety
By_____	By_____
(Signature)	(Signature)
Title_____	Title_____

Address_____ Address_____
_____ _____
_____ _____

Telephone_____Fax_____

E-Mail Address _____

Name and address of Resident Agent of Surety:
_____
_____

Note: Bond shall be issued by a solvent Surety company authorized to do business in Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law. A copy of surety agent's "Power of Attorney" must be attached hereto.

END

NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION CERTIFICATE

Section 00630

City of Austin, Texas
Equal Employment/Fair Housing Office

To: City of Austin, Texas, ("OWNER")

Our firm conforms to the Code of the City of Austin Section 5-4-2 as reiterated below:

Chapter 5-4. Discrimination in Employment by City Contractors.

Sec. 4-2 Discriminatory Employment Practices Prohibited. (B) As an Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) employer, the Contractor will conduct its personnel activities in accordance with established federal, state and local EEO laws and regulations and agrees:

(1) Not to engage in any discriminatory employment practice defined in this chapter.
(2) To take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without discrimination being practiced against them as defined in this chapter. Such affirmative action shall include, but not be limited to: all aspects of employment, including hiring, placement, upgrading, transfer, demotion, recruitment, recruitment advertising; selection for training and apprenticeship, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and layoff or termination.
(3) To post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by OWNER setting forth the provisions of this chapter.
(4) To state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, religion, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, veteran status, sex or age.
(5) To obtain a written statement from any labor union or labor organization furnishing labor or service to Contractors in which said union or organization has agreed not to engage in any discriminatory employment practices as defined in this chapter and to take affirmative action to implement policies and provisions of this chapter.
(6) To cooperate fully with OWNER's Equal Employment/Fair Housing Office in connection with any investigation or conciliation effort of said Equal Employment/Fair Housing Office to ensure that the purpose of the provisions against discriminatory employment practices are being carried out.
(7) To require compliance with provisions of this chapter by all subcontractors having fifteen or more employees who hold any subcontract providing for expenditure of $2,000.00 or more in connection with any contract with OWNER subject to the terms of this chapter.

For the purposes of this Bid and any resulting Contract, Contractor adopts the provisions of the City's Minimum Standard Nondiscrimination and Non-Retaliation Policy as set forth below.

City of Austin
Minimum Standard Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation in Employment Policy

As an Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) employer, the Contractor will conduct its personnel activities in accordance with established federal, state and local EEO laws and regulations.

The Contractor will not discriminate against any applicant or employee based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, veteran status, gender identity, disability, or sexual orientation. This policy covers all aspects of employment, including hiring, placement, upgrading, transfer, demotion, recruitment, recruitment advertising, selection for training and apprenticeship, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and layoff or termination.

The Contractor agrees to prohibit retaliation, discharge or otherwise discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment who has inquired about, discussed or disclosed their compensation.

Further, employees who experience discrimination, sexual harassment, or another form of harassment should immediately report it to their supervisor. If this is not a suitable avenue for addressing their complaint, employees are advised to contact another member of management or their human resources representative. No employee shall be discriminated against, harassed, intimidated, nor suffer any reprisal as a result of reporting a violation of this policy. Furthermore, any employee, supervisor, or manager who becomes aware of any such discrimination or harassment should immediately report it to executive management or the human resources office to ensure that such conduct does not continue.

Contractor agrees that to the extent of any inconsistency, omission, or conflict with its current non-discrimination and non- retaliation employment policy, the Contractor has expressly adopted the provisions of the City's Minimum Non-Discrimination Policy contained in Section 5-4-2 of the City Code as set forth above and the City's Non-Retaliation Policy, as the Contractor's Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation Policy or as an amendment to such Policy and such provisions are intended to not only supplement the Contractor's policy, but will also supersede the Contractor's policy to the extent of any conflict.

UPON CONTRACT AWARD, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A COPY TO THE CITY OF THE CONTRACTOR'S NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIAITON POLICY ON COMPANY LETTERHEAD, WHICH CONFORMS IN FORM, SCOPE, AND CONTENT TO THE CITY'S MINIMUM NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION POLICY, AS SET FORTH HEREIN, ***OR*** *THIS NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION POLICY, WHICH HAS BEEN ADOPTED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR ALL PURPOSES (THE FORM OF WHICH HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE CITY'S EQUAL EMPLOYMENT/FAIR HOUSING OFFICE), WILL BE CONSIDERED THE CONTRACTOR'S NON-DISCRIMINATION AND NON-RETALIATION POLICY WITHOUT THE REQUIREMENT OF A SEPARATE SUBMITTAL.*
(http://austintexas.gov/page/bid-docs).

Sanctions:
Our firm understands that non-compliance with Chapter 5-4 may result in sanctions, including termination of the contract and suspension or debarment from participation in future City contracts until deemed compliant with the requirements of Chapter 5-4.

Term:
The Contractor agrees that this Section 00630 Non-Discrimination and Non-Retaliation Certificate or the Contractor's separate conforming policy, which the Contractor has executed and filed with the Owner, will remain in force and effect for one year from the date of filing. The Contractor further agrees that, in consideration of the receipt of continued Contract payments, the Contractor's Non-Discrimination Policy will automatically renew from year-to-year for the term of the underlying Contract.

END

TITLE VI ASSURANCES APPENDIX A
Section 00631

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. Compliance with Regulations: The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, the Federal Highway Administration, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. Nondiscrimination: The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 C.F.R. part 21.

3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contract for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

4. Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its book, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor will so certify to the Recipient, or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the Nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

    (a) withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and or
    (b) cancelling, terminating or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, that if a

contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(Source: DOT 1050.2A, Updated DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Non-Discrimination Provisions 10/22/2013. Must be inserted into every contract/agreement regardless of funding sources.)

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

TITLE VI ASSURANCES APPENDIX E
Section 00632

Solicitation Number: _____ (to be filled in by Contractor)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor (hereinafter includes consultants), for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees to comply with the following nondiscrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities:

1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 C.F.R. Part 21.

2. The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C.§ 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);

3. Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

4. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 C.F.R. Part 27;

5. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

6. Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 U.S.C. § 4 71, Section 4 7123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);

7. The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, subrecipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

8. Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;

9. The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

10. Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

11. Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP).

12. To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);

13. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

(Source: DOT 1050.2A, Updated DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Non-Discrimination Provisions 10/22/2013. Must be inserted into every contract/agreement regardless of funding sources.)

Contractor's full name and entity status:

_____

_____
(Name/Signature of Authorized Official)

_____
Title

_____
Date

END

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

Section 00650

This Certificate shall be completed by a licensed insurance agent:

Name and Address of Agency:

_____
_____
_____
Phone: _____ / _____

Name and Address of Insured:

_____
_____
_____
Phone: _____/ _____

Prime or Sub-Contractor?: _____

Name of Prime Contractor, if different from Insured: _____

City of Austin Reference:
Project Name:
C.I.P. No.:
Project Location:

Managing Dept.:

Contract No.:
Project Mgr.:

Insurers Affording Coverages:

Insurer A: _____

Insurer B: _____

Insurer C: _____

Insurer D: _____

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFE-CTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXPIR-ATION DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS OF LIABILITY	
	Commercial General Liability Policy As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				Each Occurrence	$
					General Aggregate	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Completed Operations/Products				Completed Operations /Products Aggregate	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Contractual Liability				Personal & Advertising Injury	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Explosion				Deductible or Self Insured Retention	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Collapse					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Underground					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Contractors/ Subcontractors Work					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Aggregate Limits per Project Form CG 2503					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Additional Insured Form – CG 2010 and CG2037					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation Form – CG 0205					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Waiver of Subrogation Form – CG 2404					
	Pollution/ Environmental Impairment Policy				Occurrence	$
					Aggregate	$

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFE-CTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXPIR-ATION DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS OF LIABILITY	
	Auto Liability Policy As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				CSL	$
					Bodily Injury (Per Accident)	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Any Auto				Bodily Injury (Per Person)	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- All Owned Autos				Property Damage (Per Accident)	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Non-Owned Autos					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Hired Autos					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Waiver of Subrogation – CA0444					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation – CA0244					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Additional Insured – CA2048					
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- MCS 90					
	Excess Liability ☐ Umbrella Form ☐ Excess Liability Follow Form				Occurrence	$
					Aggregate	$
	Workers Compensation and Employers Liability As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				☐ Statutory	
					Each Accident	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Waiver of Subrogation – WC420304				Disease – Policy Limit	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation – WC420601				Disease – Each Employee	$
	Is a Builders Risk or Installation Insurance Policy provided? ☐ Yes ☐ No					$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- Is the City shown as loss payee/mortgagee?					
	Professional Liability As defined in the Policy, does the Policy provide:				Each Claim	$
	☐ Yes ☐ No -- 30 Day Notice of Cancellation Retroactive Date: _____				Deductible or Self Insured Retention	$

This form is for informational purposes only and certifies that policies of insurance listed above have been issued to insured named above and are in force at this time. Not withstanding any requirements, term or condition of any contract or other document with respect to which this certificate may be issued or may pertain, insurance afforded by policies described herein is subject to all terms, exclusions and conditions of such policies.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER:

City of Austin
Capital Contracting Office
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767

DATE ISSUED: _____

_____
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE
Licensed Insurance Agent

END

TEXAS SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE

Section 00670

City of Austin, Texas

P.O. Box 1088

Austin, Texas 78767

CONTRACTOR/PURCHASER:

Street Address:

City, State, ZIP Code:

Project:

Project Manager:

FDU No.:

CIP ID No.:

Description of items to be purchased or as described on the attached order or invoice:

_____

_____

The Contractor may purchase all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment to be incorporated in the City of Austin realty, including easements, or completely consumed at the Project jobsite and services required by or integral to the performance of the contract for the Project without paying sales or use tax in accordance with State Comptroller Rule 3.291.

Contractor/Purchaser claims this exemption for the following reason: This contract is to be performed for the City of Austin, a tax exempt entity under the Texas Tax Code.

I understand that I will be liable for payment of sales and use taxes which may become due for failure to comply with the provisions of the Tax Code. I also understand that it is a criminal offense to give an exemption certificate to the contractor for taxable items that I know, at the time of purchase, will be used in a manner other than that expressed in this certificate and depending on the amount of tax evaded, the offense may range from a Class B misdemeanor to a felony of the second degree.

City of Austin, Texas	Title
Mark V Dombroski Digitally signed by Mark V Dombroski DN: cn=Mark V Dombroski, o=Austin Energy, ou, email=mark.dombroski@austinenergy.com, c=US Date: 2020.08.17 17:08:14 -05'00'	
Mark Dombroski	Chief Financial Officer

CONTRACTOR/PURCHASER: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

NOTE: This certificate cannot be issued for the purchase, lease, or rental of a motor vehicle.

THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT REQUIRE A NUMBER TO BE VALID. Sales and Use Tax "Exemption Numbers" or "Tax Exempt" Numbers do not exist. This certificate should be furnished to the supplier. Do not send the completed certificate to the Comptroller of Public Accounts.

End

NON-USE OF ASBESTOS AFFIDAVIT (CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION)

Section 00680

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, personally appeared the Affiant who, being by me first duly sworn, upon oath deposed and stated:

"My name is _____, hereinafter known as Affiant. "I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the _____of_____ hereinafter known as CONTRACTOR.

"I am fully competent to make this affidavit. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS CONTRACTOR has submitted a bid to the City of Austin as the Prime CONTRACTOR and anticipates being awarded a contract for the construction of _____located at_____, Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, for the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, and "WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and "WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project; "THEREFORE the CONTRACTOR affirms and understands the following:

1. The CONTRACTOR, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the CONTRACTOR, or employed by the CONTRACTOR shall not cause or allow any material to be incorporated into the construction of the project, or allow any building material on the project site that is an asbestos containing material or any other material defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulations promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.

2. Realizing that there might be some materials in which a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material could not be obtained, the Consultant has received prior approval from the OWNER before specifying any such asbestos containing material. Those approved materials are the only asbestos containing materials that are exempt from the above prohibition.

3. The CONTRACTOR certifies and affirms their understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the City of Austin for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been incorporated into the construction of the Project, or brought onto the site of the Project, the OWNER shall look to the CONTRACTOR for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.

4. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER shall also look to the CONTRACTOR for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have not been approved by OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the CONTRACTOR by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Affiant: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ON _____, 20___, personally appeared_____ and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing affidavit and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

_____
Notary Public, State of Texas

_____
Printed Name of Notary

My Commission Expires:_____

END

NON-USE OF ASBESTOS AFFIDAVIT (CONTRACTOR AFTER CONSTRUCTION)

Section 00681

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, personally appeared the Affiant who, being by me first duly sworn, upon oath deposed and stated:

"My name is _____, hereinafter known as Affiant. "I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the _____of_____ hereinafter known as CONTRACTOR.

"I am fully competent to make this affidavit. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS CONTRACTOR was awarded a Contract for, and was the Prime CONTRACTOR for the construction of _____ located at _____, Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, for the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, and "WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and "WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project; "THEREFORE the CONTRACTOR affirms and understands the following:

1. The CONTRACTOR, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the CONTRACTOR, or employed by the CONTRACTOR has not caused or allowed any material to be incorporated into the construction of the project, or allowed any building material on the project site that is an asbestos containing material or any other material defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulation promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.

2. Realizing that there were some materials in which a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material could not be obtained, the Consultant received prior approval from the OWNER before specifying any such asbestos containing material. Those approved materials were the only asbestos containing materials incorporated into the construction of the Project and are listed below, with their locations:

_____

_____

_____

3. The CONTRACTOR certifies and affirms their understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the City of Austin for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been incorporated into the construction of the Project, or brought onto the site of the Project, the OWNER shall look to the CONTRACTOR for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.

4. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER shall also look to the CONTRACTOR for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have not been approved by OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the CONTRACTOR by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Affiant:_____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

On _____, 20___, personally appeared_____ and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing affidavit and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

_____
Notary Public, State of Texas

_____
Printed Name of Notary

My Commission Expires: _____

END

Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

Section 00700

General Conditions Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS 2
ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS 6
ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE 8
ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS 9
ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE 12
ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES 15
ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK 27
ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES 28
ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION 29
ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK 30
ARTICLE 11 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT AMOUNT 33
ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES 36
ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK 38
ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION 42
ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION 48
ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION 50
ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS 53

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS

Whenever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1.1 Addendum - Written instruments issued by the Contract Awarding Authority which clarify, correct or change the bidding requirements or the Contract Documents prior to the Due Date. "Addenda" is the plural form of Addendum.

1.2 Agreement - Prescribed form, Section 00500.

1.3 Alternative Dispute Resolution - The process by which a disputed Claim may be settled if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot reach an agreement between themselves, as an alternative to litigation.

1.4 Bid - A complete, properly signed response to an Invitation for Bid that, if accepted, would bind the Bidder to perform the resultant Contract.

1.5 Bidder - A person, firm, or entity that submits a Bid in response to a Solicitation. Any Bidder may be represented by an agent after submitting evidence demonstrating the agent's authority. The agent cannot certify as to his own agency status.

1.6 Bid Documents - The advertisement or Invitation for Bids, instructions to Bidders, the Bid form, the Contract Documents and Addenda.

1.7 Calendar Day - Any day of the week; no days being excepted. Work on Saturdays, Sundays, and/or Legal Holidays shall be coordinated with OWNER.

1.8 Change Directive - A written directive to CONTRACTOR, signed by OWNER, ordering a change in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Amount or Contract Time, or both. A Change Directive may be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order. A Change Directive does not change the Contract Amount or Contract Time, but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order.

1.9 Change Orders - Written agreements entered into between CONTRACTOR and OWNER authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Execution Date of the Agreement.

1.10 Claim - A written demand seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

1.11 Contract - The binding legal agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work, as evidenced by the Contract Documents.

1.12 Contract Amount - The moneys payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.13 Contract Awarding Authority - A City department authorized to enter into Contracts on behalf of the City.

1.14 Contract Documents - Project Manual, Drawings, Addenda and Change Orders.

1.15 Contract Time - The number of days allowed for completion of the Work as defined by the Contract. When any period is referred to in days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. A day of twenty-four hours measured from midnight to the next midnight will constitute a day.

1.16 CONTRACTOR - The individual, firm, corporation, or other business entity with whom OWNER has entered into the Contract for performance of the Work.

1.17 Critical Path - The longest series of tasks that runs consecutively from the beginning to the end of the project, as determined by duration and workflow sequence. This longest path sets the managerial standard for how quickly a project can be completed, given appropriate resources.

1.18 Drawings - Those portions of the Contract Documents which are graphic representations of the scope, extent and character of the Work to be furnished and performed by CONTRACTOR and which have been approved by OWNER. Drawings may include plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams. Shop Drawings are not Drawings as so defined.

1.19 Due Date - The date and time specified for receipt of Bids.

1.20 Engineer/Architect (E/A) - The OWNER's design professional identified as such in the Contract. The titles of "Architect/Engineer," "Architect" and "Engineer" used in the Contract Documents shall read the same as Engineer/Architect (E/A). Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual or agency relationship between E/A and CONTRACTOR.

1.21 Equal - The terms "equal" or "approved equal" shall have the same meaning.

1.22 Execution Date - Date of last signature of the parties to the Agreement.

1.23 Field Order - A written order issued by Owner's Representative which orders minor changes in the Work and which does not involve a change in the Contract Amount or the Contract Time.

1.24 Final Completion - The point in time when OWNER determines that all Work has been completed and final payment to CONTRACTOR will be made in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.25 Force Account - a basis of payment for the direct performance of Work with payment based on the actual cost of the labor, equipment and materials furnished and consideration for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 11.5.

1.26 Inspector - The authorized representative of any regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over any portion of the Work.

1.27 Invitation for Bid (IFB) - a Solicitation requesting pricing for a specified Good or Service which has been advertised for Bid in a newspaper and/or the Internet.

1.28 Legal Holidays

1.28.1 The following are recognized by the OWNER:

Holiday	Date Observed
New Year's Day	January 1
Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday	Third Monday in January
President's Day	Third Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Independence Day	July 4
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Veteran's Day	November 11
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday in November
Friday after Thanksgiving	Friday after Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25

1.28.2 If a Legal Holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed on the preceding Friday. If a Legal Holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday.

1.28.3 Christmas Eve is observed only if it falls on a Monday through Thursday. If Christmas Eve falls on a Friday, that day is observed as the Christmas Day holiday.

1.29 Milestones - A significant event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

1.30 Notice to Proceed - A Written Notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents.

1.31 OWNER - City of Austin, Texas, a municipal corporation, home rule city and political subdivision organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas, acting through the City Manager or his/her designee, officers, agents or employees to administer design and construction of the Project.

1.32 Owner's Representative - The designated representative of the OWNER. The Owner's Representative will be identified at the pre-construction conference.

1.33 Partial Occupancy or Use - Use by OWNER of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, provided OWNER and CONTRACTOR have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, utilities, corrective work, insurance and warranties.

1.34 Project - The subject of the Work and its intended result.

1.35 Project Manual - That portion of the Contract Documents which may include the following: introductory information; bidding requirements, Contract forms and General and Supplemental General Conditions; General Requirements; Specifications; Drawings; MBE/WBE or DBE Procurement Program Package; Project Safety Manual; and Addenda.

1.36 Resident Project Representative - The authorized representative of E/A who may be assigned to the site or any part thereof.

1.37 Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR as required by the Contract Documents.

1.38 Specifications - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions as applied to the Work, which set forth to CONTRACTOR, in detail, the requirements which must be met by all materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, workmanship, equipment and services in order to render a completed and useful project.

1.39 Solicitation - Solicitation means, as applicable, an Invitation for Bid or a Request for Proposal.

1.40 Substantial Completion - The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work, or designated portion thereof, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so OWNER can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, as evidenced by a Certificate of Substantial Completion approved by OWNER.

1.41 Subcontractor - An individual, firm, corporation, or other business entity having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR for the performance of a portion of the Work under the Contract.

1.42 Sub-Subcontractor - A person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the work.

1.43 Superintendent - The representative of CONTRACTOR authorized in writing to receive and fulfill instructions from the Owner's Representative, and who shall supervise and direct construction of the Work.

1.44 Supplemental General Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements the General Conditions. All General Conditions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

1.45 Supplier - An individual or entity having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

1.46 Time Extension Request - An approved request for time extension on a form acceptable to OWNER.

1.47 Work - The entire completed construction, or the various separately identifiable parts thereof, required to be furnished under the Contract Documents.

1.48 Working Day - Any day of the week, not including Saturdays, Sundays, or Legal Holidays in which conditions under the CONTRACTOR's control will permit work for a continuous period of not less than seven (7) hours between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. If other contract documents reduce the continuous period available for work to less than seven (7) hours, those reduced hours shall be considered a Working Day. Upon agreement with Owner's Representative, work on Saturdays, Sundays, and/or Legal Holidays may be allowed and will be considered a Working Day.

1.49 Working Hours

1.49.1 Working Day Contract: All Work shall be done between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise authorized by Owner's Representative. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission as indicated in paragraph 6.11.5. If night Work is authorized and conditions under CONTRACTOR's control will permit Work for a continuous period of not less than seven (7) hours between 12:00 a.m. and 11:59 p.m. it will be considered a Working Day. Night Work may be revoked at any time by OWNER if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the prosecution and control of the night Work.

1.49.2 Calendar Day Contract: All Work shall be done between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless authorized by Owner’s Representative. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission as indicated in paragraph 6.11.5. Night Work may be revoked at any time by OWNER if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the prosecution and control of the night Work.

1.50 Written Notice - Written communication between OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Written Notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to Owner's Representative or CONTRACTOR's duly authorized representative, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the attention of Owner's Representative or CONTRACTOR's duly authorized representative at the last business address known to the party giving notice.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1 Delivery of Agreement, Bonds, Insurance, etc.: Within five (5) Working Days after written notification of award of Contract, CONTRACTOR shall deliver to OWNER signed Agreement, Bond(s), Insurance Certificate(s) and other documentation required for execution of Contract.

2.2 Copies of Documents: OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR (1) copy of the executed Project Manual, one (1) set of Drawings and one (1) copy of the Contract Documents in .pdf format. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost specified in the Supplemental General Conditions."

2.3 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed: The Contract Time(s) will begin to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. Notice to Proceed will be given at any time within sixty (60) calendar days after the Execution Date of the Agreement, unless extended by written agreement of the parties.

2.4 Before Starting Construction:

2.4.1 No Work shall be done at the site prior to the preconstruction conference without OWNER's approval. Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study the Contract Documents to check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon compare accurately to all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to Owner's Representative any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Owner's Representative before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy in the Contract Documents of which CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known.

2.4.2 It is mutually agreed between CONTRACTOR and OWNER that successful completion of the Work within the Contract completion date is of primary importance. Therefore, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to submit to the Owner's Representative for review and approval, or acceptance, as appropriate, all information requested within this section, including a Baseline Schedule, no later than five working days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Owner's Representative will schedule the preconstruction conference upon the timely submittal of the required documents, unless time is extended by written mutual agreement. CONTRACTOR will submit the following:

.1 A proposed Baseline Schedule developed using Microsoft Project software, unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative ("Baseline Schedule") to confirm that all Work will be completed within the Contract time. The Baseline Schedule must (i) indicate the times (number of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents, (ii) identify the Critical Path for completing the Work, (iii) identify when all Subcontractors will be utilized, and (iv) take into consideration any limitations on Working Hours, including baseline Rain Days on Calendar Day Contracts, and (v) be prepared accordance with Section 01310, Schedules and Reports, if applicable; otherwise in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals. This Baseline Schedule, a copy of which shall be made available at the job site(s), must contain sufficient detail to indicate that the CONTRACTOR has properly identified required Work elements and tasks, has provided for a sufficient and proper workforce and integration of Subcontractors, has provided sufficient

resources and has considered the proper sequencing of the Work required to result in a successful Project that can be completed within the Contract time;

.2 An organizational chart showing the principals and management personnel who will be involved with the Work, including each one's responsibilities for the Work;

.3 To the extent not set forth in the Section 00400 Statement of Contractor's Experience, a complete listing of the CONTRACTOR's employees proposed for the Work. List each one by name and job title, and show length of employment with CONTRACTOR;

.4 To the extent not set forth in the Section 00410 Statement of Bidder's Safety Experience, a discussion and confirmation of the CONTRACTOR's commitment to safety by providing a copy of its employee's safety handbook and the safety records for the past three years of CONTRACTOR's proposed project manager and Superintendent;

.5 A preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing and sample submittals;

.6 A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, subdivided into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will be deemed to include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work;

.7 To the extent not set forth in the Section 00400 Statement of Contractor's Experience, a letter designating CONTRACTOR's Superintendent and project manager, and a confirmation of past project experience for the CONTRACTOR's Superintendent and project manager specifically intended for the Work;

.8 A letter from CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor(s) listing salaried specialists. A salaried specialist is anyone except an hourly worker whose wage rate is governed by Section 00830 of this agreement;

.9 A letter designating the project's Safety Representative along with a copy of their Department of Labor-issued OSHA card proving completion of the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety and Health training class in the OSHA Outreach Training Program;

.10 If applicable, an excavation safety system plan;

.11 If applicable, a plan illustrating proposed locations of temporary facilities;

.12 A completed Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Prior to Construction);

.13 A letter designating the Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor for layout of the Work, if the Work requires the services of a surveyor; and

.14 Copies of the Department of Labor-issued OSHA cards proving completion of the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety and Health training class in the OSHA Outreach Training Program for each worker (defined as a person covered by a prevailing wage determination) that will initially be on site. Note that workers must possess other OSHA-required training as the work dictates in accordance with the OSHA Act; and specifically, the contractor must meet the required provisions in 509S Excavation Safety Systems required prior to commencing excavation;

.15 A certificate of worker's compensation insurance coverage for all persons providing services on the Project (refer to 5.2.1.3 in Section 00700 for definition of persons providing services on the Project);

.16 A Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Plan.

2.4.3 Neither the acceptance nor the approval of any of the submittals required in paragraph 2.4.2, above, will constitute the adoption, affirmation, or direction of the CONTRACTOR'S means and methods.

2.5 Preconstruction Conference: Prior to commencement of Work at the site, CONTRACTOR must attend a preconstruction conference with Owner's Representative and others, as set forth in Division 1. Additionally, prior to commencement of work, the CONTRACTOR shall host a preconstruction conference for the Subcontractors identified on the originally approved compliance plan, Owner's Representative and others, as set forth in Division 1. The CONTRACTOR shall notify all Subcontractors five (5) working days prior to the preconstruction conference. If the CONTRACTOR has included Subcontractors in the initial preconstruction conference, the additional Subcontractor preconstruction conference will not be required.

2.6 Initially Acceptable Schedules: Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall obtain approval of Owner's Representative on the Baseline Schedule submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.4.2.1 and Division 1 before the first progress payment will be made to CONTRACTOR. The Baseline Schedule must provide for an orderly progression of the designated portion of the Work to completion within any specified Milestones and Contract Times. Acceptance of the schedule by Owner's Representative will neither impose on Owner's Representative responsibility or liability for the sequencing, scheduling or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's full responsibility for such Work. CONTRACTOR's schedule of Shop Drawings and sample submissions must provide an acceptable basis for reviewing and processing the required submittals. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values must conform to the requirements set forth in Division 1.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1 Intent:

3.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all information necessary for the proper execution and timely completion of the Work by CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR will execute the Work described in and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as necessary to produce the results indicated by the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In cases of disagreement, the following order of precedence shall generally govern (top item receiving priority of interpretation):

Signed Agreement
Addendum to the Contract Documents, including approved changes
Supplemental General Conditions
General Conditions
Other Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms
Special Provisions to the Standard Technical Specifications
Special Specifications
Standard Technical Specifications

Drawings (figured dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions)
Project Safety Manual (if applicable),

with the understanding that a common sense approach will be utilized as necessary so that the Contract Documents produce the intended response.

3.1.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

3.2 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies: If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provisions of any such law or regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any such standard, specification, manual or code or instructions of any Supplier, CONTRACTOR shall report it to Owner's Representative in writing at once, and CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.3.1 or 3.3.2. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy of which CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known.

3.3 Modifying and Supplementing Contract Documents:

3.3.1 The Contract Documents may be modified to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions by change order or contract amendment.

3.3.2 In addition, the requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways:

.1 Field Order.

.2 Review of a Shop Drawing or sample.

.3 Written interpretation or clarification.

3.4 Reuse of Documents Prohibited: CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with OWNER: (i) shall not have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of E/A or E/A's consultant, and (ii) shall not reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents or copies on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and E/A.

3.5 In the event of the breach by the OWNER or CONTRACTOR of any of its obligations under the Contract, so as to support a claim by the other party, the provisions of this Contract will be equitably construed to allow the resolution of such a claim and all of the other provisions of this Contract shall continue in full force and effect as to the rights, responsibilities, and remedies of the OWNER and CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 Availability of Lands: The OWNER will provide access to all land and interests in land required for the Work and will notify CONTRACTOR of any restrictions in such access. CONTRACTOR may make a claim if OWNER fails to provide timely access to the Work.

CONTRACTOR must obtain any additional temporary construction facilities, stockpiling or storage sites not otherwise provided.

4.2 Subsurface and Physical Conditions:

4.2.1 CONTRACTOR specifically represents that it has carefully examined the plans, the geotechnical report, if any, and the site of the proposed Work and is thoroughly familiar with all of the conditions surrounding construction of the Project, having had the opportunity to conduct any and all additional inquiry, tests and investigation that he/she deems necessary and proper. CONTRACTOR acknowledges the receipt of the geotechnical report, if any, and agrees that the report, while it is an accurate record of the geotechnical conditions at the boring locations, is not a guarantee of specific site conditions which may vary between boring locations.

4.2.2 CONTRACTOR must notify OWNER in writing as soon as reasonably possible, but no later than three (3) calendar days, if unforeseen conditions are encountered at the site which are (i) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (ii) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those normally encountered in the type of work being performed under this Contract. CONTRACTOR may not disturb the conditions until OWNER conducts an investigation. Owner's Representative and E/A will promptly investigate such conditions with E/A. If it is determined that such conditions differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the CONTRACTOR's cost of or time required for performance of any part of the Work, Owner's Representative will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Amount or Contract Time, or both. If it is determined that such conditions are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of such findings and the Contract will not be adjusted. CONTRACTOR may dispute such a determination in accordance with Article 16.

4.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the location and protection of any and all public utility lines and utility customer service lines in the Work area. "Public utility lines" means the utility distribution and supply system, and "utility customer service lines" means the utility lines connecting customers to the utility distribution and collection system. Generally, existing utility customer service line connections are not shown on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall notify "One Call" and exercise due care to locate, mark, uncover and otherwise protect all such lines in the construction zone and any of CONTRACTOR's work or storage areas. CONTRACTOR's responsibility for the location and protection of utilities is primary and nondelegable. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify or reimburse such expenses or costs (including fines that may be levied against OWNER) that may result from unauthorized or accidental damage to all public lines and utility customer service lines in the work area. OWNER reserves the right to repair any damage CONTRACTOR causes to such utilities at CONTRACTOR's expense. If a public line and/or customer service line is damaged by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall give verbal notice within one (1) hour and written notice within twenty-four (24) hours to the Owner's Representative.

4.2.4 CONTRACTOR shall take reasonable precaution to avoid disturbing primitive records and antiquities of archaeological, paleontological or historical significance. No objects of this nature shall be disturbed without written permission of OWNER and Texas Historical Commission. When such objects are uncovered unexpectedly,

CONTRACTOR shall stop all Work in close proximity and notify Owner's Representative and Texas Historical Commission of their presence and shall not disturb them until written permission and permit to do so is granted. All primitive rights and antiquities uncovered on OWNER's property shall remain property of State of Texas, Texas Historical Commission conforming to Texas Natural Resources Code. If it is determined by OWNER, in consultation with Texas Historical Commission, that exploration or excavation of primitive records or antiquities on Project site is necessary to avoid loss, CONTRACTOR shall cooperate in salvage work attendant to preservation. If the Work stoppage or salvage work causes an increase in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work, the Contract Amount and/or Contract Time will be equitably adjusted.

4.3 Reference Points: Unless otherwise specified, all control lines and bench marks suitable for use in layout will be furnished by OWNER. Lay out of the Work shall be performed in accordance with Division 1. Controls, bench marks and property boundary markers shall be carefully preserved by CONTRACTOR by use of flags, staffs or other visible devices and in case of destruction or removal by CONTRACTOR or its employees, such controls and bench marks shall be replaced by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor at CONTRACTOR's expense. City of Austin survey monuments damaged by CONTRACTOR will be reestablished by OWNER at CONTRACTOR's expense.

4.4 Hazardous Materials:

4.4.1 To the extent provided by applicable law, OWNER shall be responsible for any hazardous material uncovered or revealed at the site which was not shown, indicated or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work and which may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work at the site. CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify Owner's Representative of any suspected hazardous materials encountered before or during performance of the Work and shall take all necessary precautions to avoid further disturbance of the materials.

4.4.2 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any hazardous materials brought to the site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Suppliers or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

4.4.3 No asbestos-containing materials shall be incorporated into the Work or brought on Project site without prior approval of OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall not knowingly use, specify, request or approve for use any asbestos containing materials or lead-based paint without the OWNER'S written approval. When a specific product is specified, the CONTRACTOR shall endeavor to verify that the product does not include asbestos containing material.

4.4.4 Refer to Division 1 for hazardous material definitions and procedures.

.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents to be part of the Work, CONTRACTOR is not responsible for any unexpected Hazardous Materials encountered at the site. Upon encountering any Hazardous Conditions, CONTRACTOR must stop Work immediately in the affected area and duly notify OWNER and, if required by applicable law or regulations, all government or quasi-government entities with jurisdiction over the Project or site.

.2 Upon receiving notice of the presence of suspected Hazardous Materials, OWNER shall take the necessary measures required to ensure that the Hazardous Materials are remediated or rendered harmless. Such necessary measures shall include OWNER retaining qualified independent experts to (i)

ascertain whether Hazardous Materials have actually been encountered, and, if they have been encountered, (ii) prescribe the remedial measures that OWNER must take either to remove the Hazardous Materials or render the Hazardous Materials harmless.

.3 CONTRACTOR shall be obligated to resume Work at the affected area of the Project only after OWNER's Representative provides written certification that (i) the Hazardous Materials have been removed or rendered harmless and (ii) all necessary approvals have been obtained from all government and quasi-government entities having jurisdiction over the Project or site. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for continuing the Work in the unaffected portion of the Project and site.

.4 CONTRACTOR will be entitled, in accordance with these General Conditions, to an adjustment in its Contract Amount and/or Contract Time(s) to the extent CONTRACTOR's cost and/or time of performance have been adversely impacted by the presence of Hazardous Materials.

.5 Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this Section 4.1, OWNER is not responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless OWNER and OWNER's officers, directors, employees and agents from and against all claims, losses, damages, liabilities and expenses, including attorneys' fees and expenses, arising out of or resulting from those hazardous materials introduced to the site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

4.4.5 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for use, storage and remediation of any hazardous materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1 Surety and Insurance Companies: All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents shall be obtained from solvent surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed by the State of Texas and authorized to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages required by the Contract Documents. The bonds shall be in a form acceptable to OWNER and shall be issued by a surety which complies with the requirements of Texas Insurance Code, Title 12, Chapter 3503. The surety must obtain reinsurance for any portion of the risk that exceeds 10% of the surety's capital and surplus. For bonds exceeding $100,000, the surety must also hold a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury or have obtained reinsurance for any liability in excess of $1,000,000 from a reinsurer that is authorized as a reinsurer in Texas or holds a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury. In the event that the proposed surety for a contract award in excess of $100,000 does not hold a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury and/or its proposed reinsurer does not hold a certificate of authority from the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury, the OWNER may require additional financial solvency information from the Bidder/Contractor and the proposed surety company and/or reinsurer as part of the 00400 Statement of Bidders Experience and determination of bidder responsibility in the award of the Contract.

5.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage:

5.2.1 Definitions:

.1 Certificate of coverage ("certificate") - A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DCW-82, DCW-83, or DCW84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project.

.2 Duration of the Project - includes the time from the beginning of the Work on the Project until the CONTRACTOR's/ person's Work on the Project has been completed and accepted by OWNER.

.3 Persons providing services on the Project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code, Section 406.096) - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the CONTRACTOR has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the CONTRACTOR and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, Subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the Project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

5.2.2 CONTRACTOR shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the CONTRACTOR providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project.

5.2.3 CONTRACTOR must provide a certificate of coverage to OWNER prior to being awarded the Contract.

5.2.4 If the coverage period shown on the CONTRACTOR's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the CONTRACTOR must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with OWNER showing that coverage has been extended.

5.2.5 CONTRACTOR shall obtain from each person providing services on the Project, and provide to OWNER:

.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning Work on the Project, so OWNER will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

.2 No later than seven (7) days after receipt by CONTRACTOR, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

5.2.6 CONTRACTOR shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one (1) year thereafter.

5.2.7 CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after CONTRACTOR knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

5.2.8 CONTRACTOR shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

5.2.9 CONTRACTOR shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a Project, to:

.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project;

.2 Provide to CONTRACTOR, prior to that person beginning Work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the Project, for the duration of the Project;

.3 Provide CONTRACTOR, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.4 Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to CONTRACTOR: a) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning Work on the Project; and b) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one (1) year thereafter;

.6 Notify OWNER in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and

.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs 5.2.9.1 - 5.2.9.7, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

5.2.10 By signing this Contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, CONTRACTOR is representing to OWNER that all employees of the CONTRACTOR who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the Texas Worker’s Compensation Commission's Division of Self- Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject CONTRACTOR to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

5.2.11 CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of Contract by CONTRACTOR which entitles OWNER to declare the Contract void if CONTRACTOR does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from OWNER.

5.3 Other Bond and Insurance Requirements: For additional insurance requirements, refer to the Supplemental General Conditions.

5.4 Bonds:

5.4.1 General.

.1 Bonds, when required, shall be executed on forms furnished by or acceptable to OWNER. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

.2 If the surety on any bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in the State of Texas or it ceases to meet the requirements of the preceding paragraph, CONTRACTOR shall within ten (10) days thereafter substitute another bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to OWNER.

.3 When Performance Bonds and/or Payment Bonds are required, each shall be issued in an amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount as security for the faithful performance and/or payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. Performance Bonds and Payment Bonds shall be issued by a solvent surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by OWNER pursuant to applicable law. Any surety duly authorized to do business in Texas may write Performance and Payment Bonds on a project without reinsurance to the limit of ten percent (10%) of its capital and surplus. Such a surety must reinsure any obligations over ten percent (10%).

5.4.2 Performance Bond.

.1 If the Contract Amount exceeds $100,000, CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with a Performance Bond in the form set out in Section 00610.

.2 If the Contract Amount exceeds $25,000 but is less than or equal to $100,000, CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with a Performance Bond in the form set out in Section 00610, unless the original Contract Time is 60 Calendar Days/40 Working Days or less, in which case CONTRACTOR can agree to the following terms and conditions for payment in lieu of providing a Performance Bond: no moneys will be paid to CONTRACTOR until completion and acceptance of the Work by OWNER; CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive 95% of the Contract Amount following Final Completion, and the remaining 5% of the Contract Amount following the one (1) year warranty period.

.3 If the Contract Amount is less than or equal to $25,000, CONTRACTOR will not be required to furnish a Performance Bond; provided that no moneys will be paid to CONTRACTOR until completion and acceptance of the Work by OWNER under the following terms and conditions: CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive 95% of the Contract Amount following Final Completion, and the remaining 5% of the Contract Amount following the one (1) year warranty period.

.4 If a Performance Bond is required to be furnished, it shall extend for the one (1) year warranty period.

5.4.3 Payment Bond.

.1 If the Contract Amount exceeds $50,000, CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with a Payment Bond in the form set out in Section 00620.

.2 If the Contract Amount is less than or equal to $50,000, CONTRACTOR will not be required to furnish a Payment Bond; provided that no moneys will be paid to CONTRACTOR until completion and acceptance of the Work by OWNER under the terms and conditions specified in paragraph 5.4.2.3.

5.4.4 Maintenance Bond: If the Contract Documents contemplate a period of maintenance beyond the one (1) year contractual warranty period, OWNER agrees that any bond to be required for such maintenance work will be in the amount of the maintenance work during any extended maintenance period.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Supervision and Superintendence:

6.1.1 CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

6.1.2 CONTRACTOR shall have a competent, qualified Superintendent on the Work at all times that work is in progress. To be qualified, at a minimum, the Superintendent must be effective at (a) communicating both verbally and in writing with the OWNER's representative; (b) receiving and fulfilling instructions from the Owner's Representative; (c) supervising and directing the construction of the Work; (d) reading and interpreting the plans and specifications; (e) writing, preparing and submitting necessary paperwork; and (f) understanding work sequencing and scheduling. The Superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative on the Work and shall have the authority to act on the behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to CONTRACTOR. Either CONTRACTOR or the Superintendent shall provide a cellular telephone number and an emergency and home telephone number at which one or the other may be reached if necessary when work is not in progress. The Superintendent must be an employee of the CONTRACTOR, unless such requirement is waived in writing by the Owner's Representative. If the CONTRACTOR proposes a management structure with a Project Manager supervising, directing, and managing construction of the work in addition to or in substitution of a Superintendent, the requirements of these Construction Documents with respect to the Superintendent shall likewise apply to any such Project Manager.

.1 CONTRACTOR shall present the resume of the proposed Superintendent to the Owner's Representative showing evidence of experience and successful superintendence and direction of work of a similar scale and complexity. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, the proposed Superintendent does not indicate sufficient experience in line with the Work, he/she will not be allowed to be the designated Superintendent for the Work.

.2 The Superintendent shall not be replaced without Written Notice to Owner's Representative. If CONTRACTOR deems it necessary to replace the Superintendent, CONTRACTOR shall provide the necessary information for approval, as stated above, on the proposed new Superintendent.

.3 A qualified substitute Superintendent may be designated in the event that the designated Superintendent is temporarily away from the Work, but not to exceed a time limit acceptable to the Owner's Representative. CONTRACTOR shall replace the Superintendent upon OWNER's request in the event the Superintendent is unable to perform to OWNER's satisfaction.

6.2 Labor, Materials and Equipment:

6.2.1 CONTRACTOR shall maintain a work force adequate to accomplish the Work within the Contract Time. CONTRACTOR agrees to employ only orderly and competent workers, skillful in performance of the type of Work required under this Contract. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and their employees may not use or possess any alcoholic or other intoxicating beverages, illegal drugs or controlled substances while on the job or on OWNER's property, nor may such workers be intoxicated, or under the influence of alcohol or drugs, on the job. Subject to the applicable provisions of Texas law, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and their employees may not use or possess any firearms or other weapons while on the job or on OWNER'S property. If OWNER or Owner's Representative notifies CONTRACTOR that any worker or representative of Contractor is incompetent, disorderly, abusive, or disobedient, has knowingly or repeatedly violated safety regulations, has possessed any firearms in contravention of the applicable provisions of Texas law, or has possessed or was under the influence of alcohol or drugs on the job, CONTRACTOR shall immediately remove such worker or representative, including an officer or owner of CONTRACTOR, from performing Contract Work, and may not employ such worker or representative again on Contract Work without OWNER's prior written consent. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order on or off the site in all matters pertaining to the Project. Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway Trades "AS APPLICABLE" and/or the minimum wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the minimum wage required.

6.2.2 Unless otherwise specified in Division 1, CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

6.2.3 All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new (including new products made of recycled materials, pursuant to Section 361.426 of the Texas Health & Safety Code), except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If required by Owner's Representative, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (reports of required tests, manufacturer's certificates of compliance with material requirements, mill reports, etc.) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

6.2.4 Substitutes and "Approved Equal" Items:

.1 Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the

type, function and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains words reading that no like, equivalent or "approved equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted by CONTRACTOR, at CONTRACTOR'S sole risk, including disruptions to the Critical Path of the Progress Schedule, to E/A through Owner's Representative under the following circumstances:

.1.1 "Approved Equal": If in E/A's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by E/A as an "approved equal" item, in which case review of the proposed item may, in E/A's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for evaluation of proposed substitute items. CONTRACTOR shall provide E/A with the documentation required for E/A to make its determination.

.1.2 Substitute Items: If in E/A's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR does not qualify as an "approved equal" item under subparagraph 6.2.4.1.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided in Division 1 to allow E/A to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and a substitute therefor.

.2 Substitute Construction Methods and Procedures: If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may, at CONTRACTOR'S sole risk, including disruptions to the Critical Path of the Progress Schedule, with prior approval of E/A furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information to Owner's Representative to allow E/A, in E/A's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by E/A will be same as that provided for substitute items in Division 1.

.3 E/A's Evaluation: E/A will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to subparagraphs 6.2.4.1.1 and 6.2.4.1.2. E/A will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "approved equal" or substitute shall be ordered, installed, or utilized until E/A's review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or completion of the Shop Drawing review procedure. OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety bond with respect to any "approved equal" or substitute or for any other delay or disruption to the Critical Path of the Project Schedule attributable to any such substitution. OWNER shall not be responsible for any delay due to review time for any "approved equal" or substitute.

.4 CONTRACTOR's Expense: All data and documentation to be provided by CONTRACTOR in support of any proposed "approved equal" or substitute item will be at CONTRACTOR's expense.

.5 The approval of the E/A will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from primary responsibility and liability for the suitability and performance of any proposed substitute item, method or procedure and will not relieve CONTRACTOR from

its primary responsibility and liability for curing defective Work and performing warranty work, which the CONTRACTOR shall cure and perform, regardless of any claim the CONTRACTOR may choose to advance against the E/A or manufacturer.

6.2.5 CONTRACTOR agrees to assign to OWNER any rights it may have to bring antitrust suits against its Suppliers for overcharges on materials incorporated in the Project growing out of illegal price fixing agreements. CONTRACTOR further agrees to cooperate with OWNER should OWNER wish to prosecute suits against Suppliers for illegal price fixing.

6.3 Progress Schedule: Unless otherwise provided in Division 1, CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the Baseline Schedule established in accordance with paragraph 2.6 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below:

6.3.1 CONTRACTOR shall submit to Owner's Representative for review and approval any proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not change the Contract Times or Milestones on a monthly basis. Any such proposed adjustments must be substantiated with documentation of any changes to the underlying logic of the Progress Schedule. CONTRACTOR's Progress Schedule must show how the CONTRACTOR will consistently advance the progress of the Work in accordance with the Critical Path of the Work and the Contract Time or Milestones. Such adjustments will conform generally to the Progress Schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of Division 1 applicable thereto.

6.3.2 Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times or Milestones shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Any such proposed adjustments must be substantiated with documentation of any changes to the underlying logic of the Progress Schedule. Such adjustments may only be made by a Change Order or Time Extension Request in accordance with Article 12.

6.4 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others:

6.4.1 Assignment: CONTRACTOR agrees to retain direct control of and give direct attention to the fulfillment of this Contract. CONTRACTOR agrees not to, by Power of Attorney, or otherwise, assign said Contract without the prior written consent of OWNER. In addition, without OWNER'S written consent, the CONTRACTOR will not subcontract the performance of the entire Work or the supervision and direction of the Work.

6.4.2 Award of Subcontracts for Portions of the Work: CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, whether initially or as a substitute, against whom OWNER may have reasonable objection. OWNER will communicate such objections by Written Notice. If OWNER requires a change without good cause of any Subcontractor, person or organization previously accepted by OWNER, the Contract Amount shall be increased or decreased by the difference in the cost occasioned by any such change, and appropriate Change Order shall be issued. CONTRACTOR shall not substitute any Subcontractor, person or organization that has been accepted by OWNER, unless the substitute has been accepted in writing by OWNER. No acceptance by OWNER of any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER to reject defective Work.

6.4.3 CONTRACTOR shall enter into written agreements with all Subcontractors and Suppliers which specifically binds the Subcontractors or Suppliers to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and E/A.

The OWNER reserves the right to specify that certain requirements shall be adhered to by all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors as indicated in other portions of the Contract Documents and these requirements shall be made a part of the agreement between CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor or Supplier. Subject to and in accordance with the above requirements, the CONTRACTOR must provide and will be deemed for all purposes to have provided in its contracts with major Subcontractors or Suppliers on the Project (those contracts of more than $10,000) the following specific provision: alternative dispute resolution (paragraphs 16.2 and 16.3), which shall be mandatory in the event of a subcontractor or supplier claim and a prerequisite for the submission of any derivative claim. The CONTRACTOR's standard subcontract form is subject to the OWNER's review and approval. The OWNER may request and the CONTRACTOR will provide within five (5) working days a copy of any subcontract requested by the OWNER.

6.4.4 CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization any contractual relationship between OWNER and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or E/A to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by laws and regulations.

6.4.5 CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for efficiently scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR in order to avoid any delays or inefficiencies in the prosecution of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Owner's Representative through CONTRACTOR.

6.4.6 The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

6.4.7 CONTRACTOR shall pay each Subcontractor and Supplier their appropriate share of payments made to CONTRACTOR not later than ten (10) Calendar Days of CONTRACTOR's receipt of payment from OWNER. Upon request from Owner, the CONTRACTOR has two (2) Working Days to provide documentation verifying Payment to Subcontractor(s). The CONTRACTOR is required to notify the Subcontractor(s) in writing of rejection of Application for Payment within two (2) Working Days following notification by Owner. Failure of CONTRACTOR to make payments to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment in accordance to this contract, may be cause to reject future Bids by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with Section 00100 9.B.4 and may be cause to reject payment in accordance with 00700 14.4.1.3.

6.4.8 To the extent allowed by Texas law, the OWNER shall be deemed to be a third party beneficiary to each subcontract and may, if OWNER elects, following a termination of the CONTRACTOR, require that the Subcontractor(s) perform all or a portion of unperformed duties and obligations under its subcontract(s) for the benefit of the OWNER, rather than the CONTRACTOR; however, if the OWNER requires any such performance by a Subcontractor for the OWNER's direct benefit, then the OWNER

shall be bound and obligated to pay such Subcontractor the reasonable value for all Work performed by such Subcontractor to the date of the termination of the CONTRACTOR, less previous payments, and for all Work performed thereafter. In the event that the OWNER elects to invoke its right under this section, OWNER will provide notice of such election to the CONTRACTOR and the affected Subcontractor(s).

6.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:

6.5.1 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible at all times for compliance with applicable patents or copyrights encompassing, in whole or in part, any design, device, material, or process utilized, directly or indirectly, in the performance of the Work or the formulation or presentation of its Bid.

6.5.2 CONTRACTOR shall pay all royalties and license fees and shall provide, prior to commencement of Work hereunder and at all times during the performance of same, for lawful use of any design, device, material or process covered by letters, patent or copyright by suitable legal agreement with the patentee, copyright holder, or their duly authorized representative whether or not a particular design, device, material, or process is specified by OWNER.

6.5.3 CONTRACTOR shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent or copyright and shall save OWNER harmless from any loss or liability, direct or indirect, arising with respect to CONTRACTOR's process in the formulation of its Bid or the performance of the Work or otherwise arising in connection therewith. OWNER reserves the right to provide its own defense to any suit or claim of infringement of any patent or copyright in which event CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and save harmless OWNER from all costs and expenses of such defense as well as satisfaction of all judgments entered against OWNER.

6.5.4 OWNER shall have the right to stop the Work and/or terminate this Agreement at any time in the event CONTRACTOR fails to disclose to OWNER that CONTRACTOR's work methodology includes the use of any infringing design, device, material or process.

6.6 Permits, Fees: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental General Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses and fees required for prosecution of the Work.

6.7 Laws and Regulations:

6.7.1 CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws and regulations applicable to furnishing and performing the Work, including arranging for and obtaining any required inspections, tests, approvals or certifications from any public body having jurisdiction over the Work or any part thereof. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable laws and regulations, neither OWNER nor E/A shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any laws and regulations.

6.7.2 Maintaining clean water, air and earth or improving thereon shall be regarded as of prime importance. CONTRACTOR shall plan and execute its operations in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations concerning control and abatement of water pollution and prevention and control of air pollution.

6.7.3 If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to laws or regulations, CONTRACTOR shall bear all claims, costs, losses and damages arising therefrom; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance

with laws and regulations, but this does not relieve CONTRACTOR of CONTRACTOR's obligations under Article 3.

6.8 Taxes:

6.8.1 CONTRACTOR shall pay only those sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the laws and regulations of the State of Texas in the performance of this public works contract.

6.8.2 OWNER is an exempt organization as defined by Chapter 11 of the Property Tax Code of Texas and is thereby exempt from payment of Sales Tax under Chapter 151, Limited Use Sales, Excise and Use Tax, Texas Tax Code, and Article 1066 (C), Local Sales and Use Tax Act, Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.

6.9 Use of Premises:

6.9.1 CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the site and land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other land and areas permitted by laws and regulations, right-of-way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any adjacent land or areas, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of or in connection with the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless OWNER, E/A, E/A'S Consultants and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including court costs and reasonable attorney’s fees) arising out of or resulting from any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against OWNER, E/A or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon performance of the work or failure to perform the Work.

6.9.2 During the progress of the Work and on a daily basis, CONTRACTOR shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery and surplus materials. CONTRACTOR shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by OWNER at Substantial Completion of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall, at a minimum, restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contact Documents. If the CONTRACTOR fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, OWNER may do so and the cost thereof will be charged against the CONTRACTOR.

6.9.3 CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.10 Record Documents: CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the site, or other location acceptable to OWNER, one (1) record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Directives, Field Orders and written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 9.5) in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents together with all final samples and all final Shop Drawings will be available to OWNER and E/A for reference during performance of the

Work. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, these record documents, samples and Shop Drawings shall be promptly delivered to Owner's Representative.

6.11 Safety and Protection:

6.11.1 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Upon request, and prior to installation of measures, CONTRACTOR shall submit a site security plan for approval by OWNER. By reviewing the plan or making recommendations or comments, OWNER will not assume liability nor will CONTRACTOR be relieved of liability for damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

.1 all persons on the Work site or who may be affected by the Work;

.2 all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including, but not limited to, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and underground facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

6.11.2 CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of underground facilities, and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.11.1.2 and 6.11.1.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier or any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of OWNER, or E/A, or E/A's consultant or anyone employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the faults or negligence of CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Owner's Representative has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with Article 14 that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion). Without limitation, CONTRACTOR shall comply with the following specific provisions:

It shall be the duty and responsibility of CONTRACTOR and all of its subcontractors to be familiar with and comply with 29 USC Section 651, et seq., the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended ("OSHA") and to enforce and comply with all provisions of this Act.

The CONTRACTOR and all of its subcontractors shall comply with all applicable requirements of Subpart P of Part 1926 of 29 C.F.R, OSHA Safety and Health Standards, Texas Health and Safety Code Section 756.023, as amended, and shall submit a unit price for the particular excavation safety systems to be utilized by the Contractor for all excavations which exceed a depth of five feet (5').

Before commencing any excavation which will exceed a depth of five feet (5'), the CONTRACTOR shall provide the Owner with detailed plans and specifications regarding the safety systems to be utilized. Said plans and specifications shall include a certification from a Texas licensed professional engineer indicating full compliance with the OSHA provisions cited above.

6.11.3 Safety Representative: CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing a qualified and experienced safety representative (the "Safety Representative") at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall include safety training; identifying and mitigating hazardous conditions and unsafe work practices; and developing, maintaining and supervising the implementation of safe work practices and safety programs as deemed necessary and appropriate for the Project. The term "Safety Representative" includes any designated Safety Supervisor, Superintendent or Safety Manager. The Safety Representative shall exercise due diligence in the execution of all Project related safety duties. Upon request of OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide certifications or other acceptable documentation of the Safety Representative's qualifications. The following requirements will be effective as of September 1, 2010:

.1 The Safety Representative shall present certification of completion of the OSHA 30-hour Construction Industry Training Outreach Program described at: http://www.osha.gov/dte/outreach/construction_generalindustry/construction.html

.2 The Safety Representative shall verify that all construction workers (defined as persons covered by a prevailing wage determination) on the job site, whether employed by the CONTRACTOR or subcontractors, have completed the OSHA 10-hour Construction Industry Training Outreach Program described at: http://www.osha.gov/dte/outreach/construction_generalindustry/construction.html. The Safety Representative must receive a certificate of training completion before allowing a worker on site and shall have all such certificates available for inspection by the OWNER.

.3 The Safety Representative shall ensure that workers, including designated competent persons, have completed all applicable OSHA specific or other training needed to perform their job assignments. Training topics applicable to the scope of the current Project may include, but are not limited to, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, excavations, electrical safety, tools, concrete and masonry construction, steel erection, operation of motor vehicles and mechanized equipment.

.4 The Safety Representative shall post notice on the site of the Work stating that all workers shall have completed OSHA Construction Industry Training. The Owner may require, and the Safety Representative should consider providing a means of readily identifying workers who have completed the required training to monitor compliance with these requirements.

.5 The Safety Representative shall ensure that all required OSHA and Workers Compensation notices to workers are posted in English and Spanish at one or more conspicuous locations on the work site.

6.11.4 Hazard Communication Programs: CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the site in accordance with laws and regulations.

6.11.5 Emergencies:

.1 In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work at the site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from OWNER or E/A, is obligated to act reasonably to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss and to mitigate damage or loss to the Work. CONTRACTOR shall give Owner's Representative telephone notification as soon as reasonably practical and a prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If Owner's Representative determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by CONTRACTOR in response to such an emergency, a Change Directive or Change Order will be issued to document the consequences of such action; otherwise OWNER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's emergency action.

.2 Authorized agents of CONTRACTOR shall respond immediately to call-out at any time of any day or night when circumstances warrant the presence on Project site of CONTRACTOR or his agent to protect the Work or adjacent property from damage, restriction or limitation or to take such action or measures pertaining to the Work as may be necessary to provide for the safety of the public. Should CONTRACTOR and/or their agent fail to respond and take action to alleviate such an emergency situation, OWNER may direct other forces to take action as necessary to remedy the emergency condition, and OWNER will deduct any cost of such remedial action from the funds due CONTRACTOR under this Contract.

.3 In the event there is an accident involving injury to any individual or damage to any property on or near the Work, CONTRACTOR shall provide to Owner's Representative verbal notification within one (1) hour and written notification within twenty-four (24) hours of the event and shall be responsible for recording the location of the event and the circumstances surrounding the event through photographs, interviewing witnesses, obtaining medical reports, police accident reports and other documentation that describes the event. Copies of such documentation shall be provided to Owner's Representative, for OWNER's and E/A's records, within forty-eight (48) hours of the event. Contractor shall cooperate with OWNER on any OWNER investigation of any such incident.

6.11.6 Rest Breaks:

.1 Except as provided in subsection 6.11.6.2 below, an employee performing construction activity at a construction site is entitled to a rest break of not less than ten (10) minutes for every four (4) hours worked. No employee may be required to work more than 3.5 hours without a rest break. A rest break means a break from work within working hours, excluding meal breaks, during which an employee may not work. A rest break shall be scheduled as near as possible to the midpoint of the work period.

.2 An employee is not entitled to a rest break under subsection 6.11.6.1 on any day the employee works less than 3.5 hours or spends more than half of his or her work time engaged in non-strenuous labor in a climate controlled environment.

.3 A sign describing the requirements of this Section 6.11.6 in English and Spanish shall be posted by the employer in each establishment subject to the requirement of a rest break in a conspicuous place or places where notices to

employees are customarily posted, in accordance with the OWNER's then current rules for size, content, and location of such signage.

.4 The violation of Ordinance No. 20100729-047, enacted July 29, 2010, which establishes the rest break requirements set forth above, may be enforced with criminal penalties and civil remedies, as set forth in the Ordinance.

6.11.7 If the Contractor fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents so that a safety violation has occurred, the Owner may order the Contractor to stop the Work or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. However, the right of the Owner to stop the Work under this paragraph shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to supervise the Contractor's Work or to control the Contractor's means and methods or to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. All time lost due to Project shut down will be the Contractor's sole responsibility, will be charged against the Contract Time, and the Contractor will be responsible for any and all expenses incurred. This provision is in addition to and supplemental to the applicable provisions of the Project's ROCIP Safety Manual.

6.11.8 Confined Space Program

.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Owner is temporarily transferring management and control of the site of the Work to the Contractor for the purpose of constructing the Project. The Contractor's responsibilities to manage the Work includes the responsibility to manage the property for purposes of compliance with 29 CFR 1926 subpart AA. To the best of Owner's knowledge and belief, Owner has provided the following information in the plans and specifications and other Contract Documents: (i) the location of each known permit space, (ii) the hazards or potential hazards in each space or the reason it is a permit space; and (iii) any precautions that the Owner or any previous contractor has implemented for the protection of employees in the permit space. This transfer will result in the Contractor being both the host employer and the controlling contractor for this portion of the Work.

6.12 Continuing the Work: CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as OWNER and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

6.13 CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee:

6.13.1 CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER that all Work will conform to the plans and specifications, be performed in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. This warranty will survive the termination or expiration of the Contract. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

.1 abuse, modification or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or Suppliers; or

.2 normal wear and tear under normal usage.

6.13.2 CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance

with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

.1 observations by Owner's Representative and/or E/A;

.2 recommendation of any progress or final payment by Owner's Representative;

.3 the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion or any payment by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents;

.4 use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;

.5 any acceptance by OWNER or any failure to do so;

.6 any review of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal;

.7 any inspection, test or approval by others; or

.8 any correction of defective Work by OWNER.

6.14 INDEMNIFICATION:

6.14.1 CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, E/A, E/A'S Consultants and Sub consultants and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other Consultants and any of them (the "INDEMNIFIED PARTIES") from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss or damage:

.1 Is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and

.2 Is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any negligence or omission of the INDEMNIFIED PARTIES hereunder or whether liability is imposed upon such INDEMNIFIED PARTY by laws and regulations regardless of the negligence of any such person or entity.

In the event that indemnification of the INDEMNIFIED PARTIES is prohibited by law, CONTRACTOR shall nonetheless be solely responsible for any liability arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, subject to the limitations set forth above, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the remaining INDEMNIFIED PARTIES, who may be legally indemnified, from such liability of the CONTRACTOR and the associated costs described above.

6.14.2 The indemnification obligation under paragraph 6.14.1 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, or compensation or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

6.14.3 The obligations of CONTRACTOR under paragraph 6.14.1 shall not extend to the liability of OWNER, E/A, E/A's consultants, and their officers, directors, partners, employees or agents caused primarily by negligent preparation of maps, drawings,

surveys, designs or specifications upon which is placed the applicable state-authorized design professional seal of OWNER's, E/A's or E/A's consultant's officers, directors, partners, employees or agents.

6.14.4 In the event CONTRACTOR fails to follow OWNER's directives concerning use of the site, scheduling or course of construction, or engages in other conduct which proximately causes damage to property based on inverse condemnation or otherwise, then and in that event, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify OWNER against all costs resulting from such claims.

6.14.5 In the event CONTRACTOR unreasonably delays progress of the work being done by others on the site so as to cause loss for which OWNER becomes liable, then CONTRACTOR shall indemnify OWNER from and reimburse OWNER for such loss.

6.15 Survival of Obligations: All representations, indemnifications, warranties and guarantees made in, required by or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work and termination or completion of the Agreement.

6.16 Losses from Natural Causes: Unless otherwise specified, all loss or damage to CONTRACTOR arising out of the nature of the Work to be done or from action of the elements, floods or from unforeseeable circumstances in prosecution of the Work or from unusual obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in prosecution of the Work, shall be sustained and borne by CONTRACTOR at its own cost and expense.

6.17 Notice of Claim: Should CONTRACTOR suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or act of OWNER or of any of OWNER's employees or agents or others for whose acts OWNER is liable, a Claim must be made to the other party within thirty (30) calendar days of the event giving rise to such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 6.17 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or statute of repose.

6.18 Liquidated Damages: CONTRACTOR or its Surety shall be liable for liquidated damages for the failure of the CONTRACTOR to timely complete the Work or any portion thereof within the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK

7.1 OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by OWNER's own forces, or let other contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. CONTRACTOR and OWNER agree to and shall use best efforts to cooperate and coordinate the Work with others performing work and other work related to the Project in order to avoid conflicts and delays in the Work. If CONTRACTOR believes that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim as provided in Article 11 or 12.

7.2 CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors who are in a contract with OWNER and each utility owner (and OWNER, if OWNER is performing the additional work with OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate

with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Owner's Representative and the other contractors whose work will be affected. CONTRACTOR shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by CONTRACTOR to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the OWNER or separate contractors.

7.3 If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Owner's Representative in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.4 OWNER shall provide for coordination of the activities of the OWNER's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of CONTRACTOR, who shall cooperate with them. CONTRACTOR shall participate with other separate contractors and Owner's Representative in reviewing their construction Progress Schedules when directed to do so. On the basis of such review, CONTRACTOR shall make any revisions to the construction Progress Schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The agreed upon construction Progress Schedules shall then constitute the Progress Schedules to be used by CONTRACTOR, separate contractors and OWNER until subsequently revised.

7.5 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 Prior to the start of construction, OWNER will designate in writing a person or entity to act as Owner's Representative during construction. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through Owner's Representative.

8.2 OWNER will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto. OWNER is not responsible for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with laws and regulations applicable to furnishing or performing the Work. OWNER is not responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Failure or omission of OWNER to discover, or object to or condemn any defective Work or material shall not release CONTRACTOR from the obligation to properly and fully perform the Contract.

8.3 OWNER is not responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR, or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that OWNER'S direction to perform Work in accordance with the approved Progress Schedule is not a demand for acceleration or a dictation of CONTRACTOR'S means or methods.

8.4 Information or services under the OWNER's control shall be furnished by the OWNER with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in orderly progress of the Work. The OWNER shall have a reasonable amount of time to investigate site conditions, review submittals, analyze requests for changes, and to make other decisions in the orderly administration of the Contract. CONTRACTOR must notify the OWNER in writing, if the time for the investigation,

review, analysis of any submittals, required for changes or otherwise required for OWNER'S decision, impacts in any way the Critical Path of the approved Progress Schedule.

8.5 The foregoing are in addition to other duties and responsibilities of the OWNER enumerated herein and especially those in respect to Article 4 (Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Reference Points), Article 7 (Other Work) and Article 14 (Payments to CONTRACTOR and Completion).

8.6 **Notice of Claim:** Should OWNER suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or act of CONTRACTOR or of any of CONTRACTOR's employees or agents or others for whose acts CONTRACTOR is liable, a Claim will be made to the other party within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of actual or constructive notice of the event giving rise to such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 8.6 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or statute of repose.

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.1 E/A's Authority and Responsibilities:

9.1.1 The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of E/A during construction, as set forth in the Contract Documents, may be assigned or assumed by the OWNER, but shall not be extended without written consent of OWNER and/or E/A. The assignment of any authority, duties or responsibilities to E/A under the Contract Documents, or under any agreement between OWNER and E/A, or any undertaking, exercise or performance thereof by E/A, is intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of OWNER and not for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization, or for any surety or employee or agent of any of them.

9.1.2 E/A will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto. E/A is not responsible for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the furnishing or performing the Work. E/A is not responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Failure or omission of E/A to discover, or object to or condemn any defective Work or material shall not release CONTRACTOR from the obligation to properly and fully perform the Contract.

9.1.3 E/A is not responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR, or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

9.1.4 If OWNER and E/A agree, E/A will review the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds and certificates of inspection, tests and approvals and other documentation required to be delivered by Article 14, but only to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.

9.1.5 The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this paragraph 9.1 shall also apply to E/A's Consultants, Resident Project Representative and assistants.

9.2 E/A as Owner's Representative: E/A may be designated as the Owner's Representative under paragraph 8.1.

9.3 Visits to Site: If OWNER and E/A agree, E/A will make visits to the site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as E/A deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of CONTRACTOR's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, E/A will endeavor for the benefit of OWNER to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. E/A will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. E/A's efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and on-site observations, E/A will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard OWNER against defective Work. E/A's visits and on-site observations are subject to all the limitations on E/A's authority and responsibility set forth in paragraph 9.1.

9.4 Resident Project Representative: If OWNER and E/A agree, E/A will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist E/A in providing more continuous observation of the Work. The responsibilities and authority and limitations of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in paragraph 9.1 and in the Supplemental General Conditions. OWNER may designate another representative or agent to represent OWNER at the site who is not E/A, E/A's consultant, agent or employee.

9.5 Clarifications and Interpretations: E/A may determine that written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of drawings or otherwise) are necessary. Such written clarifications or interpretations will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, will be issued with reasonable promptness by Owner's Representative and will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If OWNER or CONTRACTOR believes that a written clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment in the Contract Amount or the Contract Times, OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.

9.6 Rejecting Defective Work: E/A will recommend that OWNER disapprove or reject Work which E/A believes to be defective, or believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

9.7 Shop Drawings: Refer to Division 1 for E/A's authority concerning Shop Drawings.

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1 Changes:

10.1.1 Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work. Such changes in the Work will be authorized by Change Order, Change Directive or Field Order. In the event that the OWNER and the CONRACTOR are unable to negotiate the terms of a Change Order for the performance of additional Work, the OWNER may, at its election, perform such additional Work with its own forces or with another contractor and such work will be considered "Other Work" in accordance with Article 7.

10.1.2 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and CONTRACTOR shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise

provided in the Change Order, Change Directive or Field Order. CONTRACTOR's proposals for changes in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Time shall be submitted within ten (10) Calendar Days of request by Owner's Representative, including impacts to the approved Progress Schedule, unless Owner's Representative grants an extension. OWNER will review each proposal and respond to CONTRACTOR within ten (10) Calendar Days. After review by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide any supporting data requested by Owner's Representative within seven (7) Calendar Days, unless Owner's Representative grants an extension. OWNER will determine within seven (7) Calendar Days whether to pursue the change in Work.

10.1.3 CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Amount or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any Work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in paragraphs 3.3.1 and 3.3.2, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.11.5 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.4.

10.1.4 Except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.11.5, a Change Order or Change Directive is required before CONTRACTOR commences any activities associated with a change in the Work which, in CONTRACTOR 's opinion, will result in a change in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Times.

10.1.5 If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Amount or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted accordingly.

10.2 Change Orders:

10.2.1 OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate written Change Orders covering:

.1 a change in the Work;

.2 the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Amount, if any; and

.3 the extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

10.2.2 An executed Change Order shall represent the complete, equitable, and final amount of adjustment in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Time owed to CONTRACTOR or OWNER as a result of the occurrence or event causing the change in the Work encompassed by the Change Order.

10.3 Change Directives:

10.3.1 Without invalidating the Contract, OWNER may, by written Change Directive, using the Force Account method, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Amount and Contract Time being adjusted as necessary. "Force Account" means a basis of payment for the direct performance of Work with payment based on the actual cost of the labor, equipment and materials furnished and consideration for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 11.5, below. A Change Directive shall be used in the absence of complete and prompt agreement on the terms of a Change Order. Where practicable, any items of Work that may be agreed upon, prior to the performance of Work under this Section, will be included in a separate

Change Order. For example, the cost of the installation of additional asphalt may be agreed upon based on the unit prices in the Bid.

10.3.2 If the Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Amount, the adjustment shall be based on the method provided in paragraph 11.5.

10.3.3 A Change Directive shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded later by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

10.3.4 Upon receipt of a Change Directive, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved, provided, prior to the commencement of any Work under this section, the CONTRACTOR must submit its proposed Work plan, anticipated schedule, and a list of its work force and equipment proposed to be used in the Work for OWNER'S approval. Upon such approval, CONTRACTOR must promptly commence and make continuous progress in the Work. The OWNER reserves the right to withhold payment for low production or lack of progress.

10.4 Field Order:

10.4.1 Owner's Representative may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Amount or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These shall be accomplished by written Field Order and shall be binding on OWNER and on CONTRACTOR who shall perform the Work involved promptly.

10.4.2 If CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order would require an adjustment in the Contract Amount and/or Contract Times, CONTRACTOR shall make a prompt written request to Owner's Representative for a Change Order. Any request by CONTRACTOR for an adjustment in Contract Amount and/or Contract Times must be made in writing prior to beginning the work covered by the Field Order.

10.5 No Damages for Delay: CONTRACTOR shall receive no compensation for delays or hindrances to the Work, except when direct and unavoidable extra cost to CONTRACTOR is caused by failure of OWNER to provide information or material, if any, which is to be furnished by OWNER or access to the Work and only to the extent that such acts continue after the CONTRACTOR furnishes OWNER with written notice of such failure. When such extra compensation is claimed a written statement thereof shall be presented by CONTRACTOR to OWNER and if by OWNER found correct shall be approved. If delay is caused by specific orders given by OWNER to stop work or by performance of extra Work or by failure of OWNER to provide material or necessary instructions for carrying on the Work, then such delay will entitle CONTRACTOR to an equivalent extension of time, CONTRACTOR's application for which shall, however, be subject to approval of OWNER. No such extension of time shall release CONTRACTOR or surety on its performance bond from all CONTRACTOR's obligations hereunder which shall remain in full force until discharge of the Contract. In no event shall the CONTRACTOR be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any special damages in connection with any delays, including without limitation: consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar damages. The OWNER'S exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including without limitation ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling, or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the OWNER'S exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference in the CONTRACTOR'S performance of the Work. Except as otherwise provided herein, an extension of Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Article 12, shall be the sole remedy of the CONTRACTOR for any acknowledged delays.

ARTICLE 11 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT AMOUNT

11.1 The Contract Amount is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

11.2 The original Contract Amount may not be increased by more than twenty-five percent (25%) and it may not be decreased more than twenty-five percent (25%) without the consent of the CONTRACTOR to such decrease, except in the event of a termination for convenience under paragraph 15.2 or the failure of the City Council to appropriate sufficient funding for the Project, in which events it is agreed that the consent of the CONTRACTOR will not be required.

11.3 The Contract Amount shall only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an adjustment in the Contract Amount shall be made by Written Notice delivered by the party making the Claim to the other party promptly (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days) after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise to the Claim and stating the general nature of the Claim. Notice of the amount of the Claim with supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) calendar days after Written Notice of Claim is delivered by claimant, and shall represent that the adjustment claimed covers all known amounts to which claimant is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree, all Claims for adjustment in the Contract Amount shall be determined as set out in Article 16.

11.4 Determination of Value of Work:

11.4.1 The value of any Work covered by a Change Order for an adjustment in the Contract Amount will be determined by one or more of the following methods:

.1 by application of unit prices contained in the Contract Documents to the quantities of the items involved.

.2 by a mutually agreed unit price, or lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data, including documentation by subcontractors performing the work, to permit evaluation.

.3 by Cost of Work plus CONTRACTOR's fee for all overhead costs and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 11.5).

.4 No cost will be included in the change order for time spent preparing the change order, nor will costs be included for an estimate of time to negotiate the change order costs for machinery, tools, or equipment as described in subparagraph 11.5.3

11.4.2 Before using the method described in paragraph 11.4.1.3, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to negotiate a Change Order using the methods identified in paragraphs 11.4.1.1 and 11.4.1.2, as appropriate, to determine the adjustment in the Contract Amount.

11.5 Cost of Work: If neither of the methods defined in paragraphs 11.4.1.1 nor 11.4.1.2 can be agreed upon before a change in the Work is commenced which will result in an adjustment in the Contract Amount, then the change in the Work will be performed by Change Directive, using the Force Account method, and payment will be made as follows:

11.5.1 For all personnel, CONTRACTOR will receive actual field cost wage rates for each hour that said personnel are actually engaged in such Work, as substantiated by its certified payroll, to which will be added an amount equal to twenty-five percent

(25%) of the sum thereof as compensation for CONTRACTOR's total overhead, profit, and small tools. No separate charge will be made by CONTRACTOR or its Subcontractor(s) for organization or overhead expenses. In no case will the rate of wage be less than the minimum shown in the Contract for a particular category. CONTRACTOR will also receive an amount equal to 55% of the wages paid personnel, excluding the 25% compensation provided above, for CONTRACTOR's and any effected Subcontractor's cost of premiums on public liability insurance, workers' compensation insurance, social security and unemployment insurance. The cost for superintendence, project management, and other salaried employees are considered as included in the twenty five percent (25%) total overhead, profit, and small tools mark-up unless considered necessary and ordered by Owner.

11.5.2 CONTRACTOR will receive the actual cost, including freight charges, of the materials used and installed on such Work, to which costs will be added a sum equal to twenty-five percent (25%) thereof as compensation for CONTRACTOR's and any affected Subcontractor's total overhead and profit. In case material invoices indicate a discount may be taken, the actual cost will be the invoice price minus the discount.

11.5.3 For machinery, trucks, power tools, or other similar equipment (the "equipment") agreed to be necessary by OWNER and CONTRACTOR, OWNER will allow CONTRACTOR the Regional and Model Year adjusted Monthly Ownership Cost divided by 176 plus the Hourly Estimated Operating Costs as given in the latest edition of the "Rental Rate Blue Book" as published by EquipmentWatch (1-800-669-3282) for each hour that said equipment is in use on such work. The established equipment rates will be paid for each hour that the equipment is utilized in the Work. In the event that the equipment is used intermittently during the Work, full payment for an eight-hour day will be made if the equipment is not idle more than four (4) hours of the day. If the equipment is idle more than four (4) hours in a day, then payment will be made only for the actual hours worked. No additional compensation will be allowed on the equipment for CONTRACTOR's or any affected Subcontractor's overhead and profit. OWNER may accept an actual rental invoice in lieu of the method of calculation set forth in paragraph 11.5.3 for equipment rented exclusively for Force Account Work or for equipment not included in the Rental Rate Blue Book.

11.5.4 For Subcontractors, CONTRACTOR will receive the approved actual invoice cost plus 5% as compensation for CONTRACTOR's total overhead and profit.

11.5.5 CONTRACTOR will receive an additional 1% of the total of 11.5.1, 11.5.2, 11.5.3, and 11.5.4 as compensation for increased bond costs.

11.5.6 The compensation, as herein provided for, shall be received by CONTRACTOR and any affected Subcontractor as payment in full for work done by Change Directive and will include use of small tools, and total overhead expense and profit. CONTRACTOR and Owner's Representative shall compare records of work done by Change Directive at the end of each day. Copies of these records will be made upon forms provided for this purpose by OWNER and signed by both Owner's Representative and CONTRACTOR, with one copy being retained by OWNER and one by CONTRACTOR. Refusal by CONTRACTOR to sign these records within two (2) working days of presentation does not invalidate the accuracy of the record.

11.6 Unit Price Work:

11.6.1 Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be unit price Work, initially the Contract Amount will be deemed to include for all unit price

work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of unit price work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Bid. The estimated quantities of items of unit price work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Amount. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of unit price work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by Owner's Representative. Owner's Representative will review with CONTRACTOR the preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise).

11.6.2 When "plan quantity" is indicated for a Bid item, CONTRACTOR shall be paid amount specified in the Contract Documents without any measurements.

11.6.3 Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

11.6.4 A Major Item is any individual Bid item in the Bid that has a total cost equal to or greater than five percent (5%) of the original Contract Amount or $50,000, whichever is greater, computed on the basis of Bid quantities and Contract unit prices.

11.6.5 OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Amount in accordance with Article 11 if:

.1 the actual quantity of any Major Item should become as much as twenty percent (20%) more than or twenty percent (20%) less than that in the Bid; or

.2 CONTRACTOR presents documentation contesting accuracy of "plan quantity" and Owner's Representative verifies quantity and determines original value is in error by five percent (5%) or more;

Provided, however, in the event a Major Item is reduced by twenty percent (20%) or more of the amount in the Bid, no additional Article 11 profit or overhead will be added, if, due to other additions in the Work, the net value of the Contract Amount is not reduced.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.1 Working Day and Calendar Day Contracts:

12.1.1 The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by Change Order or Time Extension Request duly executed by both CONTRACTOR and Owner's Representative. Any claim for an adjustment of the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be made by Written Notice delivered by the party making the Claim to the other party promptly (but in no event later than thirty (30) calendar days after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise to the delay) and stating the general nature of the delay. Notice of the extent of the delay with supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) calendar days after Written Notice of Claim is delivered by claimant, and shall represent that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which claimant is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree, all Claims for adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be determined as set out in Article 16. No Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.

12.1.2 When CONTRACTOR is at fault and OWNER stops the Work, so that corrections in the Work can be made by CONTRACTOR, no extension in time will be allowed.

12.1.3 When CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. If performance by the CONTRACTOR or OWNER is interrupted by any occurrence not occasioned by its own conduct, whether such occurrence be an act of god or the result of war, riot, civil commotion, sovereign conduct, or the conduct of a third party, then such performance will be excused for a period of time necessary to remedy its effects, provided, however, in such an event, a conference will be held within three (3) business days to establish a proposed new Progress Schedule for the Project.

12.1.4 OWNER will consider time extension requests and may grant CONTRACTOR an extension of time because of:

.1 Changes ordered in the work which justify additional time.

.2 Failure of materials or products being at the Project site due to delays in transportation or failures of Suppliers, which are not the result of CONTRACTOR’s, Subcontractor’s or Supplier’s negligence. The request for an extension of time shall be supported by a citation of acts demonstrating that the delays are beyond CONTRACTOR's control, including, but not limited to, CONTRACTOR's efforts to overcome such delays documented as follows:

a) Copy of purchase order for delayed item(s) indicating date ordered by CONTRACTOR/ Subcontractor and date purchase order received by Supplier.

b) If item(s) require Shop Drawings or other submittal information in accordance with the Contract Documents, provide record of date submittal(s) forwarded to Owner's Representative, date submittal(s) returned to CONTRACTOR, and date submittal(s) forwarded to Supplier.

c) Copy of document(s) from Supplier, on Supplier's letterhead, indicating date(s) item(s) would be ready for shipment and/or actual shipment date(s).

d) Copies of all correspondence between CONTRACTOR / Subcontractor and Supplier indicating CONTRACTOR / Subcontractor's efforts to expedite item(s).

e) If item(s) are being purchased by a Subcontractor, provide correspondence, meeting notes, etc., that reflect CONTRACTOR's efforts with the Subcontractor to expedite delivery of the item(s).

.3 When acts of OWNER, E/A, utility owners or other contractors employed by OWNER delay progress of work through no fault of CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR will only be entitled to an extension of time for delays that affect the Critical Path of the Work and that are not caused by the CONTRACTOR.

.4 When CONTRACTOR is delayed by strikes, lockouts, fires, losses from natural causes, or other unavoidable cause or causes beyond CONTRACTOR's control.

12.2 Calendar Day Contracts:

12.2.1 Under a Calendar Day Contract, CONTRACTOR may be granted an extension of time because of unusual inclement weather, including but not limited to unusual rainfall events, which are beyond the normal rainfall recorded and expected for Austin, Texas. However, the CONTRACTOR will not be granted an extension of time for "normal rainfall", as described below.

12.2.2 "Unusual Inclement Weather" is defined as a rain event or other weather related event which occurs at the site and is of sufficient magnitude to prevent CONTRACTOR from performing units of Work critical to maintaining the Progress Schedule.

12.2.3 Baseline Rain Day Determination. "Normal rainfall" compiled by the State climatologist, based on U.S. Weather Bureau Records for Austin, Texas, is considered a part of the Calendar Day Contract, and is not a justification for an extension of time. Listed below are the number of days in each month for which no compensatory days for rainfall events ("Rain Days") in such months may be claimed:

January..... 8 days

February..... 8 days

March..... 7 days

April..... 7 days

May..... 9 days

June..... 6 days

July..... 5 days

August..... 5 days

September..... 7 days

October..... 7 days

November..... 7 days

December..... 7 days

Rain Days in addition to the baseline Rain Day determination described above will be measured with the Owner's Representative's approval at the nearest operational public weather data collection facility to the site, including but not limited to the OWNER's early warning flood gauge system.

12.2.4 CONTRACTOR may receive credit in any month for Unusual Inclement Weather, and specifically for any Rain Days in that month which exceed the number of Rain Days allocated to that month, if a Claim is made in accordance with paragraph 12.1.1 and the weather event meets the definition for "Unusual Inclement Weather", and as applicable, "Rain Day" and such claimed day is a day on which Work critical to maintaining the Progress Schedule is scheduled to be performed and is otherwise capable of being performed.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.1 Notice of Defects: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which OWNER or E/A has actual knowledge will be given to CONTRACTOR. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided in Article 13. CONTRACTOR must give OWNER and E/A prompt notice of any defective Work of which CONTRACTOR has actual knowledge.

13.2 Access to Work: OWNER, E/A, E/A's Consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies having jurisdiction will have access to the Work at reasonable times for observing, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access, and advise them of CONTRACTOR's site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.3 Tests and Inspections:

13.3.1 CONTRACTOR shall give timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

13.3.2 OWNER shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

.1 for inspections, tests or approvals covered by paragraphs 13.3.3 and 13.3.4 below;

.2 that costs incurred for tests or inspections conducted pursuant to paragraph 13.4.3 shall be paid as provided in paragraph 13.4.3;

.3 for reinspecting or retesting defective Work, including any associated costs incurred by the testing laboratory for cancelled tests or standby time; and

.4 as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

13.3.3 If laws or regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish Owner's Representative the required certificates of inspection or approval.

13.3.4 CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests or approvals required for OWNER's and E/A's review of submittals covering materials, equipment, and mix designs to be incorporated in the Work.

13.3.5 All testing laboratories shall meet the requirements of ASTM E-329.

13.4 Uncovering Work:

13.4.1 If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered by CONTRACTOR without written concurrence of Owner's Representative, or if any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Owner's Representative, it must, if requested by Owner's Representative, be uncovered and recovered at CONTRACTOR's expense.

13.4.2 Uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.4.1 shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given Owner's Representative timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and Owner's Representative has not acted within five (5) working days to such notice.

13.4.3 If Owner's Representative considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed, inspected or tested, CONTRACTOR shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Amount, and may make a Claim therefor as provided in Article 11. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Amount or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement and reconstruction; and CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

13.5 OWNER May Stop the Work:

13.5.1 If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers, suitable materials, and/or equipment; or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the Work in progress or the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR or any surety or other party.

13.5.2 If CONTRACTOR fails to correct defective Work or submit a satisfactory plan to take corrective action, with procedure and time schedule, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until cause for such order has been eliminated, or take any other action permitted by this Contract. A notice to stop the Work, based on defects, shall not stop calendar or working days charged to the Project.

13.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work: If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Owner's Representative, remove it from the site and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall correct or remove and replace defective Work, or submit a plan of action detailing how the deficiency will be corrected, within the time frame identified in the notice of defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

13.7 Warranty period:

13.7.1 If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by laws or regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents (e.g. paragraph 14.11.2), any Work, including work performed after the Substantial Completion date, is found to be defective,

CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instructions:

(i) correct such defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

(ii) satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other Work or the work of others resulting therefrom.

If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all claims, costs, losses and damages caused by or resulting from such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR. The warranty period will be deemed to be renewed and recommenced in connection with the completed items of Work requiring correction.

13.7.2 In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the warranty period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Contract Documents.

13.7.3 If correction of defective Work will affect the function or use of the facility CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with correction of defective Work without prior coordination and approval of OWNER.

13.7.4 The obligations of the CONTRACTOR to perform warranty work will survive the acceptance of the Work and any termination of the Contract.

13.8 Acceptance of Defective Work: If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER decides to accept it, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall pay all claims, costs, losses and damages attributable to OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work. If any such acceptance occurs prior to recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents and compensating OWNER for the diminished value of the defective Work. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by CONTRACTOR to OWNER after a calculation by OWNER of the diminution in value of the defective Work.

13.9 OWNER May Correct Defective Work: If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after Written Notice of OWNER to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, OWNER may, after seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, significant progress has not been made during this seven (7) calendar day period to correct the deficiency, the OWNER may exercise any actions necessary to remedy the deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph, OWNER shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, its agents and employees, OWNER's other contractors, E/A and E/A's consultants access to the site to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All claims, costs, losses and damages incurred or sustained by OWNER in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged

against CONTRACTOR and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or claims of damage because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER's rights and remedies hereunder.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1 Application for Progress Payment:

14.1.1 Within 45 days from when the work was performed by the Contractor and Subcontractors, but not more often than once a month, CONTRACTOR shall submit to Owner's Representative for review an Application for Payment, in a form acceptable to OWNER, filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

14.1.2 Such applications shall not include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Change Directives but not yet included in Change Orders.

14.1.3 Such applications shall not include requests for payment of amounts the CONTRACTOR does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or Supplier because of a dispute or other reason.

14.1.4 If payment is requested on the basis of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by such bills of sale, data and other procedures satisfactory to OWNER substantiating OWNER’s title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protecting OWNER’s interest. Payment on account of such materials or equipment will not include any amount for CONTRACTOR’s overhead or profit or relieve CONTRACTOR of its obligation to protect and install such materials or equipment in accordance with the requirements of the Contract and to restore damaged or defective Work. If materials or equipment are stored at another location, at the direction of the OWNER they shall be stored in a bonded and insured facility, accessible to E/A and OWNER, and shall be clearly marked as property of OWNER. Title to materials delivered to the site of the Work or a staging area will pass to OWNER upon payment by OWNER without the necessity for further documentation. Risk of loss will not pass to OWNER until acceptance.

14.1.5 Where the original Contract Amount is less than $400,000, OWNER will pay CONTRACTOR total amount of approved Application for Payment, less ten percent (10%) of amount thereof, which ten percent (10%) will be retained until final payment, less all previous payments and less all other sums that may be retained by OWNER under the terms of this Agreement. Where the original Contract Amount is $400,000 or more, OWNER will pay CONTRACTOR total amount of approved Application for Payment, less five percent (5%) of amount thereof, which five percent (5%) will be retained until final payment, less all previous payments and less all other sums that may be retained by OWNER under the terms of this Agreement. In either case, if the Work is near completion and delay occurs due to no fault or neglect of CONTRACTOR, OWNER may pay a portion of the retained

amount to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR, at OWNER's option, may be relieved of the obligation to complete the Work and, thereupon, CONTRACTOR shall receive payment of the balance due under the Contract subject to the conditions stated under paragraph 15.2. A Subcontractor may submit a written request to the CONTRACTOR and Project Manager requesting release of retainage for work by the Subcontractor that has been completed and approved. The Project Manager will evaluate the request and if it is approved, the Project Manager will request the CONTRACTOR to include the request for release of an appropriate amount of retainage in the next Pay Application.

14.1.6 Applications for Payment shall include the following documentation:

.1 updated Progress Schedule;

.2 monthly subcontractor report;

.3 any other documentation required under the Supplemental General Conditions.

14.2 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title: CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER free and clear of all Liens no later than the time of payment to CONTRACTOR.

14.3 Review of Applications for Progress Payment:

14.3.1 Owner's Representative will, within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate a recommendation for payment and forward the Application for processing by OWNER, or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating Owner's Representative's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

14.3.2 Owner's Representative's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Owner's Representative, based upon Owner's Representative's on-site observations of the executed Work and on Owner's Representative's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Owner's Representative's knowledge, information and belief:

.1 the Work has progressed to the point indicated; and

.2 the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for unit price Work, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation).

14.3.3 By recommending any such payment, Owner's Representative will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

.1 exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections have been made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work;

.2 examination has been made to ascertain how or for what purpose CONTRACTOR has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Amount;

.3 CONTRACTOR's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures have been reviewed; or

.4 that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle CONTRACTOR to be paid additionally by OWNER or entitle OWNER to withhold payment to CONTRACTOR.

14.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment:

14.4.1 OWNER may withhold or nullify the whole or part of any payment to such extent as may be necessary on account of:

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such Claims;

.3 failure of CONTRACTOR to make payments properly to Subcontractors for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Amount;

.5 damage to OWNER or another contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

.7 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit a schedule of values in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.8 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit a submittal schedule in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.9 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit and update a construction Progress Schedule in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.10 failure of CONTRACTOR to maintain a record of changes on drawings and documents;

.11 failure of CONTRACTOR to maintain weekly payroll reports and, as applicable, provide copies of reports in a timely manner upon request of OWNER;

.12 failure of CONTRACTOR to submit monthly subcontractor reports;

.13 CONTRACTOR's neglect or unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work, including failure to clean up;

.14 failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with the Austin City Code, Chapter 2-9-A, as amended, "Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program;" or

.15 failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with any provision of the Contract Documents.

14.4.2 When the above reasons for withholding payment are removed, CONTRACTOR shall resubmit a statement for the value of Work performed. Payment will be made within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of approved Application for Payment.

14.4.3 Subcontractors may request Partial Payment when the OWNER withholds payment of an invoice to the CONTRACTOR for any reason listed in Section 14.4.1. If payment is withheld by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall notify all affected Subcontractors within two (2) working days of notice that payment is being withheld. Upon notification, Subcontractors may submit a formal written request

for Partial Payment to the CONTRACTOR and OWNER. If directed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall within three (3) working days resubmit to the OWNER an invoice for the same period that includes only the work performed by the requesting Subcontractors during this period. The OWNER will review this resubmitted invoice in accordance with Section 14.3.1. Upon receipt of payment for the resubmitted invoice, CONTRACTOR shall pay the subcontractor within ten (10) Calendar Days in accordance with Section 6.4.7.

14.5 Delayed Payments: Should OWNER fail to make payment to CONTRACTOR of sum named in any Application for Payment within thirty (30) calendar days after the day on which OWNER received the mutually acceptable Application for Payment, then OWNER will pay to CONTRACTOR, in addition to sum shown as due by such Application for Payment, interest thereon at the rate specified in Government Code, Section 2251.025(b) from date due until fully paid, which shall fully liquidate any injury to CONTRACTOR growing out of such delay in payment.

14.6 Arrears: No money shall be paid by OWNER upon any claim, debt, demand or account whatsoever, to any person, firm or corporation who is in arrears to City for taxes; and City shall be entitled to counterclaim and automatically offset against any such debt, claim, demand or account in the amount of taxes so in arrears and no assignment or transfer of such debt, claim, demand or account after said taxes are due, shall affect the right of OWNER to so offset said taxes, and associated penalties and interest if applicable, against the same.

14.7 Substantial Completion:

14.7.1 When the CONTRACTOR considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the OWNER agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the CONTRACTOR shall notify Owner's Representative and request a determination as to whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If Owner's Representative does not consider the Work substantially complete, Owner's Representative will notify CONTRACTOR giving reasons therefor. After performing any required Work, CONTRACTOR shall then submit another request for Owner's Representative to determine Substantial Completion. If Owner's Representative considers the Work substantially complete, Owner's Representative will prepare and deliver a certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall include a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment, shall establish the time within which CONTRACTOR shall finish the punch list, and shall establish responsibilities of the OWNER and CONTRACTOR for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, warranty and insurance. Failure to include an item on the punch list does not alter the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. If a Certificate of Occupancy is required by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, said certificate shall be issued before the Work or any portion thereof is considered substantially complete. The certificate of Substantial Completion shall be signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR to evidence acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such certificate.

14.7.2 OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Work after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER will allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the punch list and complete warranty work.

14.8 Partial Utilization: Use by OWNER, at OWNER's option, of any substantially completed part of the Work which: (i) has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or (ii) OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER for its intended purpose without significant interference

with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work in accordance with the following:

14.8.1 OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR shall certify to Owner's Representative that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a certificate of substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify Owner's Representative that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. The provisions of paragraphs 14.7.1 and 14.7.2 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

14.8.2 Such partial utilization is authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work.

14.9 Final Inspection: Upon Written Notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Owner's Representative will make a final inspection with CONTRACTOR and provide Written Notice of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.10 Final Application for Payment: CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments after CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of Owner's Representative and delivered the following documents:

14.10.1 Affidavit by CONTRACTOR certifying the payment of all debts and claims;

14.10.2 Three (3) complete operating and maintenance manuals, each containing maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, and other documentation required by the Contract Documents;

14.10.3 Record documents (as provided in paragraph 6.10);

14.10.4 Consent of surety, if any, to final payment. If surety is not provided, complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all claims arising out of or filed in connection with the Work;

14.10.5 Certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Supplemental General Conditions will remain in force after final payment and through the warranty period;

14.10.6 Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (After Construction);

14.10.7 Subcontractor report and all other documentation necessary for evaluation of CONTRACTOR’s fulfillment of the Contract MBE/WBE or DBE goals;

14.10.8 Documentation of notice to claimants, to the extent applicable and subject to subparagraph 14.11.4;

14.10.9 Proof of performance Bond extension through warranty period, if a performance Bond was required; and

14.10.10 Any other documentation called for in the Contract Documents.

14.11 Final Payment and Acceptance:

14.11.1 If, on the basis of observation of the Work during construction, final inspection, and review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative is satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled and there are no outstanding claims, Owner's Representative will recommend the final Application for Payment and thereby notify the OWNER, who will pay to CONTRACTOR the balance due CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract. If the sole remaining unfinished item to complete the Work is the reestablishment of vegetation, CONTRACTOR may execute a revegetation letter with fiscal posted (letter of credit) to ensure completion of this item. This Work must be accomplished within one hundred twenty (120) Calendar Days of the date of Final Completion of the Work. When the permanent erosion control has been established, OWNER will initiate an inspection for final acceptance of the erosion controls. If the revegetation is not completed within the one hundred twenty (120) Calendar Days, OWNER, at its option, may complete the Work using the posted fiscal.

14.11.2 If the Contract measures Contract Time to Final Completion, rather than Substantial Completion, Owner's Representative will issue a letter of final acceptance to CONTRACTOR which establishes the Final Completion date and initiates the one-year warranty period. If the sole remaining unfinished item to complete the Work is the reestablishment of vegetation and CONTRACTOR has executed a revegetation letter with fiscal posted (letter of credit) to ensure completion of this item, the Owner’s Representative will issue a letter of conditional acceptance to CONTRACTOR which established the Final Completion date and initiates the one-year warranty period.

14.11.3 Final payment is considered to have taken place when CONTRACTOR or any of its representatives negotiates OWNER's final payment check, whether labeled final or not, for cash or deposits check in any financial institution for its monetary return.

14.11.4 The OWNER will withhold funds sufficient to cover the amount of any unresolved contract claims from final payment for six months under the following limited conditions:

.1 CONTRACTOR must provide written notice to the claimant (via certified mail or hand delivery) that (i) OWNER will hold funds in the amount of the disputed claim for six (6) months from the date of the receipt of the notice and (ii) CONTRACTOR and the claimant have certain alternative dispute resolution rights; and

.2 CONTRACTOR must provide OWNER with a copy of the receipted notice.

Provided the claimant has received notice under this section, OWNER will release the withheld funds, if the CONTRACTOR provides a bond in substantial compliance with the provisions of Section 52.231 of the Texas Property Code; when the OWNER receives a settlement or release of the claim with accompanying instructions regarding payment; upon resolution of the claim in litigation, if suit is filed within such six (6) month period and the OWNER receives written notice of such filing; or when such six (6) month period has passed, if no such bond, settlement, release, or notice of filing of suit have been received. The above provisions notwithstanding, if efforts to timely resolve a disputed claim are not being made to OWNER’S reasonable satisfaction, OWNER may, in its complete discretion, file an interpleader action and deposit the withheld funds in the registry

of a court of competent jurisdiction. In addition, CONTRACTOR must include a provision in each of its subcontracts that the prevailing party in any litigation arising thereunder will be entitled to recover its costs of court and reasonable attorney's fees.

14.12 Waiver of Claims: The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

14.12.1 a waiver of claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except claims arising from unsettled claims, from defective Work appearing after final inspection, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any warranty specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

14.12.2 a waiver of all claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing and still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.1 OWNER May Suspend Work Without Cause: At any time and without cause, OWNER may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety (90) calendar days by Written Notice to CONTRACTOR which will fix the date on which the Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Amount or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if CONTRACTOR makes an approved Claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

15.2 OWNER May Terminate Without Cause: Upon seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any right or remedy of OWNER, elect to terminate the Agreement. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid (without duplication of any items):

15.2.1 for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination;

15.2.2 for reasonable demobilization costs; and

15.2.3 for anticipated profits on completed and accepted Work not previously paid and not included in separate pay items calculated to date of termination but not for anticipated profit on the entire Contract not previously paid, unabsorbed overhead, or lost opportunity.

15.3 OWNER May Terminate With Cause:

15.3.1 Upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

.1 if CONTRACTOR persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;

.2 if CONTRACTOR disregards laws or regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

.3 if CONTRACTOR disregards the authority of Owner's Representative;

.4 if CONTRACTOR makes fraudulent statements;

.5 if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain a work force adequate to accomplish the Work within the Contract Time;

.6 if CONTRACTOR fails to make adequate progress and endangers successful completion of the Contract; or

.7 if CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents;

OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety, if any) seven (7) calendar days Written Notice terminate the services of CONTRACTOR. OWNER, at its option, may proceed with negotiation with surety for completion of the Work. Alternatively, OWNER may under these circumstances exclude CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Amount exceeds all claims, costs, losses and damages sustained by OWNER arising out of or resulting from completing the Work, such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such claims, costs, losses and damage exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR or surety shall pay the difference to OWNER. In the event that a termination for cause is found to be wrongful, the termination shall be converted to a termination without cause as set forth in Section 15.2 and CONTRACTOR'S remedy for wrongful termination is limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination without cause as set forth in Section 15.2.

15.3.2 Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR and surety then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from liability. In the event OWNER terminates Contract with cause, OWNER may reject any and all Bids submitted by CONTRACTOR for up to three (3) years after the date of such termination. These sanctions will be administered in accordance with the City of Austin Purchasing Office Probation, Suspension, and Debarment Procedures for Vendors, which include notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

15.4 CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate: If through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the Work is suspended for a period of more than ninety (90) calendar days by OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or (except during disputes) Owner's Representative fails to forward for processing any mutually acceptable Application for Payment within thirty (30) calendar days after it is submitted, or (except during disputes) OWNER fails for sixty (60) calendar days after it is submitted to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined by OWNER to be due, then CONTRACTOR may, upon seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to OWNER, and provided OWNER does not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Agreement and recover from OWNER payment on the same terms as provided in paragraph 15.2. In lieu of terminating the Agreement and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if (except during disputes) Owner's Representative has failed to forward for processing any mutually acceptable Application for Payment within thirty (30) calendar days after it is submitted, or (except during disputes) OWNER has failed for sixty (60) calendar days after it is submitted to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined by OWNER to be due, CONTRACTOR may upon seven (7) calendar days' Written Notice to OWNER stop the Work until payment of all such amounts due CONTRACTOR, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph 15.4 are not intended to preclude CONTRACTOR from making a Claim under Articles 11 and 12 for an increase in Contract Amount or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to CONTRACTOR's stopping Work as permitted by this paragraph.

15.5 Discretionary Notice to Cure: In its complete discretion, OWNER may, but is not required to, provide a Notice to Cure to CONTRACTOR and its surety to cure an event of default described above and/or an anticipatory breach of contract and, if required by OWNER, to attend a meeting with OWNER, regarding the Notice to Cure, the event of default, and/or the anticipatory breach of contract. The Notice to Cure will set forth the time limit in which the cure is to be completed or commenced and diligently prosecuted. Upon receipt of any Notice to Cure, CONTRACTOR shall prepare a report describing its program and measures to affect the cure of the event of default and/or anticipatory breach of contract within the time required by the Notice to Cure. The CONTRACTOR'S report must be delivered to OWNER at least three (3) days prior to any requested meeting with the OWNER and surety.

15.6 Bankruptcy: If CONTRACTOR declares bankruptcy or is adjudged bankrupt or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of creditors or if a receiver is appointed by reason of CONTRACTOR'S insolvency, CONTRACTOR may be unable to perform this Contract in accordance with the Contract requirements. In such an event, OWNER may demand CONTRACTOR or its successor in interest provide OWNER with adequate assurance of CONTRACTOR'S future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. If CONTRACTOR fails to provide adequate assurance of future performance to OWNER'S reasonable satisfaction within ten (10) days of such a request, OWNER may terminate the CONTRACTOR'S services for cause or without cause, as set forth above. If CONTRACTOR fails to provide timely adequate assurance of its performance and actual performance, OWNER may prosecute the Work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis and the cost of which will be charged against the Contract balance.

15.7 Duty to Mitigate: In the event of any termination or suspension under this Contract, the CONTRACTOR agrees to and shall take all reasonable actions to mitigate its damages and any and all claims which may be asserted against the OWNER.

15.8 Responsibility during Demobilization: While demobilizing, the CONTRACTOR will take all necessary and reasonable actions to preserve and protect the Work, the site and other property of the OWNER or others at the site.

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.1 Filing of Claims:

16.1.1 Claims arising from the circumstances identified in paragraphs 3.2, 4.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.4, 6.4.2, 6.11.5.2, 6.17, 7.5, 8.6, 9.5, 10.4.2, 13.4.3, 13.8, 13.9, 15.1, 15.2, 15.3, or 15.4, or other occurrences or events, shall be made by Written Notice delivered by the party making the Claim to the other party within thirty (30) calendar days after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise to the Claim and stating the general nature of the Claim. Notice of the amount of the Claim with supporting data shall be delivered in writing within thirty (30) calendar days after Written Notice of Claim is delivered by claimant and shall represent that the adjustment claimed covers all known amounts and/or extensions of time to which claimant is entitled.

16.1.2 Within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of notice of the amount of the Claim with supporting data, Owner's Representative and CONTRACTOR shall meet to discuss the Claim, after which an offer of settlement or notification of no settlement offer will be made to claimant. If claimant is not satisfied with the proposal presented, claimant shall have thirty (30) calendar days in which to: (i)

submit additional supporting data requested by the other party; (ii) modify the initial Claim; or (iii) request Alternative Dispute Resolution.

16.2 Alternative Dispute Resolution:

16.2.1 If a dispute exists concerning a Claim, the parties agree to use the following procedure prior to pursuing any other available remedies. OWNER reserves the right to include the E/A as a party.

16.2.2 Negotiating with Previously Uninvolved Personnel: Either party may make a written request for a meeting to be held between representatives of each party within fourteen (14) Calendar Days of the request or such later period that the parties may agree to. Each party shall endeavor to include, at a minimum, one (1) previously uninvolved senior level decision maker (an owner, officer, or employee of each organization) empowered to negotiate on behalf of their organization. If a previously uninvolved senior level decision maker is unavailable due to the size of the CONTRACTOR'S organization or any other reason, the CONTRACTOR shall nonetheless provide an appropriate senior level decision maker for the meeting. The purpose of this and any subsequent meetings will be good faith negotiations of the matters constituting the dispute. Negotiations shall be concluded within thirty (30) Calendar Days of the first meeting, unless mutually agreed otherwise. This step may be waived by a written agreement signed by both parties, in which event the parties may proceed directly to mediation as described below.

16.2.3 Mediation:

.1 If the procedure described in 16.2.2 proves unsuccessful or is waived pursuant to its terms, the parties shall initiate the mediation process. OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to select within thirty (30) calendar days a mediator trained in mediation skills, to assist with resolution of the dispute. OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to act in good faith in the selection of the mediator and to give consideration to qualified individuals nominated to act as mediator. Nothing in this agreement prevents the parties from relying on the skills of a person who also is trained in the subject matter of the dispute and/or a contract interpretation expert. Should the parties fail to agree on a mediator within thirty (30) calendar days of initiation of the mediation process, the parties agree to ask the Travis County Dispute Resolution Center to select a qualified individual, which selection shall be binding on the parties.

.2 Mediation is a forum in which an impartial person, the mediator, facilitates communication between parties to promote reconciliation, settlement, or understanding among them. The parties hereby agree that mediation, at a minimum, shall provide for (i) conducting an on-site investigation, if appropriate, by the mediator for fact gathering purposes, (ii) a meeting of all parties for the exchange of points of view and (iii) separate meetings between the mediator and each party to the dispute for the formulation of resolution alternatives. The parties agree to participate in mediation in good faith for up to thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the first mediation session, unless mutually agreed otherwise. Should the parties fail to reach a resolution of the dispute through mediation, then each party is released to pursue other remedies available to them.

16.3 Resolution of Disputes between Contractor and Subcontractor or Supplier: If a dispute exists concerning a claim between a CONTRACTOR and a Subcontractor or Supplier, the CONTRACTOR agrees to participate with such Subcontractor and/or Supplier in a

process substantially paralleling the steps set out in paragraphs 16.1 and 16.2 above, including the delivery of written notices, submission of supporting data, negotiation with previously uninvolved personnel, and, if such alternative dispute resolution process is unsuccessful, mediation between the parties to the claim. If the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor or Supplier agreement provides an alternative dispute resolution process, which provides substantially equivalent rights to those set forth herein, it may be followed, unless the CONTRACTOR and affected Subcontractor or Supplier agree to follow the process outlined above. The OWNER is not a party to the alternative dispute resolution process between the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor or Supplier and will not pay any costs incurred in the process. Each party will be responsible for its own expenses incurred in the process, which will include an equal share of the mediation expenses, unless otherwise determined by the mediator. NOTICE: THE PROCESS SET FORTH HEREIN IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR THE STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND CLAIM PROCESS.

16.4 Claim Calculation:

16.4.1 Delay Claims: The intent of paying for delay damages is to reimburse the CONTRACTOR for actual expense arising out of a compensable delay. No profit or force account markups, other than labor burden, will be allowed for delay claims by the CONTRACTOR seeking reimbursement for expenses arising out of an alleged event of delay. No consequential damages will be allowed to the CONTRACTOR in connection with any claimed delays. If the CONTRACTOR requests compensation for delay damages and the delay is determined to be compensable, then standby equipment costs and project overhead compensation will be based on the duration of the compensable delay and the following:

.1 Standby equipment costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle. Standby equipment time will not exceed more than eight (8) hours per twenty-four (24) hour day, forty (40) hours per week, and one hundred seventy-six (176) hours per month. Standby equipment costs will be paid at 50 percent (50%) of the applicable Rental Rate Blue Book rates and calculated by dividing the monthly rate by one hundred seventy-six (176), multiplying the result by the number of standby hours and multiplying that number by the regional adjustment factor and the rate adjustment factor contained in the Blue Book. Operating costs will not be allowed.

.2 Project overhead will be determined from actual costs that the CONTRACTOR will be required to document. Project overhead is defined as the administrative and supervisory expenses incurred at the work site and will not include home office overhead.

16.4.2 General: Except as limited with respect to delay claims, as set forth above, the criteria set forth in Section 11.4.1 may be used as a basis to calculate an adjustment in the Contract Amount in the resolution of a claim, provided that there will be no compensation for home office overhead.

16.5 MBE/WBE Program Progressive Sanctions: CONTRACTOR is subject to progressive sanctions for failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Austin City Code, Chapter 2-9A, as amended: "Minority-owned and Women-owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program." Available sanctions for Program violations are set forth in Program rules adopted by the Small and Minority Business Resources Department (SMBR), as amended, and may include the following progressive sanctions for Program violations within a rolling 24-month period: (i) a period of probation for up to six (6) months for the first violation (ii) a period of suspension from bidding for up to 24 months for the second violation, and (iii) a period of debarment for up to five (5) years for the third violation. If the CONTRACTOR engages in

more than one of the violations listed below at any given time, OWNER has the discretion to determine whether such actions should be counted as multiple violations of the MBE/WBE Ordinance. Program violations include:

.1 providing false or misleading information to the OWNER in connection with the submission of a Bid, responses to request for qualifications or Proposals, Good Faith Efforts documentation, post award compliance or other Program operations;

.2 substituting M/WBE Subcontractors without first receiving approval for such substitutions;

.3 failure to comply with the approved Compliance Plan without an approved request for a change, an approved Change Order or other approved change to the Contract;

.4 violation of any other provision of the "Minority-owned and Women-owned Business Enterprise Procurement Program";

.5 providing false or misleading information to the OWNER in connection with an application for or challenge to certification, recertification or decertification as a MBE/WBE; and

.6 bid shopping.

The Progressive Sanctions will be administered in accordance with the City of Austin Purchasing Office Probation, Suspension, and Debarment Procedures for Vendors, which includes notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.1 Venue: In the event of any suit at law or in equity involving the Contract, venue shall be exclusively in Travis County, Texas and the laws of the State of Texas shall apply to the interpretation and enforcement of the Contract.

17.2 Extent of Agreement: This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral.

17.3 Cumulative Remedies: The rights and remedies available to the parties are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by laws or regulations, by special warranty or guarantees or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply. Specifically, the OWNER is not required to only assess liquidated damages, and OWNER may elect to pursue its actual damages resulting from the failure of the CONTRACTOR to complete the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

17.4 Severability: If any word, phrase, clause, sentence or provision of the Contract, or the application of same to any person or set of circumstances is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, invalid or unenforceable, that finding shall only effect such word, phrase, clause, sentence or provision, and such finding shall not affect the remaining portions of this

Contract; this being the intent of the parties in entering into the Contract; and all provisions of the Contract are declared to be severable for this purpose.

17.5 Independent Contractor: The Contract shall not be construed as creating an employer/employee relationship, a partnership, or a joint venture. CONTRACTOR is an independent contractor and CONTRACTOR's services shall be those of an independent contractor. CONTRACTOR agrees and understands that the Contract does not grant any rights or privileges established for employees of OWNER.

17.6 Prohibition of Gratuities: OWNER may, by Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, terminate the Contract without liability if is determined by OWNER that gratuities were offered or given by CONTRACTOR or any agent or representative of CONTRACTOR to any officer or employee of OWNER with a view toward securing the Contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such Contract. In the event the Contract is terminated by OWNER pursuant to this provision, OWNER shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by CONTRACTOR in providing such gratuities.

17.7 Prohibition Against Personal Interest in Contracts: No officer, employee, independent consultant, or elected official of OWNER who is involved in the development, evaluation, or decision-making process of the performance of any solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contract resulting from that solicitation. Any violation of this provision, with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of CONTRACTOR shall render the Contract voidable by OWNER.

17.8 OWNER'S Right to Audit:

17.8.1 Records means all records generated by or on behalf of CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor and Supplier of CONTRACTOR, whether paper, electronic, or other media, which are in any way related to performance of or compliance with this Contract, including, without limitation:

.1 accounting records;

.2 written policies and procedures;

.3 subcontract files (including proposals of successful and unsuccessful Bidders, Bid recaps, etc.);

.4 original estimates and estimating work sheets;

.5 correspondence;

.6 Change Order files (including documentation covering negotiated settlements);

.7 back charge logs and supporting documentation;

.8 general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts earned, insurance rebates and dividends;

.9 lump sum agreements between CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier;

.10 records necessary to evaluate: Contract compliance, Change Order pricing, and any Claim submitted by CONTRACTOR or any of its payees; and

.11 any other CONTRACTOR record that may substantiate any charge related to this Contract.

17.8.2 CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER'S agent or its authorized representative to inspect, audit, and/or reproduce, or all three, all Records generated by or on behalf of CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor and Supplier, upon OWNER'S written request. Further, CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER'S agent or authorized representative to interview any of CONTRACTOR'S employees, all Subcontractors and all Suppliers, and all their respective employees.

17.8.3 CONTRACTOR shall retain all its Records, and require all its Subcontractors and Suppliers to retain their respective Records, during this Contract and for three (3) years after final payment, until all audit and litigation matters that OWNER has brought to the attention of CONTRACTOR are resolved, or as otherwise required by law, whichever is longer. OWNER'S right to inspect, audit, or reproduce Records, or interview employees of CONTRACTOR or its respective Subcontractors or Suppliers exists during this Contract, and for three (3) years after final payment, until all audit and litigation matters that OWNER has brought to CONTRACTOR'S attention are resolved, or as otherwise required by law, whichever is longer, and at no cost to OWNER, either from CONTRACTOR or any of its Subcontractors or Suppliers that may furnish Records or make employees available for interviewing.

17.8.4 CONTRACTOR must provide sufficient and accessible facilities during its normal business hours for OWNER to inspect, audit, or reproduce Records, or all three, and to interview any person about the Records.

17.8.5 CONTRACTOR shall insert these requirements in each written contract between CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier and require each Subcontractor and Supplier to comply with these provisions.

17.9 Survival: The terms and conditions of this Contract, which contemplate a period of time beyond completion or termination will survive such completion or termination and not be merged therein or otherwise terminated.

17.10 No Waiver: The waiver of any provision of this Contract will not be deemed to be a waiver of any other provision of this Contract. No waiver of any provision of this Contract will be deemed to constitute a continuing waiver unless expressly provided in writing, nor will a waiver of any default be deemed a waiver of any subsequent defaults of the same type. The failure at any time to enforce this Contract, whether the default is known or not, shall not constitute a waiver or estoppel of the right to do so.

17.11 Conditions Precedent to Right to Sue: Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the CONTRACTOR will have at least 90 days to give notice of a claim for damages as a condition precedent to the right to sue on the Contract, subject to the contractual claim and alternative dispute resolution processes set forth herein.

17.12 Waiver of Trial by Jury: OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that they have knowingly waived the right to trial by jury and have instead agreed that, in the event of any litigation arising out of or connected to this Contract, to proceed with a trial before the court, unless both parties subsequently agree otherwise in writing.

17.13 Contractor Evaluation: The Owner will review and evaluate the Contractor's Work and performance on the Project and provide the Contractor with a written Contractor Evaluation Report in accordance with City of Austin Administrative Rule R161-13.37. Rule R161-13.37 provides an appeal process.

http://www.austintexas.gov/department/contract-management

End

The Supplemental General Conditions contained herein amend or supplement the General Conditions, Section 00700.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS

Add to the following definition:

1.20 Engineer/Architect (E/A): The OWNER's design professional for this contract is:

Name: *Bimal B. Adhikary, P.E.*
City of Austin, Public Works Department
Address: *505 Barton Springs Road, Suite 900*
Austin, TX 78704

Add the following definition:

1.21 Allowance - Allowance is defined as "a not-to-be-exceeded amount", either individually or in the aggregate, which is established between the Owner and the Contractor as part of its Bid Proposal when the precise scope of a particular line item(s) has not been defined to a level which is adequate for the Contractor to provide a definitive line item pricing for that particular scope of Work. The use of any Allowances by the Contractor will be subject to the Owner's sole approval and it is the Owner's intent to minimize the use of Allowances to the fullest extent possible. For any Allowances which the Owner allows the Contractor to use, the following rules shall apply: (i) Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of the Cost of Work; (ii) Contractor's overhead and profit associated with the stated Allowance shall be included in the Allowance; and (iii) upon completion of the portion of the Work subject to an Allowance, the Contract Amount for that portion of the Work will be adjusted based upon the approved actual cost of the Work, which will not exceed the approved aggregate amount of the Allowances.

Add the following definition:

1.22 Mobilization Prompt Payment Program - The Owner's Mobilization Prompt Payment Program, will allow bimonthly payments during "critical mobilization stages" as specified in the Contract Documents by the Prime Contractor. The Mobilization Prompt Payment Program will only apply to projects with a construction cost greater than $2,000,000.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

*Add the following modification to the end of 2.4.2.1***:**

.1 The Baseline Schedule and schedule submittals for Projects in the Mobilization Prompt Payment Program must identify periods of 'critical mobilization.' The periods of critical mobilization will include the first two months of the Contract Time and additional periods identified by the Contractor and approved by Owner when peak Subcontractor mobilization will occur.

Delete 2.4.2.10 in its entirety and replace with the following:

.10 If applicable, a Plan for Excavation Safety Systems per Standard Specification 509s;

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.3 Other Bond and Insurance Requirements:

5.3.1 CONTRACTOR Provided Insurance

5.3.1.1 General Requirements.

.1 CONTRACTOR shall carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated below for the duration of the Contract, which shall include items owned by OWNER in the care, custody and control of CONTRACTOR prior to and during construction and warranty period.

.2 CONTRACTOR must complete and forward the Certificate of Insurance, Section 00650, to OWNER before the Contract is executed as verification of coverage required below. CONTRACTOR shall not commence Work until the required insurance is obtained and until such insurance has been reviewed by OWNER. Approval of insurance by OWNER shall not relieve or decrease the liability of CONTRACTOR hereunder and shall not be construed to be a limitation of liability on the part of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR must also complete and forward the Certificate of Insurance, Section 00650, to OWNER whenever a previously identified policy period has expired as verification of continuing coverage.

.3 CONTRACTOR's insurance coverage is to be written by companies authorized to do business in the State of Texas at the time the policies are issued and shall be written by companies with A.M. Best ratings of B+VII or better, except for hazardous material insurance which shall be written by companies with A.M. Best ratings of A- or better.

.4 All endorsements naming the OWNER as additional insured, waivers, and notices of cancellation endorsements as well as the Certificate of Insurance shall indicate: City of Austin, Capital Contracting Office, P.O. Box 1088, Austin, Texas 78767.

.5 The "other" insurance clause shall not apply to the OWNER where the OWNER is an additional insured shown on any policy. It is intended that policies required in the Contract, covering both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, shall be considered primary coverage as applicable.

.6 If insurance policies are not written for amounts specified below, CONTRACTOR shall carry Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance for any differences in amounts specified. If Excess Liability Insurance is provided, it shall follow the form of the primary coverage.

.7 OWNER shall be entitled, upon request and without expense, to receive certified copies of policies and endorsements thereto and may make any reasonable requests for deletion or revision or modification of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions except where policy provisions are established by law or regulations binding upon either of the parties hereto or the underwriter on any such policies.

.8 OWNER reserves the right to review the insurance requirements set forth during the effective period of this Contract and to make reasonable adjustments to insurance coverage, limits, and exclusions when deemed necessary and prudent by OWNER based

upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, the claims history of the industry or financial condition of the insurance company as well as CONTRACTOR.

.9 CONTRACTOR shall not cause any insurance to be canceled nor permit any insurance to lapse during the term of the Contract or as required in the Contract.

.10 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for premiums, deductibles and self-insured retentions, if any, stated in policies. All deductibles or self-insured retentions shall be disclosed on the Certificate of Insurance.

.11 CONTRACTOR shall provide OWNER thirty (30) days written notice of erosion of the aggregate limits below occurrence limits for all applicable coverages indicated within the Contract.

.12 If OWNER owned property is being transported or stored off-site by CONTRACTOR, then the appropriate property policy will be endorsed for transit and storage in an amount sufficient to protect OWNER's property.

.13 The insurance coverages required under this contract are required minimums and are not intended to limit the responsibility or liability of CONTRACTOR.

5.3.1.2 Business Automobile Liability Insurance. Provide coverage for all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles. The policy shall contain the following endorsements in favor of OWNER:

a) Waiver of Subrogation endorsement CA 0444;
b) 30 day Notice of Cancellation endorsement CA 0244; and
c) Additional Insured endorsement CA 2048.

Provide coverage in the following types and amounts:

.1 A minimum combined single limit of $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage. Alternate acceptable limits are $250,000 bodily injury per person, $500,000 bodily injury per occurrence and at least $100,000 property damage liability each accident.

5.3.1.3 Workers' Compensation And Employers' Liability Insurance. Coverage shall be consistent with statutory benefits outlined in the Texas Workers' Compensation Act (Section 401). CONTRACTOR shall assure compliance with this Statute by submitting two (2) copies of a standard certificate of coverage (e.g. ACCORD form) to Owner's Representative for every person providing services on the Project as acceptable proof of coverage. The Certificate of Insurance, Section 00650, must be presented as evidence of coverage for CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR's policy shall apply to the State of Texas and include these endorsements in favor of OWNER:

a) Waiver of Subrogation, form WC 420304; and
b) 30 day Notice of Cancellation, form WC 420601.

The minimum policy limits for Employers' Liability Insurance coverage shall be as follows:

.1 $100,000 bodily injury per accident, $500,000 bodily injury by disease policy limit and $100,000 bodily injury by disease each employee.

5.3.1.4 Commercial General Liability Insurance. The Policy shall contain the following provisions:

a) Contractual liability coverage for liability assumed under the Contract and all contracts relative to this Project.
b) Completed Operations/Products Liability for the duration of the warranty period.
c) Explosion, Collapse and Underground (X, C & U) coverage.
d) Independent Contractors coverage (Contractors/ Subcontractors work).
e) Aggregate limits of insurance per project, endorsement CG 2503.
f) OWNER listed as an additional insured, endorsements CG 2010 and CG 2037 or equivalent.
g) 30 day notice of cancellation in favor of OWNER, endorsement CG 0205.
h) Waiver of Transfer of Recovery Against Others in favor of OWNER, endorsement CG 2404.

Provide coverages A&B with minimum limits as follows:

.1 A combined bodily injury and property damage limit of $500,000 per occurrence.

5.3.1.5 Professional Liability Insurance. For Work which requires professional engineering or professional survey services to meet the requirements of the Contract, including but not limited to excavation safety systems, traffic control plans, and construction surveying, the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors, responsible for performing the professional services shall provide Professional Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of $500,000 per claim and in the aggregate to pay on behalf of the assured all sums which the assured shall become legally obligated to pay as damages by reason of any negligent act, error, or omission committed with respect to all professional services provided in due course of the Work of this Contract. CONTRACTOR's policy shall include the following endorsement in favor of the OWNER:

a) 30 day Notice of Cancellation endorsement CA 0244

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.6 Permits, Fees: *Add the following*:

OWNER will obtain and pay for the following permits, licenses and/or fees:

6.6.1 Site Development Permit.

6.7 Laws and Regulations: *Add the following*:

6.7.4 This Work is subject to the Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permitting requirements for the installation and maintenance of temporary and permanent erosion and sediment controls and storm water pollution prevention measures throughout the construction period.

OWNER has prepared a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Reference Section 01096 for this SWPPP.

CONTRACTOR's responsibilities are as follows:

.1 Obtain a signed certification statement from all Subcontractors responsible for implementing the erosion / sedimentation controls and other best management practices that are part of the SWPPP. This statement shall indicate that the Subcontractor understands the permit requirements. The certified statement forms shall be attached to and become part of the SWPPP.

.2 Fill out the TCEQ's "Construction Site Notice" form, which is Attachment 2 to the TPDES General Permit TXR150000 (form available from OWNER or on the Internet at http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/assets/public/permitting/waterquality/attachments/stormwater/txr152d2.pdf and post it near the main entrance of the Work, or at multiple postings if the Work is linear. Mail a copy of the completed Construction Site Notice form to the local Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) representative:

TPDES Program Coordinator
City of Austin – WPD – ERM
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, TX 78767

.3 Maintain all erosion/sedimentation controls and other protective measures identified in the SWPPP in effective operating condition.

.4 Perform inspections every five (5) working days and after every ½ inch rainfall event, noting the following observations on an inspection form provided by OWNER:

a) Locations of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site.
b) Locations of storm water / erosion / sedimentation controls that are in need of maintenance.
c) Locations of storm water / erosion / sedimentation controls that are not performing, failing to operate, or are inadequate.
d) Locations where additional storm water / erosion / sedimentation controls are needed.

.5 Maintain at Work site at all times a copy of the SWPPP (with all updates, as described below) and inspection reports.

.6 Update the SWPPP as necessary to comply with TPDES permitting requirements, which includes noting changes in erosion / sedimentation controls and other best management practices that are part of the SWPPP and which may be necessary due to the results of inspection reports. Any SWPPP revisions or updates must be signed and certified by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sedimentation Control (CPESC) or a Registered Professional Engineer. If the SWPPP includes engineering calculations, then SWPPP must be sealed and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer.

.7 Upon completion of the Work, provide TPDES records to OWNER.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.7 Warranty Period: *Add the following*:

13.7.5 OWNER will utilize a "Warranty Item Form" (attached at the end of this Section) for the purpose of providing Written Notice of warranty defects to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall date, sign, complete and return the form to OWNER when the defect is corrected, including such information on or attached to the form to describe the nature of the repairs or corrections that were made. If the defect cannot be corrected in seven (7) Calendar Days, CONTRACTOR shall provide a written explanation to the Owner's Representative describing the repairs needed and the time required to complete the repairs.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1 Application for Progress Payment: *Delete 14.1.1 and replace with the following (changes to the original text are identified by underlining)*:

14.1.1 No more often than once a month, unless authorized as part of the Mobilization Prompt Payment Program, CONTRACTOR shall submit to Owner's Representative for review a completed and executed Application for Payment, in a form acceptable to OWNER, covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and not previously paid and accompanied by such supporting documentation as required by the Contract Documents.

Add the following paragraph to 14.1.1:

.1 Mobilization Prompt Payment Program. During critical mobilization periods, as identified by the CONTRACTOR and as approved by OWNER in accordance with 00700 2.4.2.1 of this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall submit bi-monthly Applications for Payment. The additional Pay Applications will include any costs accrued during the periods of critical mobilization. The Program will allow the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors to invoice for costs as they are accrued during periods of critical mobilization. The CONTRACTOR shall submit bimonthly invoices to the OWNER for such costs. The CONTRACTOR shall pay Subcontractors for costs within 10 days of receipt of payment from OWNER.

14.7 Substantial Completion:

14.7.1.1 For water and wastewater lines construction, Substantial Completion means that the Work, including all testing and disinfection, has been completed and accepted and the line(s) placed into service. A certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued. Work that remains after Substantial Completion could include the final pavement of roadways, adjustment of structures to final grade and revegetation. Owner's Representative will issue a notice specifying what portion of the Work is partially completed for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted as Substantially Complete. This subsection 14.7.1.1 changes the 00700 General Conditions definition of Substantial Completion.

14.8 Partial Utilization: *Delete 14.8.1 and replace with the following (changes to the original text are identified by underlining)*:

14.8.1 OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to Owner's Representative that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a notice specifying what portion of the Work is substantially complete for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify

Owner's Representative that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Owner's Representative to issue a notice specifying what portion of the Work is partially completed for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted. The provisions of paragraphs 14.7.1 and 14.7.2 will apply with respect to the notice specifying what portion of the Work is partially completed for the purpose of payment and what Work remains to be done on the portion being accepted."

14.10 Final Application for Payment: *Add the following paragraph(s) to 14.10*:

14.10.10 TPDES records in accordance with 6.7.4.

WARRANTY ITEM NO. _____ (PROJECT NAME)

The General Conditions of the Contract require that Warranty Defects be corrected within 7 days after written notice is received.

TO: _____
contractor name address / telephone / fax / email

ATTENTION OF: _____

FROM: _____
project manager name / address / telephone / fax / email

PROJECT: _____
name / location / CIP ID number

END OF ONE YEAR WARRANTY:_____

SUBJECT:_____
[ ] If checked, the damage requires immediate attention. The Contractor has been called.
[ ] If checked, the Consultant has been asked to consult with the Contractor on the problem.

PLEASE CORRECT OR REPAIR THE FOLLOWING ITEM(S):

DATE OF REQUEST_____ **SIGNATURE** _____
Project Manager

xc:
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____

RESPONSE FROM CONTRACTOR: DATE CORRECTION WAS MADE:_____

The Contractor must endeavor to correct the defect within 7 calendar days after written notice is given. If the defect cannot be corrected in that time, Contractor shall provide a written explanation to the Owner's Representative describing the repairs needed and the time required to complete the repairs.

Description of corrections made:

DATE OF REPLY_____SIGNATURE_____
When the repair is complete, the contractor should return a copy to each of the following:
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____
[ ] _____Phone No._____

END

WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL REPORTING
Section 00830

1. PAYMENT

1.1 Classification Definitions, Building and Heavy and Highway

1.1.1 Definitions for Building Construction and Heavy and Highway classifications shall conform to the current "Occupational Information Network (O*NET)" as approved by the U.S. Department of Labor. For interpretive guidance, the Core Task list in O*NET will be used to make prevailing wage determinations. Final classification of workers will be made by the OWNER.

1.2 Minimum Wages

1.2.1 Workers on Project shall be paid not less than wage rates, including fringe benefits, as published by the Department of Labor (DOL) or the $15.00 minimum wage required by City of Austin Ordinance No. 20160324-015, whichever is higher. The Total Minimum Wage required can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits provided the cash component meets or exceeds the $15.00 minimum wage required.

1.2.2 Such wage rates shall be used throughout the Contract. If a classification is to be used, which is not listed in the attached wage rates, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER rates and classification proposed for use, for approval, prior to performance of the Work.

1.2.3 All laborers and mechanics working upon the Work for this Project shall be paid unconditionally and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, Title 29 CFR, Part 3) full wages accrued and when due, computed at rates not less than wage rates bound herein pertaining to type of Work being performed. When Work is of such a nature that both Building and Heavy and Highway wage scales are incorporated into contract, CONTRACTOR shall pay wage rates to mechanics or laborers performing Work in more than one classification at the rate indicated for each classification for time actually worked as determined by area practice applicable to type (Site Construction Crafts or Building Construction Crafts) of Work being performed without regards to skill. Salaried specialists (project superintendent and administrative personnel only) in the permanent employment of CONTRACTOR do not fall under any Wage Classification. A supervisor/foreman who is not exempt under 29 CFR Part 541 and who spends more than a substantial amount of time (20 percent) in a given workweek as a laborer or mechanic must be paid the applicable Wage Rate for the classification of work performed for all hours engaged in such work as a laborer or mechanic.

1.2.4 Wage rates shall be posted by CONTRACTOR at site(s) of Work in prominent, easily accessible places where they can be seen by all workers. The following shall also be posted by the CONTRACTOR: City of Austin wage contact posters (English and Spanish), City of Austin Equal Employment Opportunity posters (English and Spanish), Workers' Compensation Notice (English and Spanish), Texas Payday Law (English and Spanish), City Rest Break Ordinance

(English and Spanish), City of Austin Non-Discrimination Statement (related to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act), and Federal Notices, as appropriate.

1.3 Overtime Requirements

1.3.1 No CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor contracting for any part of contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he is employed on such Work, to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times their basic rate of pay for all hours in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

1.3.2 Overtime wages must be calculated using the Adjusted Wage Rate specified in the Wage Rate Determination or the actual basic rate of pay, whichever is higher.

2. APPRENTICES

2.1 Locally and Federally Funded Projects

2.1.1 The terms journeyman and apprentice apply to both union and independent workers, and are not intended to imply that these positions are union workers only.

2.1.2 Apprentices and Trainees will be permitted to work as such only when they are registered, individually, under a bonafide Apprenticeship or Trainee program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of Apprentices or Trainees to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to CONTRACTOR as stated in the registered apprenticeship program standards. Any employee listed on a payroll at an Apprentice or Trainee wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate provided in Contract for Work employee actually performed. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or Subsubcontractor shall furnish to OWNER written evidence of registration of his program for Apprentices and Trainees as well as of the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of construction prior to using any Apprentices or Trainees on this Contract.

3. WITHHOLDING PAYMENTS

3.1 OWNER may withhold or cause to be withheld from CONTRACTOR as much of the accrued payments as necessary to pay laborers and mechanics employed by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or Sub-subcontractors the amount of wages required to comply with the Contract. In the event of nonpayment of wages to laborers or mechanics working on the site of the Work of this Contract, OWNER may, after Written Notice to CONTRACTOR, take such action as may be necessary to cause suspension of any further payments or advance of funds to CONTRACTOR until such violations have ceased and until restitution has been made. Payments may also be withheld if CONTRACTOR fails to maintain weekly payroll reports or fails to provide copies in a timely manner upon request of Owner.

4. PAYROLLS

4.1 CONTRACTOR shall keep records showing:

4.1.1 The name, address and occupation of each worker employed by the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor(s) in the construction of the public work.

4.1.2 The actual per diem wages paid to each worker

4.1.3 Employee Certification. CONTRACTOR, all levels of Subcontractors shall identify in writing, the classification agreed to by all laborers and mechanics employed by them in the execution of the Contract, and pay not less than rates specified in the attached Wage Rate Determination(s). Contractor shall prepare a completed form for the signature of Employee and a witness shall sign the form in the presence of Employee. If work performed by worker is different than the trade classification agreed upon, the worker shall be paid for that work no less than the minimum prevailing wage for that specified trade.

4.1.4 Payroll Deduction Authorization Form. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, and Sub subcontractor shall prepare for employee signature a payroll deduction authorization form to identify all payroll deductions excluding those required by statute, such as federal income taxes, Medicare and social security.

4.2 The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by the officers and agents of the Owner as requested. CONTRACTOR will be responsible to provide copies of records as requested by the Owner within two (2) working days. Payrolls relating to this Work shall be maintained during term of Contract and preserved for a period of three (3) years thereafter by CONTRACTOR for all laborers and mechanics working on the Work.

4.3 A Statement of Compliance, a letter signed and dated by party responsible for supervising the payment of persons employed by CONTRACTOR or subcontractor shall accompany payrolls required by Owner. The Statement of Compliance letter shall identify but is not limited to:

4.3.1 Name of signatory party and title

4.3.2 Name of project, payroll period and

4.3.3 Name of CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor

4.4 The signed letter attests that the payroll complies with 29CFR issued by the Secretary of Labor.

4.5 Federal Funding. In the event that federal funding is used:

4.5.1 Contractor and all levels of Subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payroll reports and signed wage compliance statements to the Owner's designated office no later than seven (7) calendar days after the scheduled payday.

4.5.2 Contractors and all levels of Subcontractors shall pay all "mechanics and laborers" not less often than once per week, for work performed the previous week.

4.5.3 Submit to the Owner's designated office Standard Form 1413, Statement and Acknowledgement, from each subcontractor prior to the subcontractor performing work on the project.

5. NONCOMPLIANCE

5.1 According to Chapter 2258 Texas Government Code Title 10A, a CONTRACTOR or subcontractor(s) who violates this section shall pay to the political subdivision on whose behalf the contract is made, $60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A public body shall use any money collected under this section to offset the costs incurred in the administration of this chapter.

5.2 Confirmed Disciplinary action taken by CONTRACTOR against employees who provide information during an interview or investigation by the Owner on wages received, may result in suspension or debarment from consideration of award of City contracts.

6. AREA PRACTICE

6.1 Heavy and Highway Construction Rates shall be used on this Project, unless the Project consists primarily of Building Construction and Building Construction Rates are to be used.

6.1.1 Building Construction consists generally of all aspects of construction of buildings, which are sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment or supplies, including without limitation the installation of utilities and equipment, both above and below grade level, as well as incidental demolition, grading, utilities, paving and other site work. Buildings need not be "habitable" to be classified as Building Construction and the installation of heavy machinery and/or equipment will not generally change a Building Construction project's classification.

6.1.2 The determination of Building Construction Wage Rates includes all construction trades and work necessary to complete a building, regardless of the number of contracts involved, so long as all such contracts are closely related in purpose, time and place.

6.2 For projects that involve both Building Construction and Heavy and Highway trades, the following classifications shall be used:

6.2.1 A multiple classification shall be used if Building Construction items are more than 20% of the Heavy and Highway project cost.

6.2.2 A multiple classification shall be used if Heavy and Highway Construction items are more than 20% of the Building Construction Project cost.

6.3 Split classifications/multiple wage rate schedules: When construction work requires that an employee perform work under multiple classifications or multiple wage scales, the employer must pay that worker (at least) the highest prevailing wage or the employer payroll records must accurately set forth the times spent performing the work of each classification and under each scale. For those projects that involve both Building Construction and Heavy and Highway trades, the Heavy and Highway wage rates may only be applied to workers when engaged in site work at least five (5) feet beyond the building.

7. TEXAS OPEN RECORDS ACT

7.1 Unless covered by an exception to mandatory disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, any and all documents submitted to the City of Austin become Public Records and are, therefore, subject to public disclosure.

Wage Rates for This Project Are Attached

END

WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

Heavy and Highway
County Name: TRAVIS

Wages based on DOL General Decision: TX20200007 01/01/2021 TX19 and City of Austin Ordinance #20160324-015

DOL Rate column is for information only. The Total Minimum Wage Rate is derived from the Adjusted Wage Rate Required pursuant to City Ordinance, and can be met using any combination of cash and non-cash qualified fringe benefits, provided the cash component is at least $15.00/hour.

Classification	DOL Rate For info Only	Adjusted Wage Rate Required Pursuant to City Ordinance	Total Minimum Wage Rate Required
Agricultural Tractor Operator	$12.69	$15.00	$15.00
Asphalt Distributor Operator	$15.55	$15.55	$15.55
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	$14.36	$15.00	$15.00
Asphalt Raker	$12.12	$15.00	$15.00
Boom Truck Operator	$18.36	$18.36	$18.36
Broom or Sweeper Operator	$11.04	$15.00	$15.00
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher	$12.56	$15.00	$15.00
Concrete Pavement Finishing Machine Operator	$15.48	$15.48	$15.48
Crane, Hydraulic, 80 tons or less	$18.36	$18.36	$18.36
Crane, Lattice Boom, 80 tons or less	$15.87	$15.87	$15.87
Crane, Lattice Boom, over 80 tons	$19.38	$19.38	$19.38
Crawler Tractor	$15.67	$15.67	$15.67
Directional Drilling Locator	$11.67	$15.00	$15.00
Directional Drilling Operator	$17.24	$17.24	$17.24
Electrician	$26.35	$26.35	$26.35
Excavator 50,000 lbs. or less	$12.88	$15.00	$15.00
Excavator, over 50,000 lbs.	$17.71	$17.71	$17.71
Flagger	$10.60	$15.00	$15.00
Form Builder/Form Setter - Paving & Curb	$12.94	$15.00	$15.00
Form Builder/Form Setter - Structures	$12.87	$15.00	$15.00
Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted	$16.93	$16.93	$16.93
Front End Loader Operator, 3CY or less	$13.04	$15.00	$15.00
Front End Loader, over 3CY	$13.21	$15.00	$15.00

Laborer, Common	$10.60	$15.00	$15.00
Laborer, Utility	$12.27	$15.00	$15.00
Loader/Backhoe Operator	$14.12	$15.00	$15.00
Mechanic	$17.10	$17.10	$17.10
Milling Machine	$14.18	$15.00	$15.00
Motor Grader Operator - Fine Grade	$18.51	$18.51	$18.51
Motor Grader Operator, Rough	$14.63	$15.00	$15.00
Painter - Structures	$18.34	$18.34	$18.34
Pavement Marking Machine Operator	$19.17	$19.17	$19.17
Pipelayer	$12.79	$15.00	$15.00
Reclaimer/Pulverizer	$12.88	$15.00	$15.00
Reinforcing Steel Setter	$14.00	$15.00	$15.00
Roller Operator, Asphalt	$12.78	$15.00	$15.00
Roller Operator, Other	$10.60	$15.00	$15.00
Scraper Operator	$12.27	$15.00	$15.00
Servicer	$14.51	$15.00	$15.00
Spreader Box Operator	$14.04	$15.00	$15.00
Structural Steel Worker	$19.29	$19.29	$19.29
Traffic Signal Installer/Light Pole Worker	$16.00	$16.00	$16.00
Trenching Machine Operator, Heavy	$18.48	$18.48	$18.48
Truck Driver Tandem Axle Semi-Trailer	$12.81	$15.00	$15.00
Truck Driver, Lowboy/Float	$15.66	$15.66	$15.66
Truck Driver, Single Axle	$11.79	$15.00	$15.00
Truck Driver, Off Road Hauler	$11.88	$15.00	$15.00
Truck Driver, Single or Tandem Axle Dump	$11.68	$15.00	$15.00
*Welders	$15.97	$15.97	$15.97
Work Zone Barricade Servicer	$11.85	$15.00	$15.00

The Wage Compliance information detailed below was excerpted from DOL General Decision TX170016 or other sources.

1. ADDITIONAL TRADE INFORMATION

Unlisted classifications needed for work not listed within the scope of the classifications listed may be added upon the advance approval of Contract Procurement. CONTRACTOR shall submit to City of Austin Contract Procurement the following: classification, a bona fide definition of work to be performed and a proposed wage with sample payrolls conforming to area practice **prior** to the start of the job for that type of work. Proposed trade may not be performed by any trade already listed.

2. WAGES

The Total Minimum Wage Rate may be met by any combination of cash wages and credible "bona fide" fringe benefits paid for by the employer. Overtime must be used in computing overtime pay. Wages must be calculated using the Total Minimum Wage Rate specified in the Wage Rate Determination or the actual basic rate of pay, whichever is higher.

City of Austin Ordinance No. 2016324-015 requires that construction workers are paid a minimum Wage of at least $15.00/hour. The cash portion of their compensation must meet or exceed this amount.

3. PROPER DESIGNATION OF TRADE

A work classification from the Prevailing Wage Poster for each worker must be made based on the actual type of work he/she performed on the job. In summary the work performed, not the "title" determines the correct worker classification and wage. Each worker must be paid no less than the adjusted wage rate on the wage decision for that classification **regardless** of his/her level of skill (exclusive of a bona fide apprentice currently registered in a DOL approved apprentice program - proof of individual registration must be supplied in advance to the City of Austin).

4. SPLIT CLASSIFICATION

If a firm has employees that perform work in more than one classification, it can pay the adjusted wage rates specified for each classification ONLY if it maintains accurate time records showing the amount of time spent in each classification. If accurate time records are not maintained, these employees must be paid the highest adjusted wage rate of all the classifications of work performed by each worker. Accurate time records tracking how many hours a worker performed the work of one trade and then switched to another trade must be accounted for on a daily basis and reflected on Employer Certified Payroll accordingly.

---

*WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

5. WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

5.1 Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- **.1** An existing published wage determination
- **.2** A survey underlying a wage determination
- **.3** A Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination

matter

.4 A conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in **.2** and **.3** should be followed.

5.2 With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determination
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

5.3 If the answer to the question in **.1** is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

5.4 If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

5.5 All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END

CONSTRUCTION TRAINING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Section 00840

The **City of Austin Construction Training Program (the "Program")** is intended to train workers on City of Austin's construction projects in order to develop a pool of qualified, ready-to-work skilled and semi-skilled construction workers. This training commitment is not intended and shall not be used to discriminate against any applicant.

Training Requirement. Establishment of the Construction Training Requirement for each project will be based on project scope, dollar amount, and opportunities available to achieve the training requirements. The requirements will be established either prior to solicitation, or during contract negotiations, using the criteria in Charts A and B. Program requirements will be subject to availability of Trainees and Graduates.

Chart A - Evaluation Criteria
1. Material cost vs labor cost
2. Scope of work
3. Schedule of values (a comprehensive list of work for a particular project)
4. Project duration and schedule
5. Unique aspects of the project
6. Available training programs for the specific training plan
7. Workforce determined by the number of workers that will be on the project enough days to establish a training program.

Chart B – Construction Training Requirements	
Estimated Construction Cost	**Apprentice/ On-the-Job Training (OJT) /Construction Ready (CR) Trainee Requirements**
$500K to $2.5M	2 – Construction Ready Trainees*
Over $2.5M to $5M	4 - Construction Ready Trainees*
Over $5M to $10M	6 - Construction Ready Trainees*
Over $10M (Significant Budget)	OJT/Apprentice/Graduate/Trainee Minimum 15%

*These requirements may also be satisfied by workers enrolled in or graduated from DOL registered/approved training programs.

1. **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 *Capital Contracting Office (CCO)* – The City of Austin's Office responsible for administering the Construction Training Program

1.2 *City's Approved Minimum Wage Rate* – a minimum wage rate established by the City of Austin for workers performing construction activities on City of Austin contracts

1.3 *Construction-Ready Trainee* - a graduate or current trainee of a Pipeline training program, enrollee or graduate of a DOL-registered Apprenticeship Program, enrollee or graduate of a DOL-approved Training Program, and/or an enrollee or graduate of a DOL-certified Bilingual Training Program.

1.4 *Pipeline* - group of organizations that provide pre-employment, pre-apprentice, or apprentice readiness training related to construction

1.5 *Training Plan:* a plan identifying how a contractor intends to meet its training requirement, subject to OWNER's review and approval

1.6 *Construction Training Program Reporting Form* – a form provided by the OWNER which documents the contractor's training activities and trainee status

2. **TRAINING REQUIREMENT**

2.1 The Construction Ready Trainee requirement for this project is six (6).

3. **CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

3.1 No later than 10 business days after Council Award, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a Training Plan for OWNER's approval, specifying how the CONTRACTOR intends to satisfy the contract requirement. The CONTRACTOR will have fulfilled its responsibilities under Section 00840 of the contract by having complied with the CONTRACTOR's Training Plan approved by the OWNER.

3.2 In the event that a CONTRACTOR subcontracts a portion of the contract work, CONTRACTOR shall determine if the requirements of the program will be assumed by the subcontractor(s). The CONTRACTOR should ensure that this training provision is made applicable to such subcontract; however, the CONTRACTOR shall retain the responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this provision.

3.3 Trainee must be paid at least the City's Approved Minimum Wage Rate.

3.4 OWNER will provide a list of available Pipeline organizations. The CONTRACTOR shall contact those Pipeline organizations as needed in order to recruit workers for the program.

3.5 The CONTRACTOR shall submit a Training Report to OWNER for each Trainee no later than 30 calendar days after the Notice-to-Proceed. This Training Report must be submitted monthly

thereafter for the duration of the project. This shall indicate work classification and graduation details, as well as training status changes. If a trainee is terminated or resigns, the CONTRACTOR is required to make a reasonable effort to replace the trainee within 30 calendar days.

3.6 For each trainee performing work on the project, the CONTRACTOR must submit to CCO a completed Employee Certification Form for each Trainee.

3.7 CONTRACTOR's **Reasonable Efforts to Comply.** The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for demonstrating the steps taken to meet the trainee requirement. If CONTRACTOR has fewer trainees employed on the project than specified in the Training Plan, the CONTRACTOR must submit evidence of recruitment efforts, including:

3.7.1 contacts made to OWNER for a current list of approved training providers
3.7.2 log of applicants contacted
3.7.3 log of training organizations contacted
3.7.4 documented outreach efforts made to all available training organizations (per current OWNER list) to satisfy the requirement
3.7.5 documentation of CONTRACTOR's recruitment efforts performed until program requirements are met or project is complete as part of the Construction Training Program Reporting Form

4. **NON-COMPLIANCE**

4.1 Lack of demonstrated reasonable effort to comply with the Construction Training Program will be reflected in the Contractor's Performance Evaluation and may impact the receipt of future business with the City of Austin.

Notice to Bidders: *This form, Addendum, Section 00900, is included for your information only. If an actual Addendum is issued for this project, the format shown below will be used. Additionally, issued addenda will be bound at the beginning of the Project Manual following the Table of Contents at the time of contract execution.*

ADDENDUM NO. _____

Date _____, _____

City of Austin

Project Name _____

C.I.P. No. _____ IFB No.: _____

This Addendum forms a part of the Contract and corrects or modifies original Bid Documents, dated _____, ____ (*first advertisement date)*. **Acknowledge receipt of this addendum in space provided on bid form.** Failure to do so may subject bidder to disqualification.

A. Project Manual Revisions:

B. Drawing Revisions:

This addendum consists of ____ page(s)/sheet(s).

_____
Approved by OWNER

_____
Approved by ENGINEER/ARCHITECT (as applicable per license requirements)

END

SAMPLE

The Work of this Contract includes sustainability requirements as shown in the Division 1 Sections 01352 and/or 01505 and all other applicable specification sections. It is the intent of the Owner to work in partnership with the Contractor in implementing sustainable construction practices to the greatest extent possible.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Section 00700, and Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and Division 1 requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.21 Scope of Work

A. This section describes the Project in general and provides an overview of the extent of the Work to be performed by the CONTRACTOR. Detailed requirements and extent of Work is stated in the applicable Specification Sections and shown on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall, except as otherwise specifically stated herein or in any applicable part of these Contract Documents, provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution, testing, and completion of the Work.

B. Any part or item of the Work which is reasonably implied or normally required to make the installation satisfactorily operable shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR and the expense thereof shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices bid for the Work. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide the OWNER with the complete system. All miscellaneous appurtenances and other items of Work that are incidental to meeting the intent of the Specifications shall be considered as having been included in the applicable unit prices or lump sum prices bid for the Work even though these appurtenances and items may not be specifically called for in the Bid Documents.

C. The Work shall include furnishing all tools, labor, materials, equipment, and miscellaneous items necessary for the complete construction of approximately 2,240 LF of 15-inch PVC SDR 26 and 6,230 LF of 8-inch PVC SDR 26 wastewater lines and approximately 6,000 LF PVC C900 8-inch water lines and appurtenances and milling and overlay of approximately 46,200 SY of the streets.

1.22 Location of Project

The Project is located in the Tarrytown Neighborhood; Westover Rd on the North, Exposition Blvd in the west, Indian Trls in the south and Winsted Ln to the east. The project location/route is shown on the Drawings.

1.23 Contractor's Responsibilities

A. Execute all Work, including excavation, installing pipe, backfill, miscellaneous concrete and testing. The Work of this Contract is specified in the City of Austin Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Specifications listed in the Table of Contents.

B. Secure all construction-related permits, other than those provided by OWNER as described in paragraph 6.6 of Section 00810, Supplemental General Conditions, and pay for the same.

C. Arrange for the necessary temporary water and electric service and pay for these services and all water and electricity consumed during the construction Work.

D. Provide adequate temporary sanitary facilities.

1.24 Easements and Rights-Of-Way

CONTRACTOR shall confine his construction operations within the limits indicated on the Drawings, and shall use due care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, and pipeline materials and supplies so as to cause the least possible damage to property and interference with traffic. If the CONTRACTOR requires additional easement for his operations, the CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for acquisition and maintenance of the easement. No additional compensation will be provided by the OWNER.

A. Easements - Easements across private property are indicated on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall set stakes to mark the boundaries of construction easement across private property. The stakes shall be protected and maintained until completion of construction and cleanup.

B. Rights-of-Way - Permits for Work in rights-of-way shall be obtained by the CONTRACTOR. All Work performed and all operations of CONTRACTOR, his employees, or subcontractors, within the limits of railroad and highway rights-of-way, shall be in conformity with the requirements and be under the control (through OWNER) of the railroad or highway authority owning, or having jurisdiction over and control of, the right-of-way in each case.

1.25 Operation of Existing Facilities

Existing water and wastewater facilities shall be kept in continuous operation throughout the construction period. No interruption will be permitted which adversely affects the degree of service provided. Provided permission is obtained from OWNER in advance, portions of the existing facilities may be taken out of service for short periods corresponding with periods of minimum service demands.

CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary facilities and make temporary modifications as necessary to keep the existing facilities in operation during the construction period.

1.26 Connections to Existing Facilities

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities including structures, drain lines, and utilities. In each case, CONTRACTOR shall receive permission from OWNER or the owning utility prior to undertaking connections. CONTRACTOR shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage.

Connections to existing facilities which are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance, and all required equipment, materials and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connection. Work shall proceed continuously (around the clock) if necessary to complete

connections in the minimum time. Operation of valves or other appurtenances on existing utilities, when required, shall be by or under the direct supervision of the owning utility.

1.27 Unfavorable Construction Conditions

No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions which adversely affect the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by CONTRACTOR to perform the Work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

END

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Applicable portions of the Project Manual including but not limited to the Drawings and Specifications.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

Definition:

Allowances. "'Allowance' is defined as "a not-to-be-exceeded amount", either individually or in the aggregate, which is established between the Owner and the CONTRACTOR as part of the bid documents when the precise scope of a particular line item(s) has not been defined to a level which is adequate for the CONTRACTOR to provide a definitive line item pricing for that particular scope of Work.

1.3 COORDINATION

At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, the Contractor shall advise Owner of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or Work described by an Allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

Coordinate Allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.4 PROCEDURES

Submit cost proposals for purchase of products or work included in Allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

Coordinate and process submittals for Allowance items in accordance with Section 01300 as for other portions of the Work.

The use of any Allowances by the CONTRACTOR will be subject to the Owner's sole approval and it is the Owner's intent to minimize the use of Allowances to the fullest extent possible.

For any Allowances which the Owner allows the CONTRACTOR to use, the following rules shall apply: (i) the Allowance shall cover the cost to the CONTRACTOR of the cost of Work, as defined in the Agreement and the CONTRACTOR's portion of overhead and profit associated with the stated Allowance; and (iii) upon completion of the portion of the Work subject to an Allowance, the Contract Amount for that portion of the Work will be adjusted based upon the approved actual Cost of the Work, including the proportionate overhead and profit, provided however that the total amount of payments under the Allowances will not exceed the approved aggregate amount of the Allowances.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

Allowance – Private Lateral Relocation Allowance $300,000 (Three Hundred thousand Dollars)

This is for relocation of 34 Wastewater Private Laterals at private properties at 34 locations shown on the Drawings.

3.2 PAYMENT

Once the cost proposal for the Allowance has been incorporated into the Contract by Change Order, Payment for the Allowance will be based upon either the unit prices or a schedule of values provided with the proposal and incorporated in the Change Order.

END

1. CONTRACTOR shall perform all layout work to transfer all controls for grades, lines, levels and measurements from a minimum of two reference points provided by OWNER. All survey work will be performed under the direct supervision of a Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor (RPLS).

2. Within 5 work days of the Notice To Proceed date, or within 10 Working Days of initiating work based on the approved Schedule in a new area of the Project, the CONTRACTOR shall survey and stake the locations of all proposed improvements behind the curb and within the ROW (examples: manholes, storm inlets, fire hydrants, etc.), or any other improvements identified by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, for the purpose of identifying the nature and location of these improvements to the adjacent property owner(s). The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE will identify to the CONTRACTOR the improvements to be staked.

3. OWNER will not stake for construction and will not be on site for survey layout activities, except to perform quality control checks.

4. CONTRACTOR shall be required to set elevation hubs (blue tops) for subgrade and base course on centerline, at quarter points and curb lines or edge of pavement at intervals not exceeding 50 feet.

5. The construction plans will include horizontal and vertical control points. References to approved COA benchmarks used in establishing controls on the drawings will be provided by the Owner's E/A. In addition, on building projects and/or projects not built within an existing public ROW, a boundary survey will be supplied together with a legal description of the property and all easements where Work will take place.

6. CONTRACTOR shall submit construction staking layout sheets sealed by a Professional Engineer or Registered Professional Land Surveyor registered in the State of Texas. CONTRACTOR shall use a qualification based selection process consistent with the Professional Services Procurement Act, Chapter 2254.004 of the Texas Government Code, when securing the services of a Professional Engineer or Registered Professional Land Surveyor. It is a violation of State Law to solicit bids for the services of a Professional Engineer of Registered Professional Land Surveyor.

   6.1 Any discrepancies found with the construction documents' dimensional layout will be corrected. CONTRACTOR shall assure that the Owner's Representative and E/A are notified so that the appropriate actions are taken to correct the Contract drawings.

   6.2 All Work shall be done to the lines, grades and elevations indicated on the drawings. Information concerning basic horizontal and vertical control points will be provided by the E/A, **City of Austin, Public Works Department, Engineering Services Division**. These points shall be used as the datum basis under this Contract.

   6.3 All work to transfer all controls for grades, lines, levels, layout and measurements shall be performed under the supervision of a Texas Registered

Professional Land Surveyor, provided by the CONTRACTOR. Such work shall conform to the standards for construction staking in the most recent edition of the Texas Society of Professional Surveyors Manual of Practice for Land Surveying, Category 5, Sections 1-12 inclusive.

6.4 The offset centerline stakes will be set at no greater than fifty (50) foot intervals **on both sides of the right-of-way and at points of alignment or grade changes**. References to lines and grades as established by the CONTRACTOR's surveyor shall be in reference to these stake lines. The CONTRACTOR is required to provide a sealed statement from his RPLS that the controls are correct and the site layout has been done by their professional staff.

6.5 The CONTRACTOR shall place grade stakes and submit construction staking layout sheets. The CONTRACTOR shall allow a minimum of ten (10) days after submission to the Owner's Representative for review of construction staking layout sheets. Construction staking layout sheets shall include, at a minimum, the information contained in the form included at the end of this section. No Work shall be performed without Owner's Representative review and return to CONTRACTOR of construction staking layout sheets. The Owner's Representative, E/A and the CONTRACTOR shall review the survey controls on the ground.

6.6 Prior to any excavation, the CONTRACTOR shall establish the elevation to top of ground at offset stakes at the distance deemed appropriate by the CONTRACTOR to preclude disturbance of offset stakes during construction. **The CONTRACTOR shall set all blue tops for subgrade and base courses on centerline at quarter points, at curb lines or edge of pavement, and other points that may be indicated on the Drawings, all at intervals not to exceed 50 feet.**

6.7 The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, without charge, experienced personnel and such calibrated survey equipment, tools, stakes, and other materials that the Owner's Representative may require in establishing or checking control points, or in checking survey, layout, and measurement work performed by the CONTRACTOR.

6.8 The CONTRACTOR shall keep the Owner's Representative informed in a reasonable time in advance of the times and places at which he wishes to do work, so that any checking deemed necessary by the OWNER may be done with minimum inconvenience to the E/A and minimum delay to the CONTRACTOR. Surveying will be coordinated between the Owner's Representative and CONTRACTOR in a manner convenient to both.

6.9 During layout, CONTRACTOR shall field verify the elevation and alignment of all tie-in points to existing infrastructure. This work shall be performed sufficiently in advance of construction so that any conflicts may be resolved without delay. Any work done without being properly located may be ordered removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

6.10 The CONTRACTOR shall carefully preserve all monuments, benchmarks, reference points, and stakes. In case of the destruction thereof, the CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of replacement and shall be responsible for any mistake or loss of time that may be caused. Permanent monuments or benchmarks, which must be removed or disturbed, shall be protected until

properly referenced for relocation. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish materials and assistance for the proper replacement of such monuments or benchmarks.

6.11 The CONTRACTOR shall satisfy himself before commencing work as to the meaning and correctness of all survey control stakes, marks, etc., and no claim will be entertained by the OWNER for or on account of any alleged inaccuracies, unless the CONTRACTOR notifies the OWNER in writing before commencing the affected Work.

7. As needed for necessary documentation of the work progress, the CONTRACTOR shall maintain and/or protect offset or survey staking for the duration of the project. Any re-staking required to meet this requirement shall be done at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

8. This item is subsidiary to the work as a whole.

9. Upon completion of construction, or at intervals specified in the Contract, CONTRACTOR shall provide a record survey of the work in progress or completed. This information will be submitted to the Owner's Representative and shall be supplied electronically and on a separate full size plan sheet to be transmitted to the E/A for evaluation and merging into the Record Drawings.

End See attached "Construction Staking Layout Sheet"

CONSTRUCTION STAKING LAYOUT SHEET

Project Name: _____ **Date:** _____
C.I.P. ID#: _____ **Instrument No.:** _____
Person Recording: _____ **Weather Conditions:** _____
Crew Members: _____
General Purpose & Scope of Survey: _____

STATION	B.S.	H.I.	F.S.	LEVEL LOOP ELEVATION	ROD READING	HUB ELEVATION AT STATION	(TARGET) (eg., pipe invert) ELEVATION	C - CUT OR F - FILL	% GRADE	NOTES: INDICATE WHETHER CENTERLINE HUB OR _____ FT. OFFSET HUB

DEFINITIONS

General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions, Section 00700 included herein.

Approved: The term approved, when used in conjunction with the Owner's Representative's action on the CONTRACTOR'S submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Owner's Representative's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract. A stamp reading "No Exceptions Taken" shall have the same intent as "Approved".

Furnish: The term furnish means supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as shown, noted, scheduled, and specified are used to help the reader locate the reference. There is no limitation on location.

Install: The term install describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

Installer: An Installer is the CONTRACTOR or another entity engaged by the CONTRACTOR, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in operations they are engaged to perform.

Project Site: The space available to the CONTRACTOR for performing construction activities either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

Regulations: The term regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

Trades: Using terms such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.

INDUSTRY STANDARDS

Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and where the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer to the Owner's Representative for a decision before proceeding.

Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names, titles of general standards, and names and titles of government agencies are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen.
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AFBMA	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction.
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc.
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association

ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts
APA	American Plywood Association
API	American Petroleum Institute.
AREA	American Railroad Engineers Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASA	American Standards Association.
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials.
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Institute of America
BIFMA	Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturers Association
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CAUS	Color Association of the United States

CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CE	Corps of Engineers
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CISCA	Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute
DFPA	Douglas Fir Plywood Association
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Association
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce
DOT	Department of Transportation
ECSA	Exchange Carriers Standards Association
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FHA	Federal Housing Administration
FM	Factory Mutual Research Organization
FS	Federal Specifications
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
FTI	Facing Tile Institute

GA	Gypsum Association
GSA	General Services Administration
HEI	Heat Exchange Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
H.I.	Hydraulic Institute
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association
HPMA	Hardwood Plywood Manufacturers Association
IBD	Institute of Business Designers
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc.
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North American
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISA	Instrument Society of America
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
LEED™	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
LIA	Lead Industries Association, Inc.
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers' Association
MIA	Marble Institute of America
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
MUTCD	Texas Department of Transportation Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association

NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association
NBS	National Bureau of Standards (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCRPM	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association
NEC	National Electrical Code (Published by NFPA)
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
N.F.P.A.	National Forest Products Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association
NPA	National Particleboard Association
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PE	Professional Engineer
REA	Rural Electrification Administration
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RMA	Rubber Manufacturing Association
RPLS	Registered Professional Land Surveyor

SDI	Steel Deck Institute
S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute
SFPA	Southern Forest Products Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SSPMA	Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Association
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association
TCA	Tile Council of America
TEX TEST	TxDOT Laboratory Test
TIMA	Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation
UL	Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.
USDA	U. S. Department of Agriculture
USGBC	U. S. Green Building Council
USPS	U. S. Postal Service
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Wallcovering Manufacturers Association
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
WLPDIA	Western Lath, Plaster, Drywall Industries Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WSC	Water Systems Council
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

W.W.P.A. Woven Wire Products Association

END

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for this project is attached.

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

Prepared for:

APTIM
1250 Capital of Texas Highway South
Building 3, Suite 400
Austin, TX 78746

North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal

Project Name

GP-2020-0268.AWU

City of Austin Permit No.

July 17, 2020

Plan Date

Prepared by:

Baer Engineering
and Environmental Consulting, Inc.

7756 Northcross Drive, Suite 211, Austin, Texas 78757
Phone: (512) 453-3733 Fax: (512) 453-3316 Toll Free: (800) 926-9242
www.baereng.com info@baereng.com

T.B.P.E. Firm Registration Number F-3181

Baer Engineering Document No. 192041-5.011

This document contains work product proprietary to Baer Engineering and Environmental Consulting, Inc. Its contents are intended for exclusive use by the Contractor and the City of Austin for compliance with applicable regulations and permitting. Redistribution or subsequent disclosure of the materials contained herein is not authorized for any other use without the express written consent of Baer Engineering. © 2020.

Note to Users and Reviewers:

The format of this plan is based upon:

- *Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Construction General Permit (CGP) Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Worksheets, October 2015. The project specific information has been inserted onto the worksheets as provided by TCEQ and noted with "CGP Part #"; and*
- *City of Austin, Texas, Environmental Criteria Manual, Appendix P-1, Erosion Control Notes.*

The information from the Contractor (to be inserted after contract award) is highlighted in yellow in this SWPPP.

Table of Contents

A. Certification Page 1
B. Delegation of Signatories 2
C. Contact Information/Responsible Parties 3

SITE DESCRIPTION

1. Nature of Construction and List of Pollutants 5
2. Construction Schedule 5
3. Acreage, Material Storage, and Soil Type 8
4. Location Map 9
5. Detailed Site Maps 9
6. Site Description – Construction Support Activities 9
7. Copies of Construction General Permit TXR150000 NOI, Certificate, Edwards Notification, Site Notice, and NOT 10
8. BMPs – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls 12
9. BMPs – Off-site Transfer of Pollutant Controls 16
10. BMPs – Stabilization and Erosion Control Practices 17
11. BMPs: Major Grading Activities and Construction Stoppage 17
12. BMPs – Sediment Control Practices 18
13. BMPs – Permanent Stormwater Controls 18
14. BMPs – Other Stormwater Controls 18
15. BMPs – Inspection of Controls – Forms/Report/Certification 20
16. BMPs – Eligible Non-Stormwater Discharges 21
17. BMPs – Prohibited Discharges 22
18. BMPs – Stormwater Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants 22
19. BMPs – Concrete Truck Wash-Out Requirements 22

Appendices

APPENDIX A: Erosion & Sedimentation Control Plan (City of Austin, Appendix P-1)
APPENDIX B: Location Map
APPENDIX C: NOI, Certificate, Site Notice, and NOT
APPENDIX D: TPDES Construction General Permit No. TXR 150000
APPENDIX E: Inspection of Controls and Corrective Action Report/Certification Form (includes City of Austin, Appendix P-8 form items)
APPENDIX F: SWPPP Amendment and Update Log (City of Austin, Appendix P-9 form)
APPENDIX G: Record of Construction Activity (City of Austin, Appendix P-8 form)
APPENDIX H: Inspector Certifications (as per City of Austin, Appendix P-1)

A. CERTIFICATION PAGE

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signatories will be authorized as required by 30 TAC §305.44(b).

Primary Operator
The primary operator with on-site day-to-day operational control of those activities at the construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit TPDES TXR 150000 for the site or other permit conditions is:

CONTRACTOR –

Signed: _____ Date: _____ TPDES #: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Secondary Operator (if applicable):
The Secondary Operator with the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site is:

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Other Primary Operator (if applicable):

Signed: _____ Date: _____ TPDES #: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

B. DELEGATION OF SIGNATORIES

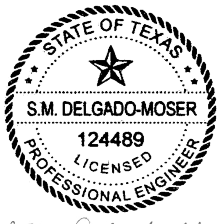
The TCEQ requires that authorized personnel sign reports, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs), certifications, other information requested by the Executive Director, or required by the general permit, as set forth by 30 TAC 305.128. The Contractor will submit a letter to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) delegating signatories that will sign the weekly and post-rain inspection reports and provide a copy of this letter on the next page.

Contractor is to insert copy of the letter sent to the TCEQ delegating signatories here.

C. CONTACT INFORMATION/RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Owner(s): *Austin Water* *Dedurie Kirk* *625 E. 10th Street, Suite 400* *Austin, Texas 78702* *512-972-1262* *Dedurie.kirk@austintexas.gov*	**Contractor:** *Contractor Name* *Contractor Address* *Contractor Contact Info*
Owner's Representative: *Public Works Department* *Frederick Reza* *Bergstrom Tech Center* *6800 Burleson Road, Suite 200* *Austin, Texas 78744* *(512) 974-7204* *fredrick.reza@austintexas.gov*	**SWPPP Contacts:** *Contractor SWPPP Contact* *Mobile phone #*
Design Engineer: *Bimal B. Adhikary, P.E.* *COA Public Works Department, Engineering Services Division* *505 Barton Springs Road, Suite 900* *Austin, Texas 78704* *512-974-7067* *Bimal.Adhikary@austintexas.gov*	**Emergency 24-hour Contact:** *Contractor SWPPP Contact* *Mobile Phone #*
	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): *City of Austin* *Lee Lawson* *Watershed Protection Department* *P.O. Box 1088* *Austin, TX 78767-1088*
	Edwards Aquifer Contact: *Not needed for this project.*

This SWPPP was prepared and certified by:
Baer Engineering and Environmental Consulting, Inc.
Sylvia Delgado, P.E.
sdelgado@baereng.com
7756 Northcross Drive, Suite 211
Austin, TX 78757
(512) 453-3733



7/17/2020

S. M. Delgado-Moser, P.E.

SITE DESCRIPTION

1. Nature of Construction and List of Pollutants

CGP Part III, Sect. F.1.(a)

City of Austin (COA) intends to install and replace water and wastewater lines along streets in the Tarrytown neighborhood in Austin, Texas, using open-trench construction, and using jack and boring near Johnson Creek and Tower Drive.

List of potential pollutants and their sources:

POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS	*SOURCE*
Sediment in Runoff	*Sheet flow over disturbed soil during construction.* *Loose dirt from fill or spoils.*
Sediment Tracking	*Construction vehicles entering and exiting.*
Dust	*Emissions from demolition, spoils, excavation, grading, and wind.*
Demolition waste	*Demolition of concrete, pavement, and storm drain.*
Solid Waste	*Trash, debris, material storage.*
Concrete	*Pouring for roadway, driveways, and sidewalks (if needed).*
Fuel	*On-site storage totes (if present), generators, and other equipment.*
Hydraulic Fluids	*On-site equipment.*
Paint	*Miscellaneous pails and/or totes (if present).*

2. Construction Schedule

CGP Part III Sect. F.1.(c)

Project Start Date: January 2021
Project Completion Date: January 2023 (estimated)

Construction is estimated to begin in January of 2021 and conclude within 2 years.

Construction Phasing Sequence
Work will be done over 7 phases:

1. Construction phasing work shall be progressed in phases by numerical/alpha order with the following exception and conditions. Any modification of the sequence of construction requires owner's advance concurrence. The general contractor shall provide the owner's two weeks' notice before beginning work in another phase.

2. Phase 1, and 2 shall be done sequentially and Phase 7 shall be done concurrent with Phase 1 and 2.

3. Phase 3 shall not start until Phases 1, 2 and 7 are complete with exception of testing the water mains, and milling/ overlaying the streets within these three phases.

4. Phase 4 shall not start until Phase 3 is complete with the exception of testing the water main, milling/overlaying the streets within Phase 3. Potable water from testing the water main will be discharged to street stormwater inlets.

5. Phase 5 shall not start until Phase 4 is complete with the exception of testing the water main, milling/overlaying the streets. In addition, Phase 5 shall not start until Phases 1, 2, 3 and 7 water mains are in service and the streets of these 4 phases have been milled and overlaid.

6. Phase 6 may be constructed concurrent with Phase 5.

General Construction Sequence (from Sheet 5 of 159)

This sequence of construction is provided as a guideline. The Contractor shall provide a work schedule to complete the work in the specified time while meeting the requirements of the contract documents. Contractor shall refer to the contract documents for additional items which may be required.

1. See remedial tree care note (ECM P-6).

2. Hold pre-construction conference.

3. Temporary erosion and sedimentation controls are to be installed as indicated on the approved site plan or subdivision construction plan and in accordance with the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that is required to be posted on the site. Install tree protection and initiate tree mitigation measures.

4. The environmental project manager or site supervisor must contact the Watershed Protection Department, environmental inspection, at 512.974.2278, 72 hours prior to the scheduled date of the required on-site preconstruction meeting.

5. The environmental project manager, and/or site supervisor, and/or designated responsible party, and the general contractor will follow the SWPPP posted on the site. Temporary erosion and sedimentation controls will be revised, if needed, to comply with city inspectors' directives and revised construction schedule relative to the water quality plan requirements and erosion plan.

6. Rough grade the pond(s) at 100% proposed capacity. Either the permanent outlet structure or a temporary outlet must be constructed prior to development of embankment or excavation that leads to ponding conditions. The outlet system must consist of a sump pit outlet and an emergency spillway meeting the requirements of the drainage criteria manual and/or the environmental criteria manual, as required. The outlet system shall be protected from erosion and shall be maintained throughout the course of construction until installation of the permanent water quality pond(s).

7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation controls will be inspected and maintained in accordance with the SWPPP posted on the site.

8. Begin site clearing/construction (or demolition) activities.

9. Permanent water quality ponds or controls will be cleaned out and filter media will be installed prior to/concurrently with revegetation of site.

10. Complete construction and start revegetation of the site and installation of landscaping.

11. Upon completion of the site construction and revegetation of a project, site, the design engineer shall submit an engineer's letter of concurrence to the Watershed Protection and Development Review department indicating that construction, including revegetation, is complete and in substantial conformity with the approved plans. After receiving this letter, a final inspection will be scheduled by the appropriate city inspector.

12. Upon completion of landscape installation of a project site, the landscape architect shall submit a letter of concurrence to the Watershed Protection and Development Review department indicating that the required landscaping is complete and in substantial conformity with the approved plans. After receiving this letter, a final inspection will be scheduled by the appropriate city inspector.

13. After a final inspection has been conducted by the city inspector and with approval from the city inspector, remove the temporary erosion and sedimentation controls and complete any necessary final revegetation resulting from removal of the controls. Conduct any maintenance and rehabilitation of the water quality ponds or controls.

14. Complete permanent erosion control and site restoration. Remove temporary erosion/sedimentation controls and tree protection. Restore any areas disturbed during removal of erosion/sedimentation controls.

3. Acreage, Material Storage, and Soil Type

CGP Part III, Sect. F.1.(d)

MATERIAL STORAGE	MATERIAL(S)	ACREAGE	LOCATION
Onsite	*Demolition debris, pipe, road base, gravel, spoils, landscaping supplies.*	*Two acres of disturbed area. Limits of construction = 10 acres (8 acres will not be disturbed).*	*Materials will be stored at the Staging and Storage Areas, see* **APPENDIX A**.
Offsite	*N/A*	*N/A*	*N/A*
Other areas used as part of the project	*N/A*	*N/A*	*N/A*
		Total acreage of disturbed soil: 2 acres	

CGP Part III, Sect. F.1.(e)

Soils and Slopes

According to the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Soil Survey for Travis County, the native soil mapped in the project area consists of three different soil types:

- Houston Black Soils and Urban Land, 0 to 8 percent slopes (HsD);
- Travis Soils and Urban Land, 1 to 8 percent slopes (TuD); and
- Lewisville soils and Urban land, 0 to 2 percent slopes (Leb).

Additional detail about these soils (references below):

Houston Black Soils and Urban Land, 0 to 8 percent slopes (HsD)

This soil occupies ridges and foot slopes and urban areas. It consists of about 56 percent Houston Black clay, 30 percent Urban land, and about 14 percent other soils, including Heiden clay and Burleson clay. The Houston Black soils have a surface layer of very dark gray clay or gravelly clay about 30 inches thick. The next layer reaches about 75 inches and consists of dark-gray clay. The underlying material is mottled clay.

Travis Soils and Urban Land, 1 to 8 percent slopes (TuD)

This undifferentiated soil group occupies high terraces. It consists of about 45 percent Travis soils, about 35 percent Urban land, and about 20 percent other soils. More than 95 percent of the acreage is gravelly. Travis soils have a surface layer of gravelly fine sandy loam about 18 inches thick. It is brown in the upper part and light reddish brown in the lower part. The next layer, to a depth of 50 inches, is red gravelly sandy clay. Few landscape alterations were made during urban development of this group, except in cutting streets to grade.

Lewisville soils and Urban land, 0 to 2 percent slopes (Leb)

This undifferentiated soil group occupies nearly level to gently sloping areas along stream terraces. It consists of about 68 percent Lewisville soils, about 25 percent Urban land, and about 7 percent other soils. Undisturbed areas of Lewisville soils have a surface layer of grayish-brown silty clay about 12 inches thick. In places the surface layer is clay loam. The next layer is brown

silty clay to a depth of about 30 inches. The underlying material is pale-brown silt loam. The occasional thin surface covers of imported loamy materials do not appreciably alter the basic characteristics of the Lewisville soils as they are used in urbanization. Urban land is mostly occupied by foundations for single-unit dwellings, residential businesses, and the adjacent paved infrastructure.

References

Soil Conservation Service, 1974, Soil Survey of Travis County, Texas; U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Washington D.C.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1988, Austin East Series Quadrangle; U.S. Geological Survey, Texas, 2015.

4. Location Map

CGP Part III Sect. F.1.(f)

A project location map is provided in **APPENDIX B**.

5. Detailed Site Maps

CGP Part III Section. F.1.g(i)-(viii)

Detailed site plan maps are provided in **APPENDIX A**.

6. Site Description – Construction Support Activities

CGP Part III Sect. F.1-(h)

Construction support activities are construction-related activities that specifically support construction activity, which can involve earth disturbance or pollutant-generating activities of its own. The table below lists the support activities providing support to the construction site that is authorized under the CGP.

CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION
Asphalt Plants	*None*	*N/A*
Concrete Plants	*None*	*N/A*
Rock Crushers	*None*	*N/A*
Equipment Staging and Storage Areas	*Equipment will be staged and stored in designated areas throughout the Site.*	*Staging and storage area locations will be determined by the contractor.*
Chemical Storage Areas	*None*	*N/A*
Material Storage Areas	*Materials will be stored in designated areas throughout the Site.*	*Staging and storage area locations will be determined by the contractor.*
Material Borrow Areas	*None*	*N/A*

CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT ACTIVITY	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION
Excavated Material Disposal Areas	*Excavated materials will be temporarily stockpiled and reused during construction.*	*Storage areas will be located throughout the Site.*

CGP Part III Sect. F.1-(i)

NAME OF RECEIVING WATER	WILL RECEIVING WATER BE DISTURBED?	LOCATION OF RECEIVING WATER
Johnson Creek	*No, see description below.*	*East of the project area.*
Unnamed tributary to Taylor Slough South	*No, see description below.*	*West of the project area.*

Runoff from paved rights-of-way flows overland and via storm sewer system east into Johnson Creek, and west into a tributary to Taylor Slough South creek. Creeks are shown on the location map (**APPENDIX B**) and detailed site plan sheets (**APPENDIX A**). Work done in the vicinity of Johnson Creek will be done using the jack and bore method to bore under the creek. The creek will not be disturbed.

Neither Johnson Creek (Segment ID: 1429H) nor the unnamed tributary to Taylor Slough South is classified as impaired, according to the Environmental Protection Agency:

https://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/waterquality/swqm/assess/14txir/2014_303d.pdf

7. Copies of Construction General Permit TXR150000 NOI, Certificate, Edwards Notification, Site Notice, and NOT

CGP Part III Sect. F.1 (j) and (k)

If the total disturbed acreage is greater than or equal to five acres, the Contractor will submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ for coverage under the Construction General Permit. The Contractor will submit the NOI prior to the pre-construction conference. The Contractor will be the designated Primary Operator. The Contractor will post the NOI and TCEQ Site Notice at the construction site where it is visible by the public and also insert copies into **APPENDIX C**.

The Contractor will submit a copy of the NOI to the MS4 receiving discharge at least two days prior to commencing construction activities. If the total disturbed acreage is five or more acres, the Contractor will also list in the SWPPP the names and addresses of MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI.

Disturbed acreage is less than 5 acres, the primary operator is not required to submit an NOI.

The site is not located within the TCEQ Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone or the City of Austin Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone.

Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, and Kinney Counties:
TCEQ Water Program Manager
San Antonio Regional Office

14250 Judson Road
San Antonio, TX 78233-4480
(210) 490-3096

Williamson, Travis, and Hays Counties:
TCEQ Water Program Manager
Austin Regional Office
12100 Park 35 Circle
Room 179, Building A
Austin, TX 78753

Each contractor submitting an NOI for authorization under the Construction General Permit will submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) to TCEQ and provide a copy of the NOT to the operator of the MS4 receiving the discharge within 30 days after one or more of the following conditions are met:

1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the operator;
2. A transfer of operational control has occurred; or
3. The operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

Authorization of large construction must be terminated by submitting an NOT on a paper form to TCEQ supplied by the executive director or electronically via the online e-Permits system available through the TCEQ website.

APPENDIX C is reserved for copies of the NOI, certificate, site notice, and NOT. **APPENDIX D** includes a copy of the TXR150000 CGP.

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

8. BMPs – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

CGP Part III Section F.2.a.(i)-(ii) and F.2. (c)

BMP Activity	Applicable BMP	Spec/ SWPPP Section	Applicable Plan Sheet
3.1 Minimize Disturbed Area, Protect Natural Features, and Protect Soil.	1. Tree protection will be installed to protect existing trees.	COA Spec 610S	ESC Plans and Details (APPENDIX A)
	2. All trenching within the critical root zone of a tree to be preserved will be saw cut or excavated by hand, as approved by the general permit program arborist.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	3. No spoils storage is allowed within a critical water quality zone, a 100-year floodplain, or on a slope with a gradient of more than 15 percent.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	4. All pruning will preserve the natural character of the tree.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	5. Only collar cuts are acceptable. No flush cuts or stub cuts will be allowed.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	6. Pruning will be done with clean, sharp, tools. To prevent bark tears, the weight of the branch will be removed before making final pruning cut.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	7. All branches that are broken or damaged during construction will be removed.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	8. Pruning cuts or damaged areas on an oak tree will be painted within five minutes of cutting with a standard tree-wound dressing. Tree-wound dressing will be either treekote aerosol or tanglefoot pruning sealer (or approved equal). This also applies to wounds created by construction vehicles or equipment. All pruning must be in accordance with COA oak wilt prevention policy.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)

BMP Activity	Applicable BMP	Spec/ SWPPP Section	Applicable Plan Sheet
	9. Use caution at Johnson Creek and drainage ditches. Every effort to protect the waterways and wetlands should be exercised. Construction vehicles are not permitted in the creek (even if it is dry). If work on the creek banks or adjacent to the creek is needed, work shall be performed by hand. If debris from adjacent work area falls into creek, it must be removed by hand.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Note 2 (**APPENDIX A**)
3.2 Control Stormwater Flowing Onto/Through the Site.	1. Triangular Filter Dike (TFD) will be used to control runoff. TFD will remain in place until site has achieved final stabilization.	COA Spec 628S	ESC Plans and Details (**APPENDIX A**)
	2. Contractor will install TFD across full width of traffic closure and downstream of construction area, perpendicular to curb, and placed effectively to catch and contain sediment-laden runoff from the excavated area and temporary spoils stockpile. TFD will follow active construction.	COA Spec 628S	Cover Sheet Note 9 (**APPENDIX A**)
3.3 Stabilize Soils.	1. Disturbed areas that are not paved will be revegetated.	COA Spec 602S	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (**APPENDIX A**)
3.4 Protect Slopes.	1. Unless otherwise indicated in the project documents, installation of soil retention blanket will be required for all impacted slopes greater than 3:1.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (**APPENDIX A**)
3.5 Protect Storm Drain Inlets.	1. Curb inlets will be protected by TFD.	COA Spec 628S	ESC Plans and Details (**APPENDIX A**)
3.6 Establish Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers.	1. Where there is potential for run-off on impervious areas, silt fence or mulch sock will be installed.	COA Spec 642S, 648S	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (**APPENDIX A**)
	2. TFD will surround curb inlets.	COA Spec 628S	ESC Plans and Details (**APPENDIX A**)
	3. Temporary controls must surround the entirety of boring operations, including pit, equipment, etc. For locations within impervious areas, temporary control will be triangular filter dike. Dike flap will be continuously weighted down through the use of 1" by 4" wood strips nailed to the pavement, except for the access point. Placement of temporary controls across access point will be required whenever the site is not actively used. For locations within pervious areas, temporary control will be silt fence, or mulch socks, as indicated on approved plans.	COA Spec 628S, 642S, and 648S	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (**APPENDIX A**)

BMP Activity	Applicable BMP	Spec/ SWPPP Section	Applicable Plan Sheet
	4. Contractor will install TFD across full width of traffic closure and downstream of construction area, perpendicular to curb, and placed effectively to catch and contain sediment-laden runoff from the excavated area and temporary spoils stockpile. TFD will follow active construction.	COA Spec 628S	Cover Sheet Note 9 (**APPENDIX A**)
3.7 Retain Sediment on Site and Control Dewatering Practices.	1. All projects approved through the general permit program (GPP) must comply with the code of the City of Austin and the environmental criteria manual requirements to control airborne dust. Compliance is required for entire project site as well as associated operations.	ECM 1.4.8(C)	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (**APPENDIX A**)
	2. Contractor is responsible for dewatering of work area. Contractor must secure City of Austin approval of proposed dewatering procedures prior to installation or use. Approval must be secured from the general permit program office of the planning and development review department. Contractor must provide complete submittal to GPP office and allow a one-week (min.) comment period for each review. Contact the GPP office for submittal requirements.	SWPPP Section 9	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (**APPENDIX A**)
3.8 Establish Stabilized Construction Entrances (SCE).	1. Install Stabilized Construction Entrance for areas not located on paved ROW.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details (**APPENDIX A**)

BMP Activity	Applicable BMP	Spec/ SWPPP Section	Applicable Plan Sheet
3.9 Additional BMPs.	1. Establish staging and spoils areas.	SWPPP Section 9	ESC Plans and Details (APPENDIX A)
	2. The contractor is required to inspect the controls and fences at daily intervals and after significant rainfall events to ensure that they are functioning properly. The person(s) responsible for maintenance of controls and fences will immediately make any necessary repairs to damaged areas. Silt accumulation at controls must be removed when the depth reaches six inches or 50% of the height of the Silt Fence. Silt accumulation at inlet devices should be removed when the depth reaches two inches.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details, Sheet 12 of 159 Note 6 (APPENDIX A)
	3. No fuel storage allowed on site.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Sheet 13 of 159 (APPENDIX A)
	4. Contractor will stake all proposed service connections located within the critical root zone of trees 8" in caliper and larger, at least 21 calendar days prior to construction of such services. Staking will consist of a lath with nail and paint markings. In cases where a stake cannot be placed without damaging property, contractor may use paint only. Once staking is completed, it is the contractor's responsibility to inform the City of Austin's construction inspector within twenty-four hours. The City of Austin's construction inspector will then coordinate a field review of the service locations with the GPP coordinator and property owners. Service line locations may be adjusted based on the review and will be re-staked by the contractor at no additional cost to the contract. All service line staking will be maintained until the service is installed.	N/A	Cover Sheet Note 12 (APPENDIX A)
	5. The temporary spoils/stockpile storage area and staging area may be located directly adjacent to the excavation and on the pavement.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details Note 6 (APPENDIX A)
	6. Install concrete washout.	N/A	ESC Plans and Details (APPENDIX A) (location to be determined by the contractor)

BMP Inspection / Maintenance Schedule

The Contractor is responsible for installing erosion and sedimentation controls and tree protection prior to start of soil disturbance. Contractor is responsible for maintaining the erosion and

sedimentation control measures and BMPs identified in this SWPPP in effective operating condition. The controls and BMPs will be inspected and identified for maintenance according to the inspection form in **APPENDIX E**.

BMP Modifications / Replacement Activities
Modifications to BMPs that are not performing satisfactorily will be completed prior to the next anticipated storm event. If impracticable, the necessary modifications will be performed when feasible. Erosion and sedimentation control devices that have been intentionally disabled, run over, removed, or otherwise rendered ineffective must be replaced or repaired immediately. Amendments and updates to the SWPPP will be listed in **APPENDIX F**.

If inspections or other information indicate that a control is performing inadequately, or is damaged, then the Contractor must replace or modify the control as soon as practicable after making the discovery.

Sediment trapped behind a silt fence will be removed before or upon reaching 50% of the aboveground height of the fence or six inches in depth. Sediment from ponds must be removed before the design capacity has been reduced by 50%.

If sediment escapes the site, accumulations will be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts. Accumulations will be removed prior to the next storm event (if feasible).

Are there sedimentation basins or traps? ***Yes*** ☐ ***No*** ☒ ***If yes, list the measures taken to reduce the pollutants transported offsite by pumping activities.***		
Prevention Measure	***Location Onsite***	***Implementation Date***
N/A	*N/A*	*N/A*

CGP Part III Section F.2.a.(iii)

If applicable, sediment must be removed from sediment traps and basins no later than the time that the design capacity has been reduced by 50 percent.

9. BMPs – Off-site Transfer of Pollutant Controls

CGP Part III Section F.2.a (iii) and b (i) and Part III, Section G, 4. (c)

Litter Controls:	
Good Housekeeping Activity	***Location(s) Onsite***
Collect litter daily to avoid dispersal of trash, construction debris, and construction materials offsite.	*Construction, Staging, and Spoils Areas*
Close waste container lids at the end of the workday. For containers that do not have lids, provide a cover to minimize exposure of wastes to precipitation and the discharge of pollutants.	*Construction Area and Staging and Spoils Area*

Construction Debris Controls:	
Good Housekeeping Activity	**Location(s) Onsite**
Contractor will properly manage demolition waste and spoils stored onsite.	Staging and Spoils Area
Construction Material Controls:	
Good Housekeeping Activity	**Location(s) Onsite**
Stockpiles (fill, spoils, etc.) will be located at designated staging areas.	Staging and Spoils Area
No road base, fill, spoils, concrete, debris, wash out water, oil or chemical products will be allowed to enter into or be placed where it may be washed by rainfall into inlets, channels, vegetated ditches, or nearby creek.	Staging and Spoils Area
Store small quantity containers inside Conex storage units.	Staging and Spoils Area
Close construction materials waste container lids at the end of the workday. For containers that do not have lids, provide a cover to minimize exposure of wastes to precipitation and the discharge of pollutants.	Construction Area and Staging and Spoils Area
No fuel storage is allowed onsite according to the COA General Permit Program requirements.	N/A

10. BMPs – Stabilization and Erosion Control Practices

CGP Part III Section F.2.b.(i) & (iii)

Stabilization Practices	Location Onsite	Implementation Date	Interim or Permanent
1. If disturbed area is not worked on for more than 14 days, then disturbed area needs to be stabilized by revegetation, mulch, or tarp.	Throughout the Site	14 days after no work activity	Interim
2. Disturbed areas that are not paved will be revegetated following the City of Austin standard specifications.	Throughout the Site	After end of construction	Permanent

11. BMPs: Major Grading Activities and Construction Stoppage

CGP Part III Section F.2.b.(ii) (A)- (C), (iii-iv)

If you do not list activities in tables below, either attach documentation or state where records for the activities can be found:

Documentation attached? Yes ☒ No ☐

The Contractor will maintain a current log of the dates and location of major construction activities using the form provided in **APPENDIX G**.

Dates when major grading activities will occur and locations onsite:

Activity	Location	Dates when activity is scheduled
See APPENDIX G		

Dates when construction activity will temporarily or permanently cease:			
Location onsite	**Date activity is to be stopped**	**Temporary or permanent?**	**Stabilization initiation date**
See APPENDIX G			

12. BMPs – Sediment Control Practices

CGP Part III Section F.2 (c)

Will the project disturb greater than or equal to 10 acres at one time? Yes ☐ No ☒

13. BMPs – Permanent Stormwater Controls

CGP Part III Section F.3.

The following measures will be constructed to control post-construction runoff:

Control Measure	Location of Project Site	Control runoff from what areas
No new permanent stormwater controls are required or will be installed. Re-vegetation of unpaved disturbed areas will serve as the permanent stormwater control (APPENDIX A). The runoff from this construction project discharges into Johnson Creek and a tributary to Taylor Slough South.	*Throughout project Site.*	*Throughout the project Site.*

14. BMPs – Other Stormwater Controls

CGP Part III Section F.4 (a)

Controls to minimize dust generation and off-site tracking of sediment include the following:

Control Practice used	Location(s) Onsite

All projects approved through the General Permit Program (GPP) must comply with the code of the City of Austin and the Environmental Criteria Manual requirements to control airborne dust. Compliance is required for entire project site as well as associated operations.	*Throughout construction site*
Vehicle tire washing – when necessary to prevent tracking, vehicle wheels will be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public roadway. When washing is required, it will be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone that drains into an approved trap or sediment basin. Sediment will be prevented from entering storm drains, ditches or watercourses using approved methods.	*Throughout construction site*

CGP Part III Section F.4 (b)

The following construction and waste materials will be stored onsite:

MATERIALS STORED ONSITE	AVERAGE AMOUNT STORED	LOCATION ONSITE	CONTROLS USED TO PREVENT POLLUTANTS
Demolition debris, pipe, road base, gravel, spoils, landscaping supplies.	*To be determined by the contractor.*	*Staging and Spoils Areas*	*Keep in designated storage areas surrounded by triangular filter dike. See ESC Plans,* **APPENDIX A**.

CGP, Part III Section F.4 (c)

Pollutant Sources include the following:

TYPE OF POLLUTANT SOURCE	POLLUTANT(S)	CONTROL(S) OR MEASURE(S) USED TO MINIMIZE POLLUTANTS
Incidental leaks and spills	*Fuel, contaminated water, wastewater, chemicals of concern.*	*Contractor will immediately contain and clean up spills and leaks and maintain an abundant and accessible supply of sorbent materials.*

CGP, Part III Section F.4 (d)

Description of the velocity dissipation devices that will be placed at discharge locations and/or along the length of channel outfalls includes the following:

Dissipation device (hay bales, silt fence, pond, etc.)	Outfall discharging to (MS4, bar ditch, creek/stream)	At outfall or Channel (distance interval for channel)
Stormwater discharges to Johnson Creek and a tributary to Taylor Slough South is via storm sewer outfalls.	*N/A*	*N/A*

15. BMPs – Inspection of Controls – Forms/Report/Certification

CGP Part III Section F.7 (a)-(g)

Inspection of Controls Forms / Report
In accordance with the TCEQ General Permit and COA, inspections will be conducted once every seven days. Inspectors will complete the form, or equivalent, in **APPENDIX E**. The form identifies the areas of concern, and project-specific erosion and sediment controls and BMPs. Inspection reports will be completed within 24 hours of the inspection and maintained as part of the SWPPP.

Inspection Narrative Description/Certification
The weekly SWPPP inspections will be carried out every:

_____*Contractor is to insert the day of week that inspections will be conducted*.

In the event of flooding or other prohibitive circumstances, the inspections will be conducted as soon as access is practicable. Changes to the inspection schedule will be in accordance with the following provisions:

a) The inspection schedule can be changed a maximum of one time per month;
b) The schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month; and
c) The reason for the schedule change must be recorded in the SWPPP.

In accordance with the General Permit, inspections *can decrease to only once per month if one of the following exceptions is met*:

a) The site has been temporarily stabilized; or
b) Runoff is unlikely due to snow or ice cover or frozen ground; or
c) In drought-stricken areas, inspections must be conducted at least once every month **AND** within 24 hours after rainfall events measuring more than 0.5 inches of precipitation. A drought-stricken area is defined as an area in which the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration's U.S. Seasonal Drought Outlook indicates for the period during which construction will occur that one or more of the following conditions are likely:
    (1) "Drought to persist or intensify;"
    (2) "Drought ongoing, some improvement;"
    (3) "Drought likely to improve;" or
    (4) "Drought development likely."
    See *http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/expert_assessment/sdo_summary.php*
d) In arid or semi-arid areas, inspections must be conducted at least once every month **AND** within 24 hours after rainfall events measuring more than 0.5 inches of precipitation. Note: Austin is *not* classified as arid (0-10 inches annual rainfall) or semi-arid (10-20 inches annual rainfall).

Describe the inspector's qualifications to conduct the inspections:
In accordance with the City of Austin, Environmental Criteria Manual Appendix P-1 item 6, the inspector must be a Certified Erosion, Sediment, & Storm Water Inspector (CESSWI), Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), or Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control (CISEC). The names and qualifications of personnel performing the inspections

are listed below. Weekly inspections will be performed by the Contractor. Contractor is to insert names and qualifications of the personnel performing the inspections.

_____
_____
_____

Copies of the inspector's certifications are included in **APPENDIX H**.

Describe your inspection methods:
The inspector will review the BMPs and controls listed on the inspection form provided in **APPENDIX E**. The inspector will identify and describe BMPs and controls that are not operating or require maintenance or modification. The Contractor will maintain, repair or modify the identified BMPs and controls.

Describe all incidents of non-compliance (i.e. major discharges, BMP failures):
The inspection form in **APPENDIX E** is used to note incidents of non-compliance.

Corrective Actions
Actions taken to correct deficiencies noted in the weekly inspection reports will be documented and kept in the SWPPP, **APPENDIX E**.

The certification statement is on the inspection form in **APPENDIX E**.

16. BMPs – Eligible Non-Stormwater Discharges

CGP Part III, Sect. F.8

Eligible Non-stormwater Discharge	*Used? Yes*	*No*	*Pollution Prevention Measure(s)*	*Implementation Date*
Fire-Fighting Activities	☐	☒		
Fire Hydrant Flushings	☐	☒		
Washing of Vehicles, Buildings, or Pavement without detergents or soap. (See description in Part II.3.[c].)	☐	☒		
Dust Control	☒	☐	*Use only potable water.*	*Start of construction*
Potable Water Sources (water line flushings)	☒	☐		
Air Conditioning Condensate	☐	☒		
Uncontaminated Ground/Spring Water	☐	☒		
Other? (List)	☐	☒		

List other non-stormwater discharge permitted by NPDES, TPDES, or TCEQ Permit:

Non-stormwater Discharge	*Pollution Prevention Measure*	*Implementation Date*

Irrigation for Vegetation	*Use only potable water.*	*When installing landscape*

17. BMPs – Prohibited Discharges

CGP Part III.G.5. (a)-(e)

Prohibited Discharge	*Pollution Prevention Measure(s)*	*Implementation Date*
Wastewater from wash out of concrete, unless managed by an appropriate control.	*Install concrete washout.*	*Start of construction.*
Wastewater from wash out and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds, and other construction materials.	*N/A*	*N/A*
Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle equipment operation and maintenance.	*Use on-site Spill Kit.*	*Start of construction.*
Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing.	*No vehicle or equipment washing is allowed onsite.*	*N/A*
Toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release.	*Use on-site Spill Kit.*	*Start of construction.*

18. BMPs – Stormwater Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants

N/A.

19. BMPs – Concrete Truck Wash-Out Requirements

The general permit (TXR150000) authorizes the land disposal of wash out from concrete trucks at construction sites regulated under the general permit, provided the following requirements are met. Discharge of concrete production wastewater to surface water in the state must be authorized under a separate TCEQ general permit or individual permit.

The washout should have a minimum length and width of 10 feet and should be sized large enough to contain the amount of concrete washing for the project. The concrete wash-out should be constructed, maintained, and operated in accordance with USEPA guidance:

https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/concretewashout.pdf

Additionally, the Contractor will comply with the following requirements:

- Discharge of concrete truck washout to a creek, surface water, or a storm sewer is prohibited.
- If a washout area is used, then structural controls will be used or it will be designed with minimal slope in order to contain the washout water, allow infiltration and filtering, and prevent overflow and discharge to a creek, surface water, or storm sewer. Structural controls may consist of

berms, temporary shallow pits, temporary tanks with slow rate release, or other reasonable measures to prevent runoff.

- Washing out concrete trucks during rainfall events will be minimized. The direct discharge of concrete truck wash-out water is prohibited. The operator will ensure its BMPs are sufficient to prevent the discharge of concrete truck wash-out as the result of rainfall or stormwater runoff.
- The disposal of wash-out water from concrete trucks made under the authorization of the general permit will not cause or contribute to groundwater contamination.

APPENDIX A
EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLANS

See sheets in the North Tarrytown Water & Wastewater Pipeline Renewal Erosion and Sedimentation Control and tree Protection plans (dated July 2, 2020):

- Cover Sheet
- General Notes
- ESC Plan Sheets

REVISED 07/2/2020

07/02/2020

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
AUSTIN WATER

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

SUB PROJECT ID: 2231.238
WATER ID NO. W-2020- _ _ _ _
WASTEWATER ID NO. S-2020- _ _ _ _

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT 24 HOURS PRIOR TO STARTING CONSTRUCTION OR CLEARING OPERATIONS.

2. CONTRACTOR SHALL CALL "ONE CALL" AT 811 FOR UTILITY LOCATIONS AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO ANY WORK IN CITY EASEMENTS OR STREET RIGHT OF WAYS.

3. THIS PROJECT IS LOCATED WITHIN THE JOHNSON CREEK & TAYLOR SLOUGH SOUTH WATERSHED (CLASSIFIED AS SUBURBAN) AND SHALL BE DEVELOPED, CONSTRUCTED AND MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 25 OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN.

4. NO PORTION OF THIS SITE IS LOCATED WITHIN PARKLAND OR LAND USED FOR PARK PURPOSES. (IF SUCH LAND IS INCLUDED, DOCUMENTATION OF PARKS AND RECREATION DEPT APPROVAL IS REQUIRED AT THE TIME OF SUBMITTAL FOR GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM APPROVAL.)

5. A PORTION OF THIS SITE IS LOCATED WITHIN THE 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN, PER CITY OF AUSTIN AND FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP(S) NO 48453C0445J, DATED 01/06/2016.

6. THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN THE EDWARDS AQUIFER RECHARGE ZONE AS DEFINED BY THE CITY OF AUSTIN. THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN THE EDWARDS AQUIFER RECHARGE ZONE AS REGULATED BY THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (TCEQ).

7. THERE ARE CRITICAL ENVIRONMENTAL FEATURES WITHIN 150' OF ANY PORTION OF THIS PROJECT. A FIELD INVESTIGATION HAS BEEN PERFORMED AS A PART OF THIS PROJECT. (A FIELD INVESTIGATION HAS BEEN PERFORMED AS A PART OF THIS PROJECT.)

8. THE STANDARD SHEETS INCLUDED IN THIS PLAN SET WERE PROVIDED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE FOR USE ON GENERAL PERMIT PROJECTS ONLY. IF ANY MODIFICATIONS TO THE SHEETS WERE MADE, THEY ARE CLEARLY INDICATED ON THE SHEET ITSELF AND IN THE COVER SHEET INDEX.

9. ADDITIONAL TRENCH E/S CONTROL: TRIANGULAR SEDIMENT FILTER DIKE WILL BE INSTALLED ACROSS FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE AND DOWNSTREAM OF CONSTRUCTION AREA, PERPENDICULAR TO CURB. FILTER DIKE TO FOLLOW ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION. REMOVING AND RE-SETTING FILTER DIKE IS CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO BARRICADES AND TRAFFIC HANDLING.

10. PROJECT SCHEDULE MUST BE APPROVED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM (GPP) COORDINATOR. INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS MUST BE REFLECTED IN THE SCHEDULE, BY STATION NUMBER. GPP INSPECTOR MUST BE NOTIFIED A MINIMUM OF 48 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF TRANSITION BETWEEN PHASES.

11. APPROPRIATE EASEMENTS/APPROVALS MUST BE SECURED AND DOCUMENTED FOR PROJECT AREAS LOCATED OUTSIDE OF RIGHT OF WAYS. NO WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED WITHIN THESE AREAS UNTIL ASSOCIATED RIGHT OF ENTRY HAS BEEN SECURED. ADDITIONALLY, THIS PROJECT WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED COMPLETE UNTIL ALL RECORDED EASEMENT DOCUMENT NUMBERS HAVE BEEN OBTAINED AND SHOWN ON PLANS.

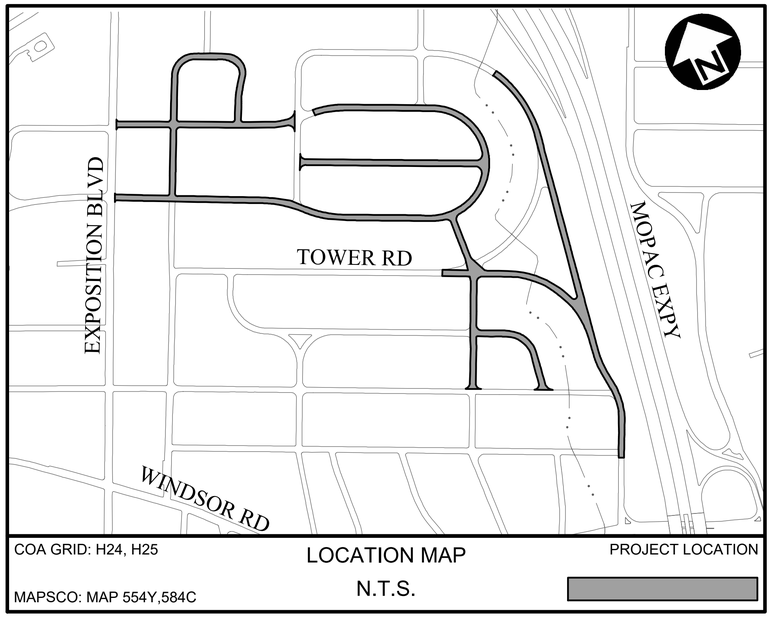
12. CONTRACTOR SHALL STAKE ALL PROPOSED SERVICE CONNECTIONS LOCATED WITHIN THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF TREES 8" IN CALIPER AND LARGER AT LEAST 21 CALENDAR DAYS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OF SUCH SERVICES. STAKING SHALL CONSIST OF A LATH WITH NAIL AND PAINT MARKINGS. IN CASES WHERE A STAKE CANNOT BE PLACED WITHOUT DAMAGING PROPERTY, CONTRACTOR MAY USE PAINT ONLY. ONCE STAKING IS COMPLETED, IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO INFORM THE CITY OF AUSTIN'S CONSTRUCTION INSPECTOR WITHIN TWENTY-FOUR HOURS. THE CITY OF AUSTIN'S CONSTRUCTION INSPECTOR WILL THEN COORDINATE A FIELD REVIEW OF THE SERVICE LOCATIONS WITH THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM COORDINATOR AND PROPERTY OWNERS. SERVICE LINE LOCATIONS MAY BE ADJUSTED BASED ON THE REVIEW AND WILL BE RESTAKED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE CONTRACT. ALL SERVICE LINE STAKING SHALL BE MAINTAINED UNTIL THE SERVICE IS INSTALLED.

NOTES:
GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM APPROVAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE UTILITY ALIGNMENT/ASSIGNMENT APPROVAL.
RELEASE OF THIS APPLICATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A VERIFICATION OF ALL DATA, INFORMATION AND CALCULATIONS SUPPLIED BY THE APPLICANT. THE ENGINEER OF RECORD IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COMPLETENESS, ACCURACY, AND ADEQUACY OF HIS/HER SUBMITTAL, WHETHER OR NOT THE APPLICATION IS REVIEWED FOR CODE COMPLIANCE BY CITY ENGINEERS.

GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM CORRECTIONS RECORD

FOR USE BY GENERAL PERMIT OFFICE ONLY

NO	DESCRIPTION	BY	CORRECT (C) ADD (D) VOID (V) SHEET NO.'s	TOTAL # SHEETS IN CORRECTION PLAN SET	GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM APPROVAL	APPROVAL DATE



COA GRID: H24, H25

LOCATION MAP
N.T.S.

PROJECT LOCATION

MAPSCO: MAP 554Y,584C

UCC-170511-04-05
AULCC NUMBER

PROJECT INFORMATION:

STREET ADDRESS:
2400-2600 DORMARION LN.
1805-2529 WINSTED LN.
2200-2700 McCULLOUGH ST.
2200-2300 SUNNY SLOPE DR.
AUSTIN, TX 78703

2600-2605 SPRING LN.
2000-2200 TOWER DR.
2500-2600 GALEWOOD PL.
1-23 SCOTT CRESCENT

2712-2806 WINDSOR RD.
2200-2700 GREENLEE DR.
2600-2700 DELWOOD PL.

CLIENT/SPONSOR:
CITY OF AUSTIN
AUSTIN WATER
625 E. 10TH ST., STE. 400
AUSTIN, TX 78702

CONTACT:
DEDURIE KIRK
PHONE: (512) 972-1062
EMAIL: dedurie.kirk@austintexas.gov

PROJECT MANAGEMENT:
CITY OF AUSTIN, PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
PROJECT MANAGEMENT DIVISION
505 BARTON SPRINGS RD., STE. 900
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78704

CONTACT:
FEDRICK REZA
PHONE: (512) 974-7205
EMAIL: fredrick.reza@austintexas.gov

SUBMITTAL PREPARED BY:

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

ESD
ENGINEERING SERVICES
D I V I S I O N

CITY OF AUSTIN
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION
505 BARTON SPRINGS RD., STE. 900
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78704

CONTACT:
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
PHONE: (512) 974-7067
FAX: (512) 974-7222
EMAIL: bimal.adhikary@austintexas.gov

APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT HOLDER:

FOR GENERAL PERMIT HOLDER — DATE

GP-2020-0000-AWU — 03/29/2020
ANNUAL GENERAL PERMIT NUMBER — EXP. DATE

REVIEWED BY:

AUSTIN WATER — DATE

PROJECT SPONSOR APPROVAL:

PROJECT MANAGER — DATE

WATER PRESSURE ZONE: LOCATION			
LOCATION	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.
DORMARION LN.	56.71	65.37	69.70
WINSTED LN. (NORTH)	63.20	71.86	76.19
WINDSOR RD.	63.64	72.29	76.62
McCULLOUGH ST.	35.50	44.16	48.48
SPRING LN.	41.13	49.78	54.11
GREENLEE DR./SCOTT CRESCENT	47.62	56.28	60.61
TOWER DR.	58.44	67.10	71.43

APPROVAL FOR GENERAL PERMIT:

GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM COORDINATOR
DEVELOPMENT SERVICES DEPARTMENT — DATE

GP-2020-_____.AW
GENERAL PERMIT NUMBER — DATE

SUBMITTAL DATE

GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM
NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

GOMEZ, JUAN

N:\TEAM\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-G-GN-COVR01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 1:00 PM

CITY OF AUSTIN - STANDARD NOTES
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
(MODIFIED FOR USE ON GENERAL PERMIT PROJECTS)

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS AND TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTIVE FENCING PRIOR TO ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING, OR EXCAVATION).

2. THE PLACEMENT OF EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL AND THE APPROVED EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN.

3. THE PLACEMENT OF TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTIVE FENCING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD NOTES FOR TREE AND NATURAL AREA PROTECTION AND THE APPROVED GRADING/TREE AND NATURAL AREA PLAN.

4. A PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE SHALL BE HELD ON-SITE WITH THE CONTRACTOR, DESIGN ENGINEER, PERMIT APPLICANT, AND GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE AFTER INSTALLATION OF THE EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS AND THE TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTION MEASURES AND PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE AT 512/974-6330, AT LEAST 3 DAYS PRIOR TO THE MEETING DATE.

5. ANY SIGNIFICANT VARIATION IN MATERIALS OR LOCATIONS OF CONTROLS OR FENCES FROM THOSE SHOWN ON THE APPROVED PLANS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE REVIEWING ENGINEER AND THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE.

6. THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO INSPECT THE CONTROLS AND FENCES AT DAILY INTERVALS AND AFTER SIGNIFICANT RAINFALL EVENTS TO INSURE THAT THEY ARE FUNCTIONING PROPERLY. THE PERSON(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTENANCE OF CONTROLS AND FENCES SHALL IMMEDIATELY MAKE ANY NECESSARY REPAIRS TO DAMAGED AREAS. SILT ACCUMULATION AT CONTROLS MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE DEPTH REACHES SIX (6) INCHES. SILT ACCUMULATION AT INLET DEVICES SHOULD BE REMOVED WHEN THE DEPTH REACHES TWO (2) INCHES.

7. PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE BY THE CITY, HAUL ROADS AND WATERWAY CROSSINGS CONSTRUCTED FOR TEMPORARY CONTRACTOR ACCESS MUST BE REMOVED, ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT REMOVED FROM THE WATERWAY AND THE AREA RESTORED TO THE ORIGINAL GRADE AND REVEGETATED. ALL LAND CLEARING DEBRIS SHALL BE DISPOSED OF IN APPROVED SPOIL DISPOSAL SITES.

8. ALL WORK MUST STOP IF A VOID IN THE ROCK SUBSTRATE IS DISCOVERED WHICH IS ONE SQUARE FOOT OR LARGER IN TOTAL AREA, BLOWS AIR FROM WITHIN THE SUBSTRATE, AND/OR CONSISTENTLY RECEIVES WATER DURING ANY RAIN EVENT. AT THIS TIME, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROJECT MANAGER TO IMMEDIATELY CONTACT THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE FOR FURTHER INVESTIGATION.

9. FIELD REVISIONS TO THE EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE DURING THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION TO CORRECT CONTROL INADEQUACIES. ANY REVISIONS TO THE PERMITTED PLAN MUST BE APPROVED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE OF THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT.

10. PERMANENT EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROL: ALL DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE RESTORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. WHERE THE CRITERIA MANUAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS DIFFER THE MOST ENVIRONMENTALLY BENEFICIAL MATERIALS/METHOD SHALL BE REQUIRED UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE.

11. DEVELOPER INFORMATION:

OWNER: AUSTIN WATER
COMPANY: CITY OF AUSTIN
CONTACT: DEDURIE KIRK
ADDRESS: 625 E. 10TH ST., SUITE 400
AUSTIN, TX 78702
PHONE: (512) 972-1262
E-MAIL: dedurie.kirk@austintexas.gov

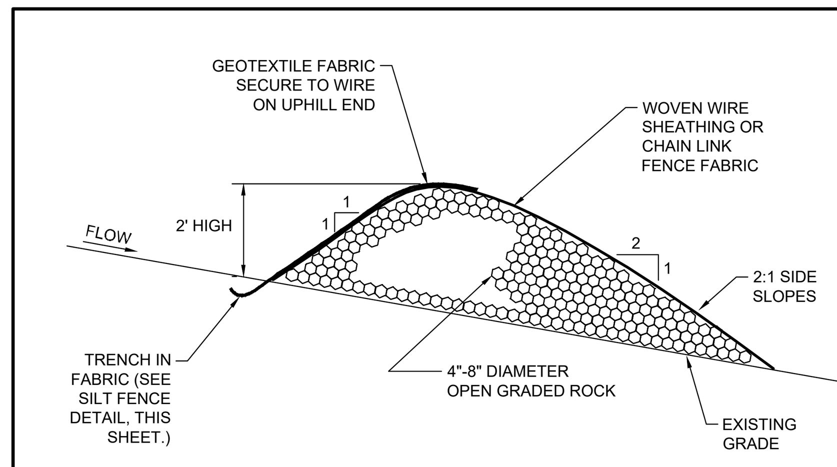
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE RESPONSIBLE FOR PLAN ALTERATIONS:
COMPANY: PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT, ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION
CONTACT: BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
ADDRESS: 505 BARTON SPRINGS RD., SUITE 900
AUSTIN, TX 78704
PHONE: (512) 974-7067
E-MAIL: bimal.adhikary@austintexas.gov

PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MAINTENANCE:
COMPANY: CONTRACTOR

PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR TREE/NATURAL AREA PROTECTION MAINTENANCE:
COMPANY: CONTRACTOR

12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT DISPOSE OF SURPLUS EXCAVATED MATERIAL FROM THE SITE WITHOUT NOTIFYING THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE, AT 974-6330, AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO THE SPOILS REMOVAL. THIS NOTIFICATION SHALL INCLUDE THE DISPOSAL LOCATION AND A COPY OF THE PERMIT ISSUED TO RECEIVE THE MATERIAL.

13. INLET PROTECTION SHALL BE INSTALLED IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO STREET WORK, AND WILL BE REMOVED AS SOON AS THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE AGREES THAT THERE IS NO POTENTIAL FOR SEDIMENTATION.



NOTES:

1. USE ONLY OPEN GRADED ROCK, 4-8 INCH DIAMETER, FOR STREAM FLOW CONDITION. USE OPEN GRADED ROCK, 3-5 INCH DIAMETER, FOR OTHER CONDITIONS.

2. ROCK BERM SHALL BE SECURED WITH A WOVEN WIRE SHEATHING HAVING MAXIMUM 1 INCH OPENING AND MINIMUM WIRE DIAMETER OF 20 GAUGE.

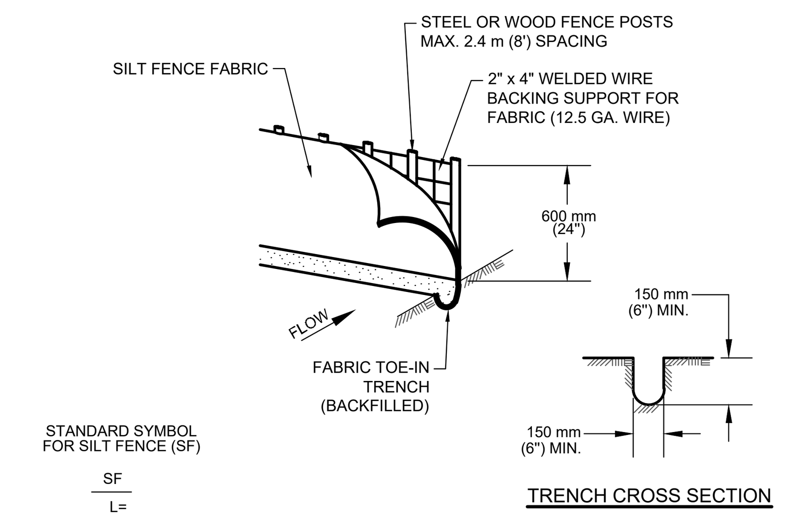
3. ROCK BERM SHALL BE INSPECTED WEEKLY OR AFTER EACH RAIN, AND THE STONE AND/OR FABRIC CORE-WOVEN WIRE SHEATHING SHALL BE REPLACED WHEN THE STRUCTURE CEASES TO FUNCTION AS INTENDED, DUE TO SILT ACCUMULATION AMONG THE ROCKS, WASHOUT, CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC DAMAGE, ETC.

4. WHEN SILT REACHES A DEPTH EQUAL TO ONE-THIRD THE HEIGHT OF THE BERM OR ONE FOOT, WHICHEVER IS LESS, THE SILT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF IN AN APPROVED SITE AND IN A MANNER AS TO NOT CREATE A SILTATION PROBLEM.

5. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE ON SEVERE SERVICE ROCK BERMS; SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN ACCUMULATION REACHES 6 INCHES.

6. WHEN SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED, THE BERM AND ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF IN AN APPROVED MANNER.

	FABRIC COVERED (SEVERE SERVICE) ROCK BERM	
GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM — *N / A* APPROVED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. N / A



1. STEEL OR WOOD POSTS WHICH SUPPORT THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A SLIGHT ANGLE TOWARD THE ANTICIPATED RUNOFF SOURCE. POST MUST BE EMBEDDED A MINIMUM OF 300 mm (12 INCHES). IF WOOD POSTS CANNOT ACHIEVE 300 mm (12 inches) DEPTH, USE STEEL POSTS.

2. THE TOE OF THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE TRENCHED IN WITH A SPADE OR MECHANICAL TRENCHER, SO THAT THE DOWNSLOPE FACE OF THE TRENCH IS FLAT AND PERPENDICULAR TO THE LINE OF FLOW.

3. THE TRENCH MUST BE A MINIMUM OF 150 mm (6 inches) DEEP AND 150 mm (6 inches) WIDE TO ALLOW FOR THE SILT FENCE FABRIC TO BE LAID IN THE GROUND AND BACKFILLED WITH COMPACTED MATERIAL.

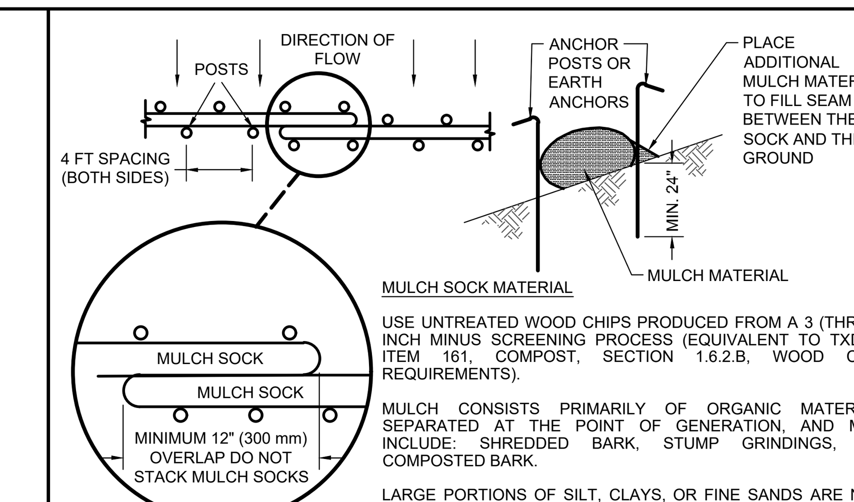
4. SILT FENCE FABRIC SHOULD BE SECURELY FASTENED TO EACH STEEL OR WOOD SUPPORT POST OR TO WOVEN WIRE , WHICH IS IN TURN ATTACHED TO THE STEEL OR WOOD FENCE POST.

5. INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE WEEKLY OR AFTER EACH RAINFALL EVENT AND REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE PROMPTY AS NEEDED.

6. SILT FENCE SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN THE SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED SO AS NOT TO BLOCK OR IMPEDE STORM FLOW OR DRAINAGE.

7. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 150 mm (6 inches). THE SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE TO ADDITIONAL SILTATION.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	SILT FENCE	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY MORGAN BYARS — *09/01/2011* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 642S-1



MULCH SOCK MATERIAL

USE UNTREATED WOOD CHIPS PRODUCED FROM A 3 (THREE) INCH MINUS SCREENING PROCESS (EQUIVALENT TO TXDOT ITEM 161, COMPOST, SECTION 1.6.2.B, WOOD CHIP REQUIREMENTS).

MULCH CONSISTS PRIMARILY OF ORGANIC MATERIAL, SEPARATED AT THE POINT OF GENERATION, AND MAY INCLUDE: SHREDDED BARK, STUMP GRINDINGS, OR COMPOSTED BARK.

LARGE PORTIONS OF SILT, CLAYS, OR FINE SANDS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE IN THE MULCH.

NOTES:

1. STEEL OR WOOD POSTS WHICH SUPPORT THE MULCH SOCK SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A SLIGHT ANGLE TOWARD THE ANTICIPATED RUNOFF SOURCE. POST MUST BE EMBEDDED A MINIMUM OF 600mm (24 inches). IF WOOD POSTS CANNOT ACHIEVE 600mm (24 inches) DEPTH, USE STEEL POSTS. EARTH ANCHORS ARE ALSO ACCEPTABLE.

2. THE TOE OF THE MULCH SOCK SHALL BE PLACED SO THAT THE MULCH SOCK IS FLAT AND PERPENDICULAR TO THE LINE OF FLOW. IN ORDER TO PREVENT WATER FROM FLOWING BETWEEN THE JOINTS OF ADJACENT ENDS OFMULCH SOCKS, LAP THE ENDS OF ADJACENT MULCH SOCKS A MINIMUM OF 300mm (12 inches).

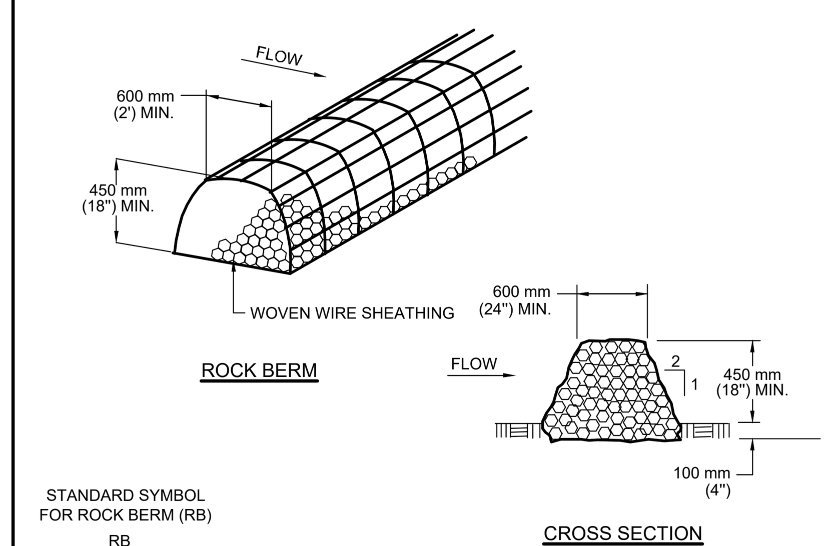
3. MULCH MATERIAL MUST BE FREE OF REFUSE, PHYSICAL CONTAMINANTS, AND MATERIAL TOXIC TO PLANT GROWTH; IT IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR THE MULCH MATERIAL TO CONTAIN GROUND CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS, BIOSOLIDS, OR MANURE.

4. SOCK MATERIAL WILL BE 100% BIODEGRADABLE, PHOTODEGRADABLE, OR RECYCLABLE SUCH AS BURLAP, TWINE, UV PHOTOBIODEGRADABLE PLASTIC, POLYESTER, OR ANY OTHER ACCEPTABLE MATERIAL.

5. MULCH SOCKS SHOULD BE USED AT THE BASE OF SLOPES NO STEEPER THAN 2:1 AND SHOULD NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM SPACING CRITERIA PROVIDED IN CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL TABLE 1.4.5.F.1 FOR A GIVEN SLOPE CATEGORY.

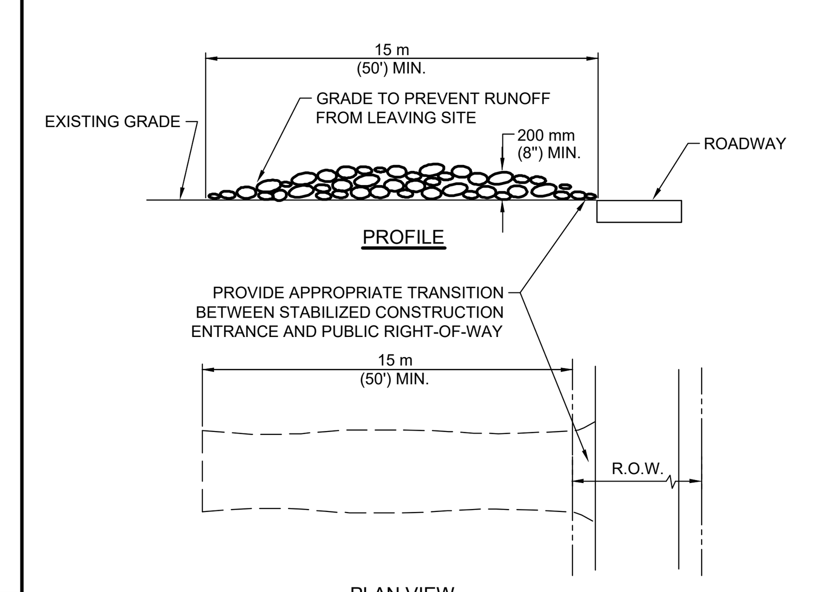
6. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 150mm (6 inches). THE SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE TO ADDITIONAL SILTATION.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	MULCH SOCK	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY MORGAN BYARS — *08/24/2010* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 648S-1



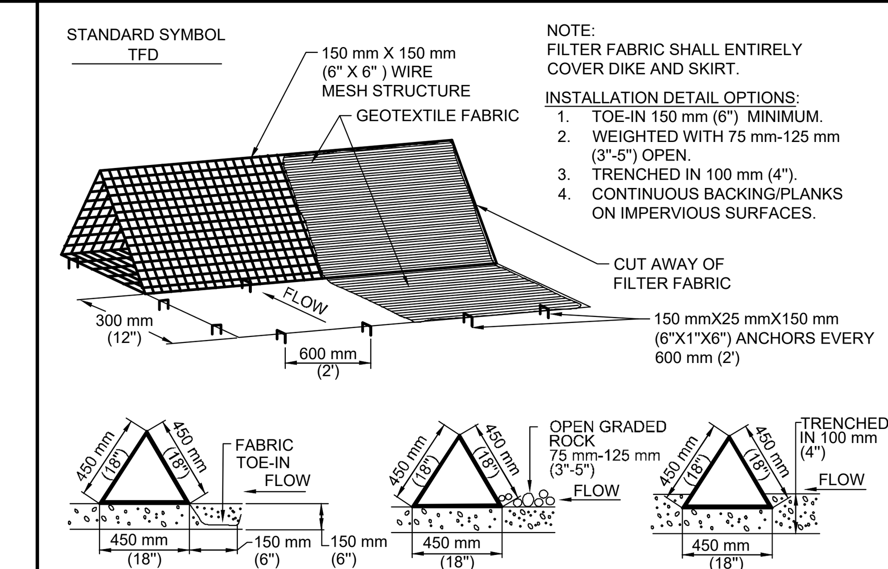
NOTES:
1. USE ONLY OPEN GRADED ROCK 75 to 125 mm (3 to 5") DIAMETER FOR ALL CONDITIONS.
2. THE ROCK BERM SHALL BE SECURED WITH A WOVEN WIRE SHEATHING HAVING MAXIMUM 25 mm (1") OPENING AND MINIMUM WIRE DIAMETER OF 12.9 mm (20 GAUGE).
3. THE ROCK BERM SHALL BE INSPECTED DAILY OR AFTER EACH RAIN, AND THE STONE AND/OR FABRIC CORE-WOVEN SHEATHING SHALL BE REPLACED WHEN THE STRUCTURE CEASES TO FUNCTION AS INTENDED, DUE TO SEDIMENT ACCUMULATION AMONG THE ROCKS, WASHOUT, CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC DAMAGE, ETC.
4. IF SEDIMENT REACHES A DEPTH EQUAL TO ONE-THIRD THE HEIGHT OF THE BERM OR 150 mm (6"), WHICHEVER IS LESS, THE SEDIMENT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF ON AN APPROVED SITE AND IN A MANNER THAT WILL NOT CREATE A SEDIMENTION PROBLEM.
5. WHEN THE SITE IS COMPLETELY STABILIZED,THE BERM AND ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT SHALL BE REMOVED AND DISPOSED OF IN AN APPROVED MANNER.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	ROCK BERM	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY MORGAN BYARS — *8/24/2010* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 639S-1



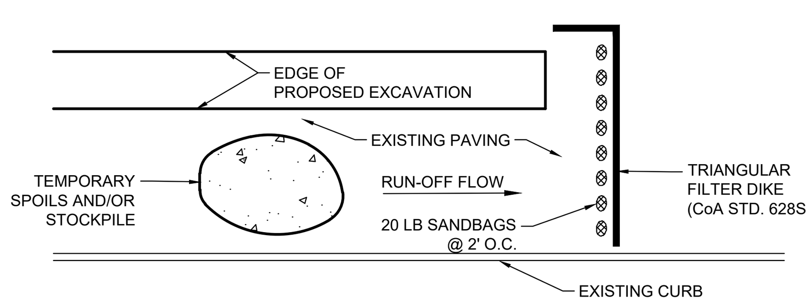
NOTES:
1. STONE SIZE: 75-125 mm (3-5") OPEN GRADED ROCK.
2. LENGTH: AS EFFECTIVE BUT NOT LESS THAN 15 m (50').
3. THICKNESS: NOT LESS THAN 200 mm (8").
4. WIDTH: NOT LESS THAN FULL WIDTH OF ALL POINTS OF INGRESS/EGRESS.
5. WASHING: WHEN NECESSARY, VEHICLE WHEELS SHALL BE CLEANED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO ENTRANCE ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE ON AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE AND DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED TRAP OR SEDIMENT BASIN. ALL SEDIMENT SHALL BE PREVENTED FROM ENTERING ANY STORM DRAIN, DITCH OR WATERCOURSE USING APPROVED METHODS.
6. MAINTENANCE: THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION THAT WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY. THIS MAY REQUIRE PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH ADDITIONAL STONE AS CONDITIONS DEMAND, AS WELL AS REPAIR AND CLEAN OUT OF ANY MEASURE DEVICES USED TO TRAP SEDIMENT. ALL SEDIMENTS THAT IS SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED OR TRACKED ONTO PUBLIC ROADWAY MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
7. DRAINAGE: ENTRANCE MUST BE PROPERLY GRADED OR INCORPORATE A DRAINAGE SWALE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM LEAVING THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY J. PATRICK MURPHY — *5/23/00* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 641S-1



GENERAL NOTES
1. DIKES SHALL BE PLACED IN A ROW WITH ENDS TIGHTLY ABUTTING THE ADJACENT DIKE.
2. THE FABRIC COVER AND SKIRT SHALL BE A CONTINUOUS WRAPPING OF GEOTEXTILE. THE SKIRT SHALL BE A CONTINUOUS EXTENSION OF THE FABRIC ON THE UPSTREAM FACE.
3. THE SKIRT SHALL BE WEIGHTED WITH A CONTINUOUS LAYER OF 75-125 mm (3-5") OPEN GRADED ROCK OR TOED-IN 150 mm (6") WITH MECHANICALLY COMPACTED MATERIAL. OTHERWISE, THE ENTIRE STRUCTURE SHALL BE TRENCHED IN 100 mm (4").
4. DIKES AND SKIRT SHALL BE SECURELY ANCHORED IN PLACE USING 150 mm (6") WIRE STAPLES ON 600 mm (2') CENTERS ON BOTH EDGES AND SKIRT, OR STAKE USING 10M (3/8") DIAMETER RE-BAR WITH TEE ENDS.
5. FILTER MATERIAL SHALL BE LAPPED OVER ENDS 150 mm (6") TO COVER DIKE TO DIKE JOINTS. JOINTS SHALL BE FASTENED WITH GALVANIZED SHOAT RINGS.
6. THE DIKE STRUCTURE SHALL BE MW40-150 mmX150 mm (6 GA. 6"X6") WIRE MESH, 450 mm (18") ON A SIDE.
7. INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE WEEKLY OR AFTER EACH RAINFALL EVENT AND REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE PROMPTLY AS NEEDED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
8. ACCUMULATED SILT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES A DEPTH OF 150 mm (6") AND DISPOSED OF IN A MANNER WHICH WILL NOT CAUSE ADDITIONAL SILTATION.
9. AFTER THE DEVELOPMENT SITE IS COMPLETLY STABILIZED, THE DIKES AND ANY REMAINING SILT SHALL BE REMOVED. SILT SHALL BE DISPOSED OF AS INDICATED IN GENERAL NOTE 8 ABOVE.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	TRIANGULAR SEDIMENT FILTER DIKE	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY J. PATRICK MURPHY — *3/27/00* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 628S



NOTES:
1. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT.
2. ANY SPOIL NOT INTENDED TO BE REUSED WILL BE HAULED TO AN APPROVED OR PERMITTED DISPOSAL SITE DAILY.
3. INSTALL TRIANGULAR SEDIMENT FILTER DIKE (DETAIL 628S) ACROSS FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE AND DOWNSTREAM OF CONSTRUCTION AREA, PERPENDICULAR TO CURB AND PLACED TO EFFECTIVELY CATCH AND CONTAIN SEDIMENT LADEN RUNOFF FROM THE EXCAVATED AREA. FILTER DIKE TO FOLLOW ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION. REMOVING AND RE-SETTING FILTER DIKE IS CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO BARRICADES AND TRAFFIC HANDLING.

ADDITIONAL EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROL FOR WORK IN PAVED AREAS FOR GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM PROJECTS

GENERAL PERMIT OFFICE
EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD NOTES AND DETAILS

GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM

GOMEZ, JUAN

NO.	BY	DATE	REVISIONS REMARKS

ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

N:\TEAM2\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-NOTE01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB

GP-2020-_____.AW

7/2/2020 11:38 AM

GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM (GPP)
STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL NOTES:

ADDITIONAL AREAS:

1. ANY ADDITIONAL AREAS REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT SHALL BE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR MUST SECURE CITY OF AUSTIN APPROVAL OF PROPOSED ADDITIONAL AREAS PRIOR TO USE. APPROVAL OF "CORRECTION REQUEST" MUST BE SECURED FROM THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE OF THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT.

2. ALL ASSOCIATED PERMITS AND FEES SHALL BE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.

3. IN ORDER TO SECURE APPROVAL FOR USE OF ADDITIONAL AREAS, CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE COMPLETE "CORRECTION REQUEST" SUBMITTAL TO GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE AND ALLOW A ONE WEEK COMMENT PERIOD FOR EACH REVIEW. CONTRACTOR SHOULD REQUEST INFORMATION ON THE ELEMENTS REQUIRED TO BE INCLUDED IN THE SUBMITTAL FROM THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE OR THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE.

4. CONTRACTOR MUST INSTALL AND MAINTAIN EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION FOR ALL SUCH AREAS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF AUSTIN ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL AND AS INCLUDED IN THE APPROVED SUBMITTAL OR DIRECTED IN THE FIELD BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE.

5. A SIGNED COPY OF THE PLANS PERMITTED THROUGH THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM MUST BE KEPT ON SITE AND ACCESSIBLE AT ALL TIMES DURING PROJECT CONSTRUCTION.

DEWATERING:

CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DEWATERING OF WORK AREA. CONTRACTOR MUST SECURE CITY OF AUSTIN APPROVAL OF PROPOSED DEWATERING PROCEDURES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR USE. APPROVAL MUST BE SECURED FROM THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM (GPP) OFFICE OF THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT. CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE COMPLETE SUBMITTAL TO GPP OFFICE AND ALLOW AN ONE WEEK (MIN.) COMMENT PERIOD FOR EACH REVIEW. CONTACT THE GPP OFFICE FOR SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS.

FUEL STORAGE:

FUEL STORAGE IS PROHIBITED ON THIS PROJECT. ADDITIONALLY, THE CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO NOTIFY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING ANY SPILL OF FUEL OR OTHER TOXIC MATERIAL. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO FOLLOW-UP WITH WRITTEN DOCUMENTATION, INCLUDING A COMPLETE DESCRIPTION OF THE INCIDENT, MATERIAL SPILLED, AND ACTIONS TAKEN TO CONTAIN AND CLEAN-UP MATERIAL.

FUGITIVE DUST CONTROL:

ALL PROJECTS APPROVED THROUGH THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM (GPP) MUST COMPLY WITH THE CODE OF THE CITY OF AUSTIN AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL REQUIREMENTS TO CONTROL AIRBORNE DUST. COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED FOR ENTIRE PROJECT SITE AS WELL AS ASSOCIATED OPERATIONS. CONTACT THE GPP OFFICE FOR RECOMMENDED CONTROL METHODS.

SPOILS STORAGE:

NO SPOILS STORAGE IS ALLOWED WITHIN A CRITICAL WATER QUALITY ZONE, A 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN, OR ON A SLOPE WITH A GRADIENT OF MORE THAN 15 PERCENT.

E/S CONTROLS FOR BORE / RECEIVING PIT LOCATIONS:

TEMPORARY E/S CONTROLS MUST SURROUND THE ENTIRETY OF BORING OPERATIONS, INCLUDING PIT, EQUIPMENT, ETC. FOR LOCATIONS WITHIN IMPERVIOUS AREAS, TEMPORARY CONTROL WILL BE TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE (COA STANDARD DETAIL #628S). DIKE FLAP WILL BE CONTINUOUSLY WEIGHTED DOWN THROUGH THE USE OF 1" BY 4" WOOD STRIPS NAILED TO THE PAVEMENT, EXCEPT FOR THE ACCESS POINT. PLACEMENT OF TEMPORARY E/S CONTROLS ACROSS ACCESS POINT WILL BE REQUIRED WHENEVER THE SITE IS NOT ACTIVELY USED. FOR LOCATIONS WITHIN PERVIOUS AREAS, TEMPORARY CONTROL WILL BE SILT FENCE (COA STANDARD DETAIL #642S-1) OR MULCH SOCKS (COA STANDARD DETAIL #648S-1), AS INDICATED ON APPROVED PLANS.

SOIL RETENTION BLANKET:

UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE PROJECT DOCUMENTS, INSTALLATION OF SOIL RETENTION BLANKET WILL BE REQUIRED FOR ALL IMPACTED SLOPES GREATER THAN 3:1 AND ALL IMPACTED AREAS WITHIN DRAINAGE CONVEYANCES. (CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATION ITEM 605S) SOIL RETENTION BLANKET SUBMITTAL MUST BE APPROVED BY PROJECT ENGINEER AND GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM (GPP) REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO USE AND MUST INCLUDE PRODUCT AND INSTALLATION DETAILS PROVIDED BY MANUFACTURER. FINISH GRADING MUST BE INSPECTED AND APPROVED BY GPP INSPECTOR PRIOR TO BLANKET INSTALLATION. INSTALLATION MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND MUST BE INSPECTED AND APPROVED BY GPP REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.

SOD INSTALLATION:

REVEGETATION WITHIN MANAGED TURF AREAS MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED THROUGH THE INSTALLATION OF SOLID BLOCK GRASS SOD. SOD TYPE MUST MATCH ADJACENT GRASS TYPE. QUESTIONS REGARDING SOD TYPE WILL BE RESOLVED BY THE GENERAL PROGRAM PERMIT REPRESENTATIVE. REFER TO CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD SPECIFICATION ITEM NO. 602S: SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE APPROVED PLANS.

TxDOT RIGHTS-OF-WAY:

TOPSOIL (TxDOT ITEM NO. 160), SOIL RETENTION BLANKET (TxDOT ITEM NO. 169), AND REVEGETATION (TxDOT ITEM NO. 164) INSTALLED WITHIN TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (TxDOT) RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL COMPLY WITH "REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF UTILITIES WITHIN THE STATE RIGHT-OF-WAY, AUSTIN DISTRICT".

PROJECT SEQUENCE:
(REFER TO FULL PLAN SET FOR PROJECT-SPECIFIC ADDITIONS, IF APPLICABLE.)

PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION:

1. SECURE APPLICABLE COA PERMITS, INCLUDING APPROVAL UNDER GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM AND RIGHT-OF-WAY EXCAVATION PERMIT.

2. NOTIFY GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF E/S CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION FENCING. ALL PROPOSED PHASING OF CONTROLS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO AND APPROVED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO THE FIELD PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.

3. NOTIFY COA TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROLS. ALL PROPOSED PHASING OF CONTROLS MUST BE INDICATED ON APPROVED TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN AND SEALED BY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

4. PLACE TEMPORARY E/S CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION FENCING PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY EXCAVATION. INSTALL C.I.P. SIGN, IF APPLICABLE.

5. HOLD ENVIRONMENTAL PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ON SITE WITH THE CONTRACTOR, OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, AND GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE AFTER INSTALLATION OF E/S CONTROLS AND TREE PROTECTION FENCING AND PRIOR TO ANY TRENCHING OPERATIONS.

6. PLACE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES.

PROJECT CONSTRUCTION:

1. BEGIN CONSTRUCTION. NOTIFY GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE A MINIMUM OF 48 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF TRANSITION BETWEEN PHASES.

2. CONTACT GENERAL PERMIT OFFICE TO SCHEDULE FIELD INSPECTION PRIOR TO BEGINNING INSTALLATION OF PERMANENT E/S CONTROLS.

3. COMPLETE RESTORATION OF ALL AREAS DISTURBED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES FOR THIS PROJECT. (PERMANENT E/S CONTROLS)

4. REMOVE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES RELATED TO WORK AREAS OUTSIDE OF THE STREET.

5. HOLD ENVIRONMENTAL POST-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ON SITE WITH THE CONTRACTOR, OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, AND GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE. ALL PERMANENT E/S CONTROLS MUST BE ACCEPTED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE. PERMANENT CONTROLS SHALL CONSIST OF REVEGETATION PER DETAILS 602, 604S, AND 609S AS INDICATED ON APPROVED PLANS.

6. FOLLOWING FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF PERMANENT E/S CONTROLS BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE, REMOVE TEMPORARY E/S CONTROLS. CLEAN EXISTING STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS AS NECESSARY DUE TO CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS.

7. DRESS-UP AND RESTORE ANY AREAS DISTURBED BY REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY E/S CONTROLS DESCRIBED ABOVE.

REQUIRED SUBMITTALS:

SUBMITTALS REQUIRED TO BE APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE INCLUDE: SUBMITTALS TRIGGERED BY CITY OF AUSTIN SERIES 600 SPECIFICATIONS AND RELATED SPECIAL PROVISIONS/SPECIFICATIONS, CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, TREE PROTECTION, P-6 AND OTHER ROOT ZONE PROTECTION/MITIGATION MEASURES, DEWATERING PLAN, WATERING SCHEDULE FOR REVEGETATION AREAS, AND ANY VEGETATIVE REPLACEMENT PROPOSALS, IF NOT ALREADY PART OF THE PERMITTED PLAN SET.

CITY OF AUSTIN - STANDARD NOTES
TREE AND NATURAL AREA PROTECTION
(MODIFIED FOR USE ON GENERAL PERMIT PROJECTS)

1. ALL TREES AND NATURAL AREAS SHOWN ON PLAN TO BE PRESERVED SHALL BE PROTECTED DURING CONSTRUCTION WITH TEMPORARY MEASURES.

2. PROTECTIVE MEASURES SHALL BE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARDS FOR TREE PROTECTION.

3. PROTECTIVE MEASURES SHALL BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO THE START OF ANY SITE PREPARATION WORK (CLEARING, GRUBBING OR GRADING), AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGHOUT ALL PHASES OF THE PROJECT.

4. EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE INSTALLED OR MAINTAINED IN A MANNER WHICH DOES NOT RESULT IN SOIL BUILD-UP, COMPACTION OR CUTTING OF CRITICAL ROOT ZONE WITHIN TREE DRIP LINES.

5. TREE PROTECTION SHALL COMPLETELY SURROUND THE TREES OR GROUP OF TREES AND WILL BE LOCATED AT THE OUTERMOST LIMIT OF BRANCHES (DRIP LINE). FOR NATURAL AREAS, PROTECTIVE MEASURES SHALL FOLLOW THE LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION LINE, IN ORDER TO PREVENT THE FOLLOWING:

   A. SOIL COMPACTION IN THE ROOT ZONE AREA RESULTING FROM VEHICULAR TRAFFIC OR STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT OR MATERIALS;
   B. ROOT ZONE DISTURBANCES DUE TO GRADE CHANGES (GREATER THAN 6 INCHES CUT OR FILL) OR TRENCHING NOT REVIEWED AND AUTHORIZED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE OF THE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT REVIEW DEPARTMENT;
   C. WOUNDS TO EXPOSED ROOTS, TRUNK OR LIMBS BY MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT;
   D. OTHER ACTIVITIES DETRIMENTAL TO TREES SUCH AS CHEMICAL STORAGE, CEMENT TRUCK CLEANING, AND FIRES.

6. EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING PROTECTIVE FENCES AT CRITICAL ROOT ZONES MAY BE PERMITTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

   A. WHERE THERE IS TO BE AN APPROVED GRADE CHANGE, IMPERMEABLE PAVING SURFACE, TREE WELL, OR OTHER SUCH SITE DEVELOPMENT, ERECT THE FENCE APPROXIMATELY 2 FEET BEYOND THE AREA DISTURBED;
   B. WHERE PERMEABLE PAVING IS TO BE INSTALLED, ERECT THE FENCE AT THE OUTER LIMITS OF THE PERMEABLE PAVING AREA;
   C. WHERE TREES ARE CLOSE TO PROPOSED BUILDINGS, ERECT THE FENCE NO CLOSER THAN 6 FEET TO THE BUILDING;
   D. WHERE THERE ARE SEVERE SPACE CONSTRAINTS DUE TO TRACT SIZE, OR OTHER SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS, CONTACT THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE AT 974-6330 TO DISCUSS ALTERNATIVES.

SPECIAL NOTE: FOR THE PROTECTION OF NATURAL AREAS, NO EXCEPTIONS TO INSTALLING FENCES AT THE LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION LINE WILL BE PERMITTED.

WHERE ANY OF THE ABOVE EXCEPTIONS RESULT IN A FENCE 5 FEET OR CLOSER TO A TREE TRUNK, PROTECT THE TRUNK WITH STRAPPED-ON PLANKING TO A HEIGHT OF 8 FEET (OR TO THE LIMITS OF LOWER BRANCHING) IN ADDITION TO THE REDUCED FENCING.

7. WHERE ANY OF THE ABOVE EXCEPTIONS RESULT IN AREAS OF UNPROTECTED ROOT ZONES, THOSE AREAS SHOULD BE COVERED WITH 12 INCHES OF ORGANIC MULCH TO MINIMIZE SOIL COMPACTION DURING CONSTRUCTION. FILTER FABRIC UNDERLAYMENT MAY BE REQUIRED AT DIRECTION OF GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE BASED ON SITE CONDITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES. MAXIMUM FOUR (4) INCHES DEPTH MAY BE LEFT IN PLACE AFTER CONSTRUCTION WITH APPROVAL FROM THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE.

8. ALL GRADING WITHIN PROTECTED ROOT ZONE AREAS SHALL BE DONE BY HAND OR WITH SMALL EQUIPMENT TO MINIMIZE ROOT DAMAGE. PRIOR TO GRADING, RELOCATE PROTECTIVE FENCES TO 2 FEET BEHIND THE GRADE CHANGE AREA.

9. ANY ROOTS EXPOSED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SHALL BE PRUNED FLUSH WITH THE SOIL. BACKFILL ROOT AREAS WITH GOOD QUALITY TOP SOIL AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. IF EXPOSED ROOT AREAS ARE NOT BACKFILLED WITHIN 2 DAYS, COVER THEM WITH ORGANIC MATERIAL IN A MANNER WHICH REDUCES SOIL TEMPERATURE AND MINIMIZES WATER LOSS DUE TO EVAPORATION.

10. PRIOR TO EXCAVATION OR GRADE CUTTING WITHIN TREE DRIPLINES, MAKE A CLEAN CUT BETWEEN THE DISTURBED AND UNDISTURBED ROOT ZONES WITH A ROCK SAW OR SIMILAR EQUIPMENT TO MINIMIZE DAMAGE TO REMAINING ROOTS.

11. TREES MOST HEAVILY IMPACTED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES SHOULD BE WATERED DEEPLY ONCE A WEEK DURING PERIODS OF HOT, DRY WEATHER. TREE CROWNS SHOULD BE SPRAYED WITH WATER PERIODICALLY TO REDUCE DUST ACCUMULATION ON THE LEAVES.

12. ANY TRENCHING REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION SHALL BE PLACED AS FAR FROM EXISTING TREE TRUNKS AS POSSIBLE.

13. NO LANDSCAPE TOPSOIL DRESSING GREATER THAN 4 INCHES SHALL BE PERMITTED WITHIN THE DRIPLINE OF TREES. NO SOIL IS PERMITTED ON THE ROOT FLARE OF ANY TREE.

14. PRUNING TO PROVIDE CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES, VEHICULAR TRAFFIC AND EQUIPMENT SHALL TAKE PLACE BEFORE CONSTRUCTION BEGINS. SEE NOTE FOUR (4) OF SUPPLEMENTAL TREE PROTECTION NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

15. ALL FINISHED PRUNING MUST BE DONE ACCORDING TO RECOGNIZED, APPROVED STANDARDS OF THE INDUSTRY (REFERENCE THE NATIONAL ARBORIST ASSOCIATION PRUNING STANDARDS FOR SHADE TREES AVAILABLE ON REQUEST FROM THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM OFFICE).

16. DEVIATIONS FROM THE ABOVE NOTES MAY BE CONSIDERED ORDINANCE VIOLATIONS IF THERE IS SUBSTANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE OR IF A TREE SUSTAINS DAMAGE AS A RESULT.

17. TREES APPROVED FOR REMOVAL SHALL BE REMOVED IN A MANNER WHICH DOES NOT IMPACT TREES TO BE PRESERVED.

SUPPLEMENTAL TREE PROTECTION NOTES

1. ALL TREE PROTECTION MUST COMPLY WITH CITY OF AUSTIN REQUIREMENTS AS OUTLINED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL AND AS INDICATED BY STANDARD COA NOTES AND DETAILS INCLUDED WITHIN THIS DOCUMENT SET.CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL PROTECTION PRIOR TO PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE, MAKE ADJUSTMENTS TO PROTECTION AS DIRECTED BY THE GPP REPRESENTATIVE, AND MAINTAIN PROTECTION UNTIL PROJECT IS COMPLETE.

2. TYPE AND LOCATION OF ALL TREE PROTECTION MUST BE APPROVED IN THE FIELD BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM (GPP) REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

3. WALK-THROUGH: CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT WALK-THROUGH MEETING WITH GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO PERFORMING ANY PRUNING ACTIVITIES ON TREES IN PROJECT AREA. PURPOSE OF WALK-THROUGH WILL BE TWOFOLD. ONE PURPOSE WILL BE TO DETERMINE THE MINIMUM AMOUNT OF PRUNING NECESSARY TO ALLOW CONSTRUCTION WORK TO BE COMPLETED. SECOND PURPOSE WILL BE TO DETERMINE AREAS OF PROJECT IN WHICH EXHAUST DIVERTERS WILL BE REQUIRED ON CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT SCORCHING OF EXISTING TREES.

4. ALL PRUNING MUST BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI A300 (PART 1) - 2001 AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD FOR TREE CARE OPERATIONS (PRUNING), OR LATEST APPROVED VERSION. THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE OBTAINED ONLINE FOR A FEE AT WWW.ANSI.ORG.

5. PRUNING SHALL BE DONE WITH CLEAN, SHARP TOOLS. TO PREVENT BARK TEARS, THE WEIGHT OF THE BRANCH SHALL BE REMOVED BEFORE MAKING FINAL PRUNING CUT.

6. ALL PRUNING SHALL PRESERVE THE NATURAL CHARACTER OF THE TREE.

7. ONLY COLLAR CUTS ARE ACCEPTABLE. NO FLUSH CUTS OR STUB CUTS WILL BE ALLOWED.

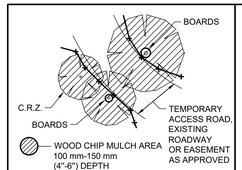
8. ALL BRANCHES THAT ARE BROKEN OR DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE REMOVED.

9. PRUNING CUTS OR DAMAGED AREAS ON AN OAK TREE SHALL BE PAINTED WITHIN FIVE MINUTES WITH A STANDARD TREE WOUND DRESSING. TREE WOUND DRESSING SHALL BE EITHER TREEKOTE AEROSOL OR TANGLEFOOT PRUNING SEALER (OR APPROVED EQUAL). THIS ALSO APPLIES TO WOUNDS CREATED BY CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT. ALL PRUNING MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH COA OAK WILT PREVENTION POLICY.

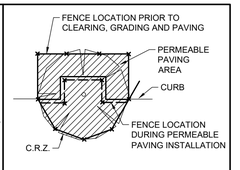
10. ANY TREE ROOTS THAT ARE EXPOSED, CUT, OR TORN DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SHALL BE PRUNED FLUSH WITH THE SURROUNDING SOIL. (REFER ALSO TO NUMBER 9 OF THE TREE AND NATURAL AREA PROTECTION NOTES INCLUDED IN THIS PLAN SET.)

11. ALL TRENCHING WITHIN THE CRITICAL ROOT ZONE OF A TREE TO BE PRESERVED WILL BE SAW CUT OR EXCAVATED BY HAND, AS APPROVED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM ARBORIST.

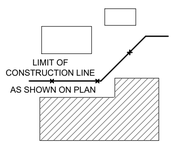
12. REFER TO ENVIRONMENTAL CRITERIA MANUAL APPENDIX P-6 FOR FURTHER REMEDIAL TREE CARE REQUIREMENTS. P-6 REMEDIAL TREE CARE WILL BE COORDINATED WITH AND APPROVED BY THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM ARBORIST FOR PROJECTS PERMITTED THROUGH THE GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM.



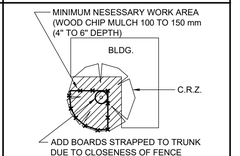
LINEAR CONSTRUCTION THROUGH TREES



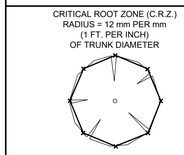
TREES IN PAVING AREA



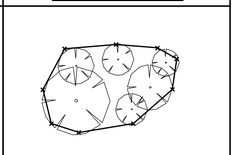
NATURAL AREAS



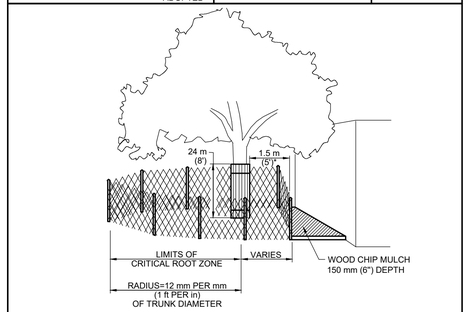
TREES NEAR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY



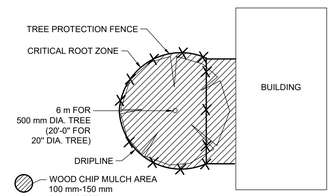
INDIVIDUAL TREE


GROUP OF TREES

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT		TREE PROTECTION FENCE LOCATIONS	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY J. PATRICK MURPHY	*11/15/99* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 610S-1



*AS NEEDED TO PROVIDE MINIMUM NECESSARY WORK SPACE.
IF LESS THAN 1.5 m (5'), THEN ADD BOARDS STRAPPED TO TRUNK.



CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT		TREE PROTECTION FENCE MODIFIED TYPE A - CHAIN LINK	
RECORD COPY SIGNED BY J. PATRICK MURPHY	*11/15/99* ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 610S-4

CITY OF AUSTIN
GENERAL PERMIT OFFICE
TREE PROTECTION & ENVIRONMENTAL NOTES
CITY OF AUSTIN STANDARD NOTES AND DETAILS

GENERAL PERMIT PROGRAM

GOMEZ_JUAN

REVISIONS

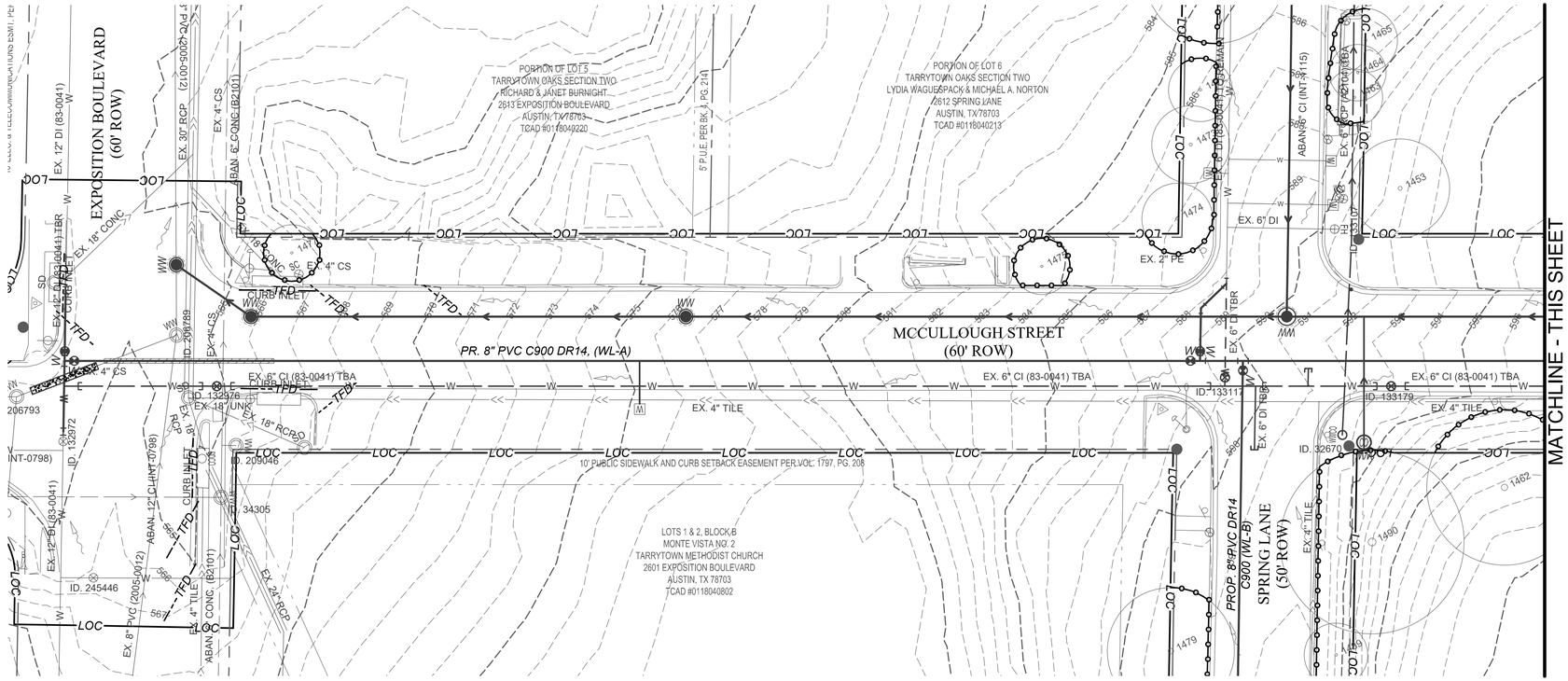
NO.	BY	DATE	REMARKS

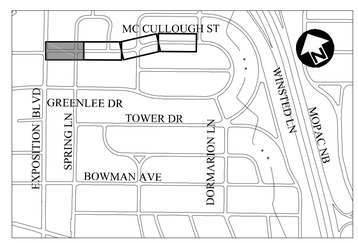
ESD
ENGINEERING SERVICES
DIVISION

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE002 | 13 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYKC-EVNOTED1.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34_COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:39 AM

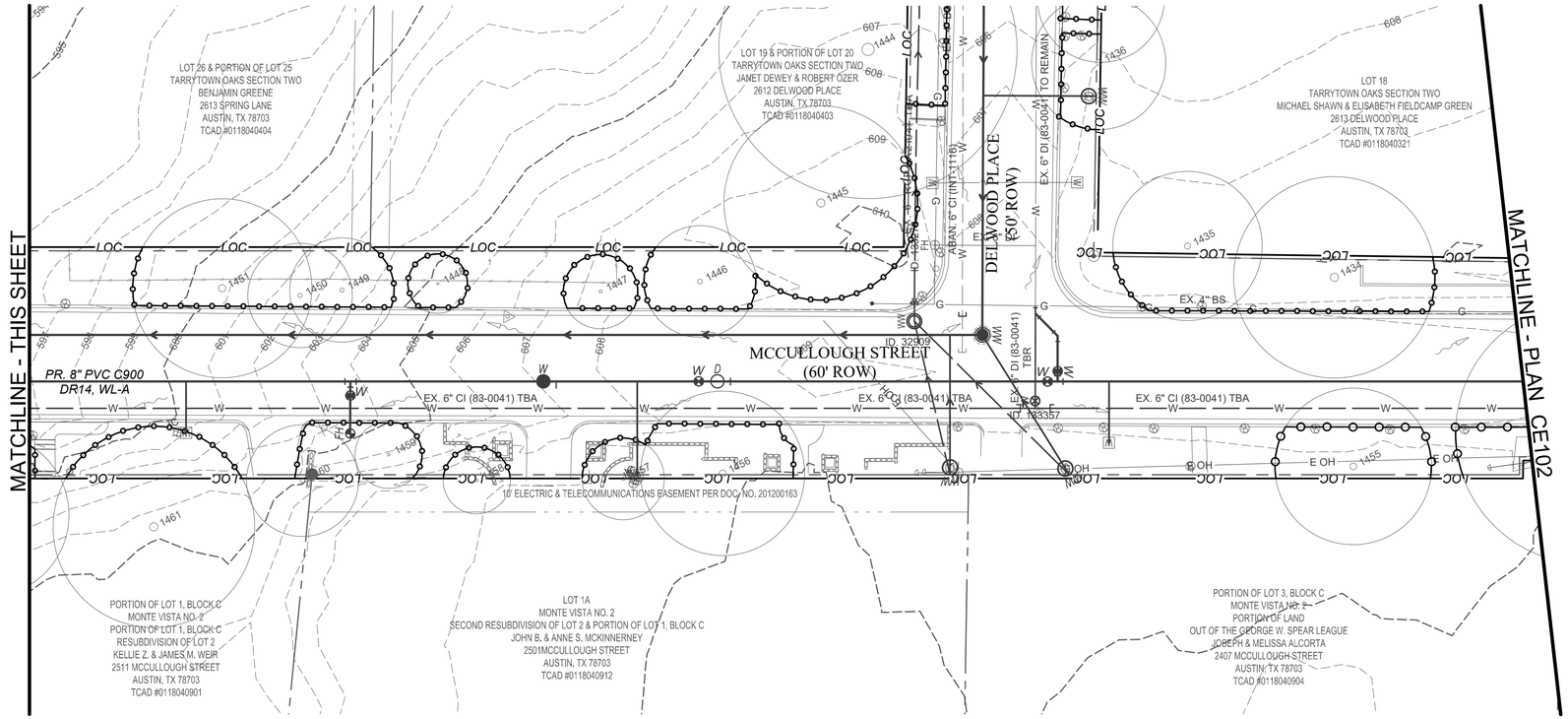


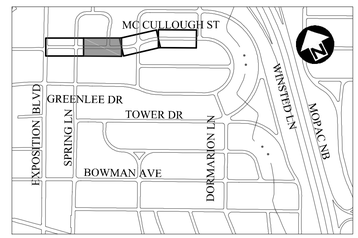


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
--TFD--	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
MCCULLOUGH ST. SHEET 1 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

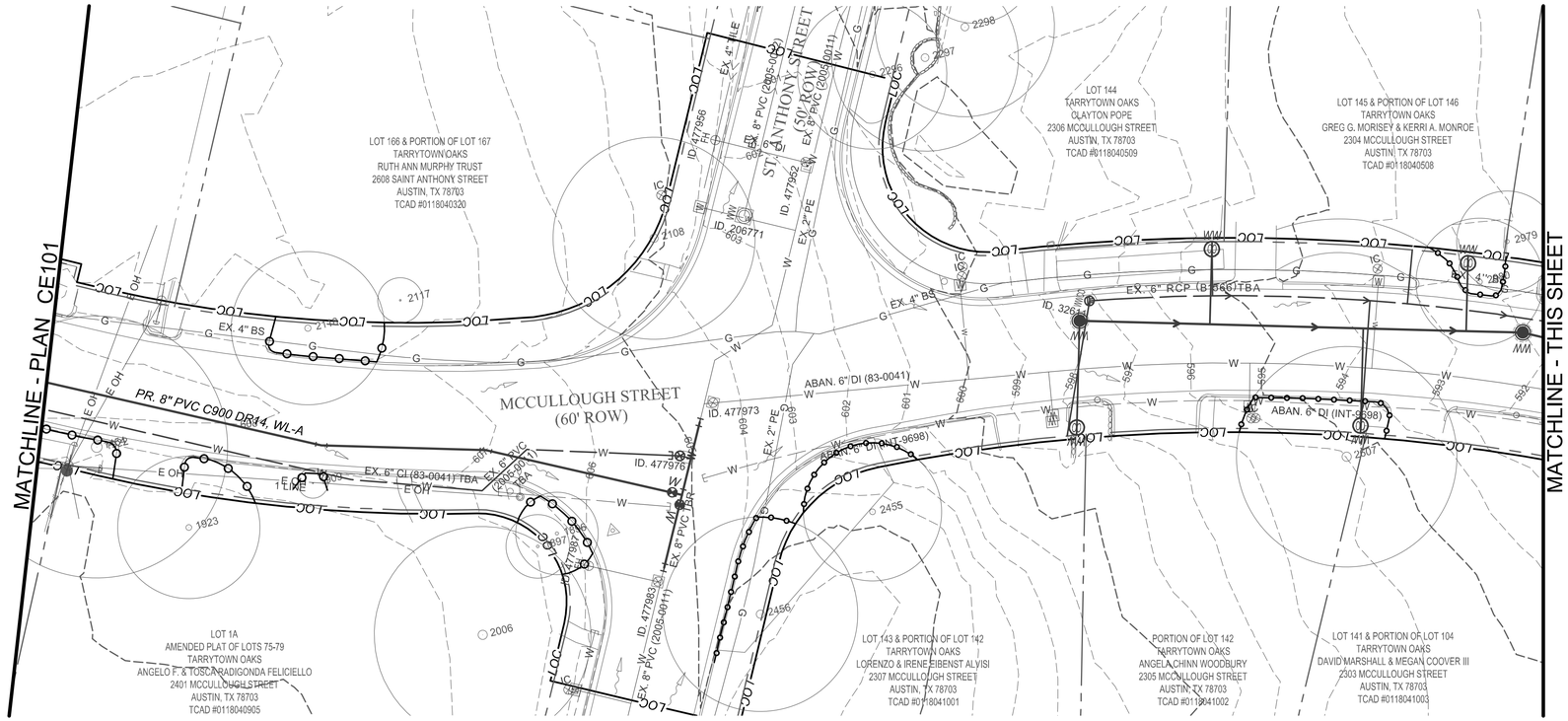
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

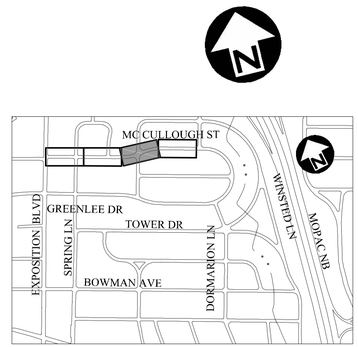
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE101 | 14 OF 159

N:\TEAM\2AW\1_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYKC-EV-PLAN01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:38 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

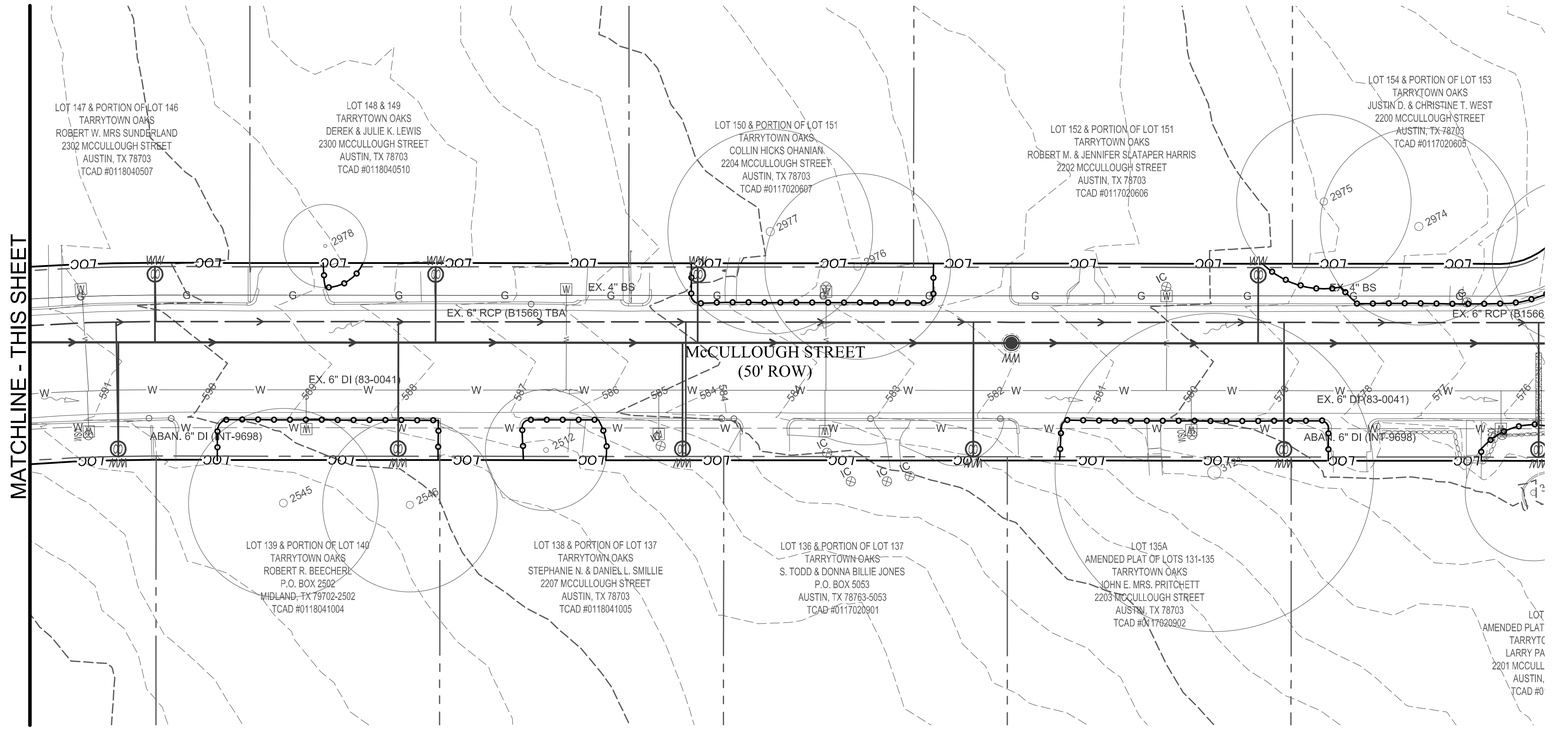


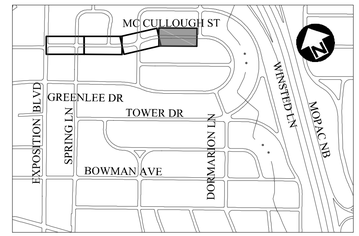


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—TFD—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
103857
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 103857

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
MCCULLOUGH ST. SHEET 2 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

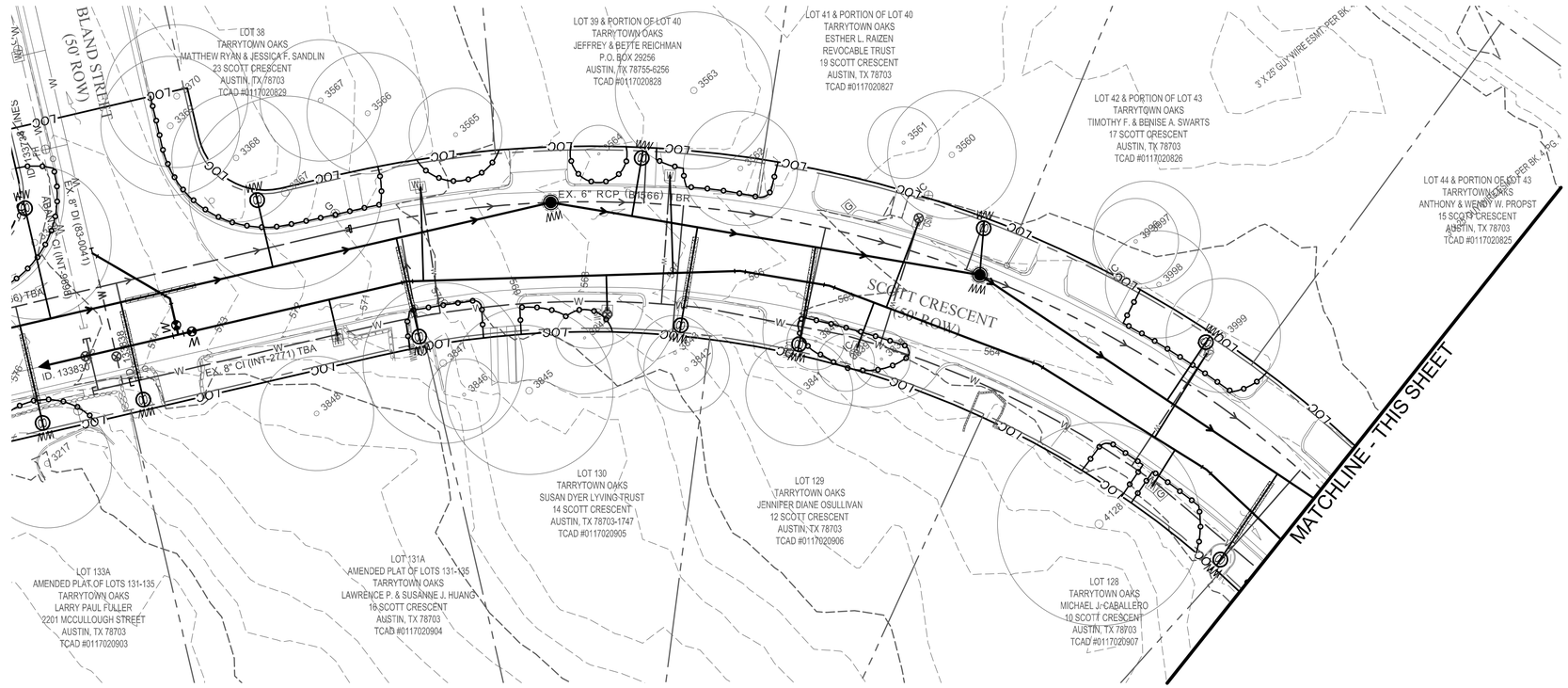
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

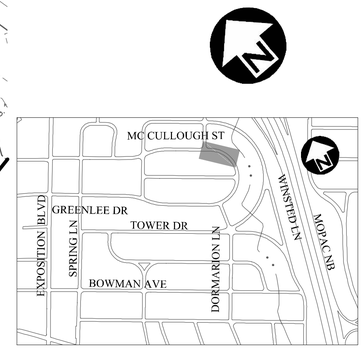
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE102 | 15 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:39 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

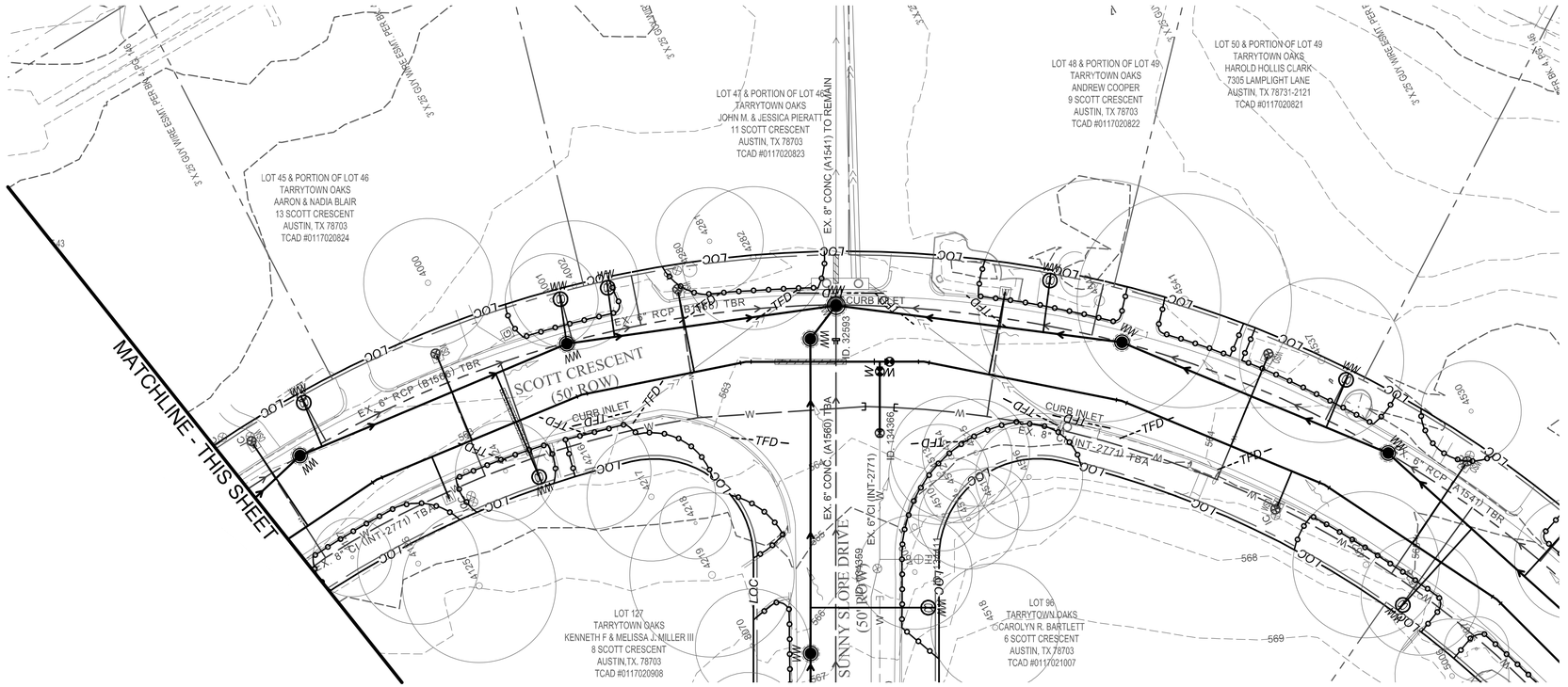


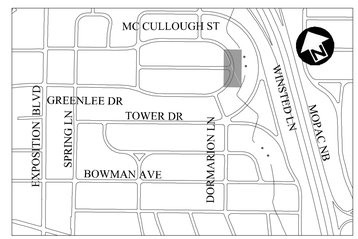


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
103385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 103385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN SCOTT CRESCENT

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

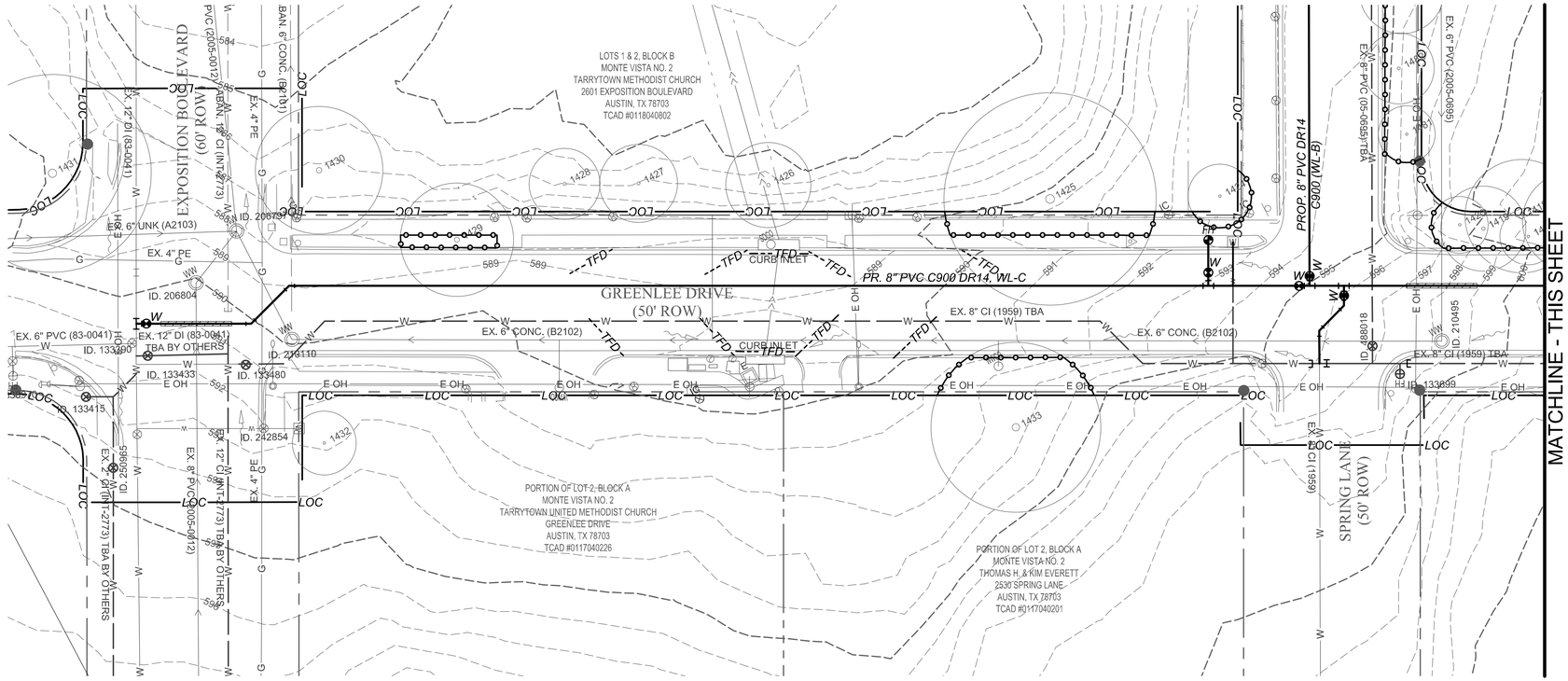
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

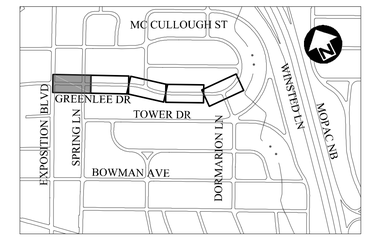
GP-2020-_____.AW

CE103 | 16 OF 159

7/2/2020 11:39 AM N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-CE-PLAN02.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB

GOMEZ, JUAN

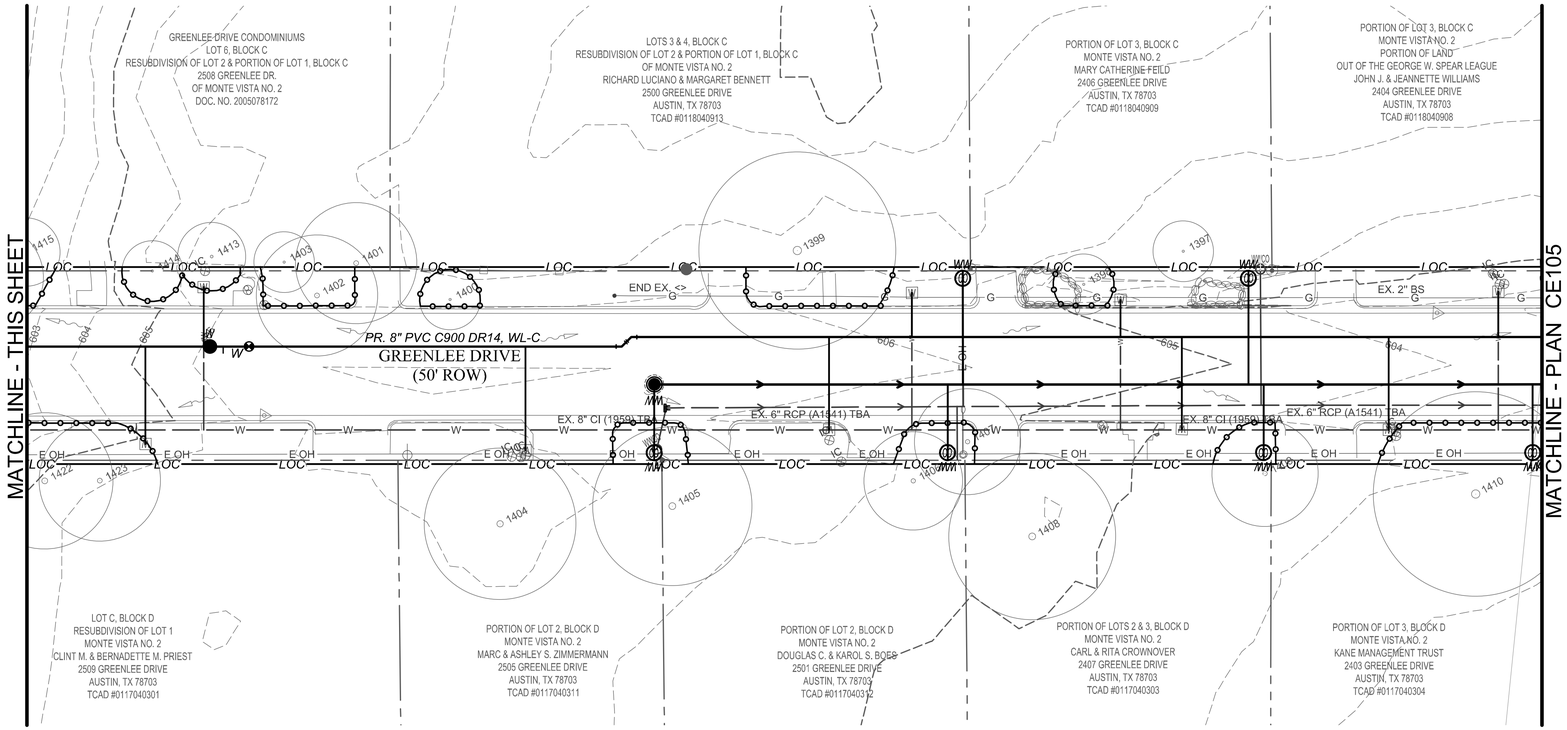


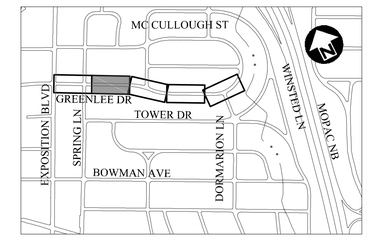


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—▪▪TFD—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARI
LIC. # 100385
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

GOMEZ, JUAN

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN GREENLEE DR. SHEET 1 OF 3

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

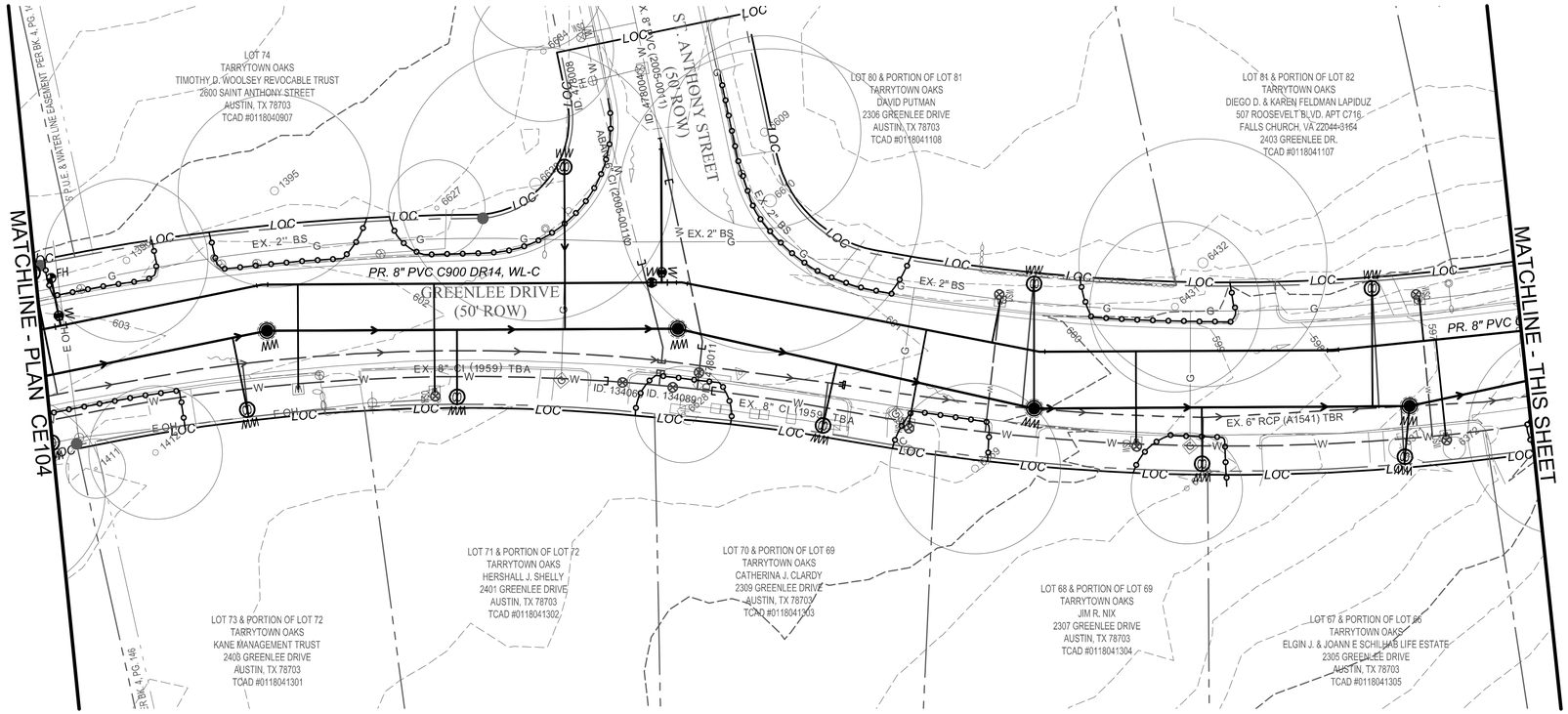
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

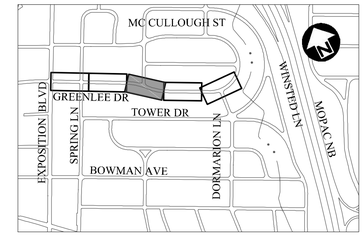
GP-2020-_____.AW

CE104 | 17 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\WORKPRODUCTION_FILES\WOWBRYKC-EVHPLANS.DWG, COA_PDF, 22X34, COA_ESD.STB

7/2/2020 11:40 AM

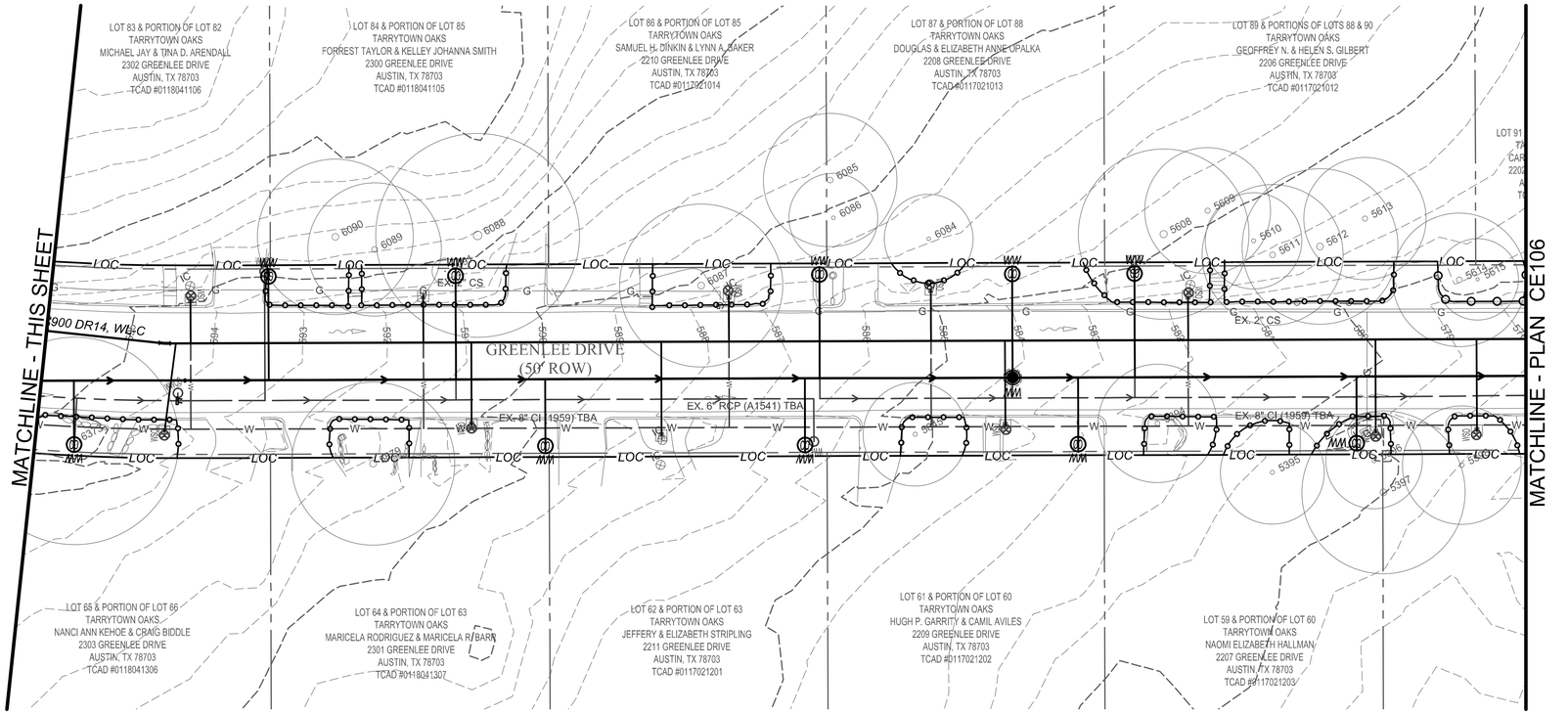


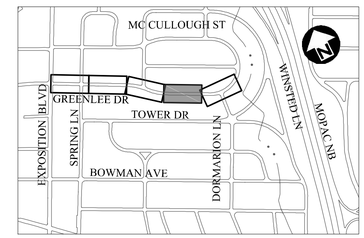


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—▪▪TFD▪▪—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
GREENLEE DR. SHEET 2 OF 3

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

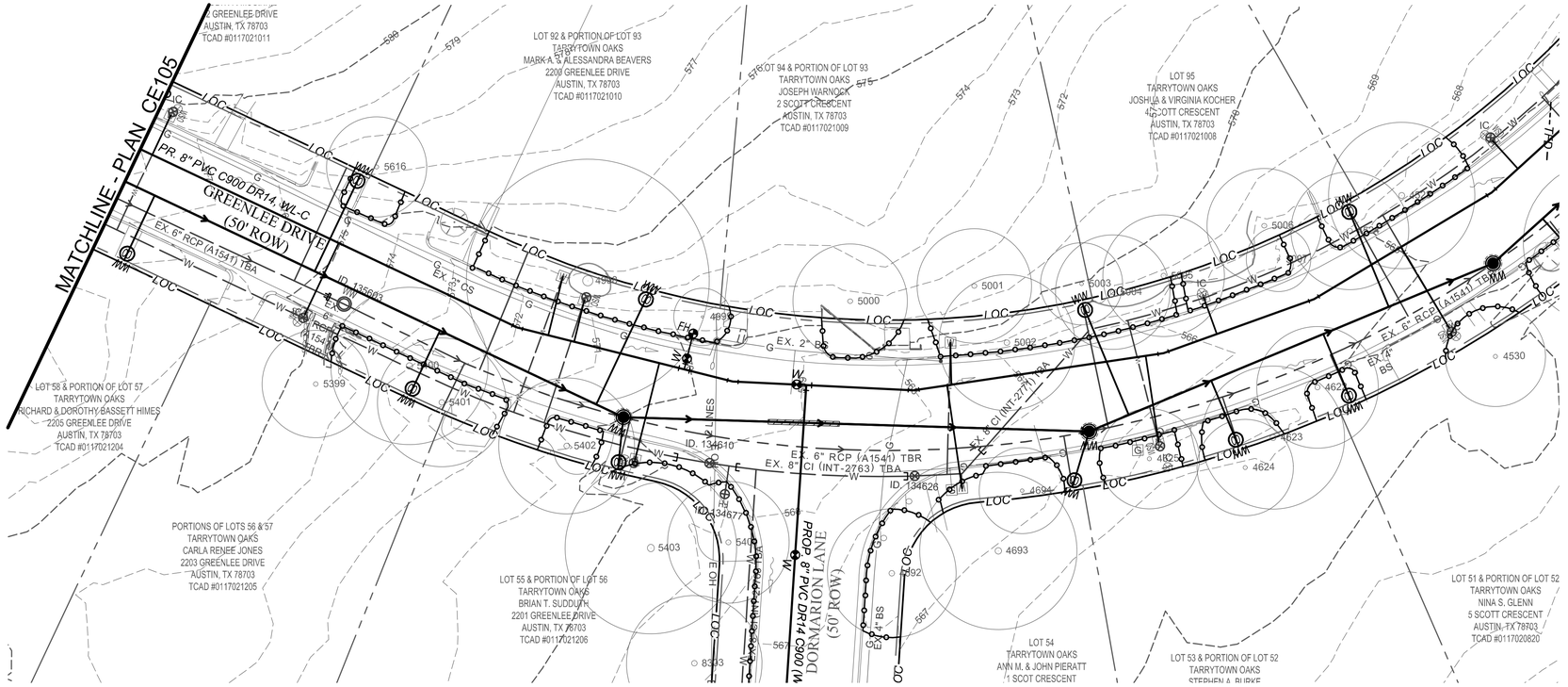
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

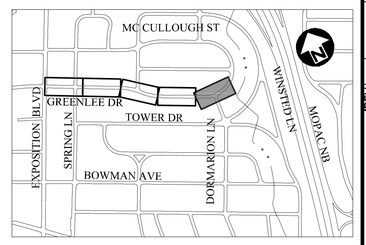
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE105 | 18 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYKC-CE-PLANS.DWG, COA_PDF, 22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:40 AM GOMEZ, JUAN





NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.

LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—▪▪TFD—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
LIC. # 100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

GOMEZ, JUAN

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
GREENLEE DR. SHEET 3 OF 3

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

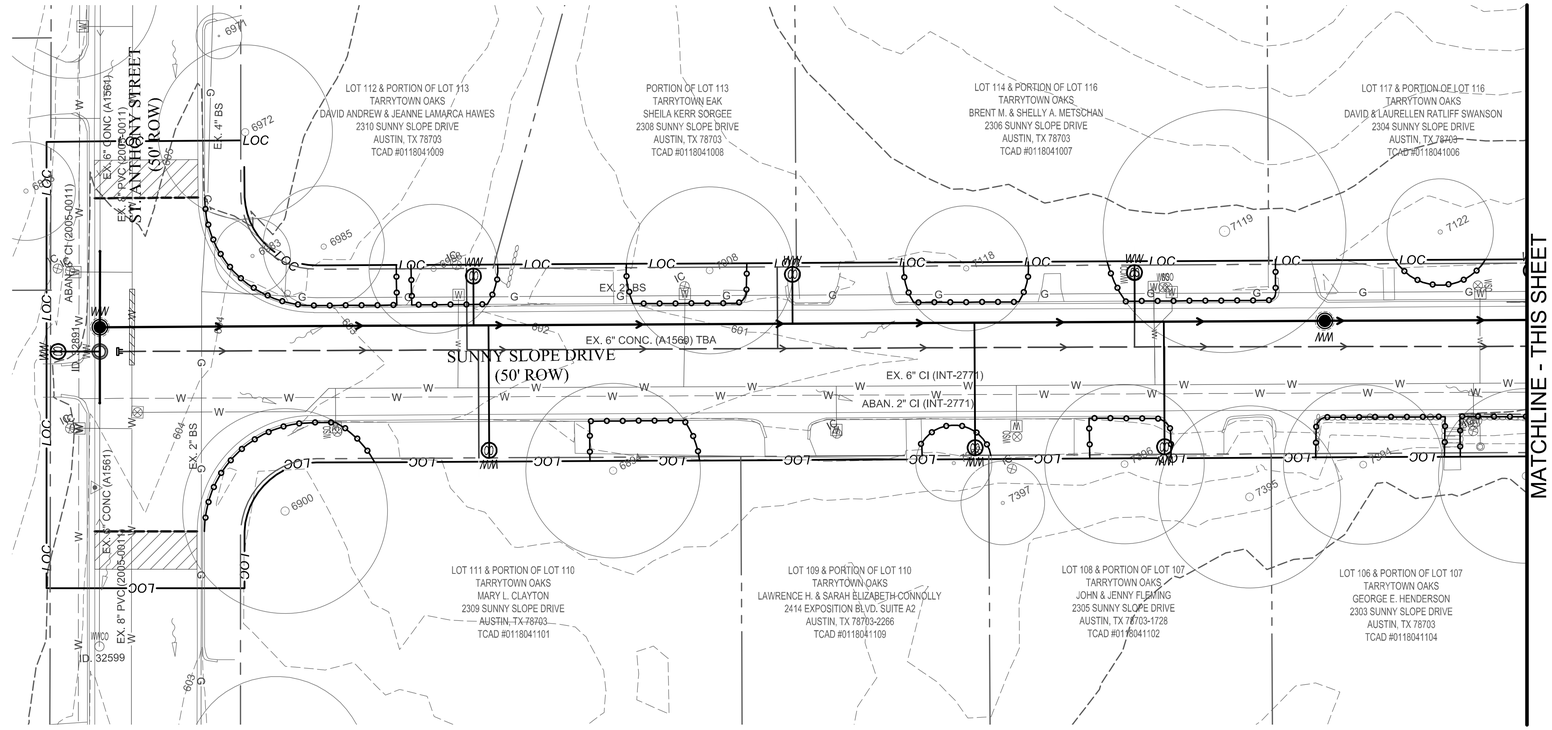
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

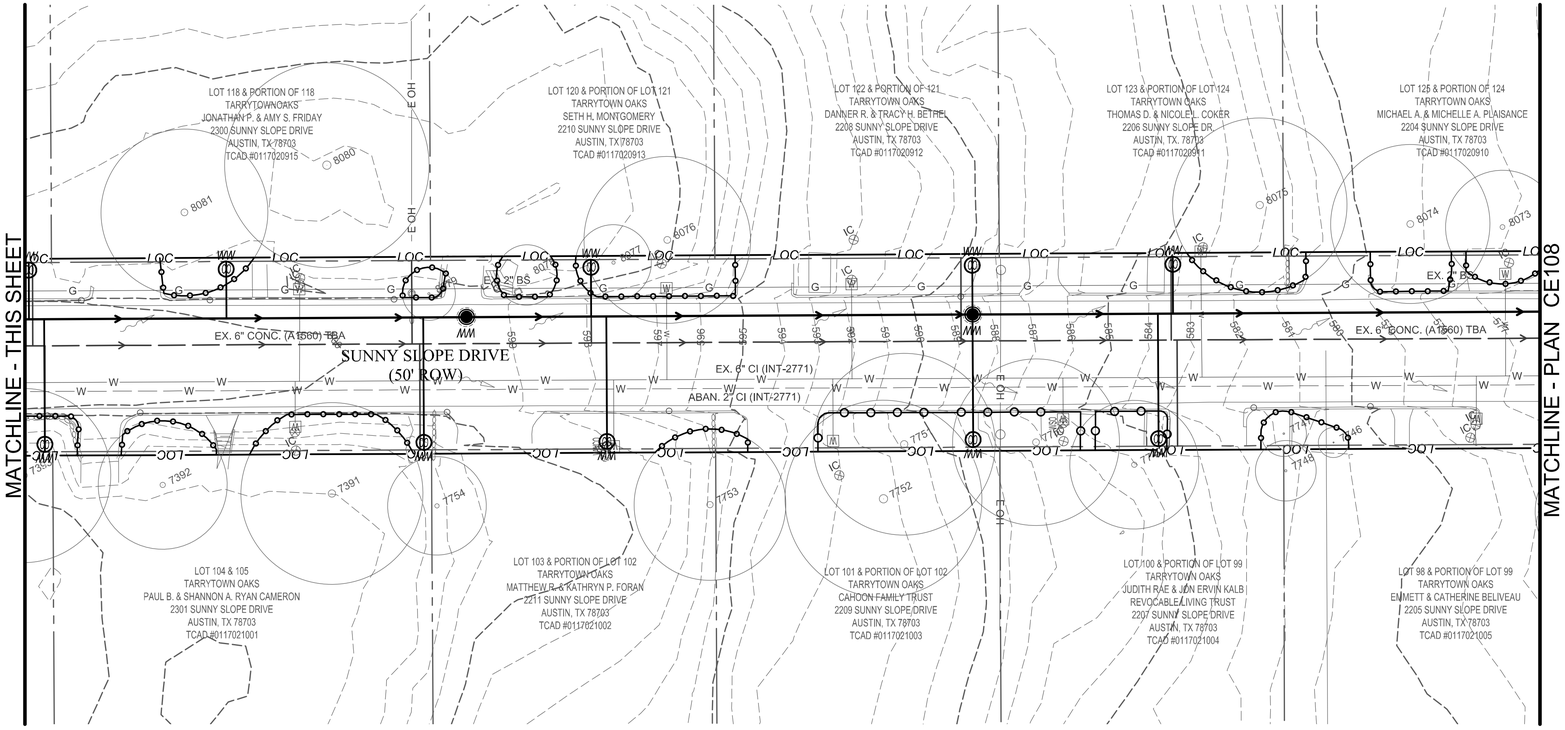
GP-2020-_____.AW

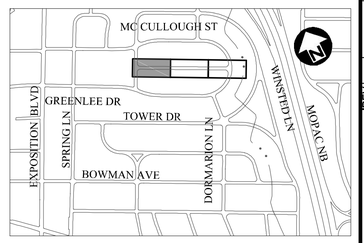
CE106 | 19 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN03.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB

7/2/2020 11:41 AM



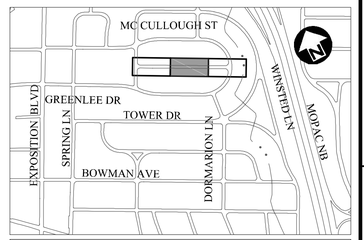




NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.



LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
LIC. # 100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
SUNNY SLOPE DR. SHEET 1 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

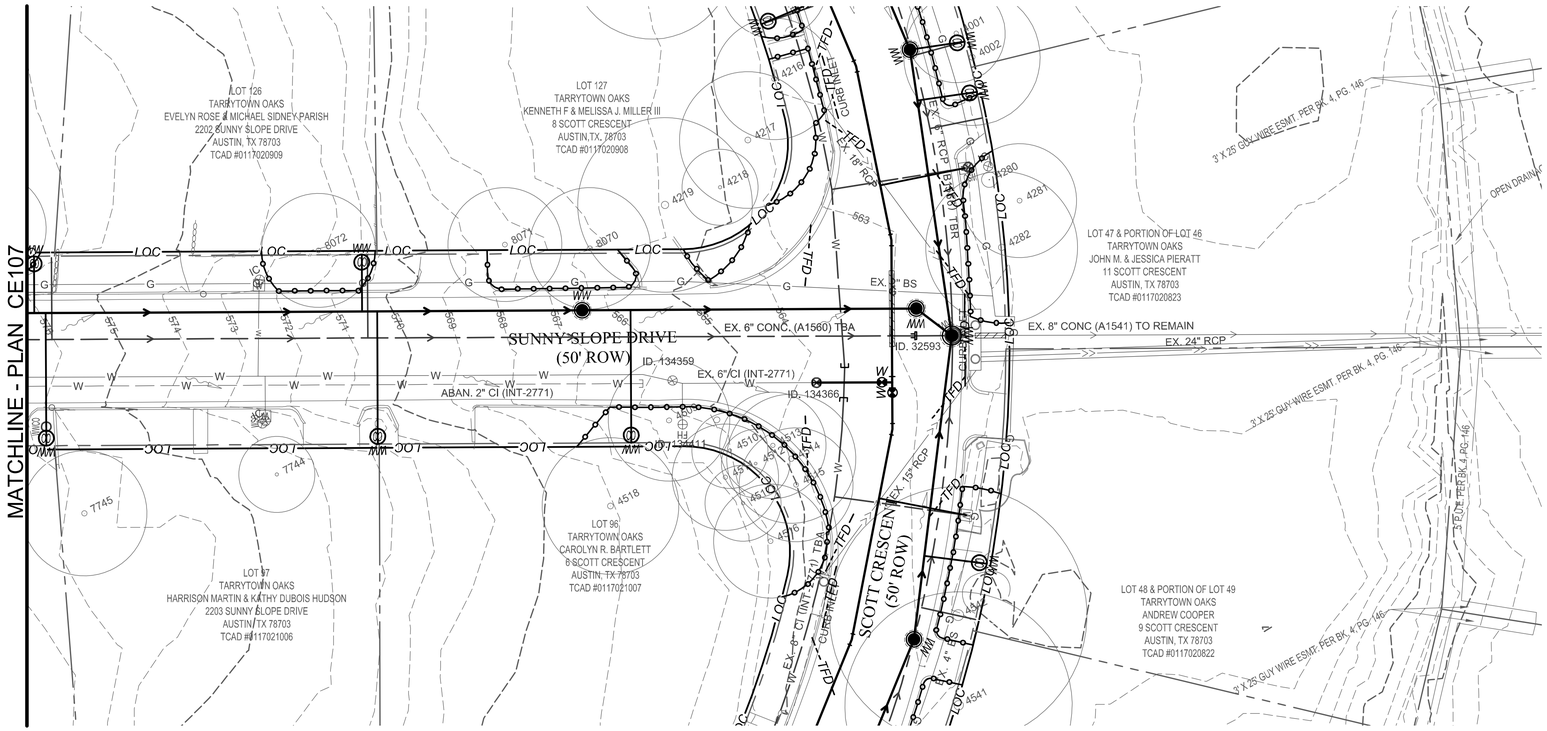
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

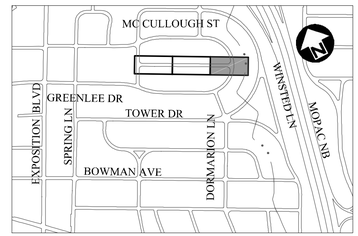
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE107 | 20 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN04.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:41 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN





NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.

LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
SUNNY SLOPE DR. SHEET 2 OF 2

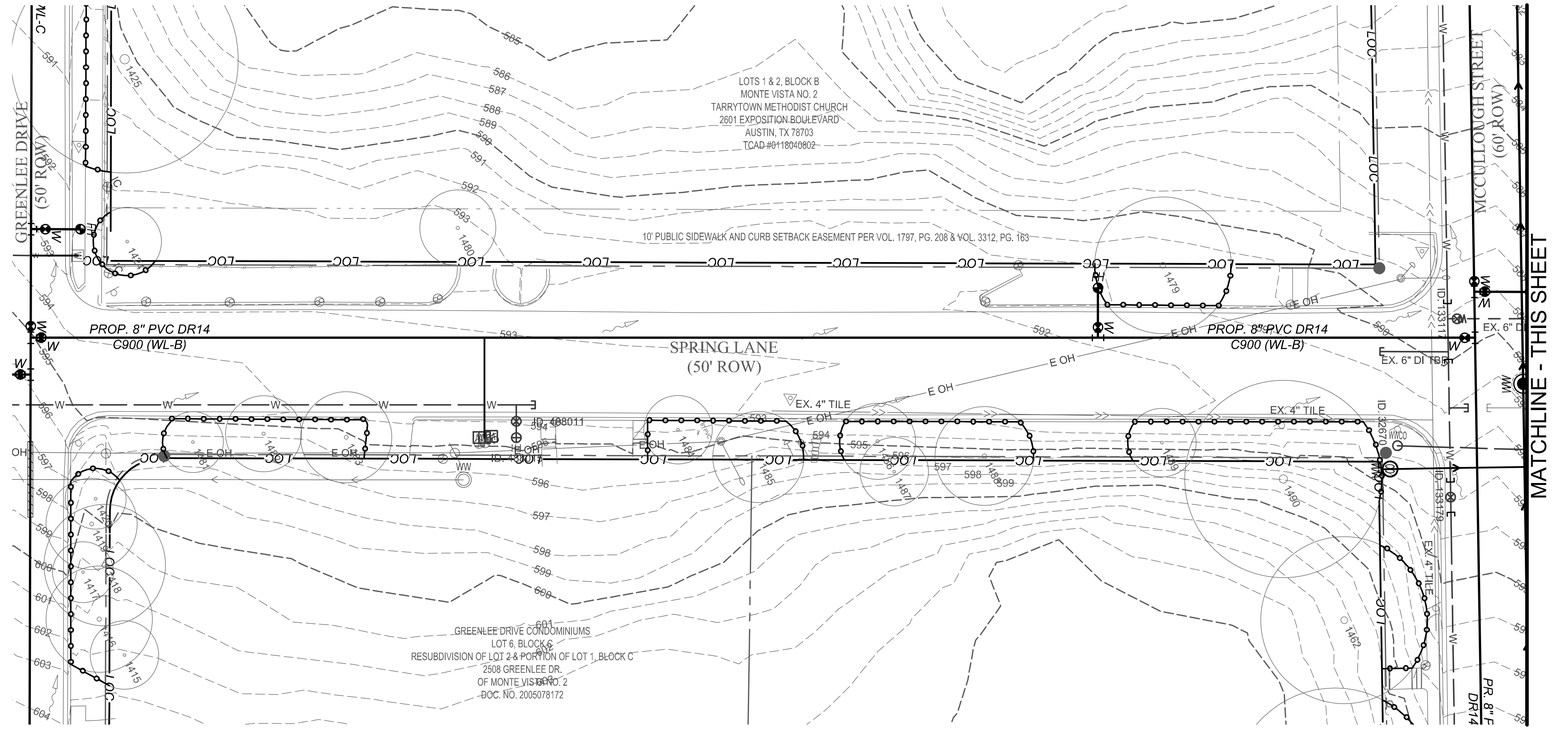
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

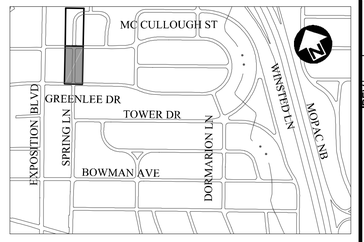
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE108 | 21 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-CC-EV-PLAN04.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:42 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

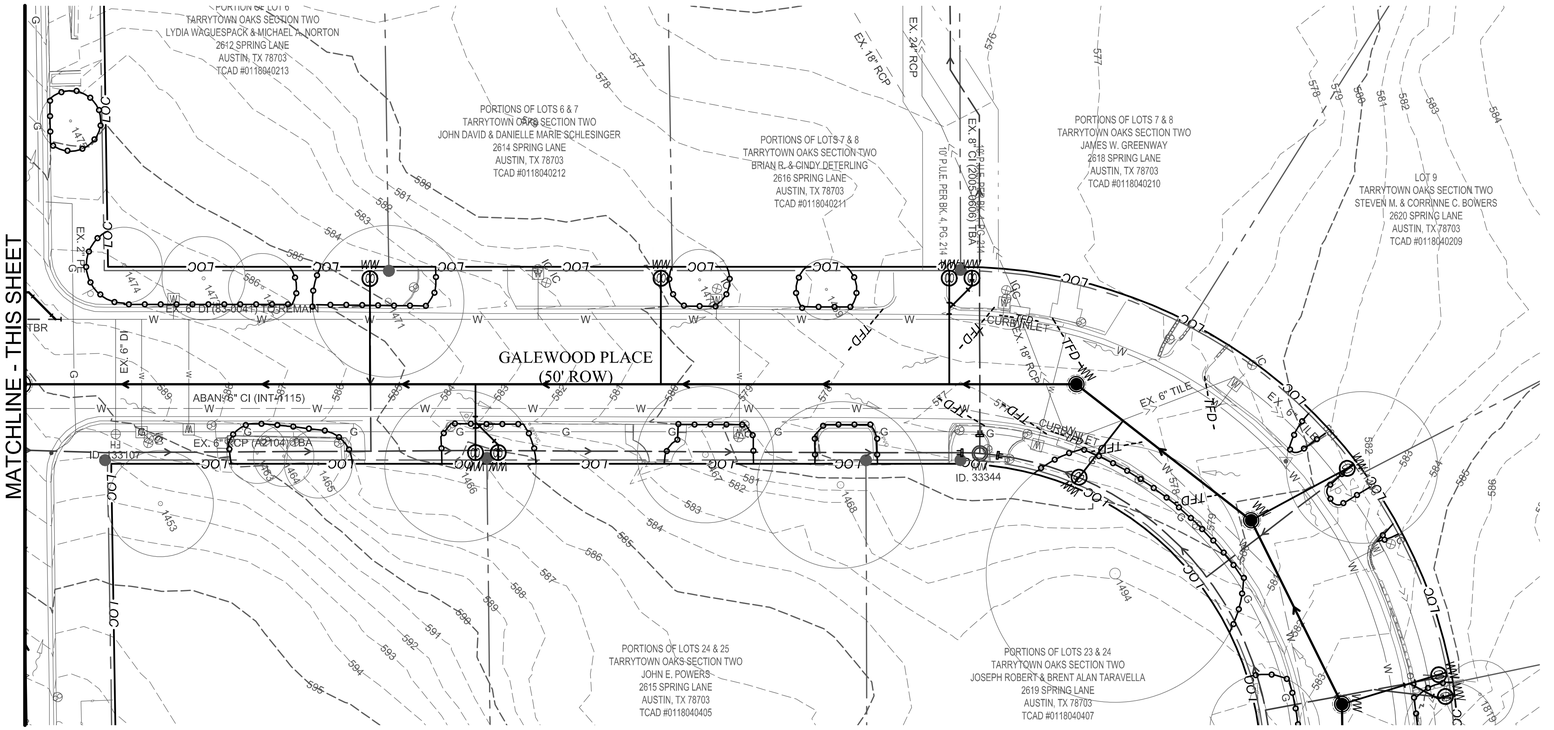


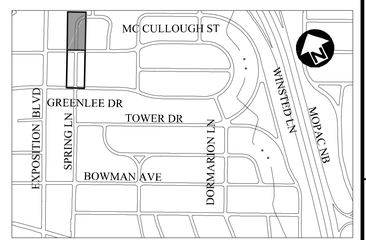


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION
----	----	----	----
----	----	----	----
----	----	----	----
----	----	----	----
----	----	----	----
----	----	----	----

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
103857
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 103857

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
SPRING LANE

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

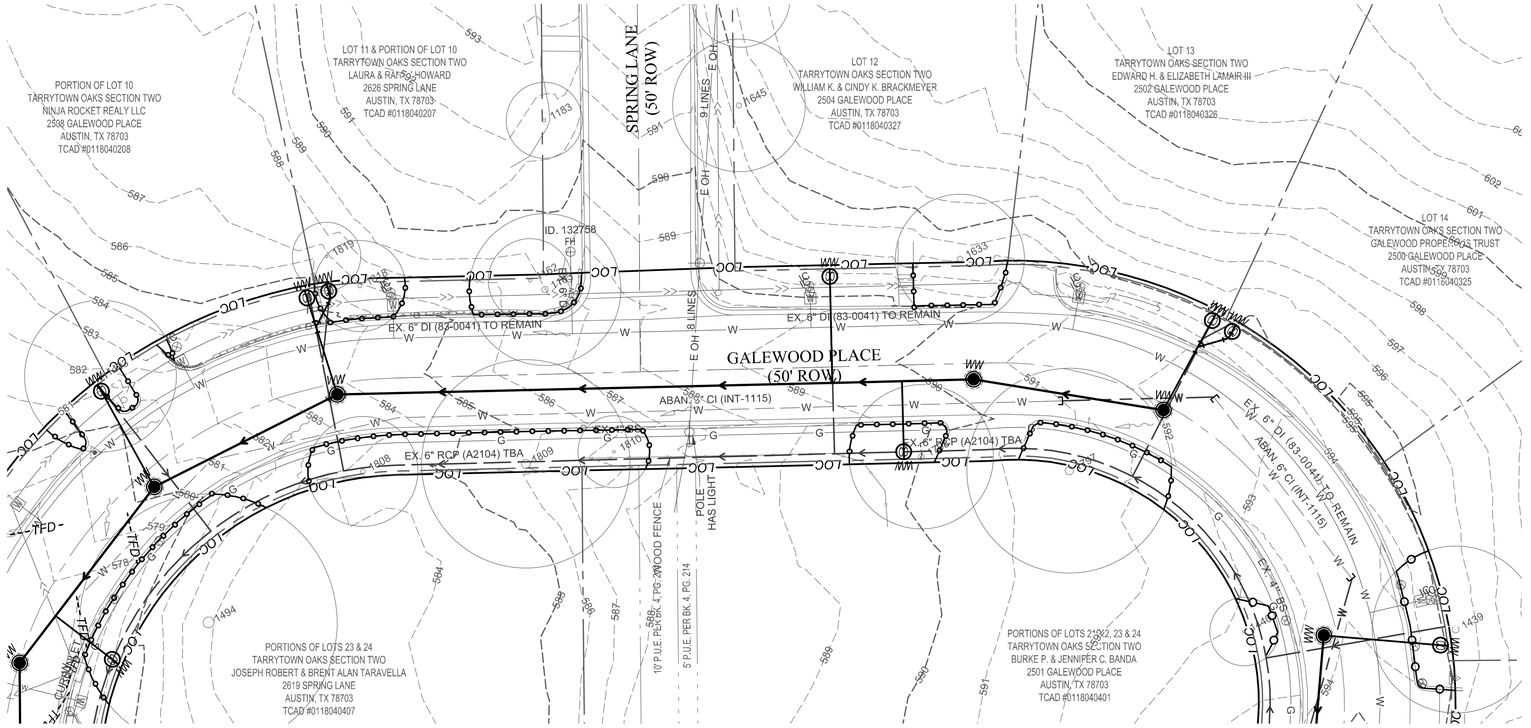
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

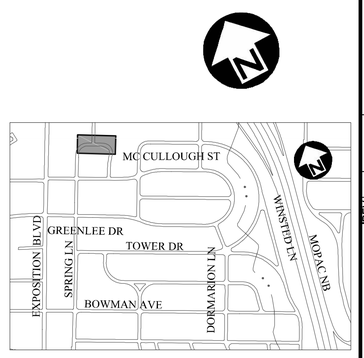
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE109 | 22 OF 159

N:\TEAM\ZAW\J.BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN05.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:42 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

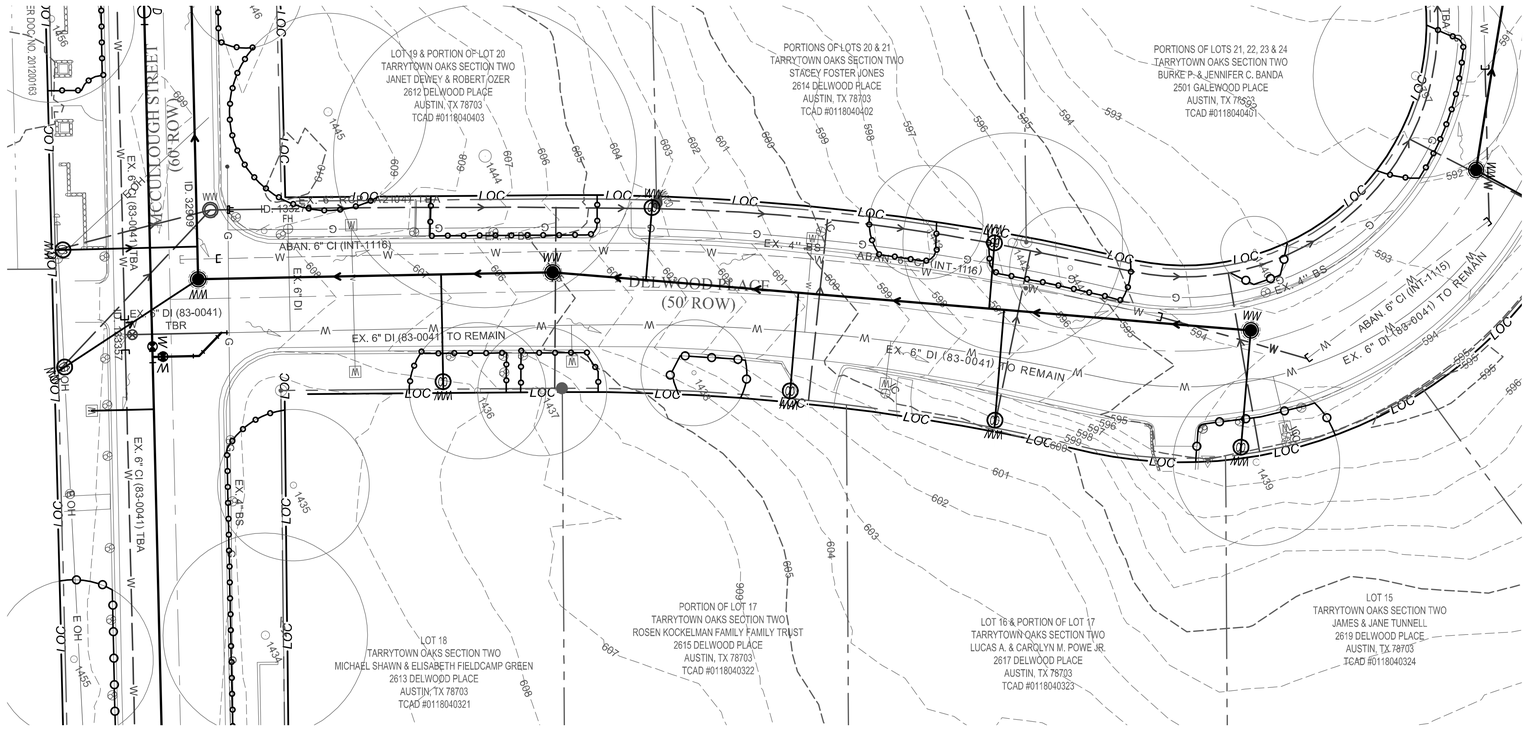


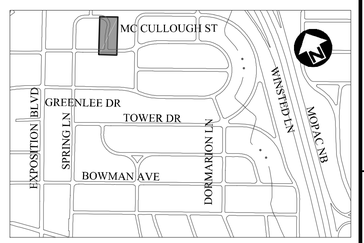


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION
----	----	----	----

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
GALEWOOD PL. & DELWOOD PL.

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

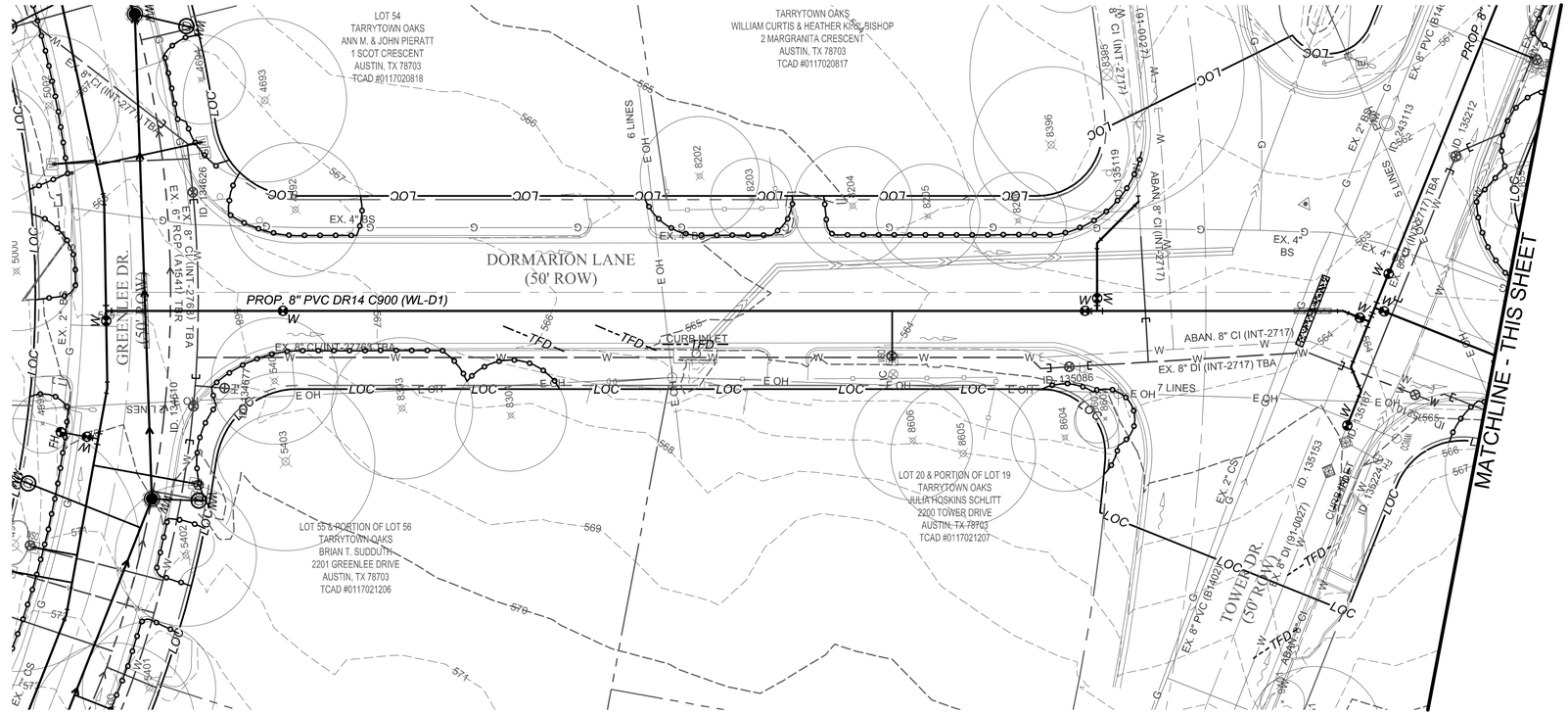
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

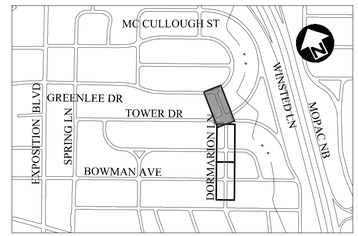
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE110 | 23 OF 159

N:\TEAM\ZAW\J.BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\WGI\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYKC-EV-PLAN06.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:43 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

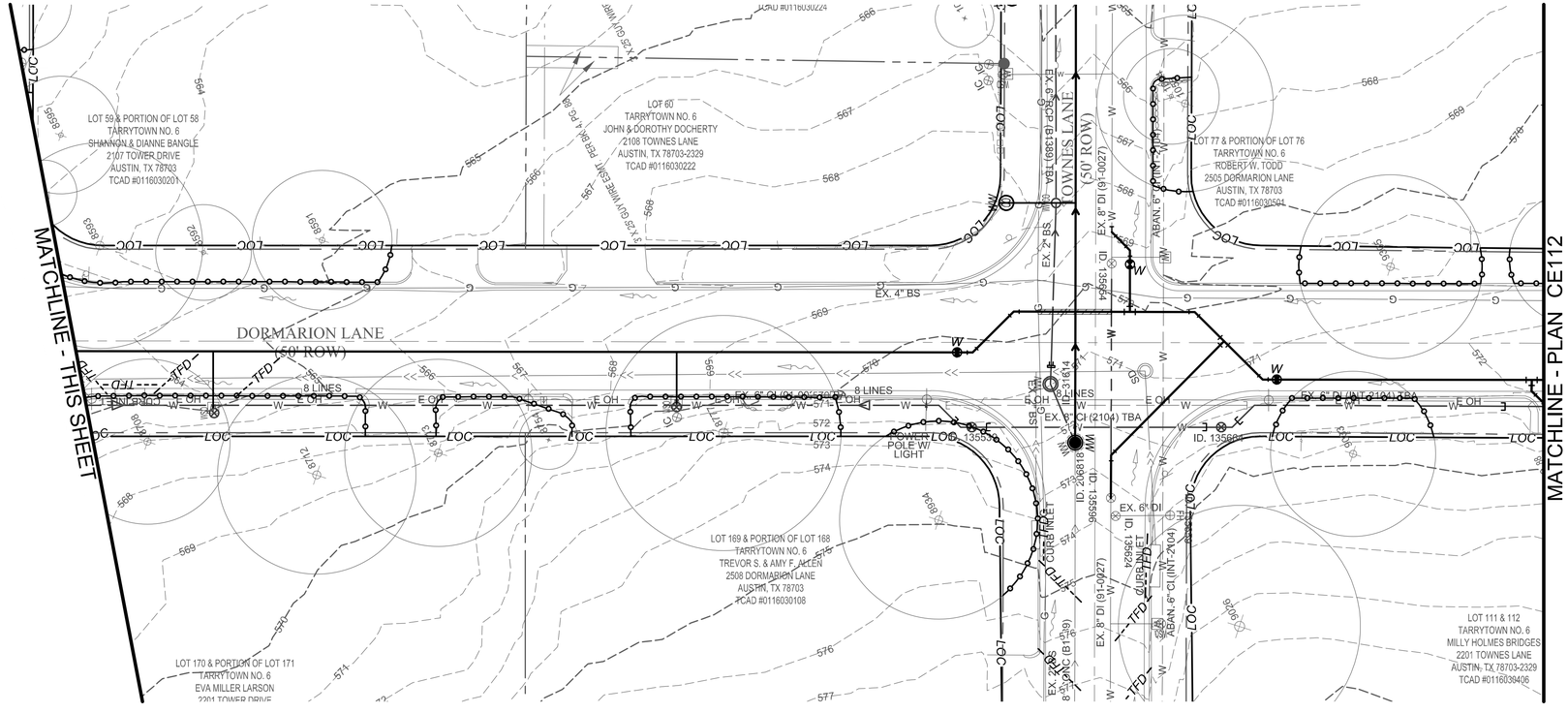


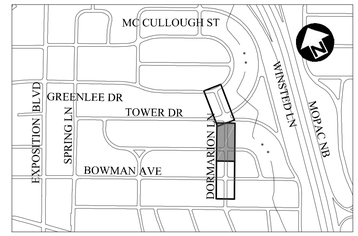


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
G	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV. NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
103585
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 103585

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
DORMARION LN (NORTH) SHEET 1 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

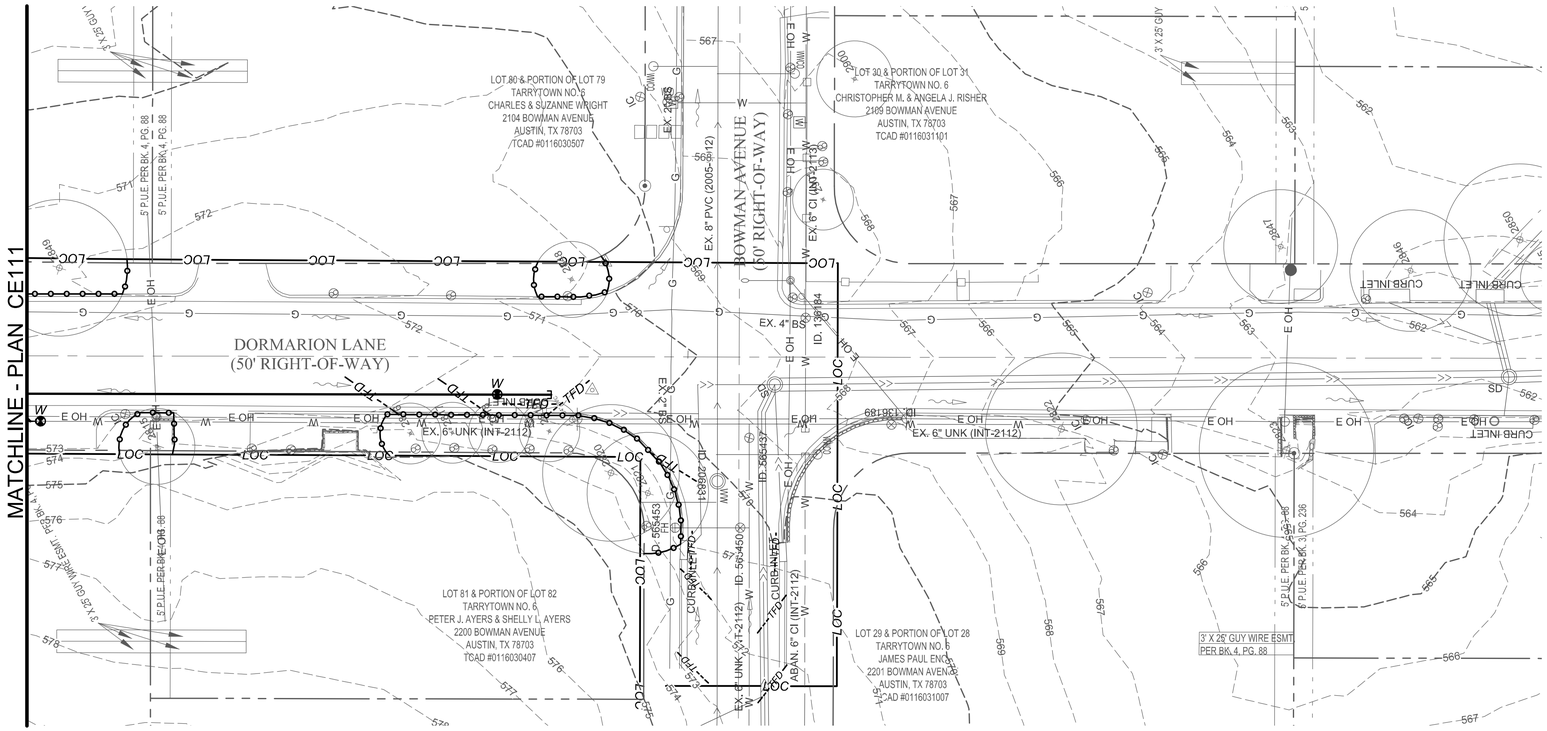
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

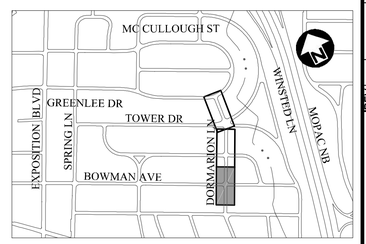
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE111 | 24 OF 159

N:\TEAMZ\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-E-EV-PLAN07.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34_COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:44 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN





NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.

LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
103385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 103385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
DORMARION LN (NORTH) SHEET 2 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

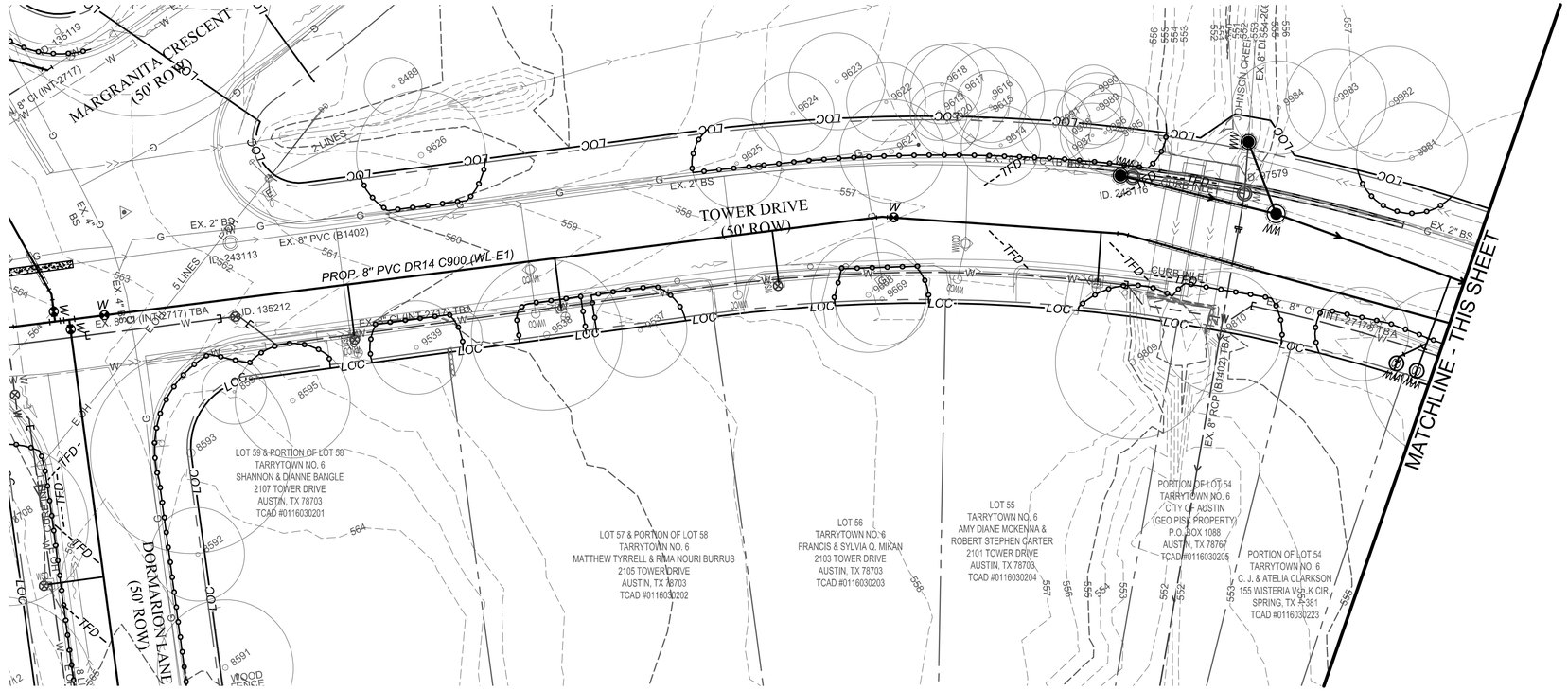
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

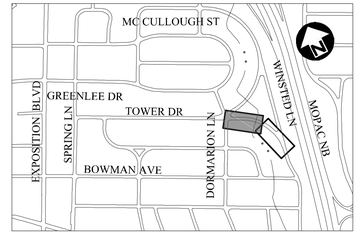
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE112 | 25 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-CC-EV-PLAN01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:44 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

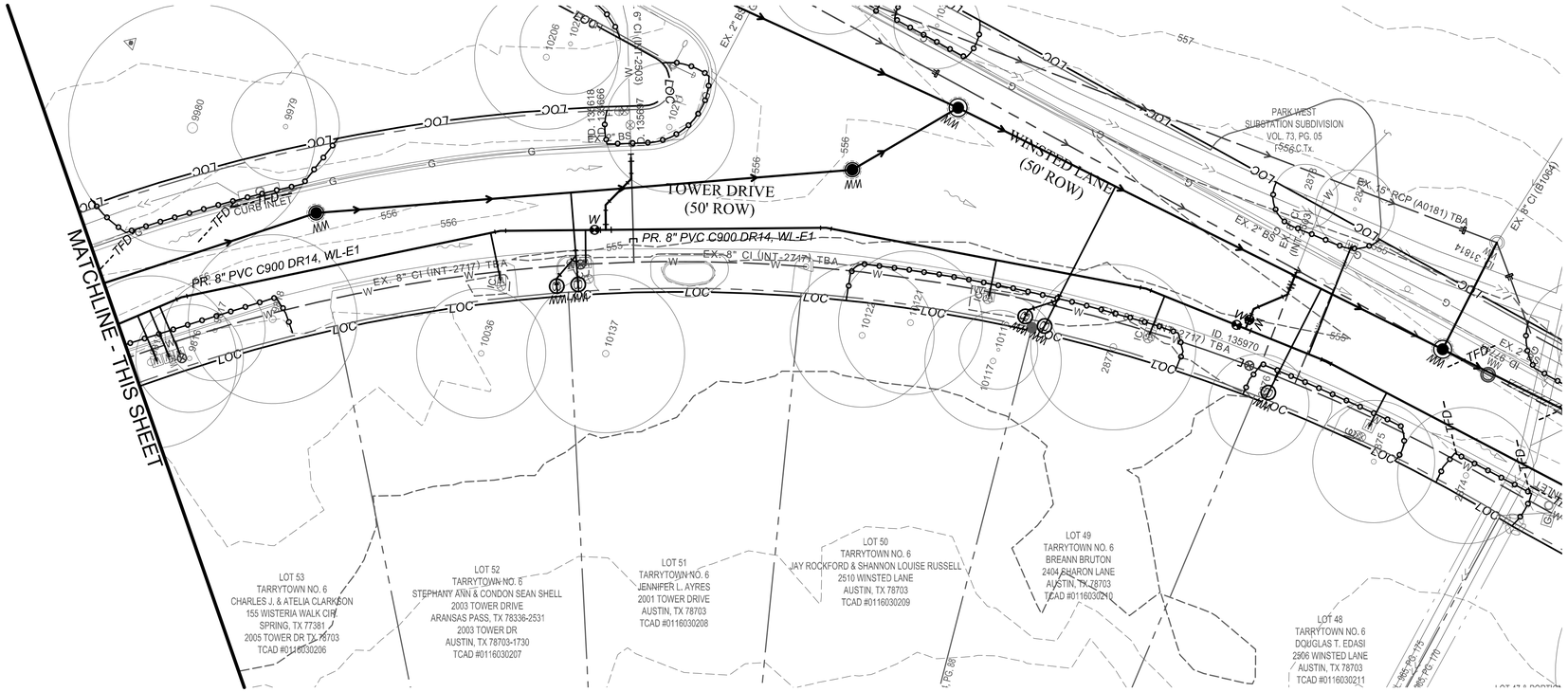


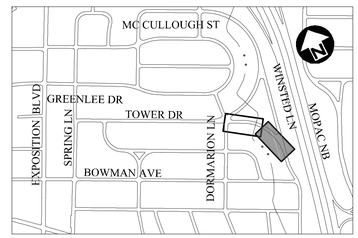


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—TFD—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN TOWER DRIVE

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

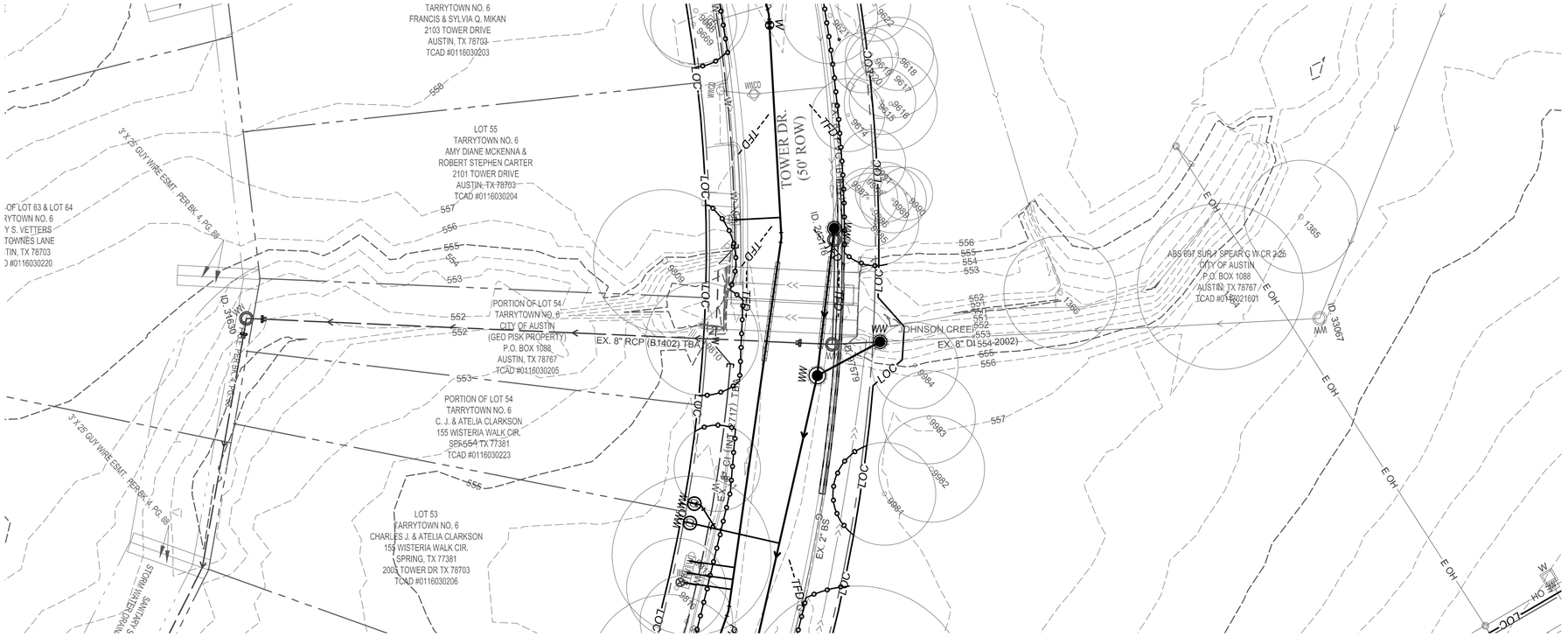
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

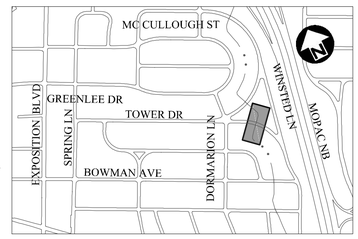
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE113 | 26 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J.BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\WGI\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYKC-EVPLAN08.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:45 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN





NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.

LEGEND

——LOC——	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
——--TFD——	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN JOHNSON CREEK

CITY OF AUSTIN

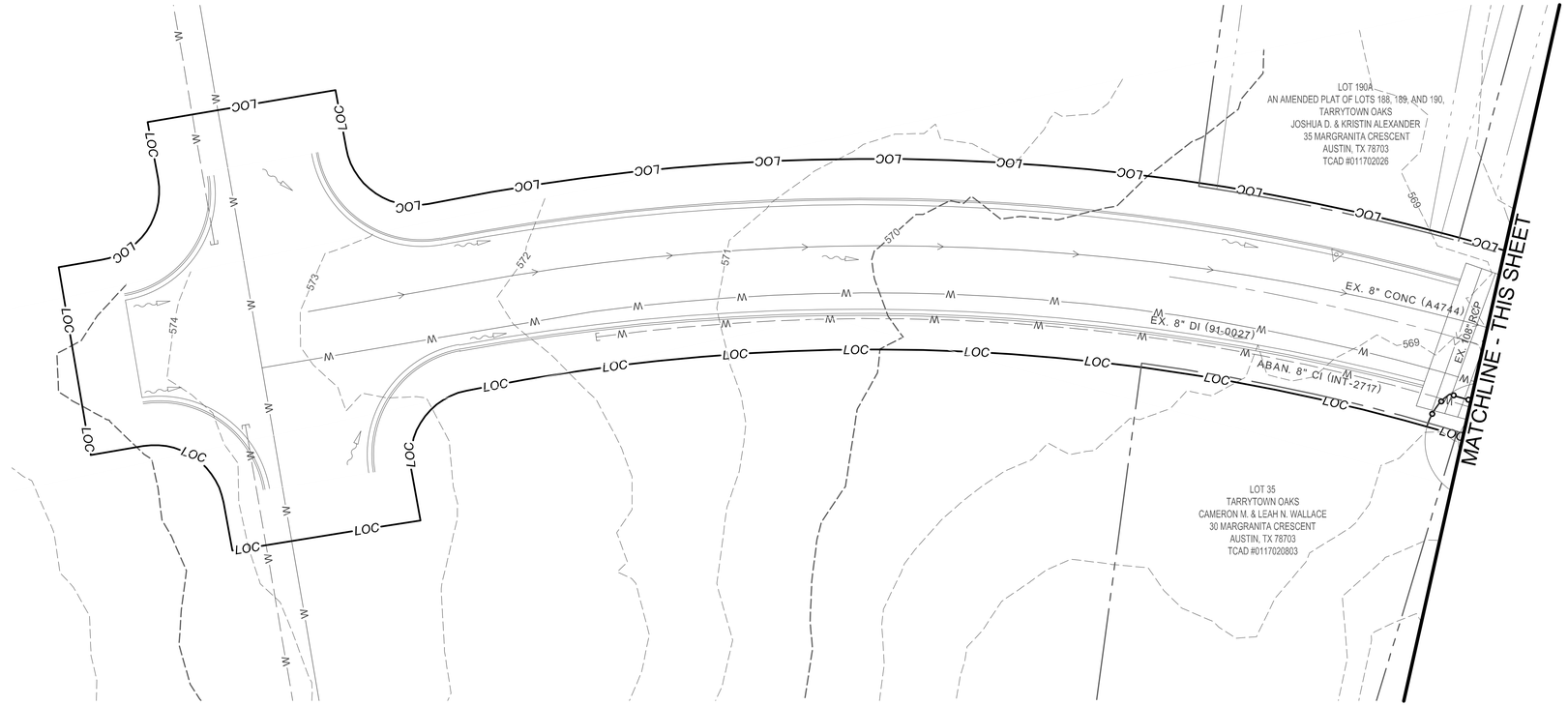
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

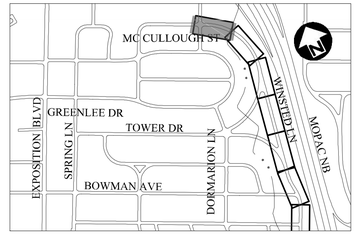
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE114 | 27 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\1_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN08.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:45 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

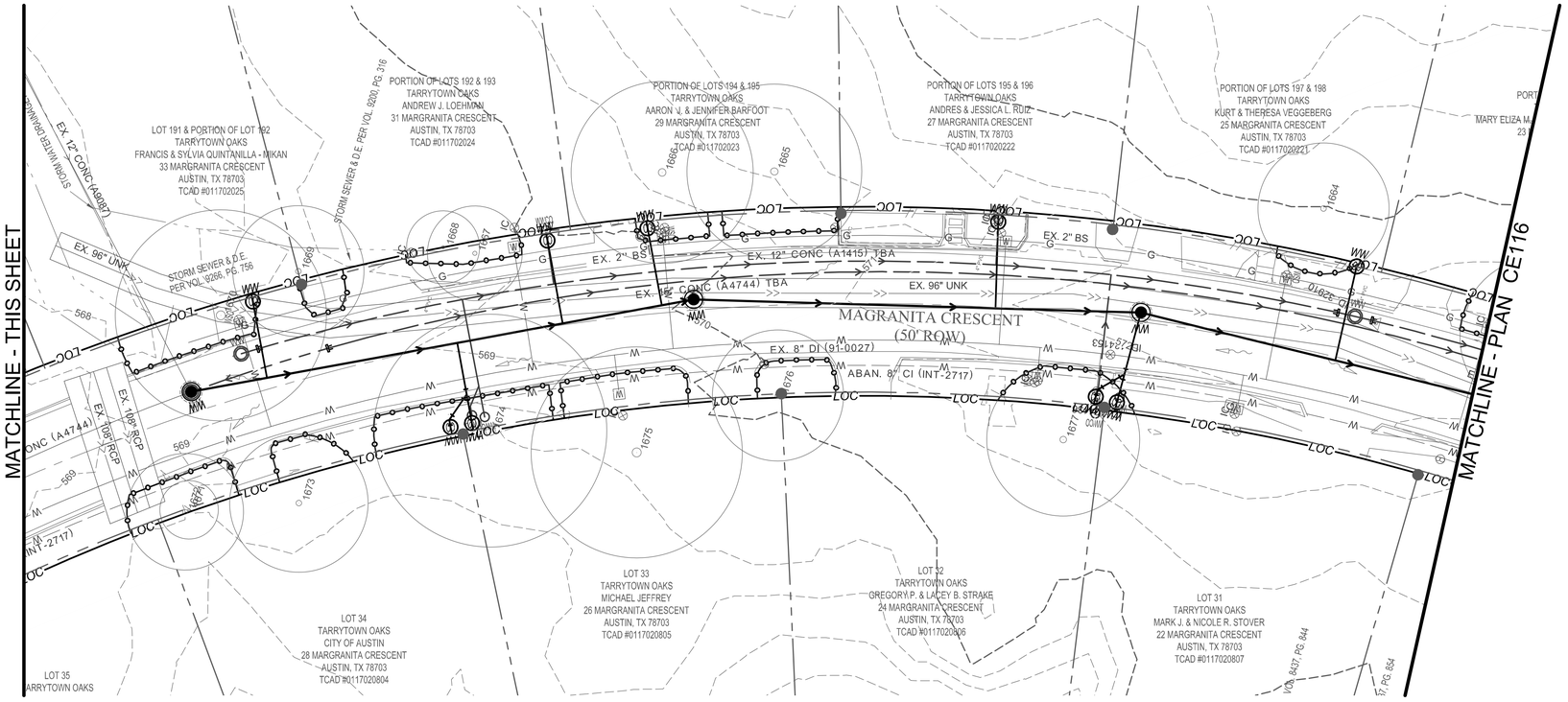


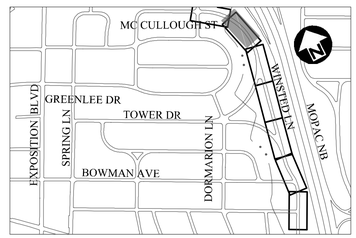


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—TFD—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
LIC. # 100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
MARGRANITA CR & WINSTED LN (NORTH) SHEET 1 OF 4

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

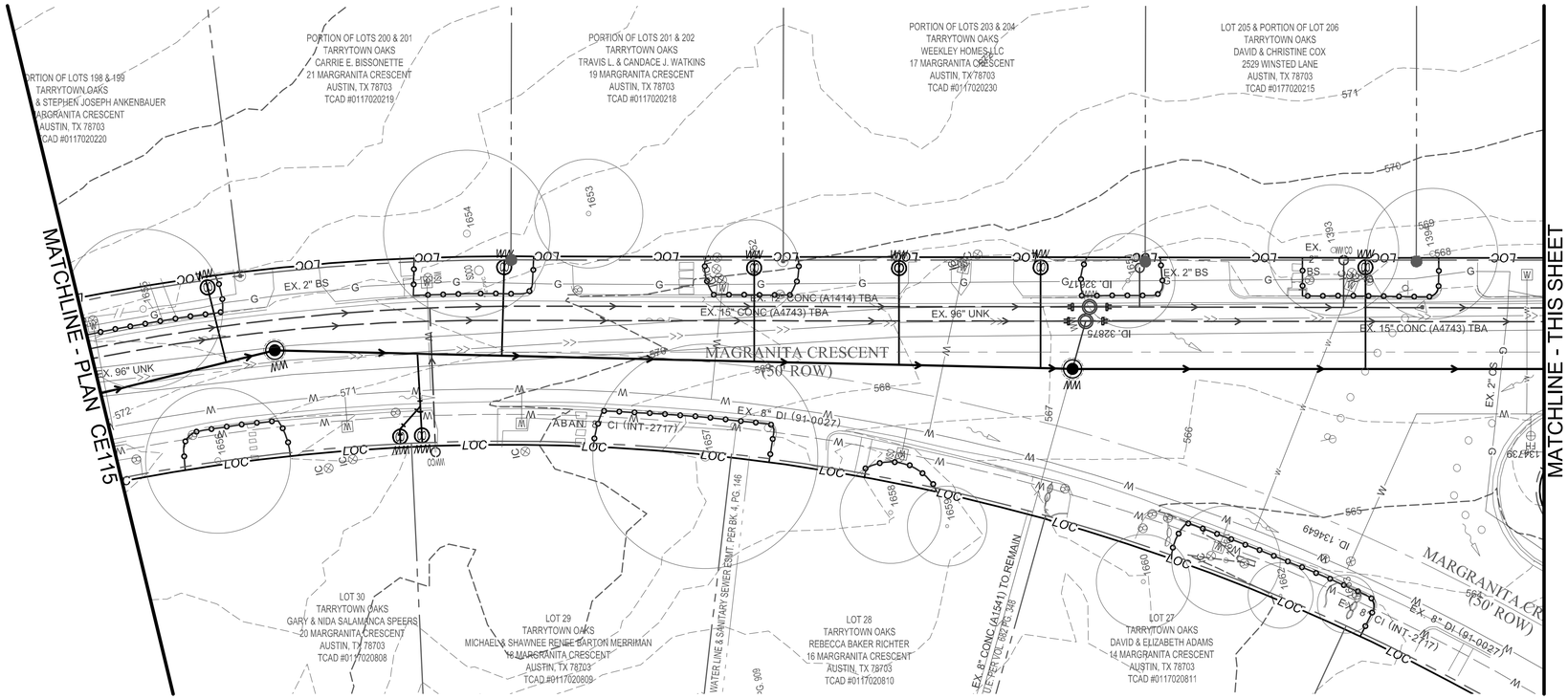
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
DESIGNED BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
CHECKED BY	LT	11/2018
REVIEWED BY	ESD	11/2018

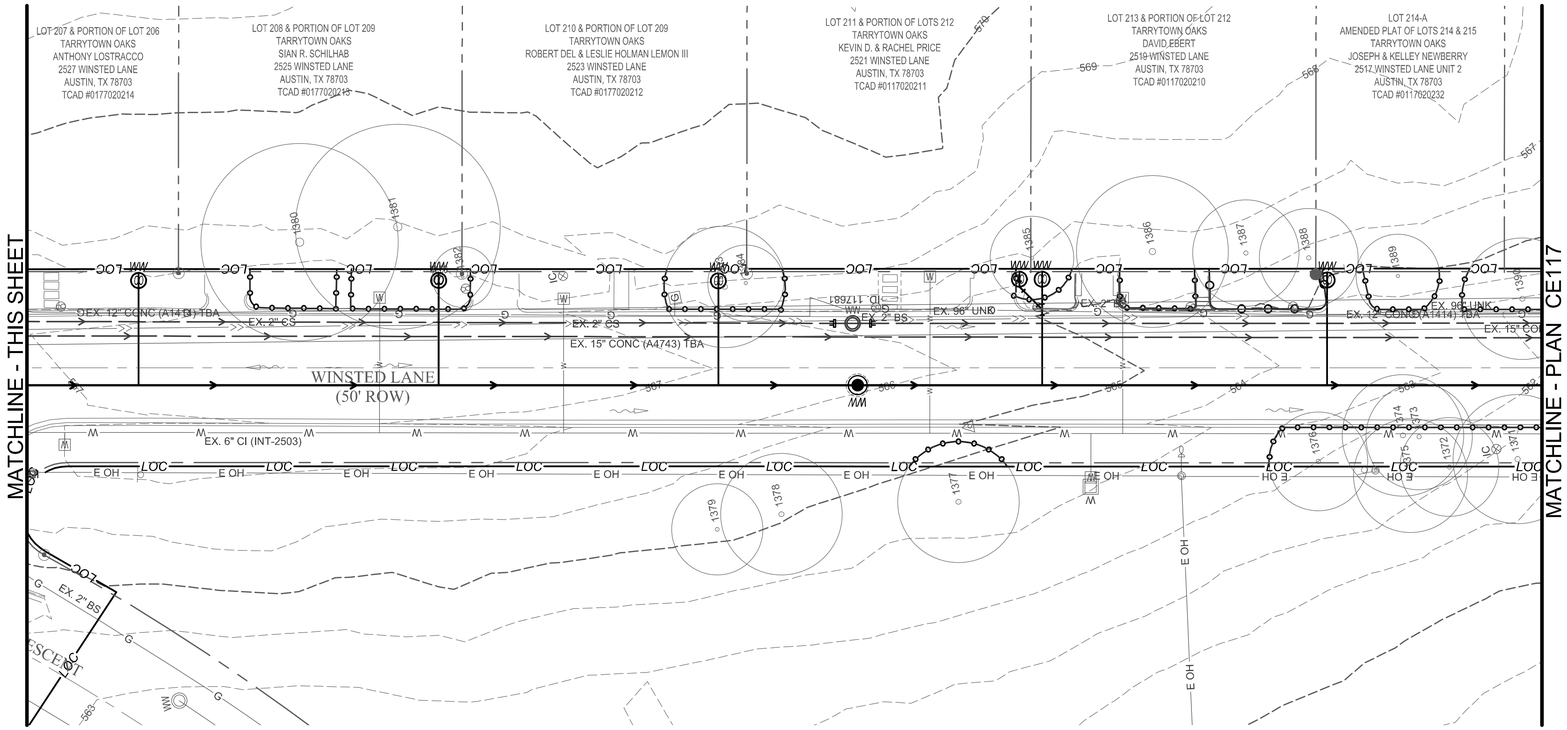
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

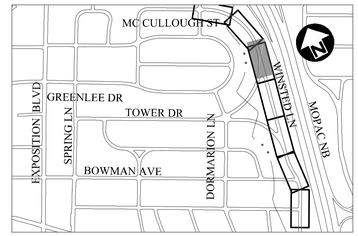
GP-2020-_____.AW

CE115 | 28 OF 159

N:\TEAM\ZAW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\WGI\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34_COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:46 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN



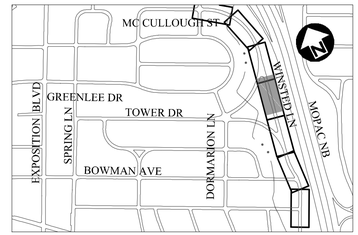




NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.



LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
—TFD—	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
WINSTED LN (NORTH) SHEET 2 OF 4

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

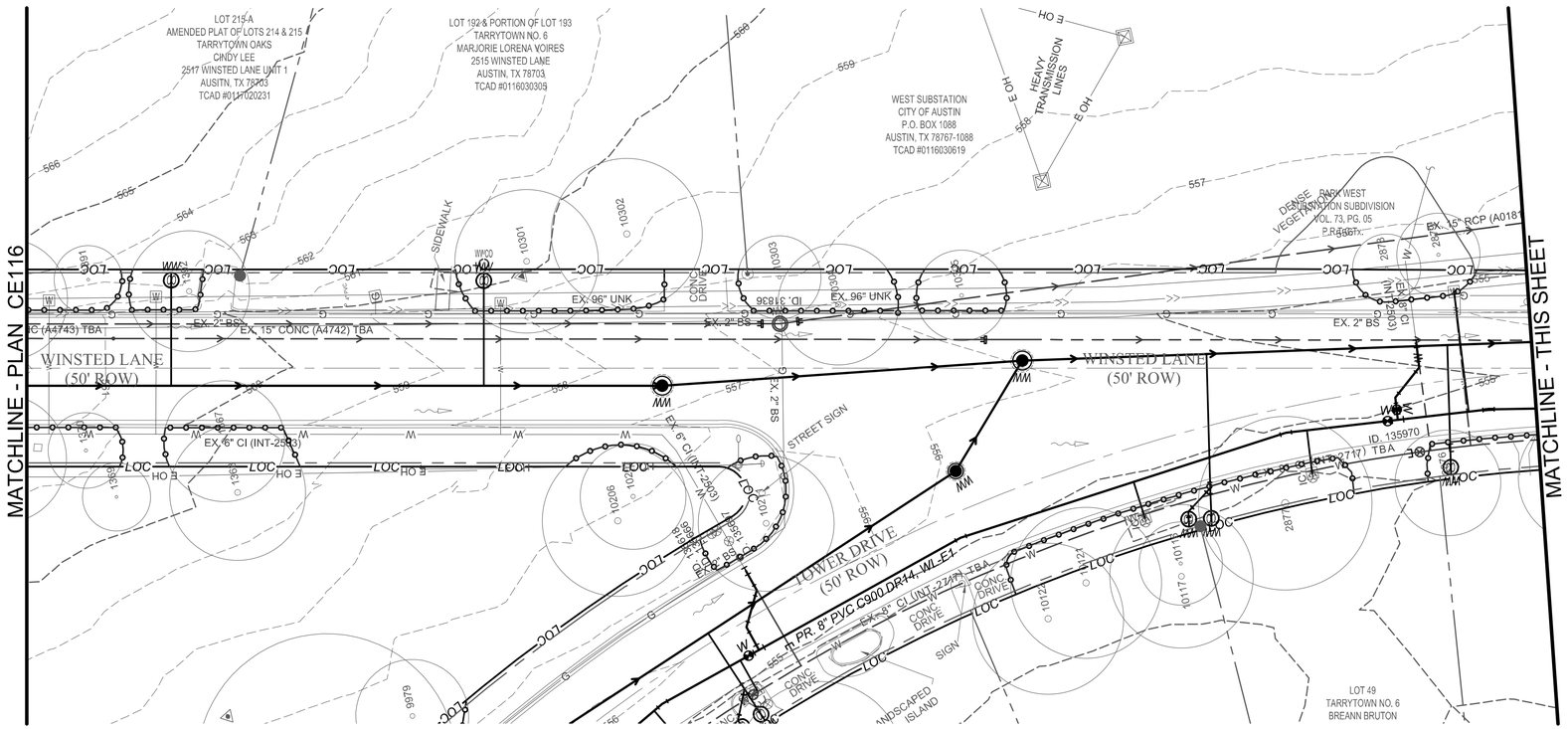
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
DESIGNED BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
CHECKED BY	LT	11/2018
REVIEWED BY	ESD	11/2018

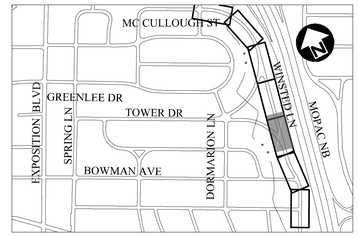
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE116 | 29 OF 159

N:\TEAM\ZAW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN09.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD_STB
7/2/2020 11:46 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

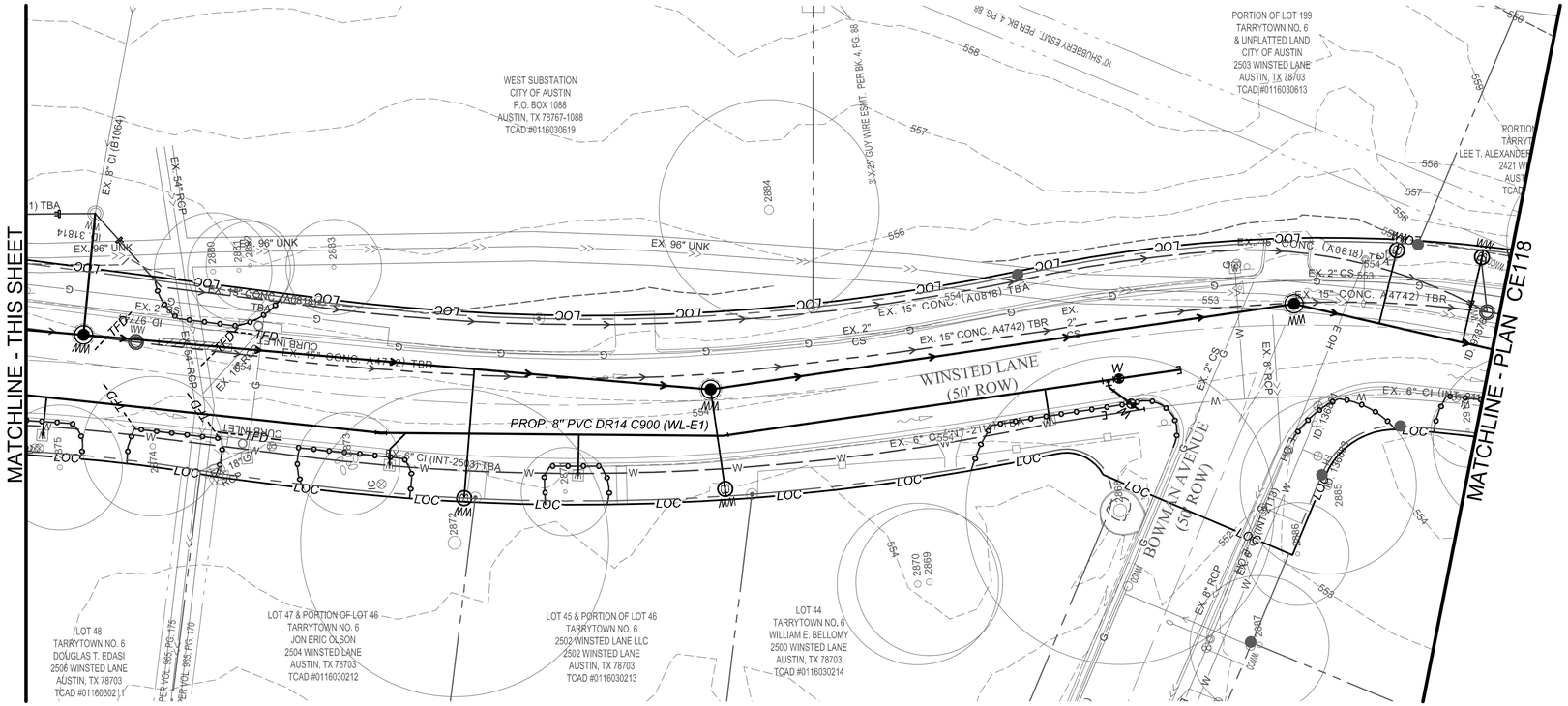


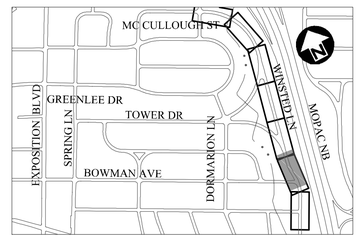


NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.





LEGEND

—LOC—	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
--TFD--	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
WINSTED LN (NORTH) SHEET 3 OF 4

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

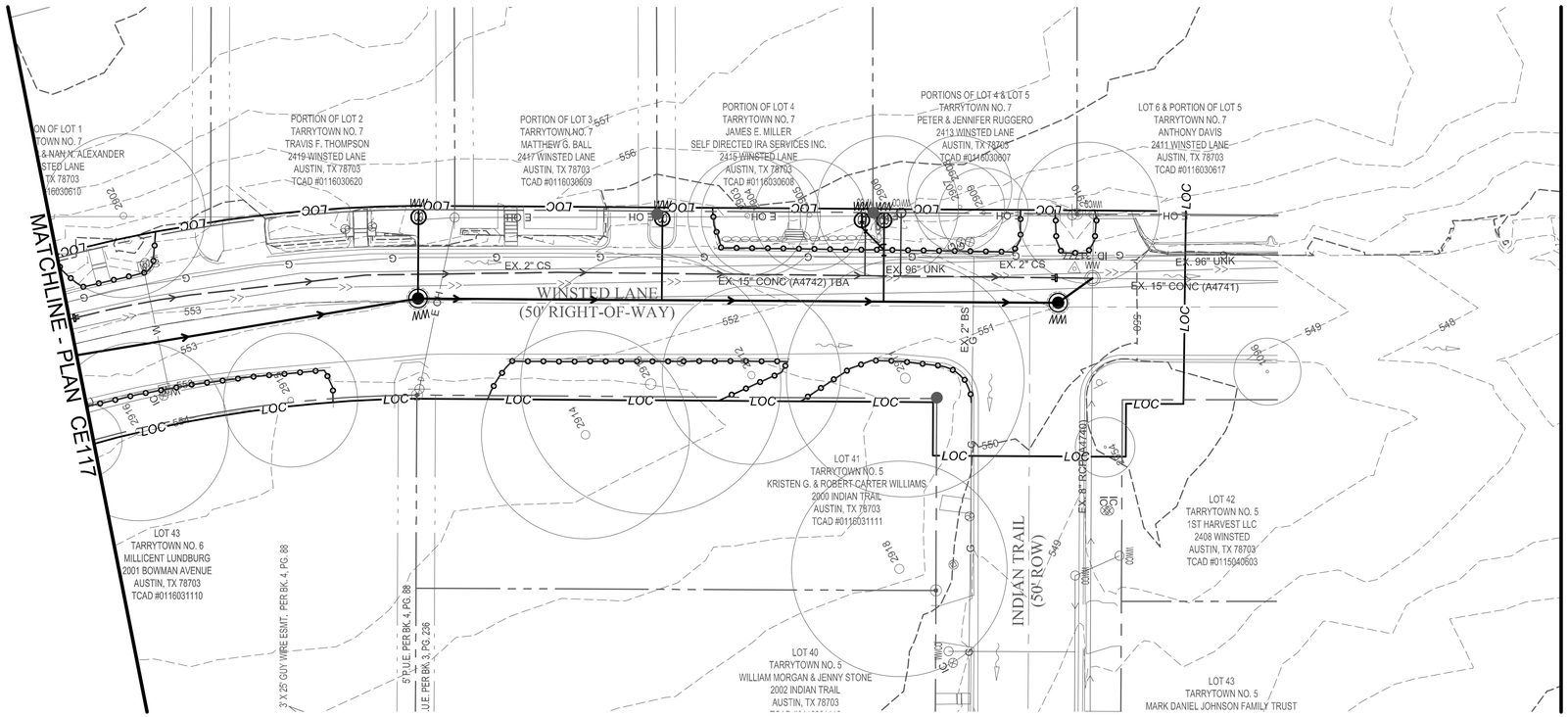
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
DESIGNED BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
CHECKED BY	LT	11/2018
REVIEWED BY	ESD	11/2018

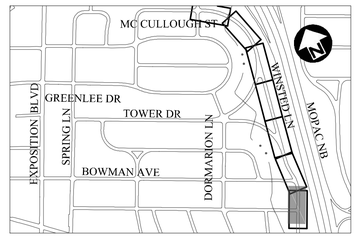
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE117 | 30 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN03.DWG COA_PDF_22X34_COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:46 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN





NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.

LEGEND

——LOC——	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
——TFD——	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
WINSTED LN (NORTH) SHEET 4 OF 4

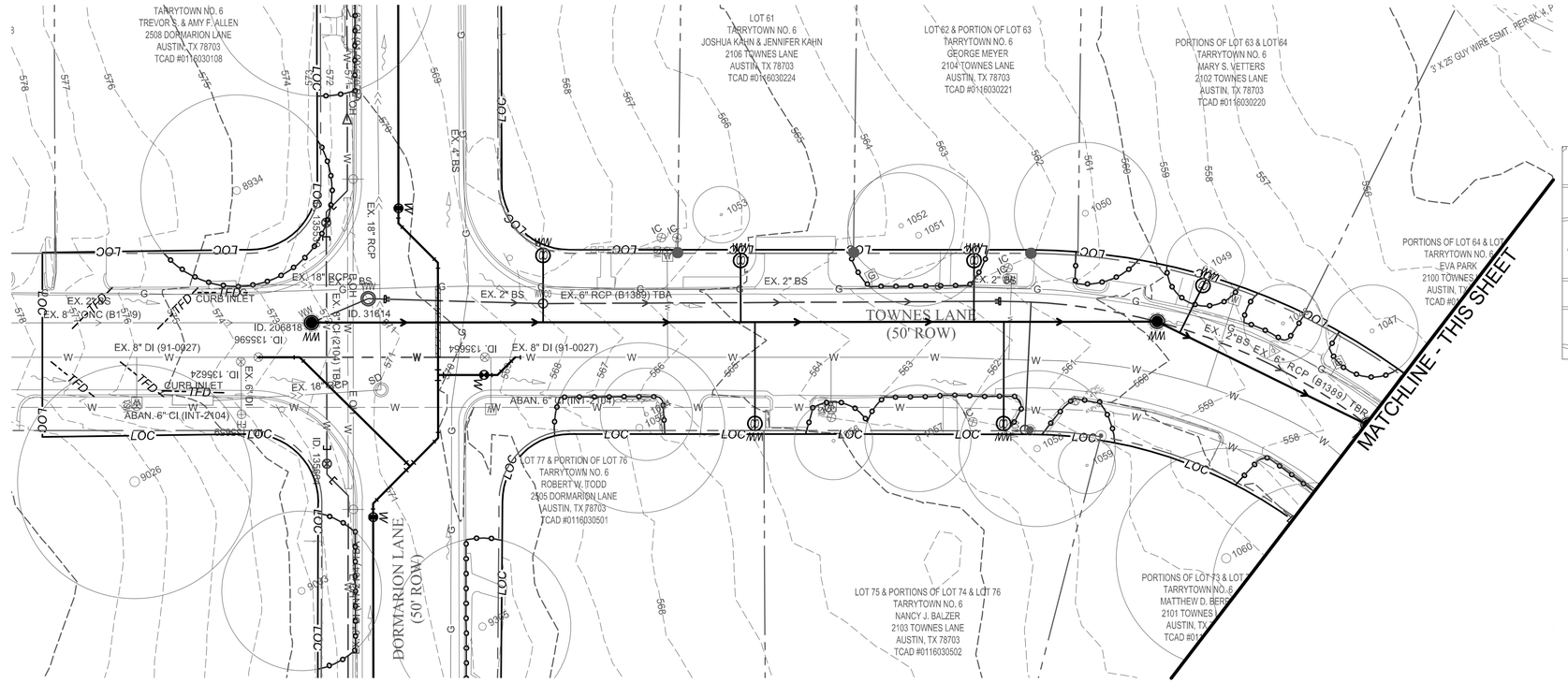
NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
DESIGNED BY	JLC/JG	11/2018
CHECKED BY	LT	11/2018
REVIEWED BY	ESD	11/2018

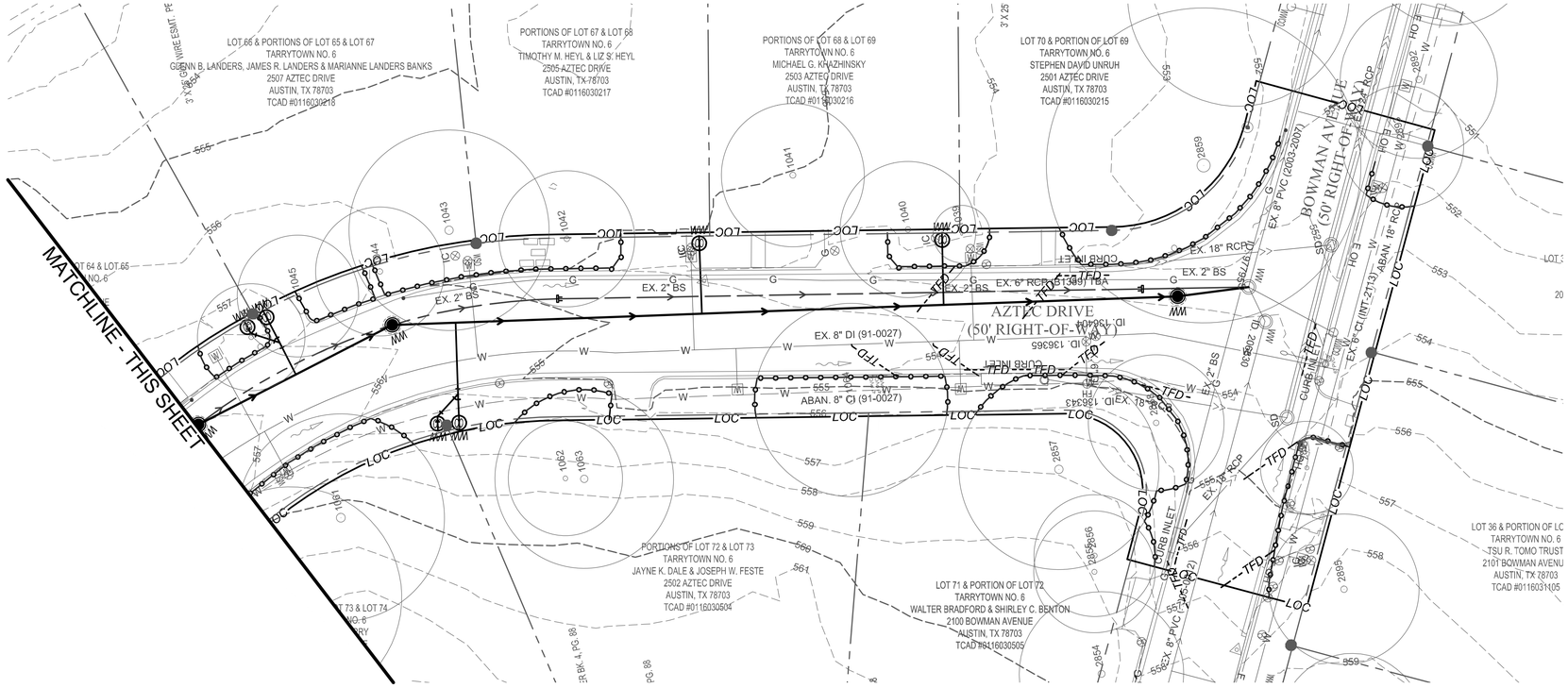
0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE118 | 31 OF 159

N:\TEAM\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN09.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:46 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN





NOTES:

1 . NO TEMPORARY STAGING OR SPOIL AREA HAVE BEEN INDICATED ON THESE PLANS OUTSIDE OF THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ARRANGE THOSE AREAS IF REQUIRED, AND MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY GENERAL PERMIT PROCESS. STAGING/SPOIL AREA WITHIN THE APPROVED BARRICADING LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL NOT INCLUDE AREAS WITHIN THE CRZ OF ANY TREE.

2. USE CAUTION AT JOHNSON CREEK AND DRAINAGE DITCHES. EVERY EFFORT TO PROTECT THE WATERWAYS AND WETLANDS SHOULD BE EXERCISED. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE CREEK (EVEN IF THEY ARE DRY). IF WORK ON THE CREEK BANKS OR ADJACENT TO THE CREEK IS NEEDED, WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY HAND. IF DEBRIS FROM ADJACENT WORK AREA FALLS INTO CREEK, IT MUST BE REMOVED BY HAND.

LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION
	TREE PROTECTION (PER COA DETAILS 610S-1 & 610S-4 (TYP.)
	DRAINAGE FLOW
TFD	TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKE

NOTES:

1. SEE SHEETS CE601 & CE602 FOR TREE LIST DESCRIPTION.
2. DAILY INSPECTION SHALL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR & SILT ACCUMULATION MUST BE REMOVED WHEN DEPTH REACHES 2".
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRIANGULAR FILTER DIKES PERPENDICULAR TO THE CURB & INLETS, ACROSS THE FULL WIDTH OF TRAFFIC CLOSURE.
4. EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION SHALL BE PLACED ACCORDING TO CONSTRUCTION PHASING.
5. TREE PROTECTION SHOWN GRAPHICALLY TO BE COORDINATED IN THE FIELD WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
6. THE TEMPORARY SPOILS/STOCKPILE STORAGE AREA AND STAGING AREA MAY BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO THE EXCAVATION AND ON THE PAVEMENT. SEE SHEETS CE001 & CE002 FOR DETAILS.

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07/02/2020

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E. LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL

EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN TOWNES LN. & AZTEC DR.

CITY OF AUSTIN

NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

0 20 40
HORIZONTAL SCALE IN FEET

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE119 | 32 OF 159

GOMEZ, JUAN

N:\TEAMZ\AWU_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-PLAN10.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34_COA_ESD.STB

7/2/2020 11:47 AM

NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION
1039	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1104	18" CEDAR ELM	1167	8" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1382	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1448	8" HACKBERRY (MS)	2299	16" POST OAK	2873	14" CEDAR ELM	2938	23" CEDAR ELM	2996	25" LIVE OAK
1040	19" TALLOW	1105	20" CEDAR ELM	1168	13" CEDAR ELM	1383	16" LIVE OAK	1449	14" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2455	18.5" PECAN	2874	19" CEDAR ELM	2939	20" LIVE OAK	2997	13" CEDAR ELM
1041	20" PECAN	1106	15" CEDAR ELM	1169	15" CEDAR ELM	1384	10" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1450	14" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2456	26" POST OAK	2875	17" PECAN	2940	17" LIVE OAK	2998	17" CEDAR ELM
1042	19" MAGNOLIA (MS)	1107	19" CEDAR ELM	1170	17" CEDAR ELM	1385	11" HACKBERRY (MS)	1451	24" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2512	16" MAGNOLIA	2876	14" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2941	18" CEDAR ELM	2999	14" CEDAR ELM
1043	28" TALLOW	1108	21" CEDAR ELM	1171	14" CEDAR ELM	1386	20" CEDAR ELM	1453	14" CEDAR ELM	2545	25" ELM	2877	23" CEDAR ELM	2942	21" PINE	3000	13" CEDAR ELM
1044	18" CEDAR (MS)	1109	16" CEDAR ELM	1172	17" LIVE OAK	1387	14" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1455	21" LIVE OAK	2546	23" SYCAMORE	2878	9" PECAN	2943	10" PECAN	3121	42" POST OAK
1045	17" CEDAR (MS)	1110	11" LIVE OAK	1173	16" LIVE OAK (MS)	1388	13" CEDAR ELM	1456	22" LIVE OAK	2607	29.5" TWIN POST OAK (MS)	2879	11" HACKBERRY	2944	16" PECAN	3217	18" SPANISH OAK
1046	15" CEDAR ELM	1111	8" LIVE OAK	1174	15" CEDAR ELM	1389	11" CEDAR ELM	1457	11" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2815	10" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2880	16" CEDAR ELM	2945	17" PECAN	3309	21.5" POST OAK
1047	13" LIVE OAK	1112	20" LIVE OAK	1175	16" CEDAR ELM	1390	16" CEDAR ELM	1458	9" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2816	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2881	14" CEDAR ELM	2946	9" CEDAR	3367	27" ELM (MS)
1048	11" HACKBERRY (MS)	1113	19" LIVE OAK	1176	17" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1391	9" CEDAR ELM	1459	9" LIVE OAK	2817	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2882	12" CEDAR ELM	2947	9" PECAN	3368	18" ELM
1049	11" CHINABERRY (MS)	1114	19" CEDAR ELM	1177	11" CEDAR ELM	1392	16" CEDAR ELM	1460	15" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	2818	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2883	13" CEDAR ELM	2948	10" PECAN	3369	19.5" TWIN POST OAK (MS)
1050	20" PECAN	1115	16" LIVE OAK	1178	11" CEDAR ELM	1393	18" CEDAR ELM	1461	27" LIVE OAK	2819	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2884	30" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2949	8" PECAN	3370	20" POST OAK
1051	20" CEDAR ELM	1116	20" CEDAR ELM	1179	9" HACKBERRY	1394	18" CEDAR ELM	1462	22" LIVE OAK	2820	18" PECAN	2885	24" LIVE OAK	2950	11" LIVE OAK	3375	17" SWEET GUM
1052	15" CEDAR ELM	1117	9" CEDAR ELM	1180	29" LIVE OAK (MS)	1395	26" PINE	1463	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2821	16" PECAN	2886	14" LIVE OAK	2951	8" HACKBERRY	3560	18" ELM
1053	8" LIVE OAK	1118	15" CEDAR ELM	1181	39" LIVE OAK (MS)	1396	22" PINE	1464	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2822	20" CEDAR ELM	2887	19" PECAN	2952	14" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	3561	10" ELM
1054	15" LIVE OAK	1119	14" CEDAR ELM	1182	30" LIVE OAK	1397	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1465	9" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2823	23" CEDAR ELM	2888	22" LIVE OAK	2953	14" HACKBERRY	3562	16" ELM
1055	24" LIVE OAK	1120	21" CEDAR ELM	1183	10" LIVE OAK	1398	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1466	20" LIVE OAK	2824	18" CEDAR ELM	2889	21" CEDAR ELM	2954	8" MULBERRY (MS)	3563	22" ASH
1056	11" LIVE OAK	1121	8" DOGWOOD (MS)	1183	20" CEDAR ELM	1399	26" LACEBARK ELM (MS)	1467	18" SYCAMORE	2825	16" CEDAR ELM	2890	22" LIVE OAK	2955	20 CEDAR ELM	3564	8" ASH
1057	15" CEDAR ELM	1122	21" CEDAR ELM	1184	16" CEDAR ELM	1400	8" LIVE OAK (MS)	1468	22" SYCAMORE	2826	13" RED OAK	2891	24" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2956	15" CEDAR ELM	3565	13" MAGNOLIA
1058	22" LIVE OAK	1123	10" CEDAR ELM	1185	19" CEDAR ELM	1401	16" LIVE OAK	1469	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2827	26" CATALPA (MS)	2892	22" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2957	17" CEDAR ELM	3566	17" ELM
1059	8" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1124	16" CEDAR ELM	1186	15" CEDAR ELM	1402	16" LIVE OAK (MS)	1470	8" HACKBERRY	2828	30" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2893	17" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2958	19" CEDAR ELM	3567	17" ELM
1060	31" RED OAK	1125	16" CEDAR ELM	1187	20" CEDAR ELM	1403	8" CEDAR ELM	1471	20" CEDAR ELM	2829	10" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2894	13" CEDAR ELM	2959	20" CEDAR ELM	3838	8" CREPE MYRTLE
1061	29" CEDAR ELM	1126	15" CEDAR ELM	1201	17" HACKBERRY	1404	20" LIVE OAK	1472	9" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2830	25" BALD CYPRESS	2895	21" CEDAR ELM	2960	30" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	3839	8" CREPE MYRTLE
1062	16" CEDAR ELM	1127	18" CEDAR ELM	1202	9" CEDAR ELM	1405	21" LIVE OAK (MS)	1473	11" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2831	23" CEDAR ELM	2896	20" CEDAR ELM	2961	32" LIVE OAK	3840	8" CREPE MYRTLE
1063	25" CEDAR ELM	1128	19" CEDAR ELM	1203	10" CEDAR ELM	1406	13" POST OAK	1474	10" HACKBERRY	2832	13" BUR OAK	2897	19" CEDAR ELM	2962	23" CEDAR ELM	3841	15" ELM
1064	27" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1129	14" CEDAR ELM	1204	11" CEDAR ELM	1407	14" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1475	8" HACKBERRY (MS)	2833	18" PECAN	2898	18" CEDAR ELM	2963	12" BUR OAK	3842	12" ELM
1065	24" SYCAMORE	1130	18" LIVE OAK	1205	11.5" SPANISH OAK	1408	22" MAGNOLIA	1477	8" LIVE OAK (MS)	2834	34" RED OAK	2899	20" WALNUT	2964	13" CHINESE TALLOW	3843	10.5" ELM (MS)
1066	21" PECAN	1131	33" LIVE OAK	1205	11" CEDAR ELM	1409	14" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1479	18" LIVE OAK	2835	14" LIVE OAK	2900	10" RED OAK	2965	14" BUR OAK	3844	8" PECAN
1067	12" LIVE OAK (MS)	1132	22" CEDAR ELM	1206	19" CEDAR ELM	1410	27" POST OAK (MS)	1480	10" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2836	10" LIVE OAK	2901	8" POST OAK (MS)	2966	24" BUR OAK	3845	23.5" ELM (MS)
1068	19" BUR OAK	1133	20" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1207	19" CEDAR ELM	1411	8" DOGWOOD	1481	8" MESQUITE (MS)	2837	29" AMERICAN ELM	2902	22" CEDAR ELM	2967	17" BUR OAK	3846	10" ELM
1069	11" RED OAK	1134	22" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1208	22" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1412	18" PECAN	1482	10" LIVE OAK	2838	15" RED OAK	2903	16" LIVE OAK	2968	23" BUR OAK	3847	22.5" ELM (MS)
1070	13" BUR OAK	1135	10" CHINABERRY	1209	32" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1413	9" LIVE OAK	1483	12" LIVE OAK (MS)	2839	23" RED OAK	2904	16" LIVE OAK	2969	8" RED OAK	3848	16" ELM
1071	10" CREPE MYRTLE	1136	14" CEDAR ELM	1210	12" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1414	8" LIVE OAK	1484	9" CEDAR ELM	2840	17" SYCAMORE	2905	15" CEDAR ELM	2970	8" LIVE OAK	3996	12" ELM
1072	25" ASH	1137	12" CEDAR ELM	1211	16" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1415	9" LIVE OAK	1485	12" CEDAR ELM	2841	26" CEDAR ELM	2906	19" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2971	15" CREPE MYRTLE	3997	15" ELM
1073	9" MT LAUREL (MS)	1138	12" CEDAR ELM	1212	28" LIVE OAK (MS)	1416	14" LIVE OAK (MS)	1486	10" CHINABERRY	2842	11" CEDAR ELM	2907	12" CEDAR ELM	2972	17" CREPE MRYTLE	3998	15" ELM
1074	8" PLUM (MS)	1139	23" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1213	20" CEDAR ELM	1417	8" LIVE OAK	1487	9" CEDAR ELM	2843	14" AMERICAN ELM	2908	14" CEDAR ELM	2973	12" SWEETGUM	3999	16" TREE (MS)
1075	10" PEACH (MS)	1140	19" PECAN	1219	25" ELM (MS)	1418	16" LIVE OAK (MS)	1488	13" CEDAR ELM	2844	11" CEDAR ELM	2909	12" CEDAR ELM	2974	26" PECAN (MS)	4000	18" ELM
1076	15" PEAR (MS)	1141	24" LIVE OAK	1220	6" LIVE OAK	1419	12" LIVE OAK	1489	9" CEDAR	2845	9" (SPECIES UNKNOWN)	2910	19" CEDAR ELM	2974	10" PECAN	4001	13" ELM
1077	26" TALLOW	1142	10" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1245	8" TALLOW	1420	8" LIVE OAK	1490	26" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2846	16" PEAR	2911	32" AMERICAN ELM	2975	23" TWIN ELM (MS)	4002	18" ELM
1078	11" RED OAK	1143	32" LIVE OAK	1246	7" TALLOW	1422	18" PALM	1492	18" CEDAR ELM	2847	15" CEDAR ELM	2912	24" PECAN	2975	20" CEDAR ELM	4124	14" ELM
1079	10" RED OAK	1144	17" CEDAR ELM	1247	26.5" POST OAK	1423	16" PALM	1493	20" LIVE OAK	2848	10" CHINKAPIN	2913	35" CHINESE TALLOW	2976	24.5" POST OAK	4125	21.5" ELM
1080	11" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1145	15" CEDAR ELM	1277	12" ELM	1424	9" CEDAR ELM	1494	34" LIVE OAK (MS)	2849	18" LIVE OAK	2914	28" PECAN	2976	16" CEDAR ELM	4126	17" ELM
1081	17" LIVE OAK	1146	11" CEDAR ELM	1278	12" SPANISH OAK	1425	30" CEDAR (MS)	1633	17" TWIN LIVE OAK (MS)	2850	20" CEDAR ELM	2915	18" CHINESE TALLOW	2977	27" POST OAK	4127	11" ELM
1082	17" LIVE OAK	1147	20" LIVE OAK	1279	20" POST OAK	1426	12" LIVE OAK	1645	17.5" LIVE OAK (MS)	2851	10" WALNUT	2916	24" PINE	2977	10" CEDAR ELM	4128	28.5" ASH
1083	25" LIVE OAK (MS)	1148	11" LIVE OAK	1280	12" SPANISH OAK	1427	11" LIVE OAK	1646	13" LIVE OAK	2852	14" WALNUT	2917	10" CHINESE TALLOW	2978	11" ELM	4216	16" ELM
1084	27" LIVE OAK	1149	15" CEDAR ELM	1364	25" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1428	10" LIVE OAK	1797	27" LIVE OAK	2853	17" LIVE OAK	2918	29" LIVE OAK	2978	14" CEDAR ELM	4217	18" ELM
1085	33" LIVE OAK (MS)	1150	19" CEDAR ELM	1365	17" CEDAR ELM	1429	16" LIVE OAK	1798	19" LIVE OAK	2854	23" LIVE OAK	2919	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2979	13.5" PECAN (MS)	4218	10" CEDAR
1086	23" LIVE OAK	1151	19" LIVE OAK	1366	17" WILLOW (MS)	1430	18" LIVE OAK	1808	14.5" PECAN	2855	17" CEDAR ELM	2920	8" PECAN	2979	32" CEDAR ELM (MS)	4219	23" PINE
1087	17" LIVE OAK	1152	14" LIVE OAK	1367	16" CEDAR ELM	1431	28" LIVE OAK	1809	27.5" HACKBERRY (MS)	2856	17" CEDAR ELM	2921	8" MAGNOLIA (MS)	2980	17" PECAN	4280	2" LIVE OAK
1088	18" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1153	17" LIVE OAK	1368	18" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1432	9" PEAR	1810	9.5" TALLOW	2857	28" LIVE OAK	2922	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2980	16" CEDAR ELM	4281	15" ELM
1089	18" LIVE OAK	1154	25" CEDAR ELM	1369	9" CEDAR ELM	1433	24" CEDAR ELM	1818	12" HACKBERRY	2858	19" HACKBERRY	2923	11" PECAN	2981	17" CEDAR ELM	4282	20" SPANISH OAK
1090	13" LIVE OAK	1155	14" CEDAR ELM	1370	10" CEDAR ELM	1434	27" LIVE OAK	1819	9" HACKBERRY	2859	44" LIVE OAK (MS)	2924	26" PECAN	2982	26" CEDAR ELM (MS)	4509	16" ELM
1091	12" LIVE OAK	1156	9" ASH (MS)	1371	17" CEDAR ELM	1435	20" CEDAR ELM	1896	11" TWIN LIVE OAK (MS)	2860	31" LIVE OAK (MS)	2925	13" HACKBERRY	2983	21" CEDAR ELM	4510	10" ELM
1092	13" TALLOW	1157	10" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1372	13" CEDAR ELM	1436	18" BUR OAK	1897	8.5" TWIN SPANISH OAK (MS)	2861	12" CHINABERRY	2926	22" RED OAK	2984	15" CEDAR ELM	4511	14" ELM
1093	13" HACKBERRY	1158	13" CEDAR ELM	1373	8" BRADFORD PEAR	1437	17" BUR OAK	1909	4" SPANISH OAK	2862	14" CEDAR ELM	2927	32" RED OAK	2985	31" LIVE OAK	4512	9" ELM
1094	13" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	1159	21" CHINABERRY (MS)	1373	14" CEDAR ELM	1438	14" CEDAR ELM	1922	35" PECAN (MS)	2863	8" CHINESE TALLOW	2928	28" AMERICAN ELM (MS)	2986	16" CEDAR ELM	4513	14" ELM
1095	22" HACKBERRY (MS)	1160	15" CEDAR ELM	1374	23" PECAN	1439	22" MAGNOLIA	1923	19" PECAN	2864	15" CHINESE TALLOW	2929	20" CEDAR ELM	2987	25" LIVE OAK	4514	17" ELM
1096	9" CEDAR ELM	1161	21" CEDAR ELM	1374	16" CEDAR ELM	1440	9" LIVE OAK	2005	23" LIVE OAK	2865	24" CEDAR ELM	2930	16" CEDAR ELM	2988	15" CEDAR ELM	4515	15" ELM
1097	9" TALLOW	1162	11" ELM	1375	15" CEDAR ELM	1441	16" CEDAR ELM	2006	29" BUR OAK	2866	13" CEDAR ELM	2931	8" CREPE MYRTLE (MS)	2989	15" CEDAR ELM	4516	15" ELM
1098	18" PECAN	1162	23" CEDAR ELM	1376	13" CEDAR ELM	1442	29" BUR OAK	2108	27" POST OAK	2867	16" WALNUT	2932	25" PECAN (MS)	2990	12" CEDAR ELM	4517	10" ELM
1099	12" PECAN	1163	20" ELM	1377	16" HACKBERRY (MS)	1443	15" CEDAR ELM	2117	6" MAMOSA	2868	42" LIVE OAK	2933	25" CEDAR ELM	2991	8" LIVE OAK	4518	18" ELM
1100	10" CEDAR ELM	1163	9" CHINABERRY (MS)	1378	16" CEDAR ELM	1444	40" LIVE OAK	2118	20.5" SYCAMORE	2869	20" LIVE OAK	2934	12" POST OAK	2992	15" LIVE OAK	4523	20.5" TWIN ELM (MS)
1101	18" CEDAR ELM	1164	16" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1379	12" CEDAR ELM	1445	26" RED OAK	2296	20" POST OAK	2870	22" LIVE OAK	2935	8" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	2993	15" LIVE OAK	4524	16.5" ELM
1102	21" CEDAR ELM	1165	12" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	1380	26" LACEBARK ELM	1446	15" TALLOW	2297	25" POST OAK	2871	12" CEDAR ELM	2936	14" CEDAR ELM	2994	20" LIVE OAK	4530	14" PECAN
1103	20" CEDAR ELM (MS)	1166	13" CHINABERRY	1381	27" RED OAK	1447	10" LIGUSTRUM (MS)	2298	24" POST OAK	2872	42" CEDAR ELM (MS)	2937	16" CEDAR ELM	2995	14" CEDAR ELM	4537	23" ELM

REV. NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
LIC. # 100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

TREE LIST SHEET 1 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

ESD
ENGINEERING SERVICES
DIVISION

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE601 | 33 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-SCHDD1.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:48 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION	NO.	DESCRIPTION
4541	30" TWIN ELM (MS)	6900	27" COTTONWOOD	8708	22.5" PECAN (MS)	10549	35" LIVE OAK	13792	12" ELM	15402	24" PECAN
4542	34" COTTONWOOD	6901	24" ELM	8712	27" ELM (MS)	10550	10" PECAN (MS)	13796	26.5" ELM		
4622	17" ELM	6970	7" PALM	8713	25.5" ELM (MS)	10706	31.5" LIVE OAK	13943	22" ELM		
4623	20" ELM	6971	6" PALM	8754	8" SPANISH OAK	10737	13" SPANISH OAK	13944	13.5" ELM		
4624	13.5" ELM	6972	23" ELM	8777	32" ASH	10738	12" SPANISH OAK	13946	15" ELM		
4625	14" ELM	6983	10" PECAN	8895	14" LIVE OAK	10739	23.5" SPANISH OAK (MS)	13947	9" ELM		
4692	18" TWIN ELM (MS)	6985	16" ASH	8934	27" ASH	10740	19.5" SPANISH OAK (MS)	13948	16" ELM MLT		
4693	22" ELM	6988	17" ASH	9026	33" LIVE OAK	10741	20" SPANISH OAK	13954	27" LIVE OAK		
4694	12" ELM	7008	22" COTTONWOOD	9033	22.5" LIVE OAK (MS)	10934	24" SWEET GUM	14014	7.5" BUR OAK		
4998	34" LIVE OAK	7118	16.5" SPANISH OAK	9305	25" SPANISH OAK	10935	11.5" TWIN ELM (MS)	14015	36" PECAN		
4999	8" PINE	7119	32" POST OAK	9361	18" SPANISH OAK	10948	10" ELM	14016	16" CEDAR		
5000	16" ELM	7122	14" LIVE OAK	9401	6" CREPE MYRTLE	11086	17.5" LIVE OAK	14017	14" PECAN		
5001	16" PECAN	7391	24" POST OAK	9537	13" PECAN (MS)	11388	11" HACKBERRY (MS)	14018	8" PECAN		
5002	19" ELM	7392	17" SPANISH OAK	9538	21" PECAN (MS)	11429	8" CREPE MYRTLE	14019	15" PECAN		
5003	11.5" ELM	7393	23" SPANISH OAK	9539	13" SPANISH OAK (MS)	11430	8" CREPE MYRTLE	14020	7.5" ELM		
5004	16" ELM	7394	21" SPANISH OAK	9614	11" ELM	11431	5" LIVE OAK	14021	7" ELM		
5005	17" ELM	7395	24" POST OAK	9615	10" ELM	11432	5" LIVE OAK	14022	16" ELM		
5006	16" TWIN ELM (MS)	7396	21" LIVE OAK	9616	14" ELM	11433	8" PECAN	14023	8" ELM		
5007	9" ELM	7397	11" SPANISH OAK	9617	14" (SPECIES UNKNOWN)	11434	9" PECAN	14024	9" ELM		
5394	16" SPANISH OAK	7398	10" SPANISH OAK	9618	11" ELM	11488	30.5" LIVE OAK (MS)	14025	14" ELM		
5395	14" ELM	7744	10" LIVE OAK	9619	8" ELM	11489	6" ELM	14026	26" LIVE OAK		
5396	13" ELM	7745	16.5" COTTONWOOD (MS)	9620	9" ELM	11658	26" LIVE OAK	14187	16.5" PINE		
5397	22" POST OAK	7746	4" RED MAPLE	9621	14.5" ELM	11659	21" LIVE OAK	14293	19" ELM		
5398	16" ELM	7747	6" HACKBERRY	9622	11" ELM	11660	33.5" LIVE OAK (MS)	14325	18" HACKBERRY		
5399	15" ELM	7748	8" ELM	9623	13.5" ELM	11763	7" BUR OAK	14326	8.5" ELM		
5400	22" TWIN ELM (MS)	7749	17" ELM	9624	11.5" ELM	11764	10" PECAN	14541	8" PECAN		
5401	18" ELM (MS)	7750	22" LIVE OAK	9625	12.5" ELM	11880	25" LIVE OAK	14543	18" ELM S		
5402	19" ELM	7751	24" POST OAK	9626	18" ELM	11996	8" OSAGE	14544	8" HACKBERRY		
5403	24" LIVE OAK	7752	26" POST OAK	9668	16" ELM	11997	11" OSAGE	14545	12" SPANISH OAK		
5404	17" PECAN	7753	20" POST OAK	9669	13" ELM	11998	11" HACKBERRY (MS)	14546	9" PINE		
5608	23" POST OAK	7754	13" PECAN	9809	21.5" ELM (MS)	12232	14.5" PECAN	14548	17" ELM		
5609	17" POST OAK	8070	16" ELM	9810	17" PECAN	12243	12" PECAN	14549	15" ELM		
5610	13" POST OAK	8071	15" POST OAK	9811	13" CHINABERRY	12244	15" PECAN	14669	11" ELM		
5611	19" POST OAK	8072	15" ELM	9812	24" COTTONWOOD	12245	12" ASH	14670	11" ELM		
5612	21" POST OAK	8073	15" PECAN	9816	15" PALM	12275	22" ELM	14671	18" ELM		
5613	16.5" POST OAK	8074	21" PECAN	9817	14" PALM	12276	16" ELM	14672	23" ELM		
5614	18" LIVE OAK (MS)	8075	23" ELM	9818	23.5" ELM (MS)	12277	17" ELM	14673	11.5" ELM		
5615	11" POST OAK	8076	22" SPANISH OAK	9979	15" MESQUITE	12436	14.5" ELM	14674	18" ELM		
5616	14" ELM	8077	10" SPANISH OAK	9980	34.5" PECAN (MS)	12437	16" ELM (MS)	14675	25" PECAN		
5845	14" LIVE OAK	8078	8" SPANISH OAK	9981	15.5" PECAN	12438	13" ELM	14676	10" CEDAR		
5879	22" SPANISH OAK	8079	7" ELM	9982	16" ELM	12439	13" ELM	14677	20" ELM		
6084	12" POST OAK	8080	27" POST OAK	9983	14" ELM	12440	13.5" ELM	14678	28" PECAN		
6085	18" SPANISH OAK	8081	22" POST OAK	9984	13" ELM	12441	16" ELM	14679	16" PECAN		
6086	12" PECAN	8202	16" PECAN	9985	13" ELM	12442	25" ELM	14786	20" ELM		
6087	22" POST OAK	8203	11" PECAN	9986	11" ELM	12545	19" PECAN	14787	13" ELM		
6088	27.5" ASH (MS)	8204	16" SPANISH OAK	9987	9" ELM	12661	22" PINE	14879	8" CREPE MYRTLE		
6089	18" ASH	8205	14" ELM	9988	9" ELM	12766	38" LIVE OAK (MS)	14880	10" HACKBERRY		
6090	21" POST OAK	8206	13" ELM	9989	10" ELM	12999	10.5" GREENLEAF MAPLE (MS)	14884	15" ELM		
6091	3.5" SPANISH OAK	8303	19" TALLOW	9990	8" ELM	13002	22" ELM	15010	27" PECAN (MS)		
6369	23" POST OAK	8304	15" ELM	9991	10" ELM	13007	14" RED MAPLE	15011	14" PECAN		
6370	15" SPANISH OAK	8393	16" PECAN	10036	18" PECAN	13016	14.5" SPANISH OAK	15022	31" PECAN		
6371	3" MOMOSA	8394	12" PECAN	10116	11" ELM	13017	6" (SPECIES UNKNOWN)	15029	24" PECAN		
6372	3" MOMOSA	8395	37" LIVE OAK	10117	19" ELM	13018	22" ELM	15030	22" PECAN		
6373	28" LIVE OAK (MS)	8396	21" LIVE OAK	10121	20" ELM (MS)	13306	23" ELM	15134	18" PECAN		
6431	23" TWIN LIVE OAK (MS)	8489	8" ELM	10122	20" ELM	13310	22" ELM LIVE OAK	15135	14" PECAN		
6432	33.5" LIVE OAK (MS)	8591	19" TWIN ELM (MS)	10137	22" PECAN	13385	17" PECAN	15136	25" PECAN		
6528	13" PECAN	8592	13" PECAN	10206	20" ELM (MS)	13491	25.5" LIVE OAK	15137	29" PECAN		
6609	26" POST OAK	8593	28" TWIN ASH (MS)	10207	14" ELM	13492	30" LIVE OAK	15138	10" ELM		
6610	41" POST OAK	8594	9" SPANISH OAK	10211	18" ELM	13493	25" LIVE OAK	15139	10" ELM		
6627	13" SPANISH OAK	8595	16" ELM	10301	19" ELM (MS)	13654	20" ELM	15140	18" ELM		
6628	37" PINE	8602	8" ELM	10302	20" ELM	13655	24" ELM	15141	21" ELM		
6684	19" PINE	8603	6" ELM	10303	11" ELM	13659	8" TALLOW	15220	15" CEDAR		
6685	18" PINE	8604	14.5" ELM	10304	16" ELM	13720	25" ELM	15223	24.5" PECAN		
6813	13" LIVE OAK	8605	19.5" ELM (MS)	10305	12" HACKBERRY (MS)	13721	23.5" LIVE OAK (MS)	15400	24" PECAN		
6894	23" POST OAK	8606	16" ELM	10548	16" ELM (MS)	13775	22" ELM	15401	21" PECAN		

REV NO.	BY	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION

STATE OF TEXAS
BIMAL B. ADHIKARY
LIC. # 100385
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

07/02/2020
THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY BIMAL B. ADHIKARY, P.E.
LIC. # 100385

I CERTIFY THAT THESE DRAWINGS ARE COMPLETE, ACCURATE AND ADEQUATE FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES, INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION, BUT ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION UNTIL FORMAL CITY APPROVAL.

CITY OF AUSTIN, TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF PUBIC WORKS
ENGINEERING SERVICES DIVISION

NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER
PIPELINE RENEWAL

TREE LIST SHEET 2 OF 2

CITY OF AUSTIN
FOUNDED 1839

NOTES	NAME	DATE
SURVEY BY	QMD	08/2017
DRAWN BY	JLC	03/2019
DESIGNED BY	JLC	03/2019
CHECKED BY	LT	03/2019
REVIEWED BY	ESD	03/2019

ESD
ENGINEERING SERVICES
D I V I S I O N

GP-2020-_____.AW

CE602 | 34 OF 159

N:\TEAM2\AW\J_BRYKER_WOODS_NEIGHBORHOOD\DWG\PRODUCTION_FILES\DWG\BRYK-C-EV-SCHD01.DWG, COA_PDF_22X34, COA_ESD.STB
7/2/2020 11:48 AM
GOMEZ, JUAN

APPENDIX B
LOCATION MAP

Proposed Limits of Construction

N
W E
S

Feet

0 300 600

Project Location

North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal

Baer Project No. 192041.01
Date: March 12, 2020

TBPE Firm No. F-3181 TBPG Firm No. 50030

Base Map: World Aerial Imagery

Baer Engineering
and Environmental Consulting, Inc.

APPENDIX C
NOTICE OF INTENT, CERTIFICATE, EDWARDS NOTIFICATIONS, SITE NOTICE, AND NOTICE OF TERMINATION

SMALL CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Stormwater Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

The following information is posted in compliance with **Part II.E.2.** of the TCEQ General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of stormwater runoff from small construction sites. Additional information regarding the TCEQ stormwater permit program may be found on the internet at:

https://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/construction

Operator Name:	
Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: *Physical address or description of the site's location, estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized*	
Location of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan:	

For Small Construction Activities Authorized Under Part II.E.2. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I _____ (Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.E.2. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A stormwater pollution prevention plan has been developed and will be implemented prior to construction, according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature and Title_____ Date _____

_____ *Date Notice Removed*

____*MS4 operator notified per Part II.F.3.*

Note to Contractor:
If the total disturbed acreage is five or more acres, the Contractor shall submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ for coverage under the Construction General Permit. The Contractor shall submit the NOI (if applicable) prior to the pre-construction conference and the Contractor will be a co-permittee for this project with the COA, Department of Aviation. If there will be other Primary Operators besides the contractor, each primary operator must file an NOI and provide a copy to include in this Appendix. Parties who sign the certification form and NOI must be authorized signatories per 30 TAC §305.44.

The Contractor shall insert copies of their NOI, TCEQ authorization certificate (if applicable), Edwards Aquifer Notifications, TCEQ Site Notice, and Notice of Termination into Appendix C.

APPENDIX D
TPDES CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT NO. TXR 150000

For a full copy of the TCEQ permit, refer to this link

https://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/permitting/stormwater/txr150000-cgp.pdf

APPENDIX E
INSPECTION OF CONTROLS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION REPORT/CERTIFICATION FORM

(Includes COA, Appendix P-8 form items)

STORM WATER CONSTRUCTION SITE INSPECTION REPORT

General Information

Location: North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal

Date of Inspection: **Start/End Time:**

Inspector's Name:

Inspector's Title:

Inspector's Qualifications:

Inspector's Employer:

Inspector's Signature:

Inspector's Contact Information **Phone:**
E-mail:

Describe Present Phase of Construction:

Type of Inspection: ☐ Regular weekly ☐ Pre-storm event
☐ During storm event ☐ Post-storm event

Weather Information

Has there been a storm event since the last inspection?

☐ Yes **Storm date and time:**
Storm duration (hours):
Approximate amount of precipitation (inches):

☐ No **Number of days since last rainfall:**

Weather at time of inspection:

☐ Clear ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rain ☐ Sleet ☐ Fog ☐ Snow ☐ High winds

Other: **Temperature (° Fahrenheit):**

Have any discharges occurred since the last inspection? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, describe and include the type of discharge (i.e. silt, mud, cement, asphalt, cloudy water):

Site-specific Best Management Practices

Identify the structural and non-structural BMPs listed below on the site map. Carry a copy of

the site map with you during inspections. This list will ensure that all required BMPs are inspected. BMPs will be inspected to verify that they meet the descriptions provided in Sections 8 through 18 of the SWPPP.

	BMP	BMP Installed?	BMP Maintenance Required?	Corrective Action Needed and Comments
1	Stabilized Construction Exits	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
	Is sediment being tracked onto road?			
	Is the entry surface clean or sediment-filled?			
	Does all traffic use the entrance?			
2	Existing Vegetation	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
3	Silt Fence	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
	Is the bottom of the fabric buried?			
	Is the fabric torn or sagging?			
	Are the posts tipping over?			
	How deep is the sediment?			
4	Tracking on Roadways	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
5	Check creek for sediment (post rain or dewatering event)		☐Yes ☐No	
6	Spoils and Stockpiles	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
7	Staging and Materials Storage Area	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
8	Dumpsters and Sanitary Facilities	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
9	Concrete washout facilities are available, clearly marked, and maintained.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
10	Filter Fabric-Covered Rock Berm	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
11	Impacts of sediment-laden water from de-watering are	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	

	mitigated, as required.			
12	Dust Control	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
13	Tree Protection (City of Austin Requirement only)	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
14	Triangular Filter Dike	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
15	Grass Seeding, Sodding	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	

Listed below are overall site issues that will be assessed during inspections. BMPs will be inspected to verify they meet the descriptions provided in Sections 8 through 18 of this SWPPP.

	BMP / Activity	Implemented?	Maintenance Required?	Corrective Action Needed and Comments
1	Litter Control – Trash from work areas is collected and placed in covered dumpsters.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
2	Sediment, road base, select fill, spoils, concrete, or debris, are contained.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
3	Demolition debris is contained.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
4	Oil and chemical products are stored inside Conex.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
5	Are slopes and disturbed areas not actively being worked properly stabilized?	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
6	Natural resource areas (e.g., streams, wetlands, mature trees, etc.) are protected with barriers or similar BMPs.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	

7	Perimeter controls and sediment barriers are adequately installed (keyed into substrate) and maintained.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
8	Vehicle tire wash	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
9	Vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning, and maintenance areas are free of spills, leaks, and other deleterious material.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
10	Recordkeeping and Site Postings are being maintained.	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
11	Other erosion and sedimentation control issues (describe):	☐Yes ☐No	☐Yes ☐No	
Describe any incidents of non-compliance not described above:				

All corrective actions shall be implemented before the following SWPPP inspection.

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE:

I certify that this project is in compliance with the TPDES Construction General Permit TXR150000 for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities. I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign this document and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Name:

Title:

Signature: _____ Date: _____

APPENDIX F
SWPPP AMENDMENT AND UPDATE LOG

(City of Austin, Appendix P-9 form)

Project Name: *North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal*

SWPPP Contact:

SWPPP AMENDMENT LOG

Amendment No.	Date of Amendment	Description of the Amendment	Amendment Prepared by [Name(s) and Title]	Signature

Note to Contractor:
The Contractor must record amendments or updates to the SWPPP throughout the project and keep this form current for review by TCEQ, upon request.

APPENDIX G
RECORD OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

(COA, Appendix P-8 form)

Project Name: *North Tarrytown Water and Wastewater Pipeline Renewal*

SWPPP Contact:

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES LOG

Name of Supervisor or Inspector	Start Date (mm/dd/yy)	End Date (mm/dd/yy)	Major Grading Activities	Temporary Suspension of Construction Activities	Permanent Suspension of Construction Activities	Initiation of Stabilization Measures	Comments

Name of Supervisor or Inspector	Start Date (mm/dd/yy)	End Date (mm/dd/yy)	Major Grading Activities	Temporary Suspension of Construction Activities	Permanent Suspension of Construction Activities	Initiation of Stabilization Measures	Comments

Date	Additional Changes

Note to Contractor:
The Contractor must record the dates of major construction activity throughout the project and keep this form current for review by TCEQ, upon request.

APPENDIX H
INSPECTOR CERTIFICATIONS

(As per City of Austin, Appendix P-1)

Note to Contractor:

Insert copies of inspector's certifications. As per the City of Austin Notes for Erosion Control, Item 6 (see Plans in Appendix C), storm water inspections must be conducted by a Certified Erosion Sediment Storm Water Inspector (CESSWI), Certified Professional in Erosion and Sedimentation Control (CPESC) or Certified Inspector of Sedimentation and Erosion Controls (CISEC).

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Documents related to this section will include the construction drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Section 00700, Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and other Division 1 requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section describes the preconstruction conference and other Project related meetings which may be held on a routine schedule throughout the duration of the Project.

B. The CONTRACTOR, or his authorized representative(s), shall attend all Project related meetings as indicated herein. The CONTRACTOR's representatives, as a minimum, shall include his Project Manager and Superintendent. Other CONTRACTOR's representatives may attend Project related meetings; however, there shall be a maximum of four (4) CONTRACTOR's representatives at any one meeting unless the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT approves a larger number.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all pertinent reports, copies of reports, etc., for each meeting as may be required by this or other sections of the Contract.

1.3 PARTNERING WORKSHOP

A. To complete this work most beneficially for all parties, the Owner desires to form a Partnering Team among the Owner, Engineer/Architect, Contractor, and Subcontractor(s). This relationship will draw on the strength of all parties to identify and achieve mutual goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance, intended to achieve completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

B. The Owner will schedule a Partnering Workshop independent of or in conjunction with the Preconstruction Conference, to facilitate the project objectives. The partnering relationship will be multilateral in makeup and participation will be totally voluntary.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Attendees

A preconstruction conference shall be held as soon after the award and execution of the Contract as possible and before any Work at the site is started. The conference will be held at a location selected by the Owner's Project Manager. The Owner's Project Manager shall prepare and distribute the meeting agenda, preside over the conference, and may distribute meeting minutes. The conference shall be attended by:

1. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager.
2. CONTRACTOR's Superintendent.
3. Any Subcontractors' and/or Suppliers' representatives whom the CONTRACTOR may desire to invite or whom the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT or OWNER may request to attend.
4. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT's representative.
5. OWNER's Project Manager.
6. OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE
7. OWNER's Sponsor Department Representative.

8. Representative from the City of Austin, Transportation Department if a traffic management plan is required.
9. Representative from the City of Austin, Watershed Protection and Development Review Department, Environmental Inspection Division, if site erosion / sedimentation controls are required.
10. Representative from the City of Austin, Transportation Department if utility coordination has occurred through the Austin Utility Location and Coordination Committee.
11. Representative from the City of Austin, Contract Management Department, Contract Administration Division, to discuss wage.
12. Representative from the City of Austin, Small and Minority Business Resources Department to discuss M/WBE compliance.

B. Meeting topics

The topics to be discussed may include, but will not be limited to, the following items:

1. Introduction of persons attending the meeting.
2. General project description, including length of contract and liquidated damages.
3. Key personnel associated with the construction (may include, but is not limited to the following):
   - CONTRACTOR's Project Manager
   - CONTRACTOR's Superintendent
   - OWNER's Project Manager
   - ENGINEER/ARCHITECT's representative
   - OWNER's Sponsor Department Representative.
   - Representatives of the various utilities.
4. Lines of communication and chains of command.
5. Wage and personnel records and reporting requirements.
6. Subcontractors and suppliers.
7. Submittal review and approval procedure. Submittals may include, but are not limited to the following:
   - Letter stating the name and qualifications of the CONTRACTOR's Superintendent
   - Letter(s) from the Subcontractor(s) listing their salaried specialists
   - If applicable, a letter designating the Registered Professional Land Surveyor
   - If applicable, a letter designating the Safety Representative (for general project safety) and the "Competent Person" for excavation safety
   - Excavation Safety Systems Plan
   - Schedule of Values
   - Schedule for submittals
   - Shop drawings
   - Construction schedule (The schedule shall indicate the phases of work in which subcontractors will be participating. Subcontractors shall be indicated by name.)
   - Payroll reports
   - Substitution of subcontractors
   - Non-use of asbestos materials affidavit
   - Appropriate safety training certificates for workers that will initially be on site

- Documentation for all workers initially on site who are governed by a prevailing wage classification as described in Section 00830.
- Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Plan

8. Job and traffic safety.
9. Permits.
10. Utility coordination report.
11. Notification of property owners and other affected by the project
12. Job meetings.
13. Use of the site for construction, storage, staging, etc., and interrelationship with other contracts.
14. Equal opportunity requirements.
15. Laboratory testing of material requirements.
16. Inventory of materials stored on site provisions.
17. Progress estimate and payment procedure.
18. Posting of signs.
19. Project safety.
20. Prompt payment procedure.
21. Review of contract - addenda, supplementary general conditions, special provisions, special specifications, and other unique project items.
22. Other

1.5 JOB MEETINGS

A. General

Job meetings shall be held as deemed necessary by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT or OWNER or as requested by the CONTRACTOR throughout the duration of the Project. The meetings shall be held at a location selected by or approved by the Owner's Representative. The OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE or CONTRACTOR, as agreed to, shall preside over the meeting and issue meeting minutes.

B. Attendees

Job meetings will be attended by the following:

1. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager, when requested to attend.
2. CONTRACTOR's Construction Superintendent.
3. Any subcontractors' and/or suppliers' representatives whom the CONTRACTOR may desire to invite or whom the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT or OWNER requests to attend.
4. OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE
5. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT's representative(s), if needed or required.
6. OWNER's PROJECT MANAGER, if needed or required
7. OWNER's Sponsor Department representative(s), if needed or required.

C. Meeting topics

The topics will include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following subjects:

1. Review of previous meetings' notes and update of pertinent information and Project status.
2. Identification and discussion of new job related construction problems. Such discussion will be toward resolving identified problems.
3. Review work accomplished to date and establish proposed construction activities for the upcoming week(s).
4. Discuss the status of or need for change orders.
5. Check of required bonds and insurance certificates (including Workers' Compensation Insurance verification for CONTRACTOR's, Subcontractor's, and Sub-Subcontractor's employees as stated in Section 00700, General Conditions, 5.2 Workers' Compensation).
6. Status of pay requests.
7. Work in progress.
8. Review and update construction schedule.
9. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
10. Status of SMBR Compliance Plan.
11. Status of Safety Training certificates for all new workers on project.
12. Other.

1.6 OTHER MEETINGS

Other meetings shall be held from time to time as may be requested by the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, or the OWNER. The time and place of the meetings shall be as mutually agreed upon. The attendance at the meetings shall be as requested by the party requesting the meeting.

END

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The Contractor prepares submittals. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Section 00700, "General Conditions"; Section 00810, "Supplemental General Conditions"; Division 1 requirements and City of Austin Technical Specifications and Special Provisions thereto, should be used as the related documents for this requirement.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Security plan.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Submittal schedule.
4. Shop drawings.
5. Product data.
6. Samples.
7. Quality assurance and quality control submittals, including calculations, mix designs and substantiating test results.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and Payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. Monthly Subcontractors expense report.
6. Non-use of asbestos affidavits

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 00700, "General Conditions"; Section 00810, "Supplemental General Conditions"; and/or Division 1, Section 01025, "Measurement and Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.

2. Division 1, Section 01200, "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

3. Section 00700, "General Conditions"; Section 00810, "Supplemental General Conditions"; and/or Division 1, Section 01700, "Contract Close-out" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project close-out.

4. Section 00700, "General Conditions" Article 6.2.4 specifies requirements for Substitutes and "Approved Equal" Items.

D. Technical Submittals: Technical information required to be submitted by the Standard Specifications, Special Provisions or Special Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Contractor shall be responsible for the following:

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals or resubmittals concurrently.

    a. The E/A reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.

    a. Allow fourteen (14) calendar days for initial review. Allow additional time if the Engineer must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.

    b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.

    c. Allow fourteen (14) calendar days for processing each resubmittal.

    d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the E/A sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4 inches by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of the Contractor’s Engineer.
    d. Name and address of the Contractor.
    e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of the supplier.
    g. Name of the manufacturer.
    h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Number of Copies:

1. Two (2) copies of the proposed Construction schedule and subsequent revision are required.

2. Two (2) copies of the proposed Submittal schedule and subsequent revision are required.

3. Nine (9) copies of Shop Drawings, Product, Product Samples, Quality Assurance and Quality Control submittals are required.

D. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the E/A through the Owner's Representative using a transmittal form (An example Transmittal Form is provided at the end of this section). The E/A will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

2. Number transmittals in sequence for each Series of the Specifications thus: x-xxx. The number after the dash indicates the Section of the Specifications, and the number before the dash is the sequence number of the transmittal. For example, the first item submitted related to Specification Item No. 506, "Manholes" would be labeled **1-506**, the second item submitted would be labeled **2-506**, etc. If the submittal item relates to a Special Provision or Special Specification, use **SP506** or **SS5061**, for example, to indicate the applicable Specification Section. Identify resubmittals with a letter of the alphabet following the original sequence number, using "A" for the first resubmittal, "B" for the second resubmittal, etc. For example, the first resubmittal of the second item submitted for Specification SP506 would be labeled **2A-SP506**.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Construction Schedule: As described in Section 2.4.2 of Section 00700 "General Conditions", prepare a fully developed Contractor's construction schedule ("Baseline Schedule") using Microsoft Project© software unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative. Submit Baseline Schedule prior to or at the preconstruction conference, and submit updated schedules as specified by the E/A, usually at each regularly scheduled Project Meeting and with each pay application.

1. Detail each significant construction activity and use a weekly timeframe for the schedule. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."

2. With each update, revise task completion percentage and mark completed tasks.

3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the critical path items and the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Indicate the phases of work in which subcontractors will be participating. Subcontractors shall be indicated by name.

6. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.

7. Indicate substantial completion in advance of the date established for Final Completion to allow time for the E/A's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial and Final Completion.

B. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.

C. Cost Correlation: Within the Baseline Schedule, provide cost information indicating planned and actual costs. On the appropriate task line(s), show dollar volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of applications for payment. Refer to Section 00700, "General Conditions", Article 14 Payment to Contractor and Completion for cost reporting and payment procedures.

D. Distribution: Following response to the Baseline Schedule submittal, distribute electronic copies to the E/A, subcontractors, suppliers, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Keep a copy at the Project Site at all times.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

E. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made and as requested by the E/A. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting, or as requested by the E/A.

3.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Concurrently with the development of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the initial Submittal Schedule along with the Construction Schedule, at, or prior to, the Pre-construction Conference.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontractors, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:

a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
b. Related Section number or Specification number.
c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, Calculations, Test Results, or Samples).
d. Name of the subcontractor.
e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
g. Scheduled date for completion of the E/A's review.

B. Contractor's schedule of submittals will be reviewed to verify that the list of submittals provided is all inclusive and the schedule is reasonable and realistic for delivery of the project. Owner will provide a response to the Contractor based on the assessment of the schedule of submittals.

C. Distribution: Upon Owner's agreement with the schedule of submittals, print and distribute copies to the Owner's Representative, E/A, Owner, subcontractors, suppliers, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Keep copies at the Project Site at all times.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting, or as requested by the E/A.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE PLANS

The Contractor is required to submit construction sequence plans to the City at, or prior to, the pre-construction conference for approval. The Project shall be divided into phases according to the sequence of construction given in the Drawings and traffic control plans. The Contractor shall arrange his/her work schedule to complete all Work on each phase, including street repair, any valve casting or manhole adjustments, and street overlay before moving on to the next work area.

3.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, circle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions;
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number;
3. Compliance with specified standards;
4. Notation of coordination requirements; and
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches but no larger than 24 inches by 36 inches.
7. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate stamp indicating action taken.

3.6 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, applicable certifications and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations;
   b. Compliance with trade association standards;
   c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards;
   d. Application of testing agency labels and seals;
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement; and
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

3. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

   a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of the final submission of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.

   b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

4. Potable Water, Reclaimed Water, and Wastewater Items or Projects: The Contractor shall submit descriptive information and evidence that the materials and equipment

the Contractor proposes for incorporation into the Work is of the kind and quality that satisfies the specified functions and quality. **Austin Water Utility Standard Products Lists (SPL)** are a part of the Specifications. Contractors shall use products specified in the Contract Documents, listed on the SPLs, or approved by AWU through the process in Section 2.4.0 of the Utilities Criteria Manual. Products contained in the SPL cannot be substituted for items shown on the Drawings, or called for in the specifications, unless approved by the E/A in conjunction with the Austin Water Utility Standards Committee. **Unless otherwise specified,** products current at the time of solicitation shall be installed except where an updated List has been issued to remove a product because of quality or performance issues.

3.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished when specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following:

    a. Specification Section number and reference;
    b. Generic description of the Sample;
    c. Sample source;
    d. Product name or name of the manufacturer;
    e. Compliance with recognized standards; and
    f. Availability and delivery time.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

    a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

    b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

    c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.

    d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

    a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

    b. Sample sets may be used by Owner for final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

3.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality assurance and quality control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, materials test results, field testing and inspection reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a certification from the manufacturer or responsible Engineer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the corporation or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Calculations: When required in the technical specification, calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Texas.

D. Concrete, Controlled Low Strength Material, Asphalt Stabilized Base and Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Mix Designs and Substantiating Test Data: Requirements for submittal of mix designs and substantiating test data are specified in the applicable Technical Specification Section. Each separate batch plant supplying ASB, HMAC and/or concrete shall submit mix designs to the Owner's Representative for review.

3.9 ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals, for the record, or for information where action and return is not required, the E/A will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return within the time frame specified in Paragraph 3.1.A.3.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The E/A will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The E/A will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. "Reviewed": the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

2. "Reviewed with Comments": the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

3. "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected": do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations and resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information, or for record purposes, or for special processing, or for other activity, the E/A will return the submittal marked "Record Copy", "Action Not Required" or "No Action Taken."

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The E/A will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

3.10 PREPARATION AND SUBMITTAL OF CONSTRUCTION RECORD DRAWINGS

The Owner's Representative and the Contractor's Superintendent will each maintain a set of bluelines noting any changes in ink during construction of the Project. The Owner's Representative and the Contractor's Superintendent will compare bluelines at least weekly (at a time mutually acceptable to both) to exchange information and compare notes to ensure all items installed and changes are documented. The following is a recommended minimum of items to be noted:

GENERAL

1. Notes should be sufficiently clear to allow a draftsperson to easily make the necessary changes without the need for field checks and interpretation.
2. One complete set of Construction Record bluelines will be submitted prior to the final pay request and forwarded to the Owner.

STREET RECONSTRUCTION AND OVERLAY PROJECTS

1. Location, type, and quantity of all work added or deleted from the Project including repair areas, milled areas, sidewalk, ramps, curb and gutter, etc.
2. Deviations in street, sidewalk, curb and gutter location and grades from Drawings.

WATER/WASTEWATER PROJECTS

1. Type, name and model numbers of all valves (with # of turns to open/close), air release valves, drain and fire hydrants noted at locations installed.
2. Installed locations of all assignments, appurtenances and elevations which differ from those indicated on the Drawings.
3. Pipe manufacturer type and classification noted in sufficient detail to determine location and extent of each type or classification installed.
4. Modification to any standard or special details noted.
5. Location and description of pipe closures.
6. Thrust blocking locations and restrained pipe lengths, approximate dimensions and quantities noted.
7. Location, type and quantity of all addition and deletions.
8. Changes in grade.

The above list is not intended to be complete. Any information noted which could be used for future maintenance, location and construction projects is encouraged to be noted on the bluelines.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION DIARIES

The Contractor shall prepare a daily construction diary recording as a minimum the following information concerning events at the site and submit duplicate copies to the Owner's Representative at weekly intervals. The copies are to be signed by the project Superintendent as defined in Section 00700, Article 6.1.2.

1. Work performed;
2. Approximate count of Contractor's personnel, by classification, on the site;
3. List by classification, of all Subcontractors, personnel and any professionals on the site that day;
4. List of all equipment on the site by make and model;
5. High and low temperatures together with general weather conditions;
6. Start time and finish time of day's work;
7. Accidents and / or unusual events;
8. Meetings and significant decisions made;
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages and / or losses;
10. Meter readings and / or similar recordings;
11. Emergencies procedures that may have been needed;
12. Orders and requests of governing authorities;
13. Change Orders received and implemented;
14. Services connected and / or disconnected;
15. Installed equipment and / or system tests and / or startups and results;
16. Partial completions and / or occupancies; and

17. Date of substantial completion certified.

Shop Drawing Transmittal

Month XX, 2008

Transmittal No. _____
Previous Transmittal No. _____
Previous Submittal Date _____

City of Austin
Construction Inspection Division
Public Works Department
P.O. Box 1088
Austin, Texas 78767

Project Name: Austin Lakeside Drive

Attention: Owner's Representative

Enclosed are nine (9) copies of the following items for your review:

Item No.	Description	Submittal Type	Specification Section	Subcontractor/Supplier
1.	6" DI Pipe	Produce Data	510	ABC Company
2.	8" Resilient Seat Gate Valve	Product Data	511	DEF Company

Example

NOTE: Item 1 above contains a deviation from the Specifications as indicated on the item

Submitted by: _____

XYZ Company
101 Ranch Road 2974
Austin, Texas 78759

END

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION PLAN
Section 01353

1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This Section applies to Drawings and all provisions of Contract.

1.2. SUMMARY – CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS PLAN

A. The OWNER, as part of the Council Resolution No. 20100211-019, has decided to take steps to reduce emissions associated with construction process including Nitrogen Oxides (NOx), particulate matter and greenhouse gas. Construction activity is a source of large quantities of particulate matter and ozone forming Nitrogen Oxides that adversely affect the health of our community and the natural environment.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall employ practices and take actions that reduce emissions from NOx, particulate matter (black soot) and greenhouse gases resulting from activities associated with new construction and demolition Projects.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall maximize the use of equipment and vehicles with advanced emission controls in support of the City's goals, utilizing equipment that meets defined EPA emissions standards.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. "Construction Equipment" means equipment powered by an internal combustion engine and used for performing or otherwise advancing the Work on the Project, other than motor vehicles intended for use on public highways and registered pursuant to Section 502.002 of the Texas Transportation Code.

B. The list of applicable Construction Equipment includes, but is not limited to excavators, backhoes, loaders, bulldozers, graders, rock saws, generators, and other similar equipment.

C. "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

D. "Low-Use Equipment" means any piece of construction equipment which is used for less than ten (10) hours per week on site for a single construction contract.

E. "Greenhouse Gases" are emissions that absorb and emit radiation within the atmosphere. Greenhouse Gases can be one or a combination of, these gases: carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and three groups of fluorinated gases (sulfur hexafluoride, hydro fluorocarbons, and perfluorocarbons)

1.4. REQUIREMENTS – Not Used

1.5. SUBMITTALS

A. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION PLAN:

1. The CONTRACTOR agrees to prepare a draft Emissions Reduction Plan (referred to as PLAN) prior to start of construction. This PLAN shall include an inventory report containing

identifying data for each piece of equipment to be used on the worksite and shall include the following:

- Vehicle/Equipment: Make & Model Year
- Vehicle/Equipment: Engine Make & Model Year
- Vehicle/Equipment: Fuel Type
- Vehicle/Equipment: Expected gallons or hours used for project duration

a) The OWNER will provide Emissions Reduction Toolkit to help the CONTRACTOR in preparation of the PLAN and inventory.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall develop a list of strategies to be used in this Project in order to reduce emissions from NOx, particulate matter and greenhouse gas (CO_2 equivalent). Once prepared, the agreed upon strategies shall be incorporated into the PLAN. The PLAN will then be signed by the CONTRACTOR and made ready for implementation. Implementation progress will be reviewed once a month in regularly scheduled project progress meetings. The PLAN may be modified during construction if changes are made to the Project, but adjustments shall be approved by the OWNER prior to implementation.

3. This PLAN may be used by the Owner's Representative or Inspector to conduct site inspections and/or verify compliance with specification elements.

4. If additional equipment is brought on-site after construction begins, the Contractor shall provide this same inventory information to the Owner's Representative for the new equipment on or before the day it begins work on-site. All additional equipment shall conform to the PLAN.

5. Reports shall be provided for all equipment used on-site.

B. EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION:

1. Submit the following prior to final payment:

a) Record of changes made to the original PLAN and reasons.

b) Provide a summary and documentation of strategies used and estimated reductions in fuel & emissions.

c) Provide documentation of amount and % of alternative fuel used.

2. PRODUCTS

Not used

3. EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Implement the submitted PLAN. Provide personnel, documentation, equipment, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement the PLAN during the entire duration of the Contract.

3.2. EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Plan Coordinator (Could be same as superintendent): Designate an on-site person responsible for instructing workers on the Owner's intent to reduce emissions, overseeing implementation and documenting results of the PLAN for the Project.

B. Plan Review: Review the PLAN in monthly progress meeting and include comments in the meeting notes.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instructions to all subcontractors of emissions reduction methods to be used by all parties for the appropriate activities of the Project.

D. Discuss Owner's goals and requirements at the following meetings:

1. Pre-bid conference.

2. Pre-construction conference.

3. Progress meetings (monthly).

3.3 EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION TOOLKIT

A. Equipment Emissions Reduction Toolkit available at:

1. Website: (http://austintexas.gov/department/capital-improvement-program)

2. City of Austin Public Works Department, Project Management Division, One Texas Center, Suite 900

3. Construction Job Site Office (after contract award)

B. Equipment Emissions Reduction Toolkit consists of:

1. A list of Construction Equipment Emissions Reduction Strategies

2. EPA fuel savings calculator by idling reductions

3. Posting of Anti-idling signs

4. Memorandum of Agreement by Local Area Governments

5. Equipment Inventory Form

3.4 A LIST OF EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS REDUCTION STRATEGIES

The following are suggested emissions reduction strategies and references. As per the specification section 01353, 1.5 Submittals, the CONTRACTOR shall develop a list of strategies to be used in this Project at the start of construction.

C-1 Anti-Idling Strategies:

1. Implement and enforce anti-idling practices for all equipment and vehicles on and adjacent to the site and associated with the project. City will provide a construction site sign and stickers for vehicles and equipment. Add Hyperlink to COA Idling flyer location TBD

Also refer to:

https://www.nctcog.org/trans/quality/air/for-everyone/engine-off-north-texas

Another potential resource for the COA website on emission specifications:
https://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/mobilesource/vehicleidling.html

2. Limit all idling of project associated vehicles and equipment operations to five (5) minutes unless the idling is applicable to one or more of the following exceptions:
   a) Idling is being used for emergency response purposes;
   b) Idling is necessary for component of mechanical operation, maintenance, or diagnostic purposes; or
   c) Idling is for the health or safety of the equipment operator.

3. Provide education to all staff, vendors and subcontractors about emissions hazards and anti-idling practices and encourage use of EPA calculator for fuel savings.

4. To the extent possible, do not stop or idle haulage trucks directly under tree limbs and foliage overhanging the street along the haul route. Further avoid such damage from truck exhaust by means of exhaust diversion devices to redirect or diffuse exhaust from being directed in a concentrated manner to tree limbs and foliage.

5. Avoid vehicle loitering or queuing outside or inside the gates of the work area to minimize degradation of localized air quality.

   (http://austintexas.gov/airquality/)

C-2 Alternative Fuels:

6. Utilize **alternative fuels** including, Texas LED Compliant B20 (or higher) biodiesel, Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), propane and electric. (Refer to EPA Energy Policy Act for full list).
7. Avoid unnecessary fuel use by providing on-site fuelling for alternate fuels.

   (http://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/mobilesource/txled/cleandiesel.html)

   (http://www.eere.energy.gov/cleancities)

   (http://lonestarcfa.org)

C-3 Vehicle/Equipment Improvements:

.

8. It is recommended that CONTRACTOR takes advantage of the **Texas Emission Reduction Plan (TERP)** grant incentives to upgrade (replace or repower) vehicles with retrofitted emission reduction technologies. (http://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/terp/index.html) or (www.terpgrants.com)

9. Utilize **battery powered and/or solar powered equipment** where available. This strategy can be combined with anti-idling strategies by using this technology for sign boards. (evtransportal.org/dieselengineidlereduction.pdf)

10. Consider using voluntary and mandatory sections of the City of Chicago Clean Diesel Program related to https://www.chicago.gov/city/en/progs/env/clean-diesel.htmlfile:///C:/Users/user/Documents/Downloads/O2011-1418.pdf

11. Consider an air quality training section administered by a governmental entity to help comply with an updated

COA Construction Equipment Emission Reduction Plan by using the California Air Resources Board (CARB) training section in the link below:

https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/our-work/topics/construction-earthmoving-equipment

C-4 Maintenance Program:

1. Establish a preventative **maintenance program** addressing issues including but not limited to, fuel use, air emissions, tire pressure, smoke from exhaust and noise.
2. Make all efforts to **prevent oil/fuel spillage** on to site surfaces.

C-5 Resource Management:

3. Utilize equipment companies that are located closest to the construction site.
4. Store equipment on site during construction use or arrange for closest overnight storage including **temporary use of the Right of Way** if possible.
5. To the extent possible, CONTRACTOR shall maximize use of **local and regional materials** to reduce transportation emissions.
6. CONTRACTOR shall maximize **salvage and reuse** of appropriate on-site materials. (http://www.usgbc.org/ShowFile.aspx?DocumentID=1095)
7. To the greatest extent possible, stage equipment and vehicles away from, and minimize operation near, sensitive receptors including, but not limited to, operable windows, fresh air intakes, hospitals, schools, licensed day care facilities, residences and areas where people congregate.

END

Division 1 General Requirements

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHY & VIDEOS
Section 01380

1. GENERAL

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the production of pre-construction, construction progress and post-construction photographs as provided herein. Owner's Representative may also designate additional subjects for photographs in addition to the general guidelines identified below.

2. QUALITY

All photographs must be produced by a competent photographer and shall be digital (6 Mega-Pixel) date-stamped color photography of commercial quality. All CONTRACTOR-generated photographs must be stored in a .jpeg file format Each photograph shall be submitted in duplicate as two 3x5 prints with no more than 3 photos per page of professional quality enclosed in clear plastic sleeve within 3 tab folders. The prints shall be accompanied by digital date-stamped photographs in CD format or other format acceptable to the City. Each print shall be marked with the name and CIP ID number for the Contract, name of CONTRACTOR, description and location of view and identity of photographer.

Each photograph submittal must include a Photo Log that includes the name and CIP ID number of Contract, name of CONTRACTOR, the name of the photographer and company, photograph number, the date of the photograph and the filename that the camera assigns to the photo (e.g. MVC-001.jpg). In addition, appropriate descriptive information to properly identify the location of view must be entered into the Photo Log that includes a project drawing or sketch to assist in maintaining a concise project record (e.g. location of MH 5 - Line A or Sta. 2+00 - Line A or location of Sedimentation Basin 5, sludge pump A).

3. VIEWS AND QUANTITIES

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

STREET, RIGHTS-OF-WAY OR WATER/WASTEWATER/STORMWATER PROJECTS

All pre-construction photographs must be submitted within ten (10) calendar days of the Notice to Proceed. Pre-construction photographs must be taken at sufficient intervals to be able to carefully document the pre-construction conditions of the Work, but in no case less than 100 foot intervals along the street, right-of-way, drainage easement or water/wastewater line route before commencement of Work. Each photograph location shall be taken from a minimum of two (2) views (one forward station view and one backward station view along the street, drainage, easement or pipeline route) within the limits of construction. Particular attention must be devoted to pre-existing damage to structures; landscape features, streets, curbs, sidewalks, driveways, signs, mailboxes, retaining walls, MSE walls, etc. shall be documented. An identifier such as houses or businesses address/ signs, property numbers, mail boxes, landscaping, etc. shall be included in each view for ease of later identification. At a minimum, Pre-construction photographs must be taken of the following views:

- The entire street ROW

- The entire easement width and length (both permanent and temporary)
- All curb lines (both sides of street) – all pre-existing curb damage not called for replacement within the Work and shall include major cracks
- All driveways, steps, and curbs and curb ramps (both sides of street)
- Fence and gate conditions
- Trees, ornamental shrubs, plantings/planter boxes and evidence of irrigation features
- Other privately or publically owned features or facilities that might be disturbed by the construction
- Prominent utility features, such as: guy wires, poles, signs, valves, fire hydrants, meters, pull boxes, etc.
- Streams and stream banks within the limits of construction
- Other significant or prominent features in order to protect the OWNER and CONTRACTOR following construction (e.g. close up photographs of pre-existing broken curbs, cracked/failed pavement, damaged adjacent retaining walls, etc.)
- Views of structures, both inside and adjacent to the ROW/easement in areas where CONTRACTOR will be working within five (5) feet of said structure
- Other views as requested by the OWNER

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

STREET, RIGHTS-OF-WAY OR WATER/WASTEWATER/STORMWATER PROJECTS

Construction Progress photos must be taken at least monthly showing the progress of the work for the month. Construction photographs of the same views taken during pre-construction photography must be taken during the progress of the Work and shall be submitted monthly with the Contractor's monthly progress payment application.
One set of the progress photos must be taken to depict the work accomplished during the month that includes:

- Work not yet covered up
- When MEP or building inspections are scheduled
- The beginning of installation of major items of equipment
- After installation of major items of equipment
- Other significant construction activities.

Both sets of photos shall be submitted monthly with the CONTRACTOR'S monthly progress payment application.

3.3 POST CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

Post-construction photographs must be taken of the same views taken during pre-construction photography to fully document the completed project. Post-construction photographs must be taken after cleanup and site restoration, and must be submitted with the final payment.

End

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Section 00700,and Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and Division 1 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Water for Construction

All water required for and in connection with the Work to be performed shall be furnished by and at the expense of the CONTRACTOR through meters installed on hydrants, except for water used in the "disinfection of potable water lines" process per Specification 510.3(29). All water used in the disinfection process shall not be metered, but rather shall be measured by calculation. Such water use does not require a meter, but a double-check valve assembly is required when connecting to a fire hydrant or a City main. CONTRACTOR shall submit a written plan for the disinfection process for review and approval by OWNER prior to commencing Work. The written plan shall include the CONTRACTOR's plan for final flushing and discharge of chlorinated water, and shall specify the quantities of potable water that will be required for the procedure and dosage plan proposed by the CONTRACTOR. Water used in the disinfection process shall be supplied by the OWNER through hydrants or connection through a City main at no charge to the CONTRACTOR for the initial disinfection procedure up to the quantities agreed to in the written plan for the disinfection process. Should the initial disinfection procedure fail to produce acceptable bacteriological sample test results, the cost of water at standard rates used for subsequent disinfection procedures shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR with quantities determined through calculations.

For all water required for and in connection with the Work to be performed other than for the disinfection process, water and meters will be available from OWNER at standard rates. All costs for obtaining a water meter shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall contact the Austin Water Utility and arrange to pick up the meter. CONTRACTOR shall install a double-check valve assembly on the fire hydrant between the hydrant and the meter, to prevent backflow in the event of pressure failure. CONTRACTOR shall supply all necessary tools, hose and pipe, and shall make necessary arrangements for securing and transporting such water and shall take water in such a manner, and at such times, that will not produce a harmful drain or decrease of pressure in the OWNER's water system. It shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to make arrangements with the Austin Water Utility for the metering and reporting of the amount of water used. Water shall not be used in a wasteful manner. Standard hydrant wrenches shall be used for opening and closing of fire hydrants. In no case shall pipe wrenches be used for this purpose. Temporary lines shall be removed when no longer required.

"If applicable, after the installation of the City of Austin's water meter(s) for the Project, the CONTRACTOR has the option to utilize the water available from this service at the CONTRACTOR's expense. An adjustment to the Contract amount will be made by Change Order at the end of the Project for the costs incurred by the City of Austin for the water."

3.2 Sanitary Facilities

CONTRACTOR shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the site, as provided herein, for the needs of all construction workers and others performing Work or furnishing services on the Project.

Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period, and obscured from public view to the greatest practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet shall be furnished for each 20 employees. CONTRACTOR shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the site.

3.3 Protection of Public and Private Property

CONTRACTOR shall protect, shore, brace, support and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by the CONTRACTOR's operations. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod and shrubs in yards, parkways, and medians, shall be restored to their original condition, whether within or outside the easement/right-of-way. All replacements shall be made with new materials.

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or men to or from the Work, whether by him or his Subcontractors. CONTRACTOR shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the owner of, or the agency having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage.

All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

3.4 Tree and Plant Protection

All trees and other vegetation which must be removed to perform the Work shall be removed and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR; however, no trees or cultured plants shall be unnecessarily removed unless their removal is indicated on the Drawings. All trees and plants not removed shall be protected against injury from construction operations.

No tree shall be removed outside of permanent easement(s), except where authorized by the E/A. Whenever practicable, CONTRACTOR shall tunnel beneath trees in yards and parking lots when on or near the line of trenching operations. Hand excavations shall be employed as necessary to prevent injury to trees. Care shall be taken with exposed roots, unearthed during construction, so that roots do not dehydrate causing tree damage.

Trees considered by the E/A to have any significant effect on construction operations are indicated on the Drawings and those which are to be preserved are so indicated.

CONTRACTOR shall take extra measures to protect trees designated to be preserved, using methods shown on the Drawings and as specified in Standard Specification Item No. 610S "Preservation of Trees and other Vegetation".

3.5 Security

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for protection of the site, and all Work, materials, equipment, and existing facilities hereon, against vandals and other unauthorized persons.

No claim shall be made against OWNER by reason of any act of an employee or trespasser, and CONTRACTOR shall make good all damage to the OWNER's property resulting from CONTRACTOR's failure to provide security measures as specified.

Security measures shall be at least equal to those usually provided by OWNER to protect existing facilities during normal operations, and shall also include such additional security

fencing, barricades, lighting, and other measures as required to protect the site. When required, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a security plan to the OWNER for review as to appropriateness of the security measures proposed.

3.6 Access Roads

CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain temporary access roads to various parts of the site as required to complete the Project. Such roads shall be available for the use of all others performing Work or furnishing services in connection with the Project.

3.7 Dust Control

Dust Control during construction of this Project shall conform to Standard Specifications Item No. 220S, "Sprinkling for Dust Control". No direct payment will be made for dust control. Dust Control shall be considered subsidiary work relating to various Bid items of the Contract.

3.8 Temporary Drainage Provisions

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing for the drainage of stormwater and such water as may be applied or discharged on the site in performance of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall obtain E/A approval for temporary drainage facilities which will handle, carry through, or divert around his Work all drainage flow, including storm flow and flows created by construction activity, to prevent silting of waterways or flooding damage to the property and adjacent property.

3.9 Erosion Control

CONTRACTOR shall prevent erosion of soil on the site and adjacent property resulting from his construction activities. Effective measures shall be initiated prior to the commencement of clearing, grading, excavation, or other operations which will disturb the natural protection.

CONTRACTOR shall use controls found in "Environmental Criteria Manual" or developed from successful techniques elsewhere as approved by E/A.

3.10 Pollution Control

CONTRACTOR shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris and the substances resulting from construction activities. No sanitary wastes will be permitted to enter any drain or watercourse. No sediment, debris or other substance will be permitted to enter sanitary sewers and reasonable measures shall be taken by CONTRACTOR to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.

CONTRACTOR shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Texas and agencies of the U.S. Government prohibiting the pollution of any lake, stream, river, or wetland by the dumping of any refuse, rubbish, dredge material, or debris therein.

CONTRACTOR is specifically cautioned that disposal of materials into any water of the State must conform to the requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), and any applicable permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

3.11 Noise Control

CONTRACTOR shall comply with the City of Austin's Noise Ordinance. CONTRACTOR shall take reasonable measures to avoid unnecessary noise. Such measures shall be appropriate for the normal ambient sound level in the area during working hours. All construction machinery and vehicles shall be equipped with practical sound-muffling devices, and operated in a manner to cause the least noise consistent with efficient performance of the Work.

3.12 CIP Sign

CONTRACTOR shall erect install and maintain CIP signs as specified. Signs shall be constructed in accordance with City Standard Specification Item No. 802S "Project Signs," as indicated on the Drawings.

3.13 Fences

All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence, and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon. Where fences must be maintained across any construction easement, adequate gates shall be installed. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use.

Upon completion of the Work across any tract of land, CONTRACTOR shall restore all fences to preconstruction, or to a better, condition and to their preconstruction location.

3.14 Mail Boxes

CONTRACTOR shall remove, reset temporarily, and relocate permanently all mail boxes that are within construction site limits conforming to requirements of United States Postal Service. Mailboxes shall not be laid on the ground, but shall be temporarily reset the same day as removed. Payment for removing and resetting of mail boxes will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to the various Bid items. Any damage to mail boxes or posts shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

3.15 Emergency Facilities

Free access shall be maintained at all times to fire lanes and emergency and utility control facilities such as fire hydrants, fire alarm boxes, police call boxes, and utility valves, manholes, junction boxes, etc. In the event that it is necessary to make one of these facilities temporarily inaccessible, CONTRACTOR shall obtain approval of such action and schedule of Work from the OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall also provide at least 24 hours prior notice to the Fire Department, Police Department, and City Department governing the affected utility. The same Department(s) shall be promptly notified by the CONTRACTOR when such facilities are placed back in unobstructed service.

3.16 Notification of Owners

Unless otherwise indicated, the OWNER will notify property owners abutting the right-of-way of impending construction. The CONTRACTOR shall exercise diplomacy and tact with individual property owners.

3.17 Maintenance of Traffic

CONTRACTOR shall conduct his Work to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. Whenever it is necessary to cross, obstruct, or close roads, driveways, and walks whether public or private, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain suitable safe bridges, detours or other temporary measures to accommodate public and private travel, and shall provide reasonable notice to owners of private drives before interfering with them. Such maintenance of traffic will not be required when CONTRACTOR has obtained written permission from the owner and the tenant of the private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at the designated point. A copy of the initial written permission shall be provided to the Owner's Representative.

Safety and conveyance of traffic shall be regarded as prime importance. Unless otherwise directed, all portions of streets associated with this Project shall be kept open and provided a dust free, smooth and comfortable ride to traffic. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to ensure that two-way traffic may safely bypass the construction site and

that access is provided to abutting private property. In making open cut street crossings, the CONTRACTOR shall not block more than one-half of the street at one time without approval of the OWNER. Whenever possible, CONTRACTOR shall widen the shoulder on the opposite side to facilitate traffic control. Temporary surfacing shall be provided as necessary on shoulders.

Prior to beginning Work, CONTRACTOR shall designate, in writing, a competent person who will be responsible and available on the Project site, or in the immediate area, to ensure compliance with the traffic control plan. CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation to demonstrate the sufficient training in Traffic Control for his competent person. Owner will designate a qualified person to observe implementation and who will have authority to assure compliance with the traffic control plan.

The CONTRACTOR shall perform the necessary cleanup and finishing immediately after all or a portion of the Work is completed. When the Work includes paving operations, the entire site shall be kept clean to facilitate placement of required traffic control devices. Temporary and permanent striping lay-out shall be approved by the Transportation Department prior to placement, when included in the Work.

1. Detours

Where indicated on the traffic control plan CONTRACTOR shall erect and maintain detours around construction activities. Should CONTRACTOR desire to propose a detour, not already included in the traffic control plan, it shall be his responsibility to prepare a revised traffic control plan showing the detour, and obtain approval of the revised traffic control plan from the Transportation Department, prior to implementation of the detour. The Transportation Department has final authority as to the acceptability of any proposed revisions to the traffic control plan. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs for revising the traffic control plan and for maintaining the proposed detour.

2. Barricades and lights

CONTRACTOR shall place and maintain in good condition, standard barricades at each end of the Project and at other locations where traffic is rerouted or blocked from using regular traffic lanes. Barricades and warning signs shall be in accordance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 803S, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling". Signs, barricades, and warning devices informing the public of construction features will be placed and maintained by the CONTRACTOR, who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance. The decision to use a particular device at a particular location as indicated in the traffic control plan or as determined by the CONTRACTOR, shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

All open trenches and other excavations shall have suitable barricades, signs, and lights to provide adequate protection to the public. Obstructions, such as material piles and equipment shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.

All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated with warning lights from sunset to sunrise. Material storage and conduct of the Work on, or along side, public streets and highways shall cause a minimum obstruction and inconvenience of the traveling public.

3.18 Required Job Site Postings and Notices

CONTRACTOR shall post the following postings and notices in English and Spanish at one or more conspicuous locations on the job site. In the case of Projects with multiple sites, the notices and postings must be displayed at each site. In the case of Projects that do not have a job shack or other temporary facility on the site, CONTRACTOR shall post all notices on a temporary bulletin board. Other special conditions are noted below.

Required for all Projects

Poster	Available at:
Baseline Schedule for Project identifying when all subcontractors will be used	N/A (as required under Section 00700, paragraph 2.4.2.1.)
Wage Rates as required under Section 00830.	Section 00830BC and/or Section 008300HH
City of Austin Wage Contact posters	Provided at Pre-Construction meeting (English and Spanish)
City of Austin Equal Employment Opportunity posters	http://austintexas.gov/department/wage-compliance (English and Spanish)
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality "Construction Site Notice" form, if applicable, as required or the required TPDES information	http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/assets/public/permitting/waterquality/attachments/stormwater/txr152d2.pdf (Option 1 – as required under Section 00810, 6.7.4.2 N/A (Option 2 – as required under Section 00810, 2.6.7.4.3)
OSHA poster "Job Safety and Health: It's the Law"	http://www.osha.gov/Publications/osha3165.pdf (English) http://www.osha.gov/Publications/osha3167.pdf (Spanish)
City of Austin Rest Break Ordinance Signs	http://austintexas.gov/department/wage-compliance (English and Spanish) As required to be posted in English and Spanish under Ordinance No. 20100729-047
Texas Payday Law Poster	http://www.twc.state.tx.us/ui/lablaw/ll10.pdf (English) http://www.twc.state.tx.us/ui/lablaw/ll10s.pdf (Spanish)
Texas Workers Compensation notice that the employer does or does not carry Workers Compensation insurance	Does not carry Workers Compensation Insurance: http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice5.pdf (English) http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice5s.pdf (Spanish) Does carry Workers Compensation Insurance: http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice6.pdf (English) http://www.tdi.state.tx.us/forms/dwc/notice6s.pdf (Spanish)
TWC Employer's Notification of the Ombudsman Program to Employees	http://www.oiec.state.tx.us/documents/Employer_Notice_of_O.pdf (both versions)
DOL – The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA)	http://www.dol.gov/vets/programs/userra/USERRA_Private.pdf
EEOC Equal Employment Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/posters/pdf/eeopost.pdf (English) http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/posters/pdf/eeosp.pdf (Spanish)
Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) Minimum Wage Poster	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/flsa.htm (English) http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/flsaspan.htm (Spanish)
If applicable: Employee Rights for Workers with Disabilities/Special	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/disabc.pdf http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/disabspanc3p.pdf

Minimum Wage Poster – Employment Standards	
"Your Rights Under the Family and Medical Leave Act (FLMA)"	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/fmlaen.pdf (English) http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/fmlasp.pdf (Spanish)
Title VI Rights Poster	http://austintexas.gov/department/wage-compliance
Additional Postings Required for Federally Funded Projects	
"Employee Rights Under the Davis-Bacon Act"	http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/fedprojc.pdf (English) http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/posters/davispan.pdf (Spanish)
Applies to USDOT/FHWA funded projects: "Notice of False Statements Concerning Highway Projects"	http://www.mdt.mt.gov/publications/docs/forms/dbe/eeo_board/false_statements.pdf (as required in Section 00810A Standard Federal-Aid Assurances)
Applies to USDOT/FHWA funded projects; "Contractors EEO Policy"	N/A (as required in Section 00810A Standard Federal-Aid Assurances)

END

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Non-Building Projects – Water/Wastewater and Street Reconstruction

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Division 01 Section 01200 "Project Meetings"
2. Division 01 Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Owner has established that the Project shall minimize the creation of construction and demolition waste on the Project site and shall recycle and/or salvage non-hazardous construction, demolition, and land clearing debris to divert waste from Landfills. See 1.5 Waste Management Goals.

1. All profits resulting from salvaging and recycling shall go to the Contractor.

2. Where there is little cost difference between recycling/salvaging and land-filling of items, the Contractor is directed to recycle/salvage.

B. Hazardous materials are an exception to this Section. Comply with applicable requirements of Local, State and Federal regulations.

C. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for recycling, salvaging and disposing of non-hazardous demolition and construction waste

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The standards listed below form a part of this Section to extent referenced. Standards are referred to in the text by basic reference only.

1. Sustainable Building Sourcebook – Austin Energy Green Building:www.austinenergy.com/Energy%20Efficiency/Programs/Green%20Building/Sourcebook/constructionWasteManagement.htm

2. Resource Exchange Network for Eliminating Waste (RENEW), TCEQ (MC-112), Biannual catalog lists materials available and wanted; serves Texas and surrounding states; lists are posted on the Internet: http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/assistance/P2Recycle/renew/renew.html

3. Recycle Texas Online, A service of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. Contains information on about 1000 businesses and local governments handling materials from Texas. Organizations' information is self-reported and listings are free of charge. www.tceq.state.tx.us/assistance/P2Recycle/rtol/rtol.html

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.

B. Clean: Untreated, unpainted, not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or other materials.

C. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at legally permitted and operating facility for the purposes of land-filling.

D. Diversion: Avoidance of demolition and construction waste sent for disposal to landfill or incineration. Diversion does not include using materials for landfill, alternate daily cover on landfills, or materials used as fuel in waste-to-energy processes.

E. Hazardous Waste: Byproducts of society that can pose a substantial or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly managed, and possessing at least 1 of 4 of the following characteristics, or appearing on a special Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) list.

1. Ignitability.

2. Corrosivity.

3. Reactivity.

4. Toxicity.

F. Landfill: Authorized land waste disposal site that is located to minimize waste pollution from runoff and leaching.

G. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

H. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

I. Reuse: A strategy to return materials to active use in the same or a related capacity.

J. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

K. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become a waste.

L. Toxic: Poisonous to living beings either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

M. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

N. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes all materials removed from the Project site to be land-filled, recycled, or salvaged for reuse. Pallets, containers, packaging and packing materials in which construction products are delivered to the Project site are considered waste materials.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

A. The Owner has established that as much as is economically feasible of the "waste" materials produced as a result of the Work, shall be employed, salvaged, reused, or recycled in order to minimize the impact of construction and demolition waste on landfills and reducing disposal costs.

B. Contractor shall employ and encourage practices that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, State and local, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction waste materials.

D. Contractor shall recycle and divert materials for secondary uses whenever economically feasible.

E. Acceptable methods of diversion include:
Recycling, reuse and salvage

Donation to nonprofit organizations
Removal from jobsite by staff or subcontractors for use (not disposal)
Return to supplier
Sale to organizations or individuals

F. The Contractor shall develop a Construction and Demolition Waste Management Plan of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste. The plan shall identify the materials to be diverted from disposal and define the materials to be separated on-site or off-site. Calculations can be done by weight or volume, but must be consistent throughout.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. ***Waste Management Plan:*** A Project-specific plan for the collection, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site, shall be submitted for approval within 14 calendar days after notice to proceed, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs first. The approved Plan shall be distributed to all subcontractors and the owner and will not relieve the Contractor's responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations.

An example template is included as "Appendix A" to this section.

1. The Waste Management Plan shall include the following:

a. Identify each type of waste material produced as a result of the Work on the Project Site.

b. Identify each type and quantity of demolished and waste material intended to be recycled, salvaged or reused.

c. Identify material separation requirements.

e. Identify location of temporary on-Site storage for recycled and reused materials.

f. Identify final destination means of transportation for each recycled and reused material.

h. Identify the name/phone number of the Contractor's on-site coordinator of the Waste Management Plan.

i. Indicate permit or license and the location of the municipal solid waste landfills and other disposal area(s) to be used.

j. List of materials that cannot be recycled or reused.

B. ***Construction Waste Management Closeout Documentation:*** Submit the following upon the completion of The Work and prior to final payment:

a. A Summary of Solid Waste Disposal and Diversion (refer example template "Appendix B") prepared and maintained through Project duration, demonstrating that 100% of all non-hazardous construction wastes were recycled, salvaged or disposed of properly and includes as a minimum the following information:

1. Dates
2. Materials Description and Quantity
3. Indicate whether recycled, salvaged, reused of sent to landfill for disposal.
4. Destination or Name and location of accepting facility.

b. Copies of all receipts, manifests, weight tickets, and other documentation that identify all materials recycled, salvaged, land-filled or incinerated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Implement the Waste Management Plan as approved by the City of Austin Project Manager. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement Waste Management Plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Satisfy the requirements outlined in Subsection 1.5, Waste Management Goals.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Plan Coordinator: Designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers, overseeing implementation and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the Project.

B. Plan Distribution: Provide copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Contractor's superintendent, each Subcontractor, the Owner, and the Engineer.

C. Meetings: Include Construction Waste Management in progress meetings to maintain the Plan for achieving the owners waste management goals:

D. Carefully order materials to avoid over supply.

E. Protect materials from contamination during handling, storage and transport to meet the requirements of the accepting facilities.

F. Assign and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for potential recycling, salvage, reuse, return and disposal. This area shall be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

3.3 RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: In general the contractor is encouraged to recycle the following types of construction waste materials generated during the course of this project, that are not salvaged or reused:

a. Asphalt concrete pavement.

b. Concrete materials.

c. Metals, including the following.

i. Banding straps.
ii. Reinforcing steel.
iii. Iron.
iv. Steel pipe.
v. Galvanized steel pipe.

d. Clean dimensional lumber.

e. Wood crates and pallets.

f. Glass and glass containers.

g. Plastics.

h. Electrical wiring.

i. Cardboard, paper, and packaging.

j. Beverage containers.

B. Methods: The following recycling methods, or a combination of, may be used.

1. On-site separation: Each material to be recycled shall be separated at the Project site and delivered to the recycling markets or directly from the Project site.

   a. If on-site separation method is used, designate a specific area or areas to facilitate separation of materials for potential reuse, salvage, recycling, and return.

   b. Maintain recycling and waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked, both in Spanish and in English, in order to avoid co-mingling of materials.

   c. Protect materials from contamination.

2. Off-site separation: Materials to be recycled are delivered unsorted from the Project site to a materials recovery facility or transfer station where recyclable materials are separated from other waste.

   a. Contractor shall verify that the entity responsible for the off-site separation has a market for all materials required to be recycled from the Project site.

   b. The same Submittals procedures shall apply.

   c. Protect materials from contamination.

3.4 REUSE

A. Contractor is encouraged to reuse as many demolished and waste materials as possible.

B. Reuse of waste materials includes the following:

a. Salvaging materials scheduled for disposal.

b. Off-Site storage of waste materials for future reuse by Contractor on other projects.

c. Returning unused and reusable materials, packaging and pallets, to vendor.

e. Assemble designated reuse items in a single location safe from damage, for review and approval by the owner's representative.

3.5 SALVAGE

A. Salvage Guidelines:

1. The contractor is encouraged to salvage as many items as deemed economically possible, considering reduction of land filling fees and possible use by others.
2. Assemble potentially salvageable items in one area and donate or sell to the public after review by the City of Austin Project Manager.
3. All proceeds from the sale of salvaged items shall go to the contractor.

Appendix A. Sample Construction Waste Management Plan

Construction Waste Management Plan

Project:
Contractor:
Date:
Contact:
Phone:
Prepared by:

Diversion Goal: Recycle, reuse and/or salvage as much land-clearing and construction waste as is economically feasible.

I. Coordination and Training

a. Name of Contractor's representative responsible for CWM implementation & coordination.

b. Describe method(s) of waste recycling management – on-site and/or off-site.

c. Describe how Contractor's staff and subcontractors will be informed regarding proper recycling and separation procedures

d. Describe and/or show on an attached site map where the temporary waste material storage area(s) will be located, and how will contamination of separated waste materials will be prevented?

II. Waste Minimization

a. What waste minimization techniques will be employed during the construction phase?

_____
_____
_____
_____

b. Which employees and / or subcontractors will be involved with each technique?

_____
_____
_____
_____

III. Construction Waste Analysis (including site / land-clearing materials, as applicable)

a. ***Diverted Materials***: For each material anticipated to be reused or recycled (diverted from the landfill), provide information to complete the table below. (Note: Whenever possible, attempt to use or donate construction waste materials rather than recycling.)

Material or Item	Storage Method (roll-off, bin, area, on pallet, etc.)	Quantity estimate (no., linear ft., square ft., etc.)	Proposed Recipient

Add rows (or paper pages) as required

b. ***Landfill***: For construction phase trash and materials / items that will not be diverted, complete the following table:

Quantity estimate (weight or volume)	Number and size of roll offs anticipated	Proposed landfill site

Appendix B. Summary of Solid Waste Disposal and Diversion

Project name _____ Project Number _____
Contractor Name _____ License Number_____
Contractor Address_____

Solid Waste Material	**Recycled, Reused, salvaged or disposed**	**Date Material Disposed** or diverted	**Amount Disposed/ Diverted** (Ton or cubic yd.)	**Municipal Solid Waste Facility** (Name, address, Phone)	**Recycling/Reuse Facility** Name Address Phone	**Comment** (If disposed state why not diverted)
Vegetation						
Soil						
Trench spoils						
Rock						
Asphalt						
Concrete						
Metal						
Wood						
Debris						
Glass						
Trash						
Other						

Signature _____ Date _____

Page / of / total pages

END SECTION 01505.3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Section 00700, and Supplemental General Conditions, Section 00810, and Division 1 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 General

CONTRACTOR shall maintain reasonable local vehicular and pedestrian dust free traffic, including use of driveways, to proceed safely with minimum inconvenience, except during actual construction operations. CONTRACTOR provided flaggers shall assist traffic when a street is operating under a single lane. Two-way traffic shall be maintained at all other times unless otherwise authorized by Owner.

CONTRACTOR shall provide, at the work zone location during temporary traffic control installation, a designated Competent Traffic Control Person to ensure compliance with the traffic control plans and the provisions of the Contract. Training Certificates for the designated Competent Person shall be provided with submittals at the Precon. Training certificates for competent persons shall be good for four (4) years from the date of training. After such time the competent person must show that additional training or re-certification has been completed to maintain competent person status.

CONTRACTOR shall maintain a smooth and safe ride for traffic by placing steel plates with Asphaltic concrete berms, temporary fill or bridging and temporary surfacing with cold or hot-mix Asphaltic concrete paving in accordance with applicable City Standards.

Sidewalks shall not be obstructed, except by special permission of Owner or E/A. Access to private dwelling and to commercial establishments shall be provided at all times.

CONTRACTOR shall plan and execute his operations in a manner that will cause a minimum interference with traffic. The CONTRACTOR shall place and maintain in good condition, standard barricades at each end of the Project and at other locations where traffic is rerouted or blocked from using regular traffic lanes. Barricades and warning signs shall be in accordance with Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual.

Signs, barricades and warning devices informing public of construction features shall be placed and maintained by the CONTRACTOR who shall be solely responsible for their maintenance.

Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in Division 1, neither explosives nor blasting shall be permitted on this Project.

3.2 Traffic Control

3.2.1 It shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to furnish, install, maintain and remove barricades, detour signs, warning signs, lights and all regulatory traffic control devices of the size and type specified, at locations indicated, or as directed or approved by the OWNER in accordance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, (MUTCD), Part VI, Traffic Control for Street and Highway Construction and Maintenance Operations and the City of Austin Transportation

Criteria Manual. Upon phase completion, the Contractor shall immediately revise the temporary traffic devices to reflect the next phase or if the project is complete remove them from the public right of way.

3.2.2 Throughout the life of the Contract, all existing roads and Traffic Control devices included in the Work shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR to a condition, in the opinion of the OWNER, which is equal to or better than that which existed when Work commenced. Maintenance of existing roads and devices shall take priority over all other Work items and shall be subject to a seven-day-a-week, 24-hours-per-day time frame. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a smooth and safe riding surface for all vehicles along the route of this Project. This could include, but not be limited to, small cars, motorcycles, mopeds and bicycles. If the condition of the street surface deteriorates, for any reason, CONTRACTOR shall take necessary steps to insure immediate restoration.

3.2.3 During construction of streets, drainage, and utility projects, if conditions of existing street surface require maintenance to upgrade from their state when the Work began, a separate pay item may be included in Bid. Otherwise, maintenance work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to various Bid items of this Contract.

3.2.4 In the event that CONTRACTOR fails, in opinion of OWNER, to maintain a smooth surface for public comfort, fails to provide ingress and egress to private property, and/or does not provide and maintain proper traffic control devices, OWNER may provide these services and deduct any cost thereof, including overtime and administrative expenses, from all estimates thereafter due the CONTRACTOR. Such action by the OWNER shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his liability to protect the public at construction site. Owner may also assess an investigation fee, as established by separate Fee Ordinance, for violations resulting in more than one deficiency report issued to Contractor.

3.2.5 A permit must be obtained from Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), prior to Work being performed on state highway routes passing through the City.

3.2.6 CONTRACTOR shall notify the Owner's Representative, Police Department, Fire Department, EMS, and Right of Way Management Division at least seven Calendar Days in advance of beginning proposed Work, with intention to close or partially block any street or any part thereof, or of any construction affecting free flow of traffic. The CONTRACTOR shall plan and adequately provide barricades and warning devices. The same parties shall be notified when normal traffic flow is restored.

3.2.7 Should the CONTRACTOR, in his operations, reduce an existing two-way roadway to less than 20 feet in width, CONTRACTOR shall provide a route through or around the narrowed area as approved by Owner or E/A.

3.2.8 The CONTRACTOR's Flaggers shall be required any time it is necessary for the CONTRACTOR's equipment to move into or across an open traffic lane, or at other such times as directed by the Owner's Representative. A flagger shall be utilized to aid exit of hauling equipment from open traffic lanes to the Work area, and entry of hauling equipment from Work area to open traffic lanes. Flaggers shall be dressed and conduct operations in accordance with Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and the Transportation Criteria Manual. Flagging operations shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

3.2.9 The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors shall confine their activities to the immediate area of the construction site and provide the following:

a. Appropriate temporary fences, barricades, and/or Metal Beam Guard Fence if required, for site work involving excavation, utility extensions, remote

construction work or other circumstances involving safety of public or protection of the work in progress.

b. Warning lights at open trenches, excavations, etc., during hours from dusk to dawn each day. Protection of structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities immediately adjacent to excavations, from damages caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards.

3.3 Spoil Disposal

CONTRACTOR may make other arrangements for spoil disposal subject to E/A evaluation of the CONTRACTOR-supplied proof that the Owner(s) of the proposed site(s) has a valid fill permit issued by the appropriate governmental agency. Finally, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a haul route plan including a map of the proposed route(s) for the E/A and Owner's approval.

3.4 Street Markers and Traffic Control Signs

It shall be responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to remove, preserve and reset, as required, Street Marker and Traffic Control Signs that are within construction limits to the line and heights as described in Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices before any sidewalks or street excavation is begun. Signs shall not be laid on the ground. No payment will be made for this work but shall be considered subsidiary to the various Bid items. Traffic Sign Activity Section of the Transportation Department (457-4850) shall be notified a minimum of five Working Days prior to completion of the Project so that signs may be checked for damage. Any damage to signs or posts shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR.

3.5 Burning Permit

Open burning within City limits will not be allowed. Trench burning shall require a permit from the Fire Marshal. Burning permits outside City limits shall be obtained from the appropriate authority.

The CONTRACTOR shall secure and pay for all burning permits.

3.6 Driveways

Unless otherwise indicated, the approach grade of existing driveways shall be modified as indicated and as directed by the Owner's Representative. The OWNER will contact property owners whose driveways require grade modification beyond street right-of-way and the OWNER will obtain their concurrence for approach grade modification. Within the right-of-way, all driveways shall be replaced with concrete driveways. Outside the right-of-way, when approach grade modifications are required, flexible base shall be placed by the CONTRACTOR to resurface existing dirt or gravel driveways; asphalt and concrete drives shall be replaced in kind by the CONTRACTOR. Excavation, Flexible Base, Portland Cement Concrete and Asphaltic Concrete, used for driveways as prescribed above shall not be measured for payment but shall be considered subsidiary to various Bid items in the Contract unless payment is included as a separate Contract pay item.

3.7 Removal or Relocation of Fences and Sprinkler Systems

Removal or relocation of privately owned fences and sprinkler systems not specified in Bid, and within public right-of-way is the primary responsibility of the property owner. OWNER will cause property owners to be aware of any known conflicts and encourage them to make desired adjustments in advance of construction. In the event the property owner does not, or will not, make adjustments necessary for construction of improvements to be made under this Contract, CONTRACTOR, after receiving written approval from the OWNER, shall remove those portions that interfere with the Work, as follows:

3.7.1 Fences shall be disassembled, by hand, into hand manageable sizes and placed on the private property.

3.7.2 For sprinkler systems, the CONTRACTOR, after assuring that electrical and/or mechanical controls are disconnected, shall remove sprinkler heads, valves, controls, and any other miscellaneous items, including distribution pipe, or wire, saw cut from the system. The CONTRACTOR shall present these materials to the property owner. Where piping is cut, the pipe shall be permanently capped or plugged, unless otherwise directed by the OWNER.

Work for removal or relocation of fences and sprinkler systems shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the various Bid items.

End

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

The following documents are a part of this section:

All documents in Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract.

Other sections of Division 1 - General Requirements apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION AND INTENT OF THE WORK

No asbestos containing material (ACM) shall be brought onto the Project site, and/or incorporated into the Project construction without the written consent of the OWNER. Any asbestos containing material found at any time including after contract completion, to have been brought onto the site or incorporated into the Project construction by the CONTRACTOR, or any Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors or Suppliers, shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the then current governmental regulatory standards.

All costs associated with the inspection, sampling, testing, removal and disposal of ACM as described above shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

ASBESTOS: The asbestiform varieties of serpentine (chrysotile), riebeckite (crocidolite) cummingtonite-grunerite (amosite), anthophyllite, actinolite and tremolite.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM): Any material containing more than one percent (1%) by weight of asbestos of any type or mixture of types.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIAL (ACBM): Any material used in the construction of, or incorporated into the construction of, any building that contains more than one percent (1%) by weight of asbestos of any type or mixture of types.

MSDS: A material safety data sheet (MSDS) is a form containing data regarding the properties of component substances that comprise a manufactured product. They are a basic hazard communication tool that gives details on chemical and physical dangers, safety procedures, and emergency responses for chemicals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PROHIBITION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

The E/A has been instructed to not permit any asbestos containing materials to be specified, requested or approved for use in conjunction with this Project.

The E/A has signed the following:

A. 01900A Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A, Prior to Design): stating that the Engineer/Architect shall not specify, request or approve any ACM in this Project without prior written approval of OWNER.

B. 01900B Statement of Non-Inclusion of Asbestos Containing Material (E/A, After Design): stating that the Engineer/Architect has not specified, requested or approved any ACM in this

Project without the prior written approval of the OWNER, and that any ACM allowed in this Project is identified in the Statements.

These Statements are included in the Construction Documents.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS PROHIBITED FROM SITE

No asbestos containing materials will be permitted as part of the Project construction. The following list is intended to be used as a general guide to show which types of materials are suspected to contain asbestos:

Cement Pipes
Cement Wallboard
Cement Siding
Asphalt Floor Tile
Vinyl Floor Tile
Vinyl Sheet Flooring/vinyl wall coverings
Flooring Backing
Construction Mastics (floor tile, carpet, ceiling tile, etc.)
Acoustical Plaster
Decorative Plaster / stucco
Textured Paintings/Coatings
Ceiling Tiles and Lay-in Panels
Spray-Applied Insulation
Blown-in Insulation
Fireproofing Materials
Taping Compounds (thermal)
Packing Materials (for wall/floor penetrations)
High Temperature Gaskets
Laboratory Gloves
Fire Blankets
Fire Curtains
Elevator Equipment Panels
Elevator Brake Shoes
HVAC Duct Insulation
Boiler Insulation
Breeching Insulation
Ductwork Flexible Fabric Connections
Cooling Towers
Pipe Insulation (corrugated air-cell, block, etc.)
Heating and Electrical Ducts
Electrical Panel Partitions
Electric Cloth
Electric Wiring Insulation
Chalkboards
Roofing Shingles / tiles / membranes
Roofing Felt
Roof Coatings
Base Flashing
Thermal Paper Products
Fire Doors
Caulking/Putties
Adhesives / mastics
Wallboard
Joint Compounds
- Spackling Compounds
- Laboratory hoods/tabletops
- CMU block fill materials

If any of these suspect materials are specified for use on the Project, and if they do not have specific labelling identifying them as asbestos free, then the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER immediately. Laboratory analysis of the material by an OWNER-approved laboratory shall be performed at CONTRACTOR's expense in order to warrant that the material does not contain asbestos. A copy of the package labelling or results of laboratory testing must be provided to the OWNER prior to inclusion of the specified material during construction. Contractor's construction submittals must include MSDSs for all new materials used in construction of buildings, facilties and infrastructure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

NON-USE OF ASBESTOS AFFIDAVITS

At the time that the CONTRACTOR signs the Agreement, they shall sign a Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Contractor Prior to Construction), Contract Document 00680. This Affidavit certifies that the CONTRACTOR agrees that they will not allow any asbestos containing materials to be incorporated into

the construction of the Project or allow any asbestos containing building materials on the site for which the OWNER has not given prior written approval.

Prior to final payment, the CONTRACTOR will provide to the OWNER a Non-Use of Asbestos Affidavit (Contractor After Construction), Contract Document 00681. This Affidavit certifies that the CONTRACTOR did not allow asbestos containing materials to be incorporated into the construction or allowed any asbestos containing building materials on the site for which the OWNER of the Project did not give prior written approval.

ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS: When any asbestos containing materials are used on the Project, provide the following information:

A detailed description of the material containing the asbestos.

The type and percent of asbestos contained in the material.

The quantity of the materials used, including the square footage, or in the case of pipe insulation, the size and linear footage.

A drawing showing the exact location of any asbestos containing materials.

Final payment shall be withheld until the above described Affidavits, submittals and/or information are

END

CITY OF AUSTIN

STATEMENT OF NON-INCLUSION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ENGINEER/ARCHITECT PRIOR TO DESIGN

"My name is LUCIANO TAMAYO, hereinafter known as Authorized Representative.

"I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the ENGINEER of CITY OF AUSTIN, NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER hereinafter known as ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.

"I am fully competent to make this statement. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS ENGINEER/ARCHITECT has been selected to provide designs, to prepare the bid and construction documents, and to assist the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, during the construction of NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL, located at TARRYTOWN NEIGHBORHOOD, Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, and

"WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and
"WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project;
"THEREFORE the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT affirms that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, shall not knowingly specify, request, or approve for use in conjunction with the Project, any asbestos containing materials or any other materials defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulations promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.
2. Realizing that there might be materials required in which a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material cannot be obtained, the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT will do the following before specifying any asbestos containing material:
   A. Inform the OWNER's Project Manager for this Project, in writing, of any intent to specify asbestos containing materials.
   B. Receive written approval from the City of Austin Project Manager for the specifying of any asbestos containing materials.
   C. At the completion of the design phase, and before the OWNER receives any bids for this Project, provide to the Project Manager, in writing, the proposed location of any asbestos containing materials, the type of asbestos they contain, and the percent of asbestos by types.
3. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT states its understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the OWNER for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for inclusion in the Project, the OWNER shall look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.
4. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER shall also look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.
5. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ON December 17th, 2019, personally appeared Luciano Tamayo and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing statement and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

BETTY NGUYEN
My Notary ID # 126121196
Expires May 22, 2023

Notary Public, State of Texas Betty Nguyen

Printed Name of Notary Betty Nguyen

My Commission Expires: 5/22/23

01605A.00/110392

CITY OF AUSTIN

STATEMENT OF NON-INCLUSION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ENGINEER/ARCHITECT AFTER DESIGN

"My name is LUCIANO TAMAYO, hereinafter known as Authorized Representative.

"I am over the age of 18 years and I have never been convicted of a crime. I am the ENGINEER of CITY OF AUSTIN, NORTH TARRYTOWN PROJECT hereinafter known as ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.

"I am fully competent to make this statement. I have personal knowledge of the facts set forth below and they are all true and correct.

"WHEREAS ENGINEER/ARCHITECT has been selected to provide designs, to prepare the bid and construction documents, and to assist the City of Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as OWNER, during the construction of NORTH TARRYTOWN WATER & WASTEWATER PIPELINE RENEWAL, located at TARRYTOWN NEIGHBORHOOD Austin, Texas, hereinafter known as Project, and

"WHEREAS asbestos in a dust form is a recognized health hazard, and
"WHEREAS the OWNER desires not to have any asbestos containing materials used or incorporated into the construction of the Project;
"THEREFORE the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT affirms that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, any person, firm or organization representing or represented by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, shall not knowingly specify, request, or approve for use in conjunction with the Project, any asbestos containing materials or any other materials defined as containing asbestos by any laws, rules or regulations promulgated by the United States Government, the State of Texas or any governmental organization or agency operating under the authority of either of those entities.
2. The only exceptions to the above statement are the following materials that are required because a satisfactory non-asbestos containing material cannot be obtained. The inclusion of these materials has been approved by the OWNER's Project Manager for this Project.

   _____

   _____

   _____

   _____

3. The ENGINEER/ARCHITECT states its understanding that if any asbestos containing materials not approved by the OWNER for inclusion into the Project, are determined, as a result of any inspection and sample analysis performed by an individual(s) and/or firm(s) certified and/or licensed to perform such inspection by the United States Government and/or the State of Texas, to have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for inclusion in the Project, the OWNER shall look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for reimbursement of any and all costs incurred in the removal and/or other abatement of said asbestos containing materials.
4. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER shall also look to the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT for any and all damages to OWNER which result from the inability of the OWNER to use any portion or all of the Project due to the incorporation of asbestos containing materials that have been knowingly specified, requested and/or approved by the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT.
5. ENGINEER/ARCHITECT further understands that OWNER will pursue reimbursement of any said cost and compensation for any said damages from the ENGINEER/ARCHITECT by any and every means within OWNER's right and power.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

ON December 17th, 2019, personally appeared Luciano Tamayo and been duly sworn by me, subscribed to the foregoing statement and has stated that the facts stated therein are true and correct.

BETTY NGUYEN
My Notary ID # 126121196
Expires May 22, 2023

Notary Public, State of Texas Betty N

Printed Name of Notary Betty Nguyen

My Commission Expires: 5/22/23

01605B/110392

Item No. 101S
Preparing Right of Way

101S.1 Description

This item shall govern the preparation of the right of way for construction operations by removal and disposal of all obstructions from the right of way and from designated easements, where removal of such obstructions is not otherwise indicated as a separate pay item.

Such obstructions shall be considered to include, but not be limited to, remains of houses not completely removed by others, foundations, floor slabs, concrete, brick, lumber, plaster, cisterns, water wells, septic tanks and drain fields, basements; abandoned utility pipes, conduits, underground service station tanks, fences, retaining walls, outhouses, shacks and all other debris.

This item shall also include, but not be limited to, the removal of trees, stumps, roots, bushes, shrubs, curb and gutter, driveways, paved parking areas, miscellaneous stone, brick, sidewalks, drainage structures, manholes, inlets, abandoned railroad tracks, scrap iron, and all rubbish and debris whether above or below ground. Care should be taken to identify and protect existing infrastructure.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

101S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A permit when utility adjustments are made in the right-of-way, and

B. A plan for removal and deposition of all non-salvageable materials and debris.

101S.3 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of this work, all required erosion controls and tree protection measures indicated on the Drawings shall be in place. The existing utilities shall be located and protected as specified in the Standard Contract Documents, Section 00700, "General Conditions" and/or as specified on the Drawings. A permit shall be required when utility adjustments are to be made in preparation for construction in the right-of-way, as specified in Section 5.2.0 of the City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual.

Areas within the construction limits shall be cleared of all obstructions, abandoned structures, and other items as defined above. All vegetation, except trees or shrubs indicated for preservation, shall also be removed. Trees and shrubs, which are scheduled for preservation, shall be carefully trimmed as directed and shall be protected from scarring, barking or other injuries during construction operations in accordance with Item No. 610S, " Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation". All exposed cuts over 2 inches

(50 millimeters) in diameter, exposed ends of pruned limbs or scarred bark shall be treated with an approved asphalt material within 24 hours of the pruning or injury.

Construction equipment shall not be operated nor construction materials stockpiled under the canopies of trees, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and/or specified in the Contract Documents. Excavation or embankment materials shall not be placed within the drip line of trees until tree wells are constructed.

Culverts, storm sewers, manholes and inlets shall be removed in proper sequence for maintenance of traffic and drainage.

Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and/or Contract Documents, all underground obstructions, stumps and roots shall be removed to the following depths:

1. In areas to receive 6 inches (150 mm) or more embankment, a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below natural ground.
2. In areas to receive less than 6 inches (150 mm) of embankment, a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) below the lower elevation of embankment, structure or excavation.
3. In areas to be excavated a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) below the lower elevation of the embankment, structure or excavation.
4. In all other areas, a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below natural ground.

Holes remaining after removal of all obstructions, objectionable material, trees, stumps, etc. shall be backfilled with select embankment material and compacted by approved methods.

When a utility in service conflicts with the construction, it shall be modified as specified in the Standard Contract Documents, Section 00700, "General Conditions" and/or as specified on the Drawings.

Where an abandoned underground piped utility is found, it shall be cut and plugged with 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete (in accordance with Specification Item 403S, “Concrete for Structures”) brick and mortar (in accordance with Specification Item 506S, “Manholes”) or a precast stopper grouted in place.

Material to be removed will be designated as salvageable or non-salvageable by the Engineer or designated representative prior to removal from the construction site by the Contractor. All material, which is located within the public right-of-way and is declared by the Engineer as salvageable, will remain the property of the City of Austin and will be stored at the site or loaded on city trucks as directed by the Engineer. All non-salvageable materials and debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site and deposited at a permitted disposal site.

101S.4 Measurement

The preparation of right of way for new construction, when included in the contract as a pay item, will be measured by the acre (hectare: 1 hectare equals 2.471 acres), 100 foot (100 feet equals 30.5 meters) stations or lump sum, regardless of the width of the right of way.

Measurement for payment will be made only on areas indicated and classified as "Preparing Right of Way".

101S.5 Payment

The work and material presented herein will not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used unless specified as a separate pay item in the contract bid form. When included for payment, it shall be paid for at the contract bid price for "Preparing Right of Way". This price shall include full compensation for work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment, when included as a contract pay item, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 101S-A:	Preparing Right of Way -	Per Acre.
Pay Item No. 101S-B:	Preparing Right of Way -	Per 100 foot Station.
Pay Item No. 101S-C:	Preparing Right of Way -	Per Lump Sum.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 101S, “PREPARING RIGHT-OF-WAY”

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
00700	General Conditions

City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 5.2.0	Permit for Excavation in the Public Right-of-Way

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 506S	Manholes
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

Item No. 102S
Clearing and Grubbing

102S.1 Description

This item shall govern the removal and disposal of all trees, stumps, brush, roots, shrubs, vegetation, logs, rubbish and other objectionable material.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

102S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A permit when utility adjustments are made in the right-of-way, and

B. A plan for removal and deposition of all clearing and grubbing materials and debris.

102S.3 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of this work, all required erosion control and tree protection measures indicated on the Drawings shall be in place. The existing utilities shall be located and protected as specified in the Standard Contract Documents, Section 00700, "General Conditions" and/or indicated on the Drawings. A permit shall be required when utility adjustments are to be made in preparation for construction in the right-of-way, as specified in Section 5.2.0 of the City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual.

Areas within the construction limits indicated on the Drawings shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, brush, etc., as defined in section 102S.1; except trees or shrubs scheduled for preservation which shall be carefully trimmed as directed, in accordance with Item No. 610S, " Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation" and shall be protected from scarring, barking or other injuries during construction operations. All exposed cuts over 2 inches (50 millimeters) in diameter, exposed ends of pruned limbs or scarred bark shall be treated with an approved asphalt material within 24 hours of the pruning or injury.

Construction equipment shall not be operated nor construction materials stockpiled under the canopies of trees, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and/or specified in the Contract Documents. Excavation or embankment materials shall not be placed within the drip line of trees until tree wells are constructed.

Within the construction limits or areas indicated, all obstructions, stumps, roots, vegetation, abandoned structures, rubbish and objectionable material shall be removed to the following depths:

1. In areas to receive 6 inches (150 mm) or more embankment, a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below natural ground.

2. In areas to receive embankment less than 6 inches (150 mm), a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) below the lower elevation of embankment, structure or excavation.
3. In areas to be excavated a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) below the lower elevation of the embankment, structure or excavation.
4. In all other areas a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below natural ground.

Holes remaining after removal of all obstructions, objectionable material, trees, stumps, etc. shall be backfilled with select embankment material and compacted by approved methods. All cleared and grubbed material shall be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative. Unless otherwise provided, all materials as described above shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site and disposed of at a permitted disposal site.

Burning materials at the site shall conform to Standard Contract Document Section 01550, "Public Safety and Convenience".

102S.4 Measurement

"Clearing and Grubbing", when included in the contract as a pay item, will be measured by the acre (hectare: 1 hectare is equal to 2.471 acres), 100 foot (100 feet is equal to 30.5 meters) stations or lump sum, regardless of the width of the right of way.

102S.5 Payment

The work and materials presented herein will not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used, unless specified as a separate pay item in the contract bid form. When included for payment, it shall be paid for at the unit bid price for "Clearing and Grubbing". This price shall include full compensation for all work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

Payment, when included as a contract pay items, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 102S-A: Clearing and Grubbing	Per Acre.
Pay Item No. 102S-B: Clearing and Grubbing	Per 100 foot Station.
Pay Item No. 102S-C: Clearing and Grubbing	Lump Sum.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item 102S, “CLEARING AND GRUBBING”

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
00700	General Conditions
01550	Public Safety and Convenience

City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 5.2.0	Permit for Excavation in the Public Right-of-Way

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

The Code of the City of Austin, Code of Ordinances, Volume 1

Designation	Description
Article 14-11-181	Permit Required
Article 14-11-189	Conditions for Permit Issuance
Article 14-11-190	Excavation Sequence and Permit Term

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
01500	Temporary Facilities

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 104S	Removing Portland Cement Concrete
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 203S	Lime Treatment for Materials In Place
Item No. 204S	Portland Cement Treatment for Materials In Place
Item No. 230S	Rolling (Flat Wheel)
Item No. 232S	Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)
Item No. 234S	Rolling (Tamping)
Item No. 236S	Rolling (Proof)
Item No. 602S	Sodding for Erosion Control
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control
Item No. 622S	Diversion Dike
Item No. 628S	Sediment Containment Dikes
Item No. 642S	Silt Fence

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
610S-1	Tree Protection Fence Locations
610S-2	Tree Protection Fence, Type B Chainlink
610S-3	Tree Protection Fence, Type B Wood
610S-4	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type A
610S-5	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type B
621S-1	Diversion
622S-1	Diversion Dike
624S-1	Earth Outlet Sediment Trap

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS-Continued

Specification 102S, “CLEARING AND GRUBBING”

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
625S-1	Grade Stabilization Structure
627S-1	Grass Lined Swale
627S-2	Grass Lined Swale With Stone Center
628S	Triangular Sediment Filter Dike
628S-1	Hay Bale Dike

629S-1	Brush Berm
630S-1	Interceptor Dike
631S-1	Interceptor Swale
632S-1	Storm Inlet Sediment Trap
633S-1	Landgrading
634S-1	Level Spreader
635S-1	Perimeter Dike
636S-1	Perimeter Swale
637S-1	Pipe Slope Drain (Flexible)
637S-2	Pipe Slope Drain (Flexible)
638S-1	Pipe Outlet Sediment Trap
639S-1	Rock Berm
641S-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance
642S-1	Silt Fence
643S-1	Stone Outlet Structure
644S-1	Stone Outlet Sediment Trap

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 112	Subgrade Widening
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 150	Blading
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 160	Furnishing and Placing Topsoil
Item No. 164	Seeding for Erosion Control
Item No. 204	Sprinkling
Item No. 210	Rolling (Flat Wheel)
Item No. 211	Rolling (Tamping)
Item No. 213	Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)
Item No. 260	Lime Treatment for Materials Used as Subgrade (Road Mixed)
Item No. 265	Lime-Fly Ash (LFA) Treatment for Materials Used as Subgrade

Texas Department of Transportation:
Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-103-E	Determination of Moisture Content of Soil Materials
Tex-105-E	Determination of Plastic Limit of Soils
Tex-106-E	Method of Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
Tex-114-E	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics and Moisture Density Relationship of Subgrade & Embankment Soil
Tex-115-E	Field Method for Determination of In-Place Density of Soils and Base Materials

Item No. 104S
Removing Portland Cement Concrete

104S.1 Description

This item shall govern the demolition, removal and satisfactory disposal of existing Portland cement concrete, as classified, at locations indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

104S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A permit when utility adjustments are made in the right-of-way, and

B. A plan for removal and deposition of all 'broken up' existing Portland cement (p.c.) concrete materials and debris.

104S.3 Classification

Existing Portland cement concrete, when removed under this section, will be classified as follows:

1. Concrete Curb will include curb, curb and gutter and combinations thereof,
2. Concrete Slabs will include, but not be limited to, house slabs, patio slabs, porch slabs, concrete riprap and concrete pavement,
3. Sidewalks and Driveways will include concrete sidewalks and driveways,
4. Concrete Walls will include all walls, regardless of height, and wall footings,
5. Concrete Steps will include all steps and combinations of walls and steps,
6. Abandoned Foundations will include abandoned utility foundations,
7. Miscellaneous Concrete shall include all other concrete items, which are not identified in items 1 through 6 above.

104S.4 Materials

Mortar shall conform to mortar specified in Standard Specification Item No. 403S, “Concrete for Structures”.

104S.5 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of this work, all required erosion control and tree protection measures shall be in place. The existing utilities shall be located and protected as specified in the Standard Contract Documents, Section 00700, "General Conditions". A permit shall be required when utility adjustments are to be made in preparation for

highway construction, as specified in Section 5.2.0 of the City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual.

The existing Portland cement concrete shall be broken up, removed in accordance with Item No. 101S, "Preparing Right of Way" and disposed of by the Contractor and deposited at a permitted disposal site.

When it is specified that only a portion of the existing Portland cement (p.c.) concrete is to be removed and that the remaining p.c. concrete will continue to serve its purpose, special care shall be exercised to avoid damage to that portion which will remain in place. Unless otherwise established by the Engineer or designated representative, existing p.c. concrete shall be cut to the neat lines, that are indicated on the Drawings, by sawing with an appropriate type circular type circular concrete saw to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch (12.5 mm). Any reinforcing steel encountered shall be cut off 1 inch (25 mm) inside of p.c. concrete sawed line. Any existing p.c. concrete, which is damaged or destroyed beyond the neat lines so established, shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Remaining p.c. concrete shall be mortared to protect the reinforcing steel and provide a neat clean appearance.

When reinforcement is encountered during the removal of portions of existing structures to be modified, a minimum of 1 foot (300 mm) of steel length shall be cleaned of all old p.c. concrete and left in place to tie into the new construction where applicable. All unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved material. All foundations, walls or other objectionable material shall be removed to a minimum depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below all structures and 12 inches (300 mm) below areas to be vegetated.

104S.6 Measurement

When included in the contract as a separate pay item, the removal of p.c. concrete curb and p.c. concrete wall as prescribed above will be measured by the lineal foot (meter: 1 meter is equal to 3.281 feet) in its original position regardless of the dimensions or size. The removal of p.c. concrete slabs, p.c. concrete sidewalks and driveways, as prescribed above, will be measured by the square foot (square meter: 1 square meter is equal to 10.764 square feet) in original position, regardless of the thickness and existence of reinforcing steel. Portland cement concrete steps removed will be measured per lineal foot (meter: 1 meter is equal to 3.281 feet) of each individual step tread including the bottom step. The removal of p.c. concrete foundations will be measured per each individual foundation. The removal of miscellaneous concrete will be measured per lump sum.

104S.7 Payment

The work and materials presented herein will generally not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.

When specified in the contract bid form as a separate pay item, the item will be paid for at the contract unit bid price(s) for "Remove P.C. Concrete Curb", "Remove P.C. Concrete Slab", "Remove P.C. Concrete Sidewalks and Driveways", "Remove P.C. Concrete Walls", "Remove P.C. Concrete Steps", "Remove P.C. Concrete Foundations" and "Remove Miscellaneous P.C. Concrete". The bid prices shall include full compensation for all Work herein specified, including the disposal of all material not required in the

Work, the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

Payment will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No.	**104S-A:**	Remove P.C. Concrete Curb	Per Lineal foot.
Pay Item No.	**104S-B:**	Remove P.C. Concrete Slab	Per Square foot.
Pay Item No.	**104S-C:**	Remove P.C. Concrete Sidewalks and Driveways	Per Square foot
Pay Item No.	**104S-D:**	Remove P.C. Concrete Wall	Per Lineal foot.
Pay Item No.	**104S-E:**	Remove P.C. Concrete Steps	Per Lineal foot.
Pay Item No.	**104S-F:**	Remove P.C. Concrete Foundations	Per Each.
Pay Item No.	**104S-G:**	Remove Miscellaneous P.C. Concrete	Per Lump Sum.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item 104S, "REMOVING CONCRETE"

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
00700	General Conditions

City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 5.2.0	Permit for Excavation in the Public Right-of-Way

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
01500	Temporary Facilities
01550	Public Safety and Convenience

The Code of the City of Austin, Code of Ordinances, Volume 1

Designation	Description
Article 14-11-181	Permit Required
Article 14-11-189	Conditions for Permit Issuance
Article 14-11-190	Excavation Sequence and Permit Term

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 602S	Sodding for Erosion Control
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control

Item No. 622S	Diversion Dike
Item No. 628S	Sediment Containment Dikes
Item No. 642S	Silt Fence

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS - Continued
Specification Item 104S, "REMOVING CONCRETE"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
610S-1	Tree Protection Fence Locations
610S-2	Tree Protection Fence, Type B Chainlink
610S-3	Tree Protection Fence, Type B Wood
610S-4	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type A
610S-5	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type B
621S-1	Diversion
622S-1	Diversion Dike
624S-1	Earth Outlet Sediment Trap
625S-1	Grade Stabilization Structure
627S-1	Grass Lined Swale
627S-2	Grass Lined Swale With Stone Center
628S	Triangular Sediment Filter Dike
628S-1	Hay Bale Dike
629S-1	Brush Berm
630S-1	Interceptor Dike
631S-1	Interceptor Swale
632S-1	Storm Inlet Sediment Trap
633S-1	Landgrading
634S-1	Level Spreader
635S-1	Perimeter Dike
636S-1	Perimeter Swale
637S-1	Pipe Slope Drain (Flexible)
637S-2	Pipe Slope Drain (Flexible)
638S-1	Pipe Outlet Sediment Trap
639S-1	Rock Berm
641S-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance
642S-1	Silt Fence
643S-1	Stone Outlet Structure
644S-1	Stone Outlet Sediment Trap

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 104	Removing Concrete
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 112	Subgrade Widening
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 420	Concrete Structures

Item No. 201S
Subgrade Preparation

201S.1 Description

This item shall govern scarifying; blading and rolling the subgrade to obtain a uniform texture and provide as nearly as practicable a uniform density for the top 6 inches (150 mm) of the subgrade.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

201S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A plan identifying classification and characteristics (P.I., optimum moisture-density, etc.) of insitu subgrade soils, as well as the source, classification and characteristics of any proposed borrow material,
B. Type and size of equipment proposed to produce the required compaction, and
C. Compaction (moisture-density, etc) test results for in-situ subgrade soils and/or borrow materials.

201S.3 Construction Methods

Prior to initiation of subgrade preparation activities, all operations involving Standard Specification Item No. 101S," Preparing Right of Way" and/or Standard Specification Item No. 102S, "Clearing and Grubbing" shall be completed. The surface of the subgrade shall be scarified and shaped in conformity with the typical sections and the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings; by the removal of existing material or addition of approved material as established by the Engineer or designated representative. Any deviation in the subgrade cross section which exceeds 1/2 inch in a length of 10 feet (12 mm in a length of 3 meters), measured longitudinally, shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing material, and then reshaping and compacting by sprinkling and rolling.

All unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved material. All foundations, walls or other objectionable material shall be removed in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 104S, "Removing Portland Cement Concrete" to a minimum depth of 18 inches (450 mm) under all structures and 12 inches (300 mm) under areas to be vegetated. All holes, ruts and depressions shall be filled with approved material and compacted by approved methods.

The subgrade shall be prepared sufficiently in advance to insure satisfactory prosecution of the Work. The Contractor will be required to set blue tops for the subgrade on the centerline, at the quarter points and along the curb lines or edge of pavement at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 meters). The subgrade shall be tested by proof rolling

in conformity with Standard Specification Item No. 236S, “Proof Rolling” prior to placement of the first course of base material. Any unstable or spongy subgrade areas identified by proof rolling shall be corrected either by additional re-working, drying and compaction, or by removal and replacement of unsuitable materials. When specifically directed by the Engineer or designated representative, the Contractor shall re-work the subgrade* as follows:

A. Remove the unstable subgrade to the full depth of the unstable insitu material or to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm), whichever is greater;
B. Spread the material over a sufficient area to allow reworking of the excavated material;
C. Disc, scarify or otherwise breakup the excavated material and allow to dry (Note: If approved by the Engineer or designated representative, the addition of lime or other additive may be used to aid in the drying process or to stabilize the unstable material);
D. Fill the excavated area with the re-worked material and compact to specified densities; and
E. Proof roll the re-worked area.

* The Rework process will not be allowed for unstable organic subgrade soils. These type soils will be permanently removed and replaced with materials approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

All suitable material removed in accordance with Standard Specification Item No, 111S, “Excavation”, may be utilized in the subgrade with the approval of the Engineer or designated representative. All other material required for completion of the Subgrade, including those defined in accordance with Specification Item No. 130S, “Borrow”, shall also be subject to approval by the Engineer or designated representative.

It is the intent of this specification to provide the required density and moisture control for the subgrade based on the plasticity characteristics of the approved materials. The subgrade materials shall be sprinkled as required and compacted to the extent necessary to provide the density specified below, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. The Plasticity Index (P.I.) will be established in accordance with TxDOT Test Methods Tex-104-E, Tex-105-E and Tex-106-E. The density determination will be made in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-114-E and field density measurements will be made in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-115-E.

Description	Density, Percent	Moisture
Non-swelling Soils (P.I. less than 20)	Not less than 95	
Swelling Soils (P.I. between 20 and 35)	Not less than 95 nor more than 102	Not less than optimum
Swelling Soils (P.I. greater than 35)	Not less than 95 nor more than 100	Not less than optimum

Subgrade materials on which planting or turf will be established shall be compacted to a minimum of 85 percent of the density as determined in accordance with TxDOT Test

Method Tex-114-E. Field tests for density in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-115-E will be made as soon as possible after compaction operations are completed. If the material fails to meet the density specified, it shall be reworked as necessary to obtain the density required.

Prior to placement of any base materials, the in-place density and moisture content of the top 6 inches (150 mm) of compacted subgrade shall be checked. If the tests indicate that the relative density and moisture do not meet the limits specified in the table above, the subgrade shall be reworked as necessary to obtain the specified compaction and moisture content. All initial testing will be paid for by the City of Austin. All retesting shall be paid for by the Contractor.

201S.4 Measurement

All acceptable subgrade preparation when included in the contract as a separate pay item, will be measured by the square yard (square meter: 1 square meter equals 1.196 Square yards). The measured area includes the entire width of the roadway for the entire length as indicated on the Drawings.

201S.5 Payment

The work and materials presented herein will generally not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used when specified as a separate pay item in the contract bid form, subgrade preparation shall be measured as specified above and paid for at the contract unit bid price for "Subgrade Preparation". The bid price shall include full compensation for all work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools and labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment, when included as a contract pay item, will be made under:

Pay Item No. 201S: Subgrade Preparation Per Square Yard.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Specification Item 201S, "SUBGRADE PREPARATION"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 104S	Removing Portland Cement Concrete
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 130S	Borrow
Item No. 236S	Proof Rolling

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-103-E	Determination of Moisture Content of Soil Materials
Tex-104-E	Determination of Liquid Limit of Soils
Tex-105-E	Determination of Plastic limit of Soils
Tex-106-E	Method of Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
Tex-114-E	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics & Moisture Density Relationship of Subgrade & Embankment Soil
Tex-115-E	Field Method for Determination of In-Place Density of Soils & Base Materials

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No.132S	Embankment

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 112	Subgrade Widening
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 150	Blading
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 204	Sprinkling
Item No. 210	Rolling (Flat Wheel)
Item No. 211	Rolling (Tamping)
Item No. 213	Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-103-E	Determination of Moisture Content of Soil Materials

Item No. 315S
Milling Asphaltic Concrete Pavement and Non-Portland Cement Concrete Bases

315S.1 Description

This item shall govern for the planing or the planing and texturing of existing asphaltic concrete pavement, asphalt stabilized and other non Portland cement Concrete base to depths indicated at the locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The item shall also include removal, and disposal or salvage/stockpiling the milled materials at the locations designated by the Engineer or designated representative.

When shown on the Drawings, the salvaged asphaltic concrete pavement and/or stabilized base, including any accompanying surface treatment, plant mix seal and micro-surfacing, may be allowed or required for use in other construction items of this project

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

315S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Characteristics (i.e. manufacturer, power, stability, speed, etc.) and capabilities (depth of cut, dust control, etc.) of the proposed milling equipment.

B. Proposed plan for grade reference, control point spacing and support system.

C. Proposed dust control plans including proposed equipment (type street sweeper, loader, water trucks, sprayers, etc.).

315S.3 Equipment

The equipment for removing the pavement surface shall be a power operated planing machine or grinder with a minimum 2 feet (1.8 meter) cutting width. For detail work and cutting widths less than 2 feet (1.8 meter), equipment with less than 2 feet (1.8 meter) cutting width shall be allowed. The equipment shall be self-propelled with sufficient power, traction and stability to maintain accurate depth of cut and slope. The equipment shall be capable of removing in one pass, asphaltic concrete pavement of a thickness of 1 inch and any required thickness less than 1 inch (25 millimeters) in a minimum 3 foot (0.9 meters) width. Machines capable of removing, in one pass, a depth greater than 1 inch (25 millimeters) will be permitted.

The grade reference used by the Contractor may be of any type approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Control points, if required by the Drawings, shall be set at intervals not to exceed 50 feet (15 meters). The Contractor shall set the grade reference from the control points. The grade reference shall have sufficient support so that the maximum deflection shall not exceed two millimeters (1/16 inch) between supports.

The machine shall have a manual system providing for uniformly varying the depth of cut while the machine is in motion, thereby making it possible to cut flush to all inlets, manholes, or other obstructions within the paved area. The speed of the machine shall be variable in order to leave the desired grid pattern as specified in sections 315S.4 and 315S.5.

The machine shall be equipped with an integral loading and reclaiming means to immediately remove material being cut from the surface of the roadway and discharge the cuttings into a truck, all in one operation. The machine shall be equipped with means to control dust created by the cutting action. Adequate backup equipment (mechanical street sweepers, loaders, water truck, sprayers, brooms etc.) and personnel will also be provided to keep flying dust to a minimum and to insure that all cuttings are removed from the street surface daily. Stockpiling of planed material will not be permitted on the project site.

Various machines may be permitted to make trial runs to demonstrate the capabilities of that machine and to determine the acceptability of that machine to the Engineer or designated representative. Any machine that is incapable, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, of meeting these requirements will not be permitted.

315S.4 Construction Methods

A. General.

The pavement surface shall be removed for the length, depth and width and to the typical section shown on the Drawings, and to the lines and grades established by the Engineer or designated representative. The planed surface shall provide a satisfactory riding surface free from gouges, continuous longitudinal grooves, ridges, oil film and other imperfections and shall have a uniform textured appearance.

When an existing asphaltic concrete pavement overlay is to be removed from an underlying Portland cement concrete pavement, all of the asphaltic concrete pavement shall be removed, leaving a uniform surface of Portland cement concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

B. Surface Milling.

Surface milling shall be taken to a minimum depth of 2 inches (50 mm) or deeper as may be dictated by delamination of asphalt layers during the milling operation, to a depth of 1 inch (25 millimeters) below the lip gutter transitioning to the existing surface in 3 feet (0.9 meter) or as indicated on the Drawings for resurfacing operations. The pavement surface shall be removed to the appropriate milling depths around all castings within the area to be milled. When milling is used for leveling without the addition of asphalt, the milled surface shall be free of ridges deeper than 3/16 inch (5 millimeters).

Pavement, which is adjacent to steep curbs, inlets, manholes or other obstructions and that is not removed by the planing machine, shall be removed by other methods, acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative.

The pavement and curb surfaces shall be swept with a street sweeper or other sweeping equipment approved by the Engineer or designated representative to remove all debris leaving a clean and presentable condition.

C. Edge Milling.

Edge milling at the gutter lip shall be taken to a minimum depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) less than the overlay thickness and shall transition to the existing surface in a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters).

D. Spot Milling.

Milling for spot repairs shall be completed in successive passes to the depth specified. Ramping for spot repairs shall be minimized. "Transition milling required at the beginning and ending of the overlay shall be taken to a minimum depth of the overlay thickness and transition to the existing surface for the length specified in the plans.

E. Miscellaneous.

Unless otherwise specified, the milling material shall remain the property of the Contractor. Temporary stockpiling shall not be permitted on site. Temporary pavement markings shall conform to Item No. 864S, "Abbreviated Pavement Markings".

315S.5 Surface Texture (Temporary Traffic Only)

In those areas where traffic will temporarily be permitted, the texture produced shall be a grid pattern or any other pattern with discontinuous longitudinal striations that will provide, in the opinion of the Engineer, a satisfactory riding surface.

When the planed pavement will not be overlaid, the minimum texture depth resulting from the number of measurements directed by the Engineer shall not be less than 3/64 inch (1.25 millimeters), unless specified otherwise on the Drawings. When these texture requirements are not met, the Contractor shall cease operations until the Engineer is satisfied that changes in the texturing procedures will produce an acceptable texture.

The Contractor shall take care to prevent damage to armor joints, sealed expansion joints and/or other appurtenances.

The surface of the pavement, after planing, shall have a smooth riding quality and shall be true to the established line, grade and cross section.

315S.6 Measurement

Work prescribed by this item will be measured by the square yard (square meter: 1 square meter equals 1.196 square yards) of surface area for actual quantities based on the neat dimensions indicated for surface and transition milling, spot repairs and edge milling to the specified width. Ramping for spot repairs shall not be measured for payment. Surface milling for spot repairs shall be included in the unit price bid for the spot milling area measured.

Measurement will be made only one time regardless of the number of passes required by the machine to secure the depth desired.

315S.7 Payment

The work performed in accordance with this item and measured as provided under "Measurement", will be paid for at the unit bid price per square yard for "Milling Asphaltic Concrete Paving and Non-Portland Cement Bases". The price shall include full compensation for removal of all materials to the depth shown; minimizing the dust escaping to the atmosphere; loading, hauling, unloading and satisfactorily storing or disposing of the material; and for all labor, tools, equipment, manipulation, temporary pavement markings and incidentals to complete the work, including mobilization of the milling machine.

No payment will be made for work done by any machine on a trial run to demonstrate its ability to meet this specification unless the work performed is acceptable under this specification.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay Item No. 315S-A:	Surface Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-B:	Profile Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-C:	Transition Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-D:	Edge Milling	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 315S-E:	Spot Milling	Per Square Yard.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item 315S "Milling Asphaltic Concrete"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 642S	Silt Fence (SF)
Item No. 864S	Abbreviated Pavement Markings

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 206S	Asphalt Stabilized Base
Item No. 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 306S	Prime Coat
Item No. 307S	Tack Coat
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 312S	Seal Coat
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment
Item No. 340S	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 341S	Paving Fabric
Item No. 350S	Heating, Scarifying and Repaving

Item No. 351S Recycling Agent

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS (Continued)
Specification Item 315S "Milling Asphaltic Concrete"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
1000S-10	Local Street Sections
1000S-11(1)	Residential and Neighborhood collector Street Sections
1000S-11(2)	Industrial and Collector Street Sections
1000S-12(1)	Primary Collector Street Sections
1000S-12(2)	Primary Arterial Street Sections
1000S-13(1)	Minor Arterial Street Sections (4 Lanes)
1000S-13(2)	Minor Arterial Street Sections- (4 Lanes divided)
1000S-14	Major Arterial Street

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction And Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 300	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item 301	Asphalt Antistripping Agents
Item 310	Prime Coat (Cutback Asphaltic Materials)
Item 314	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item 345	Asphalt Stabilized Base (Plant Mixed)
Item 354	Planing and/or Texturing Pavement

Item No. 340S
Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

340S.1 Description

This item shall govern base, level up, and pavement surface courses composed of a compacted mixture of aggregate and asphaltic cement mixed hot in a mixing plant. The hot mix asphaltic (HMA) concrete pavement shall be constructed on a previously completed and approved subgrade, subbase material, base material, concrete slab or existing pavement.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

340S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

A. A mix design submittal including the plant corrected Job Mix Formula (JMF) for the hot mix asphaltic concrete,
B. Certification that the aggregate materials meet appropriate quality requirements.
C. Particle-size gradation and specific gravity tests on all aggregate materials.
D. Certification that the asphalt cement for paving materials meet appropriate quality requirements.

340S.3 Materials

The Contractor shall furnish materials to meet the requirements specified herein and shall be solely responsible for the quality and consistency of the product delivered to the Project.

A. Aggregate: The aggregate shall be composed of coarse aggregate, a fine aggregate and, if required or allowed, mineral filler and reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). RAP use will be allowed in all base course mixtures except as specifically excluded herein, in the Contract Documents or on the Drawings, provided no more than 20% RAP is used.

   RAP use will not be permitted in pavement surface courses.

   Aggregates shall meet the quality requirements of Table 1 and other requirements as specified herein. The aggregate contained in RAP will not be required to meet Table 1 requirements unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

   1. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate is defined as that part of the aggregate retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve and shall consist of clean, tough, durable fragments of crushed stone or crushed gravel of uniform quality throughout.

      Gravel from each source shall be crushed to the extent that it has a minimum of 85% of the particles retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve with two or more mechanically induced crushed faces as determined by TxDOT Test Method TEX-460-A (Part I). The material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve must be the produced from crushing aggregate that was originally retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

   2. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): RAP is defined as a salvaged, milled, pulverized, broken or crushed asphaltic pavement. The RAP to be used in the mix shall be crushed or broken to the extent that 100 percent will pass the 2-inch (50 mm) sieve.

The RAP shall be stockpiled in such a manner that assures that it will not become contaminated by dirt or other objectionable materials. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, stockpiled, crushed RAP must not exhibit a decantation more than 5 percent or a plasticity index more than 8, when tested in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-406-A, Part I, or Test Method Tex-106-E, respectively.

3. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate is defined as that part of the aggregate passing the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve and shall be of uniform quality throughout. A maximum of 15 percent of the total aggregate may be field sand or other uncrushed fine aggregate.

   Screenings shall be supplied from sources whose coarse aggregate meets the abrasion and magnesium sulfate soundness loss requirements shown in Table 1.

   a) Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, stone screenings, which are the product of a rock crushing operation, are required and shall meet the following gradation requirements when tested in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-200-F, Part I.

Material	Percent by Weight (Mass)
Passing 3/8 inch (9.50 mm) sieve	100
Passing No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve	70-100
Passing No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	0-15

   b) Crushed gravel screenings may be used with, or in lieu of, stone screenings only when indicated on the Drawings. Crushed gravel screenings must be the product of crushing aggregate that was originally retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and must meet the gradation for stone screenings shown above.

4) Mineral Filler: Mineral filler shall consist of thoroughly dried stone dust, Portland cement, fly ash, lime or other mineral dust approved by the Engineer or designated representative. The mineral filler shall be free from foreign matter.

   Portland cement manufactured in a cement kiln fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

   Fly ash obtained from a source using a process fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission (TNRCC) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

   The addition of baghouse fines or other collected fines will be permitted if the mixture quality is not adversely affected in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative. In no case shall the amount of material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve exceed the tolerances of the job-mix formula or the master gradation limits.

   When tested by TEX-200-F (Part I or Part III, as applicable), the mineral filler shall meet the following gradation requirements. Baghouse fines are not required to meet the gradation requirements.

Material	Percent by Weight (mass)
Passing No. 30 (600 µm) Sieve	95 - 100
Passing No. 80 (187.5 µm) Sieve, not less than	75
Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve, not less than	55

TABLE 1: AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS *

Requirement	Test Method	Amount
COARSE AGGREGATE		
Deleterious Material, percent, maximum	Tex-217-F, I	1.5
Decantation, percent, maximum	Tex-217-F, II	1.5
Los Angeles Abrasion, percent, maximum	Tex-410-A	40
Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Loss 5 cycle, percent, maximum	Tex-410-A	30
FINE AGGREGATE		
Linear Shrinkage, maximum	Tex-107-E, II	3
COMBINED AGGREGATES		
Sand Equivalent Value, minimum	Tex-203-F	45

***** - Aggregates, without added mineral filler or additives, combined as used in the job-mix formula (Plant Corrected).

B. Asphaltic Material

1. Paving Mixture. Asphalt cement for the paving mixture shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 301S, “Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions”, for AC-20 or PG64-22, Styrene (SBS) Modified Asphalt Cement, AC-SBS Blend AC-45P or PG76-22S, unless otherwise indicated in the Project Documents.

2. Tack Coat: Tack Coat shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 307S, “Tack Coat”.

C. Additives: Additives to facilitate mixing and/or improve the quality of the asphaltic mixture or tack coat may be used with the authorization of the Engineer or designated representative. The Contractor may choose to use either lime or a liquid anti-stripping agent to reduce moisture susceptibility of the aggregate.

340S.4 Paving Mixtures

An asphalt mixture design is developed by a laboratory process, which includes the determination of the quality and quantity of the asphalt cement and the individual aggregates, and the testing of the combined mixture (Laboratory Design). The Laboratory Design is subsequently revised to produce an appropriate job mix formula.

The job mix formula (JMF) lists the quantity of each component to be used in the mix after the laboratory design has been adjusted by running it through a particular plant (i.e. the mix design is Plant Corrected). The JMF will be the standard to which the Acceptance Plan will be applied. The JMF of one drum or batching unit shall not be used for another unit.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer on forms provided by the Engineer or designated representative, an asphalt mixture design reviewed, signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas or certified by a TxDOT Level II Certified

Asphalt Technician. An asphalt mixture design shall be submitted for a comprehensive review every two (2) years. Mix designs older than one year will not be accepted without a review of current test data of the proposed materials and current mix design to ensure that the materials meet specification requirements.

The JMF (Plant Corrected) shall be submitted to the Engineer or designated representative on a form provided by the Engineer through the Construction Inspector or Project Manager of the Project for review, for each individual Project, a minimum of three (3) working days before the mixture is to be placed. Under no circumstances will a mixture be placed before its use is reviewed and approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

Performance of the mix design shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor.

A. Mixture Design: The mix shall be designed in accordance with TxDOT Construction Bulletin C-14 and Test Method Tex-204-F to conform with the requirements herein. The master grading limits of the appropriate type and the JMF will be plotted on a graduated chart with sieve sizes raised to the 0.45 power and will be submitted to the Engineer or designated representative with the asphalt mixture design.

   The Bulk Specific Gravity of aggregates in RAP will be determined on extracted aggregates.

B. Types: The blend of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, and mineral filler, if allowed, that is established by TxDOT Test Method Tex-200-F, Dry Sieve Analysis, shall conform to the master gradation shown in Table 2 for the type of specified mixture. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) will be determined as a mixture design requirement only, in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-207-F, and shall not be less than the value indicated in Table 2.

TABLE 2: Master Grading - Percent Passing by Weight (Mass) or Volume

Sieve Size US (SI)	Type A Coarse Base	Type B Fine Base	Type C Coarse Surface	Type D Fine Surface	Type F Fine Mixture
1-1/2" (37.5 mm)	100				
1-1/4" " (31 mm)	95-100				
1" (25 mm)		100			
7/8" (22 mm)	70-90	95-100	100		
5/8 (15.5 mm)"		75-95	95-100		
1/2" (12.5 mm)	50-70			100	
3/8" (9.5 mm)		60-80	70-85	85-100	100
1/4" (6.25 mm)					95-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-50	40-60	43-63	50-70	
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	20-34	27-40	30-40	32-42	32-42
No. 40 (425 µm)	5-20	10-25	10-25	11-26	9-24
No. 80 (187.5 µm)	2-12	3-13	3-13	4-14	3-13
No. 200 (75 µm)	1-6*	1-6*	1-6*	1-6*	1-6*
VMA % minimum	11	12	13	14	15
Rec. Min. Lift	3" (75 mm)	2" (50 mm)	1-3/4" (45 mm)	1" (25 mm)	3/4" (20 mm)

C. Tolerances: Fluctuations in the aggregate gradation and asphalt content of the Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall not vary by more than the following criteria but the aggregate gradation shall be limited to the range of the master gradation as established by TEX-210-F.

SIEVES	Percent By Weight (Mass)
2" " (50 mm) Sieve through No. 10 " (2.00 mm) Sieve	±5.0
No. 40 (425 µm) through No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve	± 3.0
Asphalt Content	±0.5

D. Stability and Density: The mixture shall be designed at or near optimum density, as indicated on the Drawings, to conform to the following percent of Maximum Theoretical Density as measured by TxDOT Test Method TEX-227-F and Stability conforming to TxDOT Test Method TEX-208-F. The laboratory mixture shall be molded in accordance with TxDOT Test Method TEX-206-F and the Bulk Specific Gravity determined in accordance with TxDOT Test Method TEX-207-F.

	Optimum Laboratory Density (%)	Laboratory Density (%) Min.	Max.	Stability
Local Streets Surface Courses	96	94.5	97.5	35 Min.
Collectors & Arterials Surface Courses	96	94.5	97.5	40-60
All Base Courses	96	94.5	97.5	35 Min.

E. Job Mix Formula Field Adjustments: The Contractor shall produce a mixture of uniform composition closely conforming to the reviewed JMF, that falls within the limits of the tolerances given above and the Acceptance Plan.

If it is determined by the City of Austin that adjustments to the JMF are necessary to achieve the specified requirements, the Engineer or designated representative may allow adjustments of the JMF within the following limits without a laboratory redesign of the mixture. The adjusted JMF shall not exceed the master grading criteria for the type of mixture specified. The proposed JMF adjustments shall not exceed 5 percent on any one sieve, ½-inch (12.5 mm) size and larger, or 3 percent on the sieve size below the 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) sieve of the JMF (Plant Corrected) reviewed for the Project.

When the proposed adjustments exceed either the 5 or 3 percent limits, and the Engineer or designated representative determines that the impact of these changes may adversely affect pavement performance, a new laboratory mixture design will be required.

The asphalt content may be adjusted with the concurrence of the Engineer or designated representative to maintain desirable laboratory density near the optimum value while achieving other mix requirements. However, increasing the asphalt content of the mixture in order to reduce pavement air voids will not be allowed. Also, if the percent air voids is determined to be less than 4 percent, adjustments shall be made to the plant production by the Contractor, within the tolerances as outlined above, so that an adequate air void level is attained.

340S.5 Equipment

The trucks that deliver the hot mix asphalt concrete material to the project shall be of sufficient number to insure a continuous paving operation. All equipment used for the production, placement and compaction of the mixture shall be maintained in good repair and operating

conditions to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. All equipment shall be made available for inspection. If the Engineer or designated representative expresses concern about the condition of any equipment, it shall not be used until it is repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

A. Mixing Plants: Plants may be of the weigh-batch type, the modified weigh-batch type or drum-mix type equipped with suitable material conveyers, power units, mixing equipment, aggregate proportioning devices, dryers, bins, dust collectors and sensing and recording devices as appropriate for the mixing plant type. The mixing plants shall meet the requirements specified in Section 340.4, 'Equipment' of TxDOT Specification Item No. 340, "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement".

B. Spreading and Finishing Paving Machine: The paving machine shall be self-propelled and equipped with a heated compacting screed capable of producing a finish surface meeting the requirements of the street cross-section indicated on the Drawings and all surface criteria. Extensions to the screed shall have the same heating and compacting capabilities as the primary unit, except for use on variable depth tapered areas and/or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

   The paving machine shall be equipped with an approved automatic dual longitudinal screed control system and an automatic transverse screed control system. The longitudinal controls shall be capable of operating from any longitudinal grade reference including a string line, ski, mobile string line or matching shoe. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, the Contractor may use any one of these grade references. The selected grade reference equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition by personnel trained in the use of the specific type of equipment.

   The Contractor shall furnish all labor and equipment required for establishing and maintaining appropriate grade reference.

C. Rollers: The Contractor shall select rollers conforming to Item 230S, "Rolling (Flat Wheel)" and Item 232S, "Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)". Rollers that do not conform to these requirements shall be immediately removed from the Project.

D. Motor Grader: A self-propelled power motor grader may only be used, when its use is approved by the Engineer or designated representative. It shall have a blade of not less than 12 feet (3.66 meters) and a wheelbase of not less than 16 feet (4.88 meters). Smaller graders may be used for small irregular areas when approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Material Transfer Equipment: Equipment for transferring the HMA mixture from the hauling units or the roadbed to the spreading and finishing machine will be allowed unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

   Windrow pick-up equipment, if permitted by the Engineer or designated representative, shall be constructed in such a manner that substantially all of the HMA mixture deposited on the roadbed is picked up and loaded into the spreading and finishing machine. The HMA mixture shall not be contaminated with foreign material. The loading equipment shall be designed so that it does not interfere with the spreading and finishing machine in obtaining the required line, grade and surface without resorting to hand finishing.

F. Straightedges and Templates: The Contractor shall provide a ten-foot (3.05 meter) straightedge acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative for surface testing. Satisfactory templates shall be provided as required by the Engineer or designated representative.

340S.6 Stockpiling Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stockpiled to facilitate blending. When the aggregate is not stockpiled on a hard, non-contaminant base, the bottom six-inch (150 mm) depth of the stockpiles shall not be used in asphaltic mixtures. Where space is limited at the plant site, the aggregate stockpiles shall be separated by walls or other appropriate barriers.

Aggregates shall be stockpiled and handled in a manner that will insure minimization of segregation and contamination. Aggregate and RAP stockpiles shall only contain material from a single source.

340S.7 Mixture Temperature

The Contractor shall select a target temperature for discharge of the HMA mixture from the mixer between 250°F (120°C) and 350°F (176°C) that is suitable to weather and Project conditions. The target temperature shall be reported to the Engineer or designated representative daily and recorded in the Daily Progress Report. The HMA mixture temperature shall not vary by more than 25°F (14°C) from the target temperature for discharge from the mixer. HMA mixtures that are discharged from the mixer at a temperature exceeding 360°F (182°C) or a temperature more than 50°F (28°C) below the target temperature shall not be accepted and shall not be placed on the Project.

340S.8 Mixture Storage

A surge-storage system may be used to minimize production interruptions during a normal day of operation. When approved by the Engineer or designated representative, overnight storage of HMA mixture in insulated storage bins may be used provided that material temperature and physical properties of the HMA mixture are not adversely affected. HMA mixtures that include hardened lumps shall not be used. Stored HMA mixtures shall not be exempt from any requirements provided in this specification.

When a surge-storage system is used, it shall be equipped with a device such as a gob hopper or other device approved by the Engineer or designated representative to prevent segregation in the surge-storage bin.

340S.9 Mixture Moisture Content

Hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures produced from any plant shall not have a moisture content in excess of 1 percent by weight (mass) when discharged from the mixer. The moisture content shall be determined in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-212-F, Part II, except that the sample shall be left in the oven a total of not less than four (4) hours.

340S10 Construction Methods

A General: The Contractor shall be responsible for the production, transportation, placement and compaction of the specified HMA paving mixture to the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall also be responsible for providing a safe environment for inspection personnel to inspect the equipment and to acquire samples.

All hot mix asphalt concrete pavement surface courses shall be placed with a spreading and finishing (lay-down) machine only. All hot mix asphalt concrete pavement base layers with the possible exception of the first lift of the base layer shall also be placed with a

spreading and finishing (lay-down) machine. Longitudinal pavement joints shall be located under the proposed lane lines. Density tests shall be taken prior to opening to traffic.

The first lift of a base layer may be placed with a motor grader if approved in advance by the Engineer or designated representative. The loose measure thickness of this first lift shall not exceed 6 inches (150 mm). If placed with a motor grader, the first lift shall achieve a minimum in-place relative density of 89% as determined by TxDOT test procedures TEX-207-F and TEX-227-F. All subsequent lifts should be placed with a spreading and finishing (lay-down) machine and shall be subject to the requirements of Section 340S.12, "Acceptance Plan". Density tests will be taken randomly to confirm compliance with the specification requirements.

For hot mix asphalt overlays, an automatic screed shall be used with outriggers.

Any material delivered to the Project that by visual inspection can reasonably be expected not to meet specification requirements (i.e. segregated or burned material, deficient or excess asphalt, low mixing temperature, visible contaminants, etc.), as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, shall not be used or left in place.

Equipment shall be inspected prior to use and, if found to be defective or in an operating condition that could potentially affect the quality of the finished pavement, as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, its use shall not be allowed. Leakage of fuels, oils, grease, hydraulic or brake fluids or other contaminants onto the prepared surface or newly-laid HMA layer will not be allowed and may require replacement of the affected pavement area.

The HMA paving mixture, when placed with a spreading and finishing machine, shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 50°F (10°C) and is falling, but it may be placed when the air temperature is above 40°F (4°C) and is rising.

The paving mixture, when used as a level-up course or when spread with a motor grader, shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 60°F (15°C) and is falling, but it may be placed when the air temperature is 50°F (10°C) and is rising. An HMA layer with a thickness of 1-1/2 inches (37.5 mm) and less shall not be placed when the temperature of the surface on which the layer is to be placed is below 50°F (10°C). The temperature shall be taken in a shaded area away from artificial heat.

Additional surface temperature requirements may be included in the Contract Documents or indicated on the Drawings.

Surfaces to be paved shall be finished, primed, cured, broomed and tacked, as appropriate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. If the surface on which the first course of the paving mixture is to be placed is a flexible base course, and a cut-back asphalt is to be used as a prime coat, the flexible base shall have been primed and cured a minimum of 24 hours before the paving mixture may be placed. The 24-hour restriction will not apply to a flexible base that has been primed with material other than a cutback. However, the surface on which the tack coat and/or paving mixture are to be placed shall be in a dry condition.

Pavement shall be opened to traffic as soon as possible after temporary pavement markings or permanent markings are in place as indicated on the Drawings) or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Construction traffic allowed on pavements open to the public will be subject to all laws governing traffic on streets and highways.

B. Tack Coat: The surface upon which the tack is to be placed shall be cleaned thoroughly to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. The surface shall be given a

uniform application of tack coat as governed by Standard Specification Item No. 307S, "Tack Coat". The tack coat shall be applied, as directed by the Engineer or designated representative, with an approved sprayer at a rate not to exceed 0.05 gallons per square yard. (0.225 liters per square meter) of surface area. Where the paving mixture will adhere to the surface on which it is to be placed without the use of a tack coat, the tack coat may be eliminated when approved by the Engineer or designated representative. All contact surfaces of curbs, castings and all structures and all joints shall be painted with a thin uniform application of tack coat.

During the application of tack coat, care shall be taken to prevent splattering of adjacent pavement, curb and gutter and structures. Before the Work can be accepted, all splatter shall be removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

C. Transporting Hot Mix Asphaltic (HMA) Concrete: The HMA mixture shall be hauled to the Work site in tight vehicles that were previously cleaned of all foreign material. Dispatching of the vehicles shall normally be arranged so that all material delivered is placed and all rolling completed during daylight hours. Nighttime paving may be allowed, when approved in advance by the Engineer or designated representative.

In cool weather or for long hauls, truck bodies containing the HMA mixture shall be covered.

If necessary, to prevent the HMA mixture from adhering to the truck body, the inside of the truck may be given a light coating of a release agent satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative.

D. HMA Placement: The HMA mixture shall be dumped and spread on the approved prepared surface with the spreading and finishing machine. When properly compacted, the finished pavement shall be smooth, of uniform texture and density and shall meet the requirements of the typical cross sections and the surface tests. In addition the placement of the HMA mixture shall be done without tearing, shoving, gouging or segregating the mixture and without producing streaks in the HMA layer.

Discharge of the HMA mixture into the finishing machine shall be controlled so that the spreading and finishing machine is not bounced or jarred and the required lines and grades shall be obtained without resorting to hand finishing except as permitted below in this Section.

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, dumping of the HMA material in a windrow and then placing the HMA mixture in the finishing machine with windrow pick-up equipment will be permitted provided the temperature of the HMA mixture does not drop more than 50°F (28°C) below the target temperature before being placed by the finishing machine.

Under no circumstances will the HMA material be permitted to be dumped on or near the job site and then reloaded for hauling to the site of placement. Exceptions may be allowed if approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

The windrow pick-up equipment shall be operated in such a manner that substantially all the mixture deposited on the roadbed or prepared surface is picked up and loaded into the finishing machine without contamination by foreign material. The windrow pick-up equipment will also be so operated that the finishing machine will obtain the required line, grade and surface without resorting to hand finishing. Any operation of the windrow pick-up equipment resulting in accumulation and subsequent shedding of accumulated material into the HMA mixture will not be permitted.

When approved by the Engineer or designated representative, level-up courses may be spread with a motor grader that meets the requirements of this specification item.

The spreading and finishing machine shall be operated at a uniform forward speed consistent with the plant production rate, hauling capability and roller train capacity to result in a continuous operation. Stopping of the spreading and finishing machine between trucks is to be held to a minimum. If, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, delivery of material is adversely affecting the condition of the HMA layer (excessive stopping of the spreading and finishing machine, loss of mixture temperature, etc.), the Engineer or designated representative may require paving operations to cease until acceptable methods are provided to minimize starting and stopping of the spreading and finishing machine.

The hopper gates of the spreading and finishing machine shall be adjusted to provide an adequate and consistent flow of material. This shall result in enough material being delivered to the augers so that they are operating approximately 85 percent of the time or more. The augers shall provide means to supply adequate flow of material to the center of the paver. Augers shall supply an adequate flow of material for the full width of the mat being placed, as approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Augers should be kept approximately one-half to three-quarters full of HMA mixture at all times during the paving operation.

When the HMA mixture is placed in a narrow strip along the edge of an existing pavement, or is used to level up small areas of an existing pavement or is placed in small irregular areas where the use of a finishing machine is not practical, the finishing machine may be eliminated when permitted by the Engineer or designated representative.

The paving material adjacent to castings and flush curb and gutter and structures shall be finished uniformly high so that when compacted, it will be slightly above but not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) above the edge of the casting or gutter lip.

Construction joints of successive courses of HMA material shall be offset at least 6 inches (150 mm). Longitudinal joints in the layer shall be placed to coincide with lane lines as directed the Engineer or designated representative. Transverse joints shall be offset a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 meters).

E. Compaction: The pavement layers/lifts shall be compacted thoroughly and uniformly to obtain the compaction and cross section meeting the requirements indicated on the Drawings and this specification item.

Regardless of the method used for compaction, all rolling to achieve specified density shall cease before the temperature of the HMA mixture drops below 175°F (80°C).

Rolling with a pneumatic tire roller shall be used to seal the surface. Rolling with a tandem or other steel-wheel roller shall be provided if required to iron out any roller marks. Surface sealing and removal of roller marks may be accomplished at HMA temperatures below 175°F (80°C).

Vibratory rollers shall not be allowed in the vibrating mode on layers with a plan thickness less than 1-1/2 inches (37.5 mm).

The motion of the rollers shall be slow enough to avoid other than usual initial displacement. If any displacement occurs, it shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

The roller shall not be allowed to stand on pavement, which has not been compacted to minimum density requirements. In order to prevent adhesion of the surface mixture to the steel-wheel rollers, the wheels shall be thoroughly moistened with water; however an excess

of water will not be allowed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the dropping of diesel, gasoline, oil, grease or other foreign matter on the pavement, either when the rollers are in operation or when standing.

The edges of the pavement along curbs, headers and similar structures, and all places not accessible to the roller, or in such positions as will not allow thorough compaction with the rollers, shall be thoroughly compacted with lightly oiled tamps.

Rolling with a trench roller will be required on widened areas, in trenches and other limited areas where satisfactory density cannot be obtained with the approved rollers.

340S.11 Sampling and Testing

The HMA mixture shall be tested daily at the Project site for conformance to specification requirements. The Engineer or designated representative shall utilize a random selection method to determine sample locations based on the Contractor's anticipated production. Each day's anticipated production shall be divided into three (3) essentially equal single-pass, sub-area lots. Each day's sample locations shall be equally distributed over the three (3) sub-areas. If, due to the weather or plant malfunctions, the Contractor's daily-anticipated production is not attained, the random locations will not be recalculated. Also, no more than one location of the three (3) sub-areas shall be located in an irregular shaped area such as a cul-de-sac.

Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or designated representative, a minimum of three bag samples and three correlating 6-inch (150-mm) cores will be obtained from each day's production.

Bag samples shall be taken during lay-down operations. The primary sampling point for the bag samples shall be from the windrow if a windrow elevator is used. If a windrow elevator is not used, the sample shall be taken from the middle of the paving machine hopper. This sampling location will require a stoppage in the paving operation in order for the Inspector to safely secure a sample from the hopper.

One core shall be taken for every 2,000 single-pass square yards (1 675 single-pass square meters) with a minimum of three (3) cores for all projects. One core shall be taken at the same station and pass sampled for each of the bag samples. Cores shall be taken by the City's laboratory within 48 hours of pavement laydown unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

For total areas of less than 500 square yards (420 square meters), a total of only two bag samples and two correlating cores will be obtained. If the Contractor desires additional testing, it shall be at its own entire expense.

The Engineer or designated representative may alter, increase or waive the testing schedule to ensure that the Work performed and the material used meet specification requirements. Acceptability of the completed pavement shall be based on the average of test results for the Project as defined in Section 340S.12, "Acceptance Plan" of this item.

Gradation, asphalt content and stability value of the HMA mixture shall be reported for each of the bag samples. The stability value reported for each of the bag samples shall be the average of three (3) tests per bag.

Pavement thickness and density shall be determined from 6-inch (150 mm) field cores. For each day's placement, density of cores for which no corresponding bag samples were taken shall be determined by using the average Maximum Theoretical Density of the day's three (3) bag samples or as may otherwise be determined by the Engineer or designated representative.

When, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, test results appear unrepresentative, additional testing may be authorized. The retesting will be at the expense of the Contractor and the results of the retesting shall be averaged with the results of the original testing. If the results of retesting indicate that the original test results were erroneous, the original test results will be discarded. In the instance of erroneous original test results the subsequent first set of retests will be at the expense of the City of Austin.

Pavements with low-density results may be recored; but the pavement shall not receive any additional compactive effort.

Pavements that will not or cannot be cored within 48 hours shall be closed to both public and construction traffic.

340S.12 Acceptance Plan

For the purpose of the Acceptance Plan only, the "Paving Project" of each of the specified mixture types shall be defined by the Engineer or designated representative before the paving operation begins

Considerations for defining the Paving Project shall include paving operations staged due to traffic considerations, pavement structural section (i.e. with varying layer thicknesses), time required for paving, changes to the Job Mix Formula, phasing of large projects, or other factors affecting the consistency in the production, lay-down/compaction, use of completed portions, and/or aging of in-place material.

Acceptability of the completed pavement structure for a Paving Project shall be based on all daily averages of three test results and when approved by the Engineer or designated representative the overall average of all test results for each of the mixture/layer types specified on the Drawings.

Pay adjustments for two or more acceptance factors shall be accumulative. Pay adjustments of 100% unit price reduction shall require removal and replacement of the Work. Replacement materials shall be subject to all requirements of this specification. Alternatively, the Engineer or designated representative may allow the Work to remain in place without payment provided that the Work is warranted for an extended period under conditions as determined by the Engineer or designated representative. The decision of the Engineer or designated representative related to the removal and replacement of the Work shall be the final authority.

A. Non-Pay-Adjustment Acceptance Factors:

1 Surface Characteristics: Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative, all pavements shall be tested for smoothness. Surfaces shall be tested with a 10-foot (3.05 meter) straightedge parallel to the roadway centerline and perpendicular to the centerline on flat, cross-slope sections. Maximum allowable deviation in 10 feet shall be 1/8 inch (1-mm per meter) parallel to the centerline and 1/4 inch (2-mm per meter) perpendicular to the centerline. Sections exceeding these maximums shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative. The completed surface must meet the approval of the Engineer or designated representative for surface smoothness, finish and appearance.

If the surface ravels, ruts or deteriorates in any manner prior to the end of the warranty period, it will be the Contractor’s responsibility to correct this condition at its own entire expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative in conformance with the requirements of this specification.

For HMAC rehabilitation and overlay projects, if cracks develop in the pavement surface within the one-year warranty period, the Contractor shall seal the cracks in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 313S, “Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete). Payment for this work will be measured and paid for as Mobilization (LS) and Crack Sealing (LF).

For new HMAC roadways constructed in accordance with the Drawings and specifications, if cracks less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width develop in the pavement surface within the one year warranty period the Contractor shall seal the cracks in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 313S, “Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete). Payment for this Work will be measured and paid for as Mobilization (LS) and Crack Sealing (LF).

If cracks equal to or greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width develop in the pavement surface within the one-year warranty period, the cracking shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Engineer or designated representative before corrective action is taken.

2. Stability: Stability test results shall be used as indicators of potential problems. Where stability test results fall below the range specified in this specification, additional tests shall be taken as directed by the Engineer or designated representative for further evaluation and monitoring of the paving mixture. This additional stability testing will be at the expense of the Contractor. When, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, the stability is deemed unacceptable for the intended use of the pavement, the paving mixture shall be removed and replaced to the limits indicated by test results or may be left in place on conditions acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative. When the paving mixture is removed and replaced, it shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

3. Laboratory Density: Laboratory density results as determined by TxDOT Test Method Tex-207-F shall be used as indicators of potential problems. Where laboratory density test results are less than 94.5% or more than 97.5% of mix design maximum density, additional tests shall be taken as directed by the Engineer or designated representative for further evaluation and monitoring of the paving mixture. This additional laboratory density testing will be at the expense of the Contractor. When, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, the laboratory density is deemed unacceptable for the intended use of the pavement, the paving mixture shall be removed and replaced to the limits indicated by test results.

   The removal and replacement of the paving mixture shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

4. Limited Areas: Irrespective of an acceptable overall Paving Project average for any or all of the Pay-Adjustment Acceptance Factors, limited substandard portions of the Work, as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, shall be remedied or removed and replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative at the sole expense of the Contractor.

B. Pay-Adjustment Acceptance Factors: Contract unit prices shall be adjusted for paving mixtures that fail to meet acceptance criteria for gradation, asphalt content, density and mat thickness in accordance with the following:

Gradation Acceptance Schedule (TEX-210-F)

Sieve	Deviation From Job Mix Formula		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction
	Daily Average	Overall Average	
Total retained on No. 10 (2.00 mm)	± 6.5 6.6±	± 5.0 5.1±	0 10
Passing No. 200 (75 µm)	± 3.9 4.0±	± 3.0 3.1±	0 5

Asphalt Content Acceptance Schedule (TEX-210-F, PartII)

Deviation from the Job Mix Formula		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction	
Daily Average	Overall Average	Local Streets*	All Others
± 0.5	± 0.4	0	0
±0.51 to ±0.60	±0. 41 to ±0.50	15	25
+0.61 to +0.70	+0.51 to +0.60	25**	100; Remove and Replace
-0.61 to -0.70	-0.51 to -0.60	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
Over ±0.70	Over ±0.60	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
*A local or residential street that serves as access to residence or other abutting property.			
**If the street has an ADT of 500, or less, with 1%, or less, of truck traffic, plus a 2 year warranty; otherwise, Remove and Replace			

Density Acceptance Schedule (TEX-207-F/TEX-227-F)

*Percent Density		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction	
Daily Average	Overall Average	1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness or Greater	Less than 1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness
Above 96.5	Above 96	100; Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
90.5 to 96.5	91 to 96	0	0
90.5 to 87.6	90.9 to 88.1	0.625 per 0.10% deficiency in density	0.50 per 0.10% deficiency in density
Less than 87.6	Less than 88.1	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
*Core bulk density divided by max. theoretical density			

Thickness Acceptance Schedule

Variance Percent of Thickness		Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction
Daily Average	Overall Average	
0 – 15.0	0 - 10	0
15.1 – 20.0	10.1 - 16	20
20.1 – 30.0	16.1 - 25	50
Over 30.0	Over 25	100; Remove and Replace or mill/overlay 1" (25 mm) minimum

The Density Acceptance Schedule For Irregularly Shaped Areas; Hike And Bike Trails And Utility Trenches (see following table) will apply to utility trenches of widths less than 4 feet

(1.2 meter) and to irregular shaped areas and hike and bike trails in which an appropriate rolling pattern cannot be established making it difficult to achieve compaction.

Density Acceptance Schedule For Irregularly Shaped Areas; Hike And Bike Trails and Utility Trenches (TEX-207-F/TEX-227-F)

*Percent Density	Percent Contract Unit Price Reduction	
Daily Average	1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness or Greater	Less than 1-1/2" (38 mm) Thickness
Above 96.5	100; Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
96.5 to 89.0	0	0
89.0 to 86.1	0.625 per 0.10% deficiency in density	0.50 per 0.10% deficiency in density
Less than 86.1	100: Remove and Replace	100; Remove and Replace
*Core bulk density divided by maximum theoretical density		

The Density Acceptance Schedule will apply to utility trenches 4 feet (1.2 meter) or wider.

Core thicknesses greater than Drawing requirements shall be factored into the average thickness calculation as the Drawing required thickness. If total thickness of lift(s) proves to be less than required, the Contractor may remove and replace the overlay deficient areas as agreed to by the Engineer or designated representative. Overlays to correct thickness deficiencies shall be not less than one (1) inch (25-mm) thick. Overlays shall require milling of the asphalt in order to prevent a “featheredge” of the overlaying pavement.

The extent of the area to be overlaid or removed and replaced shall be determined by additional cores with thicknesses greater than or equal to the required thickness. All additional coring that is necessary to determine the area shall be paid for by the Contractor.

340S.13 Measurement

Work performed and material placed shall be measured under one of the following methods. When Drawing quantity measurement is specified, adjustment of quantity may be made as follows. If the quantity measured as outlined vary from those shown on the Drawings by more than 5%, either party to the Contract may request in writing and adjustment of the quantity by each separate bid item. The party to the Contract which requests the adjustment shall present to the other party one copy of measurements and calculations showing the revised quantity in question. This revised quantity, when approved by the Engineer or designated representative, shall constitute the final quantity for which payment will be made. However, no adjustment will be made for any quantity, which exceeds the Drawing required thickness.

A. Method A: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be measured by the ton (2,000 pounds) of the type actually used in completed and accepted Work in accordance with the Drawings and specifications.

   The measurement shall be made on approved truck scales that meet the requirements of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbooks 44 and 112 except that the required accuracy shall be 0.4 percent of the load being weighed. The Contractor shall furnish a report of calibration from a scale mechanic licensed by the Texas Department of Agriculture certifying that the scales meet this requirement.

B. Method B: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be measured by the square yard of specified total thickness of the type of paving mixture actually used in completed and accepted Work in

accordance with Drawings and specifications. Multiple lifts of the same type shall be considered as one for square yard measurement purposes.

C. Method C: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be measured by the lineal foot of specified total thickness of the type of paving mixture actually used in completed and accepted Work in accordance with Drawings and specifications. Multiple lifts of the same type shall be considered as one for linear foot measurement purposes.

340S.14 Payment

Work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid prices or pay adjusted unit price for Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, of the types and thicknesses specified. The unit bid prices shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, time, materials and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

Removal of existing hot mix asphalt concrete transition areas prior to overlay, tack coat, saw cutting and temporary pavement markings will not be measured or paid for directly but shall be included in the unit price bid for Standard Specification Item No. 340S, "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement".

Payment for Work meeting these specifications will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 340S-A:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, Type ____,	Per Ton.
Pay Item No. 340S-B:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___Inches, Type ____,	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 340S-C:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___Inches, Type ____,	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 340S-PQ:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___Inches, Type ____, Plan Quantity,	Per Ton
Pay Item No. 340S-L:	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, ___In., Type ____, Level-up Course,	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 340S-M:	Crack Sealing Mobilization,	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 340S-S:	Crack Sealing,	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Special Specification Item 340S "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 230S	Rolling (Flat Wheel)
Item No. 232S	Rolling (Pneumatic Tire)
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 307S	Tack Coat
Item No. 313S	Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Asphaltic Concrete)

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-106E	Method of Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
Tex-107E	Determination of Bar Linear Shrinkage of Soils
Tex-200-F	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
Tex-203-F	Sand Equivalent Test
Tex-204-F	Design of Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-207-F	Determination of Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-208-F	Test for Stabilometer Value of Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-210-F	Determination of Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by Extraction
Tex-212-F, Part II	Determination of Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixtures (by oven drying)
Tex-217-F	Determination of Deleterious Material and Decantation Test For Coarse Aggregates
Tex-227-F	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures
Tex-410-A	Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate Using the Los Angeles Machine
Tex-460-A	Determination of Crushed Face Particle

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 340	Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete Pavement

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Special Specification Item 340S "Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 206S	Asphalt Stabilized Base
Item No. 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 306S	Prime Coat
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-215-F	Determination of Asphalt Content of Rock Asphalt By Hot Solvent Method
Tex-224-F	Determination of Flakiness
Tex-400-A	Method of Sampling Stone, Gravel, Sand and Mineral Aggregates

Tex-411-A	Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or magnesium Sulfate
Tex-438-A	Accelerated Polish Test for Aggregate

Item No. 402S
Controlled Low Strength Material

402S.1 Description

This item governs Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) used for trench backfill and for filling abandoned culverts, pipes, other enclosures, and for other uses as indicated on the drawings, Standard Details or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative. CLSM is a low strength, self-compacting, flowable, cementitious material used in lieu of soil backfill. It is intentionally prepared at low strength to allow for future removal using conventional excavation equipment.

The CLSM shall be composed of Portland cement or fly ash, or both, filler aggregate and water. The CLSM, specified for use in filling abandoned culverts, pipes, or other enclosures, shall contain a settlement compensator, in addition to the other ingredients, to minimize settlement of the CLSM within the enclosure.

Normal Set CLSM shall be specified whenever the material will remain uncovered or will not be subjected to traffic or other loads within 24 hours after placement. Fast Set CLSM shall be specified whenever the material will be covered, subjected to traffic or other loads within 24 hours, or needed to expedite construction.

CLSM can be used for permanent subgrade repairs below the base layer, but shall not be used for permanent pavement repairs. For temporary traffic applications, a minimum 2 inch (50 mm) cap composed of Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete (TxDoT Standard Specification Item 334) shall be placed on the CLSM.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

402S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. A mix design submittal including the results of unconfined compressive strength tests, air entrainment (if applicable), flow consistency, hardened unit weight, and timed Ball Drop and corresponding Penetrometer tests.

B. Certifications and test results for the cement fly ash, and admixtures.

C. Particle-size gradation and specific gravity tests on the filler aggregate.

402S.3 Materials

A. Cement.

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I (General Purpose).

Portland cement manufactured in a cement kiln fueled by hazardous waste shall be considered as an approved product if the production facility is authorized to operate under regulation of the Texas Natural Resource Conservation Commission

(TNRCC) and the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Supplier shall provide current TNRCC and EPA authorizations to operate the facility.

B. Fly Ash

Fly ash shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 405, "Concrete Admixtures" and TxDOT Specification Item 437.

C. Filler Aggregate.

Filler aggregate shall consist of sand, stone screenings, pavement milling cuttings or other granular material that is compatible with the other mixture components. The filler aggregate shall be fine enough to stay in suspension to the extent required for proper flow without segregation, and, in the case of filling of enclosures, for minimal settlement. Filler aggregate shall have a Plasticity Index (TxDOT Test Method Tex-106-E) less than 15 and shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Designation US	(SI)	Percent Passing
No. 200	(75μm)	0 - 10

D. Mixing Water.

Mixing water shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures".

E. Settlement Compensator

An air entraining admixture with a higher than usual dosage, which meets the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 405, "Concrete Admixtures", shall be used as a settlement compensator. The settlement compensator may be introduced to the CLSM at the job site by placement of prepackaged admixture in capsules or bags in the mixing drum in accordance with the admixture manufacturer's recommendations.

402S.4 Mix Design

The proportioning of CLSM shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish a mix design conforming to the requirements herein, for review and approval by the Engineer or designated representative. The mix design shall be prepared by a qualified commercial laboratory and then reviewed and signed by a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas.

The Mix Design submittal must include:

A. Test results for unconfined compressive strength, air entrainment (if applicable), flow consistency, hardened unit weight, and timed Ball Drop (ASTM C-360) and corresponding Penetrometer tests (with a concrete pocket penetrometer),

B. Certifications and test results for the cement, fly ash, and admixtures, and

C. Results of particle-size gradation and specific gravity tests on the filler aggregate. The submittal shall include Penetrometer tests performed every thirty minutes

until the Ball Drop test shows a 2-inch (50 mm) indentation, as well as the predicted Penetrometer reading that corresponds to a 3-inch (75 mm) Ball Drop indentation. Particle-size gradation shall be determined using a series of sieves that gives no fewer than five uniformly spaced points for graphing the entire range of particle sizes larger than a No. 200 sieve (75-µm).

The Contractor shall perform the work required to substantiate the design at no cost to the City, including all testing. Approved mix designs shall be valid for one year, provided there are no changes in the type, source, or characteristics of the materials during that year.

At the end of one year, the mix design may be submitted for renewal, provided that:

A. field tests of the CLSM during the year have been satisfactory,
B. there have been no changes in type or source of the materials of the mix, and
C. the characteristics of the materials have not changed significantly since the original submittal.

The Contractor shall also submit certifications and test results for the cement, fly ash and admixtures, and particle-size gradation and specific gravity test results for the filler aggregate. The Contractor shall compare results of tests made on the filler aggregate at the end of the year to the results of tests reported in the original submittal. Gradation changes less than ten percent in percent passing any sieve and specific gravity changes less than five percent shall not be considered significant.

402S.5 Strength

The CLSM mix designs shall meet the unconfined compressive strength requirements outlined in the table below. The compression tests shall be conducted in accordance with TxDOT Method Tex-418-A, using approved unbonded caps on specimens with four-inch (100 mm) diameter and eight-inch (200 mm) height [or three-inch (75 mm) diameter by six-inch (150 mm) high specimens if a smaller capacity loading device gives more accurate results].

Unconfined Compressive Strength, psi (mPa)		
Age	Normal Set CLSM	Fast Set CLSM
3 hours	—	35 (0.24) minimum
24 hours	35 (0.24) minimum	—
28 days	300 (2.1) maximum	300 (2.1) maximum

402S.6 Flow Consistency

Flow consistency shall be established in tests involving the use of a six-inch (150 mm) length by three-inch (75 mm) diameter open-ended straight tubing made of steel, plastic or other non-absorbent material that is non-reactive with cement or fly ash. The tube shall be placed with one end on a horizontal flat surface and held in a vertical position. The tube shall then be filled to the top with CLSM. The top surface shall be struck off with a suitable straight edge and any spillage shall be removed from the base of the tube. Within five seconds thereafter the tube shall be raised carefully, using a steady

upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. The entire test, from the start of filling until removal of the tube, shall be completed within 1½ minutes without interruption.

After removal of the tube, the spread of the CLSM shall be measured immediately along two diameters that are perpendicular to one another. The average of those two measurements is defined as the flow consistency of the mix. The flow consistency of the CLSM shall be considered satisfactory if a circular-type spread of the mix occurs without segregation and a flow consistency (average diameter of spread) of 8 inches (200 mm) or more is achieved.

402S.7 Air Entrainment

Air entraining admixture shall be added as a settlement compensator, whenever the CLSM will be used to fill an enclosure (Section 402S-1). The dosage shall be sufficient to result in an air content of 15 to 25 percent (as determined by TxDOT Method Tex-416-A) at the time of placement of the CLSM.

402S.8 Field Strength Tests

Ball Drop or Penetrometer tests shall be used to determine, when the CLSM has developed sufficient strength to be covered or subjected to traffic or other loads as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

The Ball Drop test shall be performed according to the latest version of ASTM C-360. An indentation diameter of three inches (75 mm) or less, and the absence of a sheen or any visible surface water in the indentation area shall indicate that the CLSM has achieved the desired strength. Because trench width and depth may affect the test results, the Contractor may perform this test on a control sample of CLSM in a two-foot (600 mm) square by six-inch (150 mm) deep container.

Penetrometer tests using a hand-held, spring reaction-type device commonly called a concrete pocket penetrometer, shall be performed on the surface of the CLMS. A Penetrometer reading, equal to or greater than the value established in the mix design (Section 402S.4) for a Ball Drop test indentation of 3-inches (75 mm), shall indicate that the CLSM has achieved the desired strength.

402S.9 Construction Methods

A. General

The height of free fall placement of the CLSM shall not exceed four feet (1.2 meters). Since CLSM is considered to be self-compacting, a vibrator shall not be allowed. The CLSM shall not be covered with any overlying materials or subjected to traffic or other loads until the Ball Drop test or the Penetrometer test shows acceptable results (Section 402S.8) or until the CLSM has been in place a minimum of 24 hours for Normal Set CLSM and a minimum of 3 hours for Fast Set CLSM. Curing of the CLSM will not be required.

B. Utility Line Backfill

After the utility pipe has been placed and the proper bedding material placed in accordance with the details on the drawings, the trench may be immediately backfilled with the CLSM to the subgrade level shown on the drawings, Standard Details 1100S-6A, B, C & D, 430S-4, 511S-13A and 511S-13B or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

C. Culvert Backfill

Care shall be taken to prevent movement of the structure. If the pipe or structure moves either horizontally or vertically, the CLSM and the structure shall be immediately removed and the pipe or structure re-laid to proper line and grade.

D. Other Backfill

CLSM may be used for backfill material in lieu of soil as shown on the drawings, Standard Details or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Filling Abandoned Culverts, Pipe, or other Enclosures

The CLSM shall be placed in a manner that allows all air or water, or both, to be displaced readily as the CLSM fills the enclosure.

402S.10 Acceptance Testing During Construction

The Engineer or designated representative may perform flow consistency, air entrainment, and unconfined compressive strength tests to determine if the CLSM meets the specification requirements. The number and frequency of acceptance tests will be determined by the Engineer or designated representative.

402S.11 Measurement and Payment

The work and materials presented herein will generally not be paid for directly, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.

When specified in the contract bid form as a separate pay item, the item will be paid for at the contract unit bid price(s) for "Controlled Low Strength Material". The bid prices shall include full compensation for all Work herein specified, including the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay Item No. 402S-A: Controlled Low Strength Material Per Cubic Yard.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 402S, “Controlled Low Strength Material”

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
430S-4	Concrete Backfill Under Curb & Gutter
506S-14	Control or Mini Manhole
511S-13A	Water Valve Box Adjustment to Grade W/ Full Depth Concrete
511S-13B	Water Valve Box Adjustment to Grade W/ Concrete and H.M.A.C.

1100S-6A	Narrow Excavation Next to C&G - Trench Width 0.3 M (12") & Less
1100S-6B	Narrow Excavations - Trench Width 0.3 M (12") & Less
1100S-6C	Excavation Next to C&G - Trench Width Greater than 0.3 M (12")
1100S-6D	Excavations - Trench Width Greater than 0.3 M (12")

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No 405S	Concrete Admixtures

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 420	Concrete Structures
Item No. 421	Portland Cement Concrete
Item No. 437	Concrete Admixtures

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 402S, “Controlled Low Strength Material”

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-106-E	Method Of Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
Tex-416-A	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete By The Pressure Method
Tex-418-A	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
ASTM C 150	Portland Cement
ASTM C 360	Ball Penetration in Fresh Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 403	Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item No. 506S	Manholes
Item No. 508S	Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances
Item No. 510	Pipe

Item No. 410S
Concrete Structures

410S.1 Description

This item shall govern the construction of all types of structures involving the use of structural concrete, except where the requirements are waived or revised by other governing specifications.

All concrete structures shall be constructed in accordance with the design requirements and details indicated on the drawings, in conformity with the pertinent provisions of the items contracted for, the incidental items referred to and in conformity with the requirements herein.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

410S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item may include:

Appropriate mix designs for class of concrete for each type of structure or unit;

Appropriate mortar and grout mix designs;

Product name, description, technical information and supplier of any acrylic-polymer latex admixture;

Type, supplier and certified test results for expansion joint materials;

Type of waterstop and confirmation that the product conforms to TxDoT DMS-6160;

Type and manufacturer of proposed evaporation retardant and confirmation that it meets the requirements of test results for TxDoT DMS-4650;

Type and manufacturer of proposed chemical admixtures and confirmation that it meets the requirements of test results for TxDoT DMS-4640;

Type and manufacturer of proposed curing admixtures and confirmation that it meets the requirements of test results for TxDoT DMS-4640;

Type and manufacturer of proposed chemical admixtures and confirmation that it meets the requirements of test results for TxDoT DMS-4640;

Type and manufacturer of proposed epoxy and/or adhesives and confirmation that it meets the requirements of test results for TxDoT DMS-6100;

Reinforcing steel shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 406S, “Reinforcing Steel”.

Contractors formwork plan for placing and consolidating concrete around wall penetrations and at locations designated as having congested reinforcing steel.

410S.3 Materials

A. Concrete

Concrete shall conform to Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures".

The class of concrete for each type of structure or unit shall be as indicated on the drawings or by pertinent governing specifications.

B. Grout or Mortar

When required or shown on the drawings, mortar and grout consisting of 1 part hydraulic cement and 2 parts sand with sufficient water to provide the desired consistency shall be provided. Mortar shall be provided with a consistency that can be handled easily and spread by a trowel. Grout shall be provided with a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids.

C. Latex

When required an acrylic-polymer latex admixture (acrylic resin emulsion in accordance with TxDoT DMS-4640, "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete") suitable for producing polymer-modified concrete or mortar shall be provided. The latex shall not be allowed to freeze.

The following information shall be submitted for latex:

Name and information of company contact personnel,

Product name and polymer description, and

The latex shall meet the following requirements.

Table 1: LATEX ADDITIVE REQUIREMENTS

Property	Value
Total Solids, minimum, percent	47
PH	9.0 to 11.0
Brookfield viscosity (# 1 spindle @ 10 rpm), mPas, maximum	60
Butadiene Content, percent	30 to 40
Freeze-thaw stability, 2 cycles. maximum	0.1

Specification targets and production tolerances shall also be provided for the following properties.

1. viscosity (including test method and temperature reference),
2. percent solids,
3. pH,
4. specific gravity, and
5. styrene/butadiene ratio.

D. Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 406S, "Reinforcing Steel".

E. Expansion Joint Material

The expansion joint material shall conform to the requirements of TxDoT DMS-6310, "Joint Materials and Fillers".

1. Preformed Fiber Sheets

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings preformed bituminous fiber material shall be provided. The preformed fiber material shall conform to the dimensions indicated on the drawings. Preformed fiber sheets shall meet the requirements of ASTM D-1751, “Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types). The requirements related to bitumen content, density and water absorption shall not apply to nonbituminous materials.

2. Joint Sealing Material

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings a Class 4, 5 or 7 low-modulus silicone sealant shall be provided that conforms to the requirements of TxDoT DMS-6310, “Joint Sealants and Fillers”.

3. Timber Boards

Timber boards shall be made from redwood or cypress and must be free from sapwood, knots, clustered bird’s eye, checks and splits. When oven dried at 230°F (110°C) to a constant weight (mass), the density of the board shall be between 20 and 35 lbs. Per cubic foot (between 320 and 560 kgs per cubic meter)

4. Asphalt Board

Asphalt Board shall conform to the dimensions indicated on the drawings and shall meet the description, general requirements and distortion testing of ASTM D-994, “Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (bituminous Type)”.

5. Rebonded Neoprene Filler Sheet

Rebonded neoprene filler shall consist of ground closed cell neoprene particles, rebonded and molded into sheets of uniform thickness of the dimensions indicated on the drawings. These sheets shall meet the requirements of ASTM D-1752, Type I.

The manufacturer shall furnish the Engineer or designated representative with certified test results as to the compliance with the above requirements.

F. Waterstop

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, rubber waterstops or Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) waterstops that conform to TxDoT DMS-6160, “Waterstops, Nylon Reinforced Neoprene Sheet, and Elastomeric Pads” shall be provided.

G. Evaporation Retardants

Evaporation retardants shall conform to the requirements of TxDoT DMS-4650, “Hydraulic Cement Concrete Curing Materials and Evaporation Retardants”. The evaporation retardant must be a commercially available monomolecular film compound. The evaporation retardant shall have no adverse effect on the cement hydration process or the concrete and shall reduce surface moisture evaporation from the concrete when performing concrete operations in direct sun, wind, high temperatures, or low relative humidity. The producer of the evaporation retardant shall certify that it meets these specified requirements.

H. Curing Materials

1. Liquid Membrane Forming compounds

Liquid Membrane Forming compounds shall conform to the requirements of TxDoT DMS-4650, “Hydraulic Cement Concrete Curing Materials and Evaporation Retardants”. The compound shall be applied to damp concrete as a fine mist through atomizing nozzles at a wet film thickness of 8 to 9 mils (200 to 230 µm). The liquid membrane-forming compound must not react deleteriously with concrete or its components. It must produce a firm, continuous, uniform moisture-impermeable film that is free of pinholes, cracks, or other film defects. It must also exhibit satisfactory adhesion.

The consistency must be such that the compound can be applied satisfactorily by conventional or airless spray at atmospheric and material temperatures above 40°F (5°C) without thinning. When applied at the manufacturer's recommended thickness, not less than 8 mils (200 µm) wet, to vertical surfaces of damp concrete, the compound must not run off or appreciably sag. The liquid membrane-forming compound must not disintegrate, check, peel, or crack during the required curing period. It must not peel or pick up under traffic, and must disappear from the surface of the cured concrete by gradual disintegration.

2. Cotton Mats

Cotton mats shall consist of a filling material of cotton “bat” or “bats” [at least 12 oz. Per square yard (400 grams per square meter)] completely covered with unsized cloth [at least 6 oz. Per square yard (200 grams per square meter)] stitched longitudinally with continuous parallel rows of stitching spaced at less than 4 in. (100 mm), or tuft both longitudinally and transversely at intervals less than 3 in. (75 mm).

The cotton mats shall be free from tears and in good general condition. A flap at least 6 in. (150 mm) wide with two (2) thicknesses of the covering that extends along one side of the mat shall be provided.

3. Polyethylene Sheeting

The polyethylene sheeting shall be at least 4 mils thick (0.1 mm) and free from visible defects. Clear or opaque white sheeting shall be provided when the ambient temperature during curing exceeds 60°F (15°C) or when applicable to control temperature during mass pours.

4. Burlap-Polyethylene Mats

The burlap-polyethylene mats shall be made from burlap impregnated on 1 side with a film of opaque white-pigmented polyethylene, free from visible defects. The laminated mats shall have at least 1 layer of an impervious material such as polyethylene, vinyl plastic, or other acceptable material (either as a solid sheet or impregnated into another fabric) and shall be free of visible defects.

I. Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures including water reducing, placticizers and air entrainment shall conform to TxDoT DMS-4640, “Chemical Admixtures for Concrete” Calcium chloride shall not be used. Admixtures shall be included in the prequalified concrete admixtures list maintained by TxDot’s Construction Division.

J. City of Austin Survey Monuments

The Public Works Department may furnish permanent survey monuments to be cast in concrete as indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

K. Epoxy

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, epoxy materials shall conform to TxDoT DMS-6100, “Epoxy and Adhesives”.

410S.4 General Requirements

Before starting work, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer or designated representative fully of the construction methods the Contractor proposes to use, the adequacy of which shall be subject to the review by the Engineer or designated representative. Drawings for forms and falsework for piers and superstructure spans over 20 feet (6 meters) long, bracing systems for girders when the overhang exceeds 3 ft. 6 in. (1 meter) and for all bridge widening details shall be submitted to the Engineer or designated representative for review, if requested. Similar drawings shall be submitted for other units of the structure, if requested by the Engineer or designated representative. The drawings shall be prepared on standard 22 inch by 36-inch (550mm by 900 mm) sheets and shall show all essential details of the proposed forms, falsework and bracing to permit a structural analysis. Four sets of such drawings will be required.

Concurrence on the part of the Engineer or designated representative in any proposed construction methods, approval of equipment or of form and falsework drawings does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety or correctness of the Contractor’s methods, adequacy of equipment or from carrying out the work in full accordance with the contract.

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the requirements in the succeeding paragraphs shall govern the time sequence in which construction operations may be carried on and for the opening of completed structures to traffic:

Superstructure members, forms, falsework or erection equipment shall not be placed on the substructure before the concrete therein has attained a 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) compressive strength.

Storage of materials on completed portions of a structure will not be permitted until all curing requirements for those particular portions have been met.

No forms shall be erected on concrete footings supported by piling or drilled shafts until the concrete therein has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa). Such work may begin on spread footings after the therein has aged at least 2 curing days. Concrete may be placed as soon as the forms and reinforcing steel are approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

The support of tie beam and/or forms by falsework placed on previously placed tie beams is permissible provided such beams have attained 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) compressive strength, curing requirements are completed and the beams are properly supported to eliminate stresses not provided for in the design.

Bridges and direct traffic culverts shall not be opened to construction traffic or to the traveling public until authorized by the Engineer or designated representative in accordance with the following:

Authorization may be given after the last slab concrete has been in place at least 14 days for light construction traffic not to exceed a 3/4-ton (0.68 Mg) vehicle.

Authorization to place embankments to allow normal construction traffic and when necessary to the traveling public, may be given after the last slab concrete has been in place 30 days or when the minimum compressive strength (f_c') has reached the 28 day strength conforming to Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures" or as indicated on the drawings.

410S.5 Drains

Weep holes and roadway drains shall be installed and constructed as indicated on the drawings.

410S.6 Expansion Joints

Joints and devices shall be used to provide for expansion and contraction of concrete slabs and shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings.

The bearing area under the expansion ends of concrete slabs and slab and girder spans shall be given a steel trowel finish and finished to the exact grades required on the drawings. The material used to separate expansion surfaces shall be as indicated on the drawings and placed so that concrete or mortar cannot be subsequently worked around or under it. The bridging of concrete or mortar around expansion joint material in bearings and expansion joints shall be prevented.

Concrete adjacent to armor joints and finger joints shall be placed carefully to avoid defective anchorage and porous or honeycombed concrete in such areas.

All open joints and joints to be filled with expansion joint material shall be constructed using forms adaptable to loosening or early removal. To avoid expansion or contraction damage to the adjacent concrete, these forms shall be loosened as soon as possible after final concrete set to permit free movement of the span without requiring full form removal.

Preformed fiber joint material or other material indicated shall be used in the vertical joints of the roadway slab, curb, median or sidewalk. The top 1-inch (25 mm) thereof shall be filled with joint sealing material, as specified herein. The sealer shall be installed in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 413S, “Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (PC Concrete)” and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

Prior to placing the sealing material, the vertical faces of the joint shall be cleaned of all laitance by sandblasting or by mechanical routing. Cracked or spalled edges shall be repaired. The joint shall be blown clean of all foreign material and sealed.

Where preformed fiber joint material is used, it shall be anchored to the concrete on one side of the joint by light wire or nails to prevent the material from falling out.

Finished joints shall conform to the drawing details with the concrete sections completely separated by the specified opening or joint material.

Soon after form removal and where necessary after surface finishing, all projecting concrete shall be removed along exposed edges to secure full effectiveness of the expansion joints.

410S.7 Construction Joints

The joint formed by placing plastic concrete in direct contact with concrete that has attained its initial set shall be deemed a construction joint. The term monolithic placement shall be interpreted to mean that the manner and sequence of concrete placing shall not create construction joints.

Construction joints shall be of the type and at the locations indicated on the drawings. Additional joints will not be permitted without written authorization from the Engineer or designated representative and when authorized, shall have details equivalent to those indicated for joints in similar locations.

Unless otherwise provided, construction joints shall be square and normal to the forms. Bulkheads shall be provided in the forms for all joints, except when horizontal. All vertical construction joints shall be chamfered. All horizontal construction joints shall be routed or grooved.

Construction joints requiring the use of joint sealing material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The material will be indicated on the drawings without reference to joint type.

A concrete placement terminating at a horizontal construction joint shall have the top surface roughened thoroughly as soon as practicable after initial set is attained. The surfaces at bulkheads shall be roughened as soon as the forms are removed.

The hardened concrete surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of all loose material, laitance, dirt or foreign matter and saturated with water so it is moist when placing fresh concrete against it. Remove all free water and moisten the surface before concrete or bonding grout is placed against it. Forms shall be drawn tight against the existing concrete and the joint surface flushed with grout just prior to placing the fresh concrete.

The joint surface shall be coated with bonding mortar, grout, epoxy or other material as indicated on the drawings or other items. A Type V epoxy shall be provided in accordance with TxDoT DMS-6100, “Epoxies and Adhesives” for bonding fresh concrete to hardened concrete. The epoxy shall be placed on a clean dry surface and the fresh concrete shall be placed while the epoxy is still tacky. Bonding mortar or grout shall be placed on a surface that is saturated surface dry and the concrete shall be placed before the bonding mortar or grout dries. Other bonding agents shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

410S.8 Foundation and Substructure

Excavation for foundations and substructure shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 401S, "Structural Excavation and Backfill".

Concrete for foundation seals, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be Class C Concrete with a coarse aggregate grade of 2, 3, 4 or 5 and placed in accordance with the requirements herein. The top of the completed seal shall not vary from plan grade or the grade established by the Engineer or designated representative.

Where a concrete seal is indicated on the Drawings, the design will be based on the normal water elevation as indicated on the Drawings. If the foundation concrete can be placed in the dry at the time of construction, the seal will not be required. If additional seal is necessary for the conditions existing during the time of construction, its thickness shall be increased as deemed necessary by the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense. If the conditions existing at the time of construction require a seal for placing the foundation concrete in the dry and none is indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall place an adequate seal at the Contractor's expense.

The seal shall be allowed to set for at least 36 hours before the caisson or cofferdam is dewatered, after which the top of the seal shall be cleaned of all laitance or other soft material and all high spots exceeding the above limitation shall be cut off and removed.

410S.9 Falsework

The Contractor is totally responsible for all falsework. The Contractor shall design and construct it to safely carry the maximum anticipated loads and to provide the necessary rigidity. Details of falsework construction shall be subject to review by the Engineer or designated representative, but Engineer's review shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility of the adequacy and safety of the falsework design.

All timber used in falsework centering shall be sound, in good condition and free from defects which will impair its strength. When wedges are used to adjust falsework to desired elevations, they shall be used in pairs to insure even bearing.

Sills or grillages shall be large enough to support the superimposed load without settlement and unless founded on solid rock, shale or other hard materials, precautions shall be taken to prevent yielding of the supporting material.

Falsework, which cannot be founded on a satisfactory spread footing, shall be placed on piling driven to a bearing capacity sufficient to support the superimposed load without settlement. The safe bearing capacity of piling shall be determined by test loads or by such other methods that may be required or acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative.

In general, each falsework bent shall be capped transversely by a member of proper size. A short cap section forming a T-head may be substituted to permit the removal of portions of the forms without disturbing the falsework. Caps shall be securely fastened to each pile or column in the bent and set at the proper elevation to produce, in conjunction with the use of approved wedges or jacks, permanent camber indicated on the Drawings, plus a construction camber covering allowance for deformation of the forms and falsework. The use of wedges to compensate for incorrectly cut bearing surfaces will not be permitted. Each falsework bent shall be securely braced to provide the stiffness required with the bracing securely fastened to each pile or column it crosses.

In setting falsework for arches, allowances shall be made for settlement of falsework, deflection of the arch and permanent camber. Provision shall be made by suitable wedges, sand jacks or other acceptable devices for the controlled lowering of falsework when the arch is swung. Falsework may be required to be placed on jacks to provide for settlement correction during concrete placement.

When the falsework is no longer required, it shall be removed. Falsework piling shall be pulled or cut off not less than 2 feet (0.6 meter) below finished ground level. Falsework and piling in a stream, lake or bay shall be completely removed to a point specified by the Engineer or designated representative to prevent any obstruction to the waterway.

410S.10 Forms

Forms for precast prestressed concrete members and for prestressed piling shall be constructed conforming to Item No. 425S, "Prestressed Concrete Structures".

A. General

Except where otherwise indicated on the drawings, forms may be of either timber or metal.

Forms for round columns exposed to view shall be of steel, except that other materials will be allowed with written permission of the Engineer or designated representative.

Forming plans shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer or designated representative. Forms shall be designed for the pressure exerted by a liquid weighing 150 pounds per cubic foot (2.4 Mega grams per cubic meter). The rate of placing the concrete shall be taken into consideration in determining the depth of the equivalent liquid. For job-fabricated forms an additional live load of 50 pounds per square foot (1.675 MPa) shall be allowed on horizontal surfaces. The maximum unit stresses shall not exceed 125 percent of the allowable stresses used by the Engineer or designated representative for the design of structures.

Formwork for wall and/or column pours equal or exceeding 8 feet (2.44 meters) shall be designed in accordance with ACI 347, “Guide to Formwork for Concrete” and sealed by a Registered Civil Engineer Licensed in the State of Texas, who is experienced in formwork design.

Commercially produced structural units used in formwork shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum allowable working load for moment, shear or end reaction. The maximum working load shall include a live load of 35 pounds per square foot (1.175 MPa) of horizontal form surface and sufficient details and data shall be submitted for use in checking formwork details for approval.

Forms shall be practically mortar-tight, rigidly braced and strong enough to prevent bulging between supports and maintained to the proper line and grade during concrete placement. Forms shall be maintained in a manner that will prevent warping and shrinkage.

Deflections due to cast-in-place slab concrete and railing shown in the dead load deflection diagram shall be taken into account in the setting of slab forms.

All forms and footing areas shall be cleaned of any extraneous matter before placing concrete.

Permission to place concrete will not be given until all of such work is complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

If, at any stage of the work, the forms show signs of bulging or sagging, the portion of the concrete causing such condition shall be removed immediately, if necessary and the forms shall be reset and securely braced against further movement.

B. Timber Forms

Lumber for forms shall be properly seasoned, of good quality and free from imperfections, which would affect its strength or impair the finished surface of the concrete. The lumber used for facing or sheathing shall be finished on at least 1 side and 2 edges and shall be sized to uniform thickness.

Form or form lumber that will be reused shall be maintained clean and in good condition. Lumber that is split, warped, bulged, or marred or that has defects that will produce inferior forms shall not be used but shall be removed from the work.

Form lining will be required for all formed surfaces, except for the inside of culvert barrels, inlets, manholes and box girders, the bottom of bridge decks between beams or girders, surfaces that are subsequently covered by backfill material or are completely enclosed and any surface formed by a single finished board. Lining will not be required when plywood forms are used.

Form lining shall be of an approved type such as masonite or plywood. Thin membrane sheeting such as polyethylene sheets shall not be used for form lining.

Forms may be constructed of plywood not less than ¾ inch (19 mm) in thickness, with no form lining required. The grain of the face plies on plywood forms shall be placed parallel to the span between the supporting studs or joists.

Plywood used for forming surfaces, which remain exposed, shall be equal to that specified as B-B Plyform Class I or Class II Exterior of the U.S. Department of Commerce Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1.

Studs and joists shall be spaced so that the facing form material remains in true alignment under the imposed loads.

Wales shall be spaced close enough to hold forms securely to the designated lines and scabbed at least 4 feet (1.22 meters) on each side of joints to provide continuity. A row of wales shall be placed near the bottom of each placement.

Facing material shall be placed with parallel and square joints and securely fastened to supporting studs.

Forms for surfaces receiving only an ordinary finish and exposed to view shall be placed with the form panels symmetrical, i.e., long dimensions set in the same direction. Horizontal joints shall be continuous.

Molding specified for chamfer strips or other uses shall be made of materials of a grade that will not split when nailed and which can be maintained to a true line without warping. Wood molding shall be mill cut and dressed on all faces. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, forms shall be filleted at all sharp corners and edges with triangular chamfer strips measuring 3/4 inch (19 mm) on the sides.

Forms for railings and ornamental work shall be constructed to standards equivalent to first class millwork. All moldings, panel work and bevel strips shall be straight and true with neatly mitered joints designed so the finish work is true, sharp and clean cut. All forms shall be constructed to permit their removal without marring or damaging the concrete. The forms may be given a slight draft to permit ease of removal.

Metal form ties of an approved type or a satisfactory substitute shall be used to hold forms in place and shall be of a type that permits ease of removal of the metal as hereinafter specified.

All metal appliances used inside of forms for alignment purposes shall be removed to a depth of at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) from the concrete surface. They shall be made so the metal may be removed without undue chipping or spalling and when removed, shall leave a smooth opening in the concrete surface. Burning off of rods, bolts or ties will not be permitted.

Any wire ties used shall be cut back at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) from the face of the concrete and properly patched.

Devices holding metal ties in place shall be capable of developing the strength of the tie and adjustable to allow for proper alignment.

Metal and wooden spreaders, which are separate from the forms, shall be removed entirely as the concrete is being placed.

Adequate clean-out openings shall be provided for narrow walls and other locations where access to the bottom of the forms is not readily attainable.

Prior to placing concrete, the facing of all forms shall be treated with oil or other bond breaking coating of such composition that it will not discolor or otherwise injuriously affect the concrete surface. Care shall be exercised to prevent coating of the reinforcing steel.

C. Metal Forms

The foregoing requirements for timber forms as regards design, mortar-tightness, filleted corners, beveled projections, bracing, alignment, removal, reuse and wetting shall also apply to metal forms, except that these will not require lining, unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

The thickness of form metal shall be as required to maintain the true shape without warping or bulging. All bolt and rivet heads on the facing sides shall be countersunk. Clamps, pins or other connecting devices shall be designed to hold the forms rigidly together and to allow removal without injury to the concrete. Metal forms, which do not present a smooth surface or line up properly, shall not be used. Metal shall be kept free from rust, grease or other foreign materials.

D. Form Supports for Overhang Slabs

Form supports which transmit a horizontal force to a steel girder or beam or to a prestressed concrete beam will be permitted, but shall not be used unless a structural analysis has been made of the affect on the girder or beam and approval is granted by the Engineer or designated representative.

In normal or skewed spans with standard overhangs not exceeding 3 feet, 1 1/2 inches (0.95 meter), beam bracing as shown in the drawings shall be used.

Spans in which the overhang width exceeds 3 feet, 1 1/2 inches (0.95 meter) will require additional support for the outside beams to resist torsion. Details of the Contractor's proposed method of providing additional support shall be included with the slab forming plans submitted to the Engineer or designated representative for review and approval.

Holes in steel members for support of overhang brackets may be punched or drilled full size or may be torch cut to 1/4 inch (6 mm) under size and reamed full size. In no case shall the holes be burned full size. The hole shall be left open unless indicated to be filled with a button head bolt. They shall never be filled by welding.

410S.11 Placing Reinforcement

Reinforcement in concrete structures shall be placed carefully and accurately and rigidly supported as provided in Standard Specification Item No. 406S, "Reinforcing Steel". Reinforcing steel supports shall not be welded to I-beams or girders or stirrups of prestressed concrete beams.

410S.12 Placing Concrete

A. General

Concrete shall not be placed when impending weather conditions would impair the quality of the finished work. If conditions of wind, humidity and temperature are such that concrete cannot be placed without the potential for shrinkage cracking, the concrete should be placed in early morning, at night or on a schedule with more favorable weather. When mixing, placing and finishing concrete is scheduled during non-daylight hours; the entire placement site should be illuminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer or designated representative.

If changes in weather conditions require protective measures after work starts, adequate shelter shall be provided to protect the concrete against damage from rainfall or from freezing temperatures as outlined in this Item. Operations during rainfall shall only be continued if approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Aggregate stockpiles shall be covered to the extent necessary to control the moisture conditions in the aggregates.

Slab concrete shall be mixed in a plant located off the structure. Carting or wheeling concrete batches over completed slabs will not be permitted until they have aged at least 4 full curing days or timber planking placed on top of the slab for the carts to traverse along. Carts shall be equipped with pneumatic tires. Curing operations shall not be interrupted for the purpose of wheeling concrete over finished slabs.

Exposed concrete surfaces, while still plastic, shall be stamped with an impression having the Contractor's name, the month and year. The stamp shall be of an approved design.

At least 1 day of curing shall be allowed after the concrete has achieved initial set before placing strain on projecting reinforcement to prevent damage to the concrete.

The storing of reinforcing or structural steel on completed roadway slabs generally shall be avoided and when permitted, shall be limited to quantities and distribution that will not induce excessive stresses.

B. Preparation of Surfaces

All forms, prestressed concrete panels, T-beams and concrete box beams on which concrete will be placed shall be thoroughly wetted before the placement of concrete. Puddles of excess water shall be removed before placing the concrete. The various surfaces shall be in a moist, saturated surface dry condition when concrete is placed on or against them.

The subgrade or foundation shall be moist before placing concrete for bridge approach slabs or other concrete placed on grade. If dry the subgrade shall be lightly sprinkled.

C. Placing Temperature

The minimum temperature of all concrete at the time of placement shall not be less than 50°F (10°C). The maximum temperature of any concrete, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall not exceed 95°F (35°C) when placed. The maximum temperature of cast-in-place concrete in bridge superstructures, diaphragms, parapets, concrete portions of railing, curbs and sidewalks and direct traffic box culverts shall not exceed 85°F (30°C) when placed. Other portions of structures, when indicated on the drawings, shall require the temperature control specified.

For continuous placement of the deck on continuous steel units, the initial set of the concrete shall be retarded sufficiently to insure that it remains plastic in not less than 3 spans immediately preceding the one being placed. For simple spans, retardation shall be required only if necessary to complete finishing operations.

The consistency of the concrete as placed should allow the completion of all finishing operations without the addition of water to the surface. When conditions are such that additional moisture is needed for finishing, the required water shall be applied to the surface by fog spray only and shall be held to a minimum amount. Fog spray for this purpose may be applied with hand operated fogging equipment.

The height of free fall of concrete shall be limited to 5 feet (1.575 meters) to prevent segregation.

D. Transporting Time

The maximum time interval between the addition of cement to the batch and the placing of concrete in the forms shall not exceed the following:

Table 2: Allowable Transportation Times			
Air or ConcreteTemperature whichever is higher	Maximum Time w/o Retarder	Maximum Time with Retarder	
		*Specific Applications	All others
Non-agitated Concrete			
35°F to 79°F (2°C to 26°C)	45 minutes	45 minutes	45 minutes
Over 80°F (Over 25°C)	30 minutes	45 minutes	45 minutes
Agitated Concrete			
90°F (32°C) or above	45 minutes	75 minutes	105 minutes
75°F to 89°F (24°C to 32°C)	60 minutes	90 minutes	120 minutes
35°F to 74°F (2°C to 23°C)	90 minutes	120 minutes	150 minutes

* Specific applications include Bridge decks, cased drilled shafts and slabs of direct traffic culverts

The use of an approved retarding agent in the concrete will permit the extension of each of the above temperature-time maximums by 30 minutes for bridge decks, top slabs of direct traffic culverts and cased drilled shafts and 1 hour for all other concrete except that the maximum time shall not exceed 45 minutes for non-agitated concrete.

E. Handling and Placing

The Contractor shall give the Engineer or designated representative sufficient advance notice before placing concrete in any unit of the structure to permit the review of forms, reinforcing steel placement and other preparations. Concrete shall not be placed in any unit prior to the completion of formwork and placement of reinforcement therein.

The sequence for placing concrete shall be as indicated on the drawings or as required herein. The placing shall be regulated so the pressures caused by the plastic concrete shall not exceed the loads used in the form design.

The method of handling, placing and consolidation of concrete shall minimize segregation and displacement of the reinforcement and produce a uniformly dense and compact mass. Concrete shall not have a free fall of more than 5 feet (1.5 meters), except in the case of drilled shafts, thin wall sections such as in culverts, or as allowed by other Items. Any hardened concrete spatter ahead of the plastic concrete shall be removed.

Each part of the forms shall be filled by depositing concrete as near its final position as possible. The coarse aggregate shall be worked back from the face and the concrete forced under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Depositing large quantities at one point and running or working it along the forms will not be allowed.

Concrete shall be deposited in the forms in layers of suitable depth but not more than 36 inches (0.9 meter) in thickness, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Cold joints in a monolithic placement shall be avoided. The sequence of successive layers or adjacent portions of concrete shall be such that they can be vibrated into a homogeneous mass with the previously placed concrete without a cold joint. Not more than 1 hour (1 ½ hours if a normal dosage of retarding admixture is used) shall elapse between adjacent or successive placements of concrete. Unauthorized construction joints shall be avoided by placing all concrete between the authorized joints in one continuous operation.

An approved retarding agent shall be used to control stress cracks and/or authorized cold joints in mass placements where differential settlement and/or setting time may induce stress cracking, such as on false work, in deep girder stems, etc.

Openings in forms shall be provided, if needed, for the removal of laitance or foreign matter of any kind.

All forms shall be wetted thoroughly before the concrete is placed therein.

F. Consolidation

All concrete shall be carefully consolidated and the mortar flushed to the form surfaces by continuous working with immersion type vibrators. Vibrators which operate by attachment to forms or reinforcement will not be permitted, except on steel forms. At least 1 standby vibrator shall be provided for emergency use in addition to the ones required for placement. For lightweight concrete, vibrators of the high frequency type, which produce a minimum of 7000 impulses per minute, will be required.

The concrete shall be vibrated immediately after deposition. Prior to the beginning of work, a systematic spacing of the points of vibration shall be established to insure complete consolidation and thorough working of the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures and into the corners and angles of the forms. Immersion type vibrators shall be inserted vertically, at points 18 to 30 inches (450 to 750 mm) apart and slowly withdrawn. The vibrator may only be inserted in a sloping or horizontal position in shallow slabs. The entire depth of each lift shall be vibrated, allowing the vibrator to penetrate several inches (several cms) into the preceding lift. The vibrator shall not be used to move the concrete to other locations. In addition the vibrator shall not be dragged through the concrete. Concrete along construction joints shall be thoroughly consolidated by operating the vibrator along and close to but not against the joint surface. The vibration shall continue until thorough consolidation and complete embedment of reinforcement and fixtures is produced, but not long enough to cause segregation. Vibration may be supplemented by hand spading or rodding, if necessary, to insure the flushing of mortar to the surface of all forms.

G. Finishing

From the time of initial strike off until final finish is completed and required interim curing is in place, the unformed surfaces of slab concrete in bridge decks and top slab of direct traffic culverts and concrete slabs, shall be kept damp, not wet, to offset the effects of rapid evaporation of mixing water from the concrete due to wind, temperature, low humidity or combinations thereof. Fogging equipment capable of applying water in the form of a fine fog mist, not a spray, will be required. Fogging will be applied at the times and in the manner directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Fogging equipment may be either water pumped under high pressure or a combination of air and water, either system in combination with a proper atomizing nozzle. The equipment shall be sufficiently portable for use in the direction of any prevailing winds. The equipment shall be adapted for intermittent use to prevent excessive wetting of the surfaces.

Upon completion of the final finish, interim curing will be required for slab concrete in bridge decks and top slabs of direct traffic culverts as follows:

(1) Required water curing shall begin as soon as it can be done without damaging the concrete finish.

(2) Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, Type 1-D membrane curing compound that conforms to TxDoT DMS-4650, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete Curing Materials and Evaporation Retardants" shall be applied to the slab surface.

H. Installation of Dowels and Anchor Bolts

Dowels and anchor bolts shall be installed by casting them in place or by grouting with grout, epoxy, or epoxy mortar unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

Holes for grouting shall be formed or drilled. Holes for anchor bolts shall be drilled to accommodate the bolt embedment required on the drawings. Holes for dowels shall be made at least 12 in. (300 mm) deep unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. When grout or epoxy mortar is specified the diameter of the hole shall be at least twice the dowel or bolt diameter but shall not exceed the dowel or bolt diameter plus 1 ½ in (38 mm). When epoxy is specified the hole diameter should be 1/16 to ¼ in. (1.6 to 6.35 mm) greater than the dowel or bolt diameter.

Holes for anchor bolts in piers, abutments, bents or pedestals may be drilled or formed by the insertion of oiled wooden plugs or metal sleeves in the plastic concrete. Formed holes shall be large enough to permit horizontal adjustments of the bolts. The bolts shall be carefully set in mortar. In lieu of the above, anchor bolts may be set to exact locations when the concrete is placed.

The holes shall be thoroughly cleaned of all loose material, oil, grease or other bond-breaking substance and blow them clean with filtered compressed air. When an epoxy type material is used the holes shall be in a surface dry condition. When hydraulic cement grout is used the holes shall be in a surface moist condition. The void space between the hole and the dowel or bolt shall be completely filled with grouting material. The requirements for cleaning outlined in the product specification for prepackaged systems shall be followed exactly.

The following should be used as a guide in selection of an appropriate grout, mortar, epoxy or epoxy grout.

Table 3: Guide for Selection of Epoxy, Epoxy Mortar, Grout and Epoxy Grout

Material Type	Recommendation
Epoxy, Epoxy Mortar or other prepackaged Mortar	As Approved
Cast-in-place or Grouted system	1 part hydraulic cement, 2 parts sand and

	sufficient water for desired consistency
Neat Epoxy	Type III epoxy per TxDoT DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives"
Epoxy Grout	Type III epoxy per TxDoT DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives"
Provide grout, epoxy or epoxy mortar as the binding agent unless otherwise indicated on the drawings	

410S.13 Placing Concrete in Cold Weather

A. General

The Contractor is responsible for the protection of concrete placed under any and all weather conditions and is responsible for producing concrete equal in quality to that placed under normal conditions. Permission given by the Engineer or designated representative to allow placement of the concrete during cold weather does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing concrete equal in quality to that placed under normal conditions. Concrete placed under adverse weather conditions that proves to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced at Contractor' expense.

B. Cast-in-Place Concrete

Concrete may be placed when the ambient temperature is not less than 35°F (2°C) in the shade and rising or above 40°F (4°C). Concrete shall not be placed when the ambient temperature in the shade is below 40°F (4°C) and falling unless approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Concrete shall not be placed in contact with any material coated with frost or having a temperature less than 32°F (0°C).

Aggregates shall be free from ice, frost and frozen lumps. When required, in order to produce the minimum specified concrete temperature; the aggregate and/or the water shall be heated uniformly, in accordance with the following:

The water temperature shall not exceed 180°F(82°C) and/or the aggregate temperature shall not exceed 150°F(66°C). The heating apparatus shall heat the mass of aggregate uniformly. The temperature of the mixture of aggregates and water shall be between 50°F(10°C) and 85°F(29°C) before introduction of the cement.

All concrete shall be effectively protected as follows:

1. The temperature of slab concrete of all unformed surfaces shall be maintained at 50°F(10°C) or above for a period of 72 hours from time of placement and above 40°F(4°C) for an additional 72 hours.
2. The temperature at the surface of all concrete in bents, piers, culvert walls, retaining walls, parapets, wingwalls, bottom of slabs and other similar forms shall be maintained at 40°F(4°C) or above for a period of 72 hours from time of placement.
3. The temperature of all concrete, including the bottom slabs of culverts placed on or in the ground, shall be maintained above 32°F(0°C) for a period of 72 hours from time of placement.

Protection shall consist of providing additional covering, insulated forms or other means and if necessary, supplementing such covering with artificial heating. Avoid applying heat directly to concrete surfaces. Curing shall be provided during this period until all requirements for curing have been satisfied.

When impending weather conditions indicate the possibility of the need for such temperature protection, all necessary heating and covering material shall be on hand ready for use before permission is granted to begin placement.

Sufficient extra test specimens will be made and cured with the placement to ascertain the condition of the concrete as placed prior to form removal and acceptance.

C. Precast Concrete

A fabricating plant for precast products which has adequate protection from cold weather in the form of permanent or portable framework and covering, which protects the concrete when placed the forms and is equipped with approved steam curing facilities may place concrete under any low temperature conditions provided:

1. The framework and covering are placed and heat is provided for the concrete and the forms within 1 hour after the concrete is placed. This shall not be construed to be 1 hour after the last concrete is placed, but that no concrete shall remain unprotected longer than 1 hour.
2. Steam heat shall keep the air surrounding the concrete between 50°F (10°C) and 85°F(29°C) for a minimum of 3 hours prior to beginning the temperature rise, which is required for steam curing.

410S.14 Placing Concrete in Hot Weather

When the temperature of the air is above 85ºF (29°C), an approved retarding agent will be required in all exposed concrete, concrete used in superstructures, top slabs of direct traffic culverts and all cased drilled shafts regardless of temperatures. Concrete mix temperatures shall not exceed 90ºF (32°C) except for mixes that include high range water reducers where a maximum mix temperature of 100ºF (38°C) will be allowed.

If the concrete mix temperature is expected to exceed 90ºF (32°C) (or 100ºF (38°C) in mixes with high range water reducers) ice may be utilized to lower the concrete mix temperature. Ice may be added to the concrete mix as a portion by weight of the mix water. However the addition of ice shall not exceed 50% of the total mix water weight.

When weather conditions are such that the addition of ice at 50% of the mix water is not sufficient to reduce the concrete mix temperature to an acceptable temperature, concrete work shall not be allowed.

When ice is to be used in hot weather concrete placement, the Contractor shall furnish a mix design (Section 4.4 of Standard Specification Item 360S, “Concrete Pavement” and Section 6 of Standard Specification Item No. 403S, “Concrete for Structures”) acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative for class of concrete specified on the drawings.

410S.15 Placing Concrete in Water

Concrete shall be deposited in water only when indicated on the drawings or with written permission of the Engineer or designated representative. The forms, cofferdams or caissons shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any water current passing through the space in which the concrete is being deposited. Pumping will not be permitted during the concrete placing nor until it has set for at least 36 hours.

The concrete shall be placed with a tremie, pump or other approved method and shall not be permitted to fall freely through the water nor shall it be disturbed after it has been placed. Its surface shall be kept approximately level during placement.

The tremie shall be supported or the pump operated so that it can be easily moved horizontally to cover all the work area and vertically to control the concrete flow. The lower end of the tremie or pump hose shall be submerged in the concrete at all times.

The placing operations shall be continuous until the work is complete.

For concrete to be placed under water, the concrete mix shall be designed in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 403S, “Concrete For Structures” with a minimum cement content of 650 lb. Per cubic yard (10.4 Mg per cubic meter). An anti-wash admixture may be included in the mix design as necessary to produce a satisfactory finished product.

410S.16 Placing Concrete in Superstructure

A. General

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, simple span roadway slabs shall be placed without transverse construction joints by using a mechanical longitudinal screed or a self-propelled transverse finishing machine or a mechanical longitudinal screed. For small placements or unusual conditions such as narrow widening, variable cross-slopes, or transitions, manually operated screeding equipment may be used if approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

B. Transverse Screeding

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, slabs on continuous units shall be placed in one continuous operation without transverse construction joints using a longitudinal screed or a self-propelled transverse finishing machine. Rails for transverse finishing machines supported from the beams or girders shall be installed so they may be removed without damage to the slab. Bond between removable supports and the concrete shall be prevented in a manner acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative. Rail support parts, which remain embedded in the slab, shall not project above the upper mat of reinforcing steel. Rail or screed supports attached to I-beams or girders shall be subject to "General Requirements" stated above. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, the minimum rate of concrete placement is 30 lineal feet (9.144 lineal meters) of bridge slab per hour. The concrete shall be deposited parallel to the skew of the bridge so that all girders are loaded uniformly along their length. Slab concrete shall be deposited between the exterior beam and the adjacent beam before placing concrete in the overhang portion of the slab. Personnel and equipment shall be furnished that is capable of placing, finishing and curing the slab at an acceptable rate to ensure compliance with this Item. Concrete shall be placed in transverse strips. On profile grades greater than 1.5 %, placement shall be started at the lower end.

C. Longitudinal Screeding

The screed shall be adequately supported on a header or rail system sufficiently stable to withstand the longitudinal or lateral thrust of the equipment. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, temporary intermediate headers will be permitted for placements exceeding 50 feet (15.24 meters) in length for the longitudinal screed, provided the rate of placement is rapid enough to prevent a cold joint and these headers are designed for early removal to permit satisfactory consolidation and finish of the concrete at their locations. The slab concrete shall be deposited between the exterior beam and the adjacent beam before placing concrete in the overhang portion of the slab.

For longitudinal screeding, concrete shall be placed in longitudinal strips starting at a point in the center of the segment adjacent to one side, except as provided herein and the strip completed by placing uniformly in both directions toward the ends except that for spans on a grade of 1.5 percent or more, placing shall start at the lower end. The width of strips shall be such that the concrete therein will remain plastic until the adjacent strip is placed. Where monolithic curb construction is specified, the concrete shall be placed therein in proper sequence to be monolithic with the adjacent longitudinal strips of the slabs.

D. Placements on Continuous Steel Units

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, slabs on continuous steel units shall be placed in a single continuous operation without transverse construction joints using a mechanical longitudinal screed or a self-propelled transverse finishing machine. The initial set of the concrete shall be retarded sufficiently to ensure that concrete remains plastic in at least 3 spans immediately preceding the slab being placed. Construction joints shall be used, when required for slab placements on steel beams or girders, as shown on the drawings. When staged placement of a slab is specified in the drawings, it shall be necessary to ensure that the previously placed concrete attains a compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) before placing the next stage concrete. Multiple stages may be placed in a single day if approved by the Engineer or designated representative. When drawings permit staged concrete placement without specifying a particular order of placement, a placing sequence that will not overstress any of the supporting members shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Slab and Girder Units

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, girders, slab and curbs of slab and girder spans shall be placed monolithically. Concrete girders shall be filled first, and the slab concrete placed within the time limits specified in this Item. If a transverse screed is used, the concrete shall be placed in the stem for a short distance and then the concrete placed in transverse strips. If a longitudinal screed is used, the concrete shall be placed in the outside girder stem first beginning at the low end or side, and then continue the concrete placed in longitudinal strips.

410S.17 Placing Concrete in Concrete Arches

Concrete shall be placed in arch rings so the loading is kept symmetrical on the falsework. The arch rings and ribs shall be placed in one continuous operation unless otherwise

indicated on the drawings or permitted by the Engineer or designated representative. The spandrel walls or columns and the beams shall not be placed until the arch is swung. Floor slab, railing, parapet walls, etc., shall not be placed until all spandrels are complete. Slab placement shall be symmetrical about the transverse centerline so the loading of the arch is kept approximately symmetrical.

The placing sequence shall be as indicated on the drawings.

410S.18 Placing Concrete in Box Culverts

In general, construction joints will be permitted only where indicated on the drawings.

Where the top slab and walls are placed monolithically in culverts more than 4 feet (1.22 meters) in clear height, an interval of not less than 1 nor more than 2 hours shall elapse before placing the top slab to allow for settlement and shrinkage in the concrete wall.

The base slab shall be trowel finished accurately at the proper time to provide a smooth uniform surface. Top slabs, which carry traffic, shall be finished as specified for roadway slabs in "Finish of Roadway Slabs", below. Top slabs of fill type culverts shall be given a reasonably smooth float finish.

410S.19 Placing Concrete in Foundations and Substructure

Concrete shall not be placed in footings until the depth and character of the foundation has been inspected by the Engineer or designated representative and permission has been given to proceed.

Placing of concrete footings upon seal courses will be permitted after the caissons or cofferdams are free from water and the seal course cleaned. Any necessary pumping or bailing during the concrete placement shall be done from a suitable sump located outside the forms.

All temporary wales or braces inside cofferdams or caissons shall be constructed or adjusted as the work proceeds to prevent unauthorized construction joints in footings or shafts.

When footings can be placed in a dry excavation without the use of cofferdams or caissons, forms may be omitted if desired by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer or designated representative and the entire excavation filled with concrete to the elevation of the top of footing.

Concrete in columns shall be placed monolithically unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Columns and caps and/or tie beams supported thereon may be placed in the same operation or separately. To allow for settlement and shrinkage of the column concrete, it shall be placed o the lower level of the cap or tie beam and placement delayed for not less than 1 hour nor more than 2 before proceeding with the cap or tie beam placement.

410S.20 Treatment and Finishing of Horizontal Surfaces Except Bridge Slabs

All unformed upper surfaces shall be struck off to grade and finished. The use of mortar topping for surfaces under this classification will not be permitted.

After the concrete has been struck off, the surface shall be floated with a suitable float. Bridge sidewalks shall be given a wood float or broom finish or may be striped with a brush as specified by the Engineer or designated representative.

The tops of caps and piers between bearing areas shall be sloped slightly from the center toward the edge and the tops of abutments and transition bents sloped from the back wall to the edge, as directed by the Engineer or designated representative, so that water will drain from the surface. The concrete shall be given a smooth trowel finish. Bearing areas for steel units shall be constructed in such a manner to have a full and even bearing upon the concrete. When the concrete is placed below grade, bearing areas may be raised to grade on beds of Portland cement mortar consisting of 1 part cement, 2 parts sand and a minimum amount of water.

Bearing seat buildups or pedestals for concrete units shall be cast integrally with the cap or with a construction joint. The construction joint area under the bearing shall have the surface roughened thoroughly as soon as practical after initial set is obtained. The bearing seat buildups shall be placed using a latex based grout, an epoxy grout, or an approved proprietary bearing mortar, mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Pedestals shall be placed using Class C concrete, reinforced as indicated on the drawings.

The bearing area under the expansion end of concrete slabs and slab and girder spans shall be given a steel-trowel finish to the exact grades required on the drawings. Bearing areas under elastomeric bearing pads or nonreinforced bearing seat buildups shall be given a textured wood float finish. The bearing area shall not vary from a level plane more than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) in all directions.

410S.21 Finish of Bridge Slabs

In all roadway slab-finishing operations, camber for specified vertical curvature and transverse slopes shall be provided.

For concrete flat slab and concrete slab and girder spans cast in place on falsework, an additional amount of camber shall be provided to offset the initial and final deflections of the span indicated in the drawings. For concrete slab and girder spans using pan forms, a camber of approximately 3/8 in. for 30 ft. (9.5 mm for 9.14 meter) spans and ½ in. for 40 ft. (12.7 mm for 12.19 meter) spans shall be provided to offset initial and final deflections unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative. When dead load deflection requirements for concrete flat slab and concrete slab and girder spans not using pan forms is not indicated on the drawings, the additional amount of camber shall be 1/8 inch per 10 foot (3.2 mm per 3 meter) of span length but not to exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

Bridge slabs supported on prestressed concrete beams, steel beams or girders shall receive no additional camber, except that for slabs without vertical curvature, the longitudinal camber shall be approximately 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).

Work bridges or other suitable facilities shall be provided from which to perform all finishing operations and to provide access, if necessary, for the Engineer or designated representative to check measurements for slab thickness and reinforcement cover.

As soon as the concrete has been placed and vibrated in a section of sufficient width to permit working, the surface shall be struck off, leveled and screeded, carrying a slight excess of concrete ahead of the screed to insure filling of all low spots. The screed shall be designed rigid enough to hold true to shape and shall have sufficient adjustments to provide for the required camber. A vibrating screed shall be used in all slabs more than 20 feet (6.1 meters) in width. A vibrating screed may be used if heavy enough to prevent undue distortion. The screeds shall be provided with a metal edge.

Longitudinal screeds shall be moved across the concrete with a saw like motion while their ends rest on headers or templates set true to the roadway grade or on the adjacent finished slab. The transverse screeds shall be moved longitudinally approximately 1/5 of the drum length for each complete out-and-back pass of the carriage.

The surface of the concrete shall be screeded a sufficient number of times and at such intervals to produce a uniform surface, true to grade and free of voids. If necessary, the screeded surface shall be worked to a smooth finish with a long handled wood or metal float of the proper size or hand floated from bridges over the slab. Floating may not be necessary if the pan float attached to a transverse screed produces an acceptable finish. Overworking the concrete surface and overuse of finish water shall be avoided.

The Contractor shall perform in the presence of the Engineer or designated representative sufficient checks with a long handled 16-foot (5 meter) straightedge on the plastic concrete to insure that the final surface will be within the specified tolerances. The check shall be made with the straightedge parallel to the centerline. Each pass thereof shall lap half of the preceding pass. All high spots shall be removed and all depressions over 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in depth shall be filled with fresh concrete and floated. The checking and floating shall be continued until the surface is true to grade and free of depressions, high spots, voids or rough spots.

Screed-rail support holes shall be filled with concrete and finished to match the top of the slab.

The concrete surface shall be finished to a uniform texture using a carpet drag, burlap drag or broom finish. The surface shall be finished to a smooth sandy texture without blemishes, marks or scratches deeper than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm). The surface texturing shall be applied using a work bridge or platform immediately after completing the straightedge checks. The carpet or burlap drag shall be drug longitudinally along the concrete surface, adjusting the surface contact area or pressure to provide a satisfactory coarsely textured surface. A broom finish may be performed using a fine bristle broom transversely.

The concrete surface shall be coated immediately after the carpet or burlay drag, or broom finish with a single application of evaporation retardant at a rate recommended by the manufacturer. The time between the texturing at any location and subsequent application of evaporation retardant shall not exceed 10 minutes. The evaporation retardant may be applied using the same workbridge used for surface texturing. The concrete surface shall not be worked once the evaporation retardant has been applied.

Interim and final curing shall be applied in accordance with Section P410S.23, “Curing Concrete”.

The Contractor is responsible for the ride quality of the finished bridge slab. The Engineer or designated representative will use a 10-ft. (3.05 meter) straightedge to verify ride quality [1/8 in. or less in 10 ft (3.2 mm or less in 3.05 meters)] and to determine locations where

corrections are needed. If the Engineer or designated representative determines that the ride quality is unacceptable, then the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer or designated representative for approval a plan to produce a ride of acceptable quality. All corrections for ride-quality shall be made before saw-cutting grooves.

At the option of the Contractor or when indicated on the drawings, the hardened concrete surface of bridge slabs, bridge approach slabs and direct-traffic culverts shall be given its final texture by saw grooving to meet the above requirements after completion of the required curing period. Grooves shall be cut perpendicular to the structure centerline. The grooves shall be cut continuously across the slab to within 18 in. (450 mm) of the barrier rail, curb or median divider. At skewed metal expansion joints in bridge slabs, groove cutting shall be adjusted by using narrow-width cutting heads so that all grooves end within 6 in. (150 mm) of the joint, measured perpendicular to the centerline of the metal joint. There should not be any ungrooved surface wider than 6 in. (150 mm) adjacent to either side of the joint. The minimum distance to the first groove, measured perpendicular to the edge of the concrete joint or from the junction between the concrete and the metal leg of the joint shall be 1 in. (25 mm), Grooves shall be continuously cut across construction joints or other joints in the concrete that are less than ½ in. (13 mm) wide. The same procedure described above shall be used where barrier rails, curbs or median dividers are not parallel to the structure centerline in order to maintain the 18-in. (450-mm) maximum dimension from the end of the grooves to the gutter line. The grooves shall be cut continuously across formed concrete joints.

When the plans require that a concrete overlay be placed on the slab (new construction) or on prestressed concrete box beams or other precast elements, a carpet drag, burlap drag or broom finish shall be given to all concrete surfaces to be overlaid. Saw grooving is not necessary in this case. An average texture depth for the finish of approximately 0.035 in. (0.9 mm) shall be provided with no individual test falling below 0.020 in. (0.5 mm), unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, when tested in accordance with TxDoT's Tex-436-A, "Measurement of Texture Depth by the Sand Patch Method". If the texture depth falls below what is specified, the finishing procedure shall be revised to produce the desired texture.

When the drawings require an asphalt seal with or without overlay on the slab (new construction), on prestressed concrete box beams or on other precast elements, all concrete surfaces to be covered shall be given a lightly textured broom or carpet drag finish, similar to a sidewalk finish having an average texture depth of approximately 0.025 inch (0.635 mm), when tested in accordance with TxDoT's Tex-436-A, ".

410S.22 Placing Survey Monuments

The Contractor shall obtain City Survey Monuments, for a fee of 10 dollars, from the Department of Public Works, Construction Inspection Division. Monuments shall be embedded in freshly poured concrete at locations indicated on the drawings and accessible to survey equipment at the completion of the project. The monuments shall be installed flush with the adjacent concrete.

410S.23 Curing Concrete

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer or designated representative fully of the methods and procedures proposed for curing, shall provide the proper equipment and material in adequate amounts and shall have the proposed method, equipment and material approved by the Engineer or designated representative prior to placing concrete.

Inadequate curing and/or facilities therefore shall be cause for the Engineer or designated representative to notify the Contractor, in writing, that the work is unsatisfactory and the concrete will have to be removed and replaced.

All concrete shall be cured for a period of 4 curing days except as noted herein. A curing day is a calendar day when the temperature, taken in the shade away from artificial heat is above 50°F (10°C) for at least 19 hours or on colder days if the temperature of all surfaces of the concrete is maintained above 40°F (4°C) for the entire 24 hours. The required curing shall begin when all concrete has attained its initial set. TxDoT's Tex-440-A, "Initial Time-of-Set of Fresh Concrete" may be used to establish when the concrete has attained its initial set.

Table 4: Exceptions to 4-Day Curing

Description	Type of Cement	Required Curing Days
Upper Surfaces of Bridge Slabs, Top Slabs of Direct Traffic Culverts and Concrete Overlays	I or II	8
	II or I/II	10
	All types with supplementary cementing materials	10
Concrete Piling buildups		6

For upper surfaces of bridge slabs, bridge support slabs, median and sidewalk slabs and culvert top slabs constructed using Class S Concrete (Standard Specification Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures") interim curing using a Type 1-D curing compound shall be applied as soon as possible after application of the evaporation retardant and after the water sheen has disappeared, but no more than 45 minutes after application of the evaporation retardant. Membrane interim curing shall be applied using a work bridge or other approved apparatus to ensure a uniform application. Final curing with water cure in accordance with this section shall start as soon as possible without damaging the surface finish. Water curing shall be maintained for the duration noted in the table above. Polyethylene sheeting, burlap-polyethylene blankets, laminated mats or insulating curing mats shall be placed in direct contact with the slab when the ambient temperature is expected to drop below 40°F (4°C) during the first 72 hours of the curing period. The curing materials will be weighed down with dry mats to maintain direct contact with the concrete and to provide insulation against cold weather. Supplemental heating or insulation may be required in cold and wet weather if the insulating cotton mats become wet or if the concrete temperature drops below the specified curing temperature. Application of heat directly to concrete surfaces shall be avoided.

For the top surface of any concrete unit upon which concrete is to be placed and bonded at a later date (i.e. stub walls, risers, etc.), only water-cure in accordance with this Section shall be used.

All other concrete shall be cured as specified in pertinent Items.

The following methods are permitted for curing concrete subject to the restrictions of this Item .

A. Form Curing

When forms are left in intimate contact with the concrete, other curing methods will not be required except for exposed surfaces and for cold weather protection.

When forms are striped before the 4-day minimum curing time has elapsed, curing shall continue by an approved method.

B. Water Curing

All exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be kept wet continuously for the required curing time. The water used for curing shall meet the requirements for concrete mixing water as indicated in Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures". Seawater will not be permitted. Water, which stains or leaves an unsightly residue, shall not be used.

1. Wet Mats

Wet cotton mats placed in direct contact with the slab shall be maintained for the required curing time. If needed damp burlap blankets made from 9-ounce (255 gm) stock may be placed on the damp concrete surface for temporary protection prior to the application of the cotton mats, which may be placed dry and wetted down after placement.

The mats shall be weighted down adequately to provide continuous contact with all concrete surfaces where possible. The surfaces of the concrete shall be kept wet for the required curing time. Surfaces, which cannot be cured by contact, shall be enclosed with mats, anchored positively to the forms or to the ground, so that outside air cannot enter the enclosure. Sufficient moisture shall be provided inside the enclosure to keep all surfaces of the concrete wet.

2. Water Spray

This method shall consist of overlapping sprays or sprinklers that keep all unformed surfaces continuously wet.

3. Ponding

This method requires the covering of the surfaces with a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of clean granular material, kept wet at all times or a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) depth of water. Satisfactory provisions shall be made to provide a dam to retain the water or saturated granular material.

C. Membrane Curing

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, either Type 1-D or Type 2 membrane curing compound may be used where permitted except that Type 1-D (Resin Base Only) will be permitted for slab concrete in bridge decks and top slabs of direct traffic culverts and all other surfaces that require a higher grade of surface finish. For substructure concrete, only one Type of curing compound will be permitted on any one structure.

TABLE 5

	REQUIRED		PERMITTED	
STRUCTURE UNIT DESCRIPTION	**Water for Complete Curing**	**Membrane for Interim Curing**	**Water for Complete Curing**	**Membrane for Complete Curing**
1. Upper surfaces of Bridge Roadway, Median and Side walk Slabs, Top Slabs of Direct Traffic, and Culverts.	X	X (resin base)		
2.Top Surface of any Concrete Unit upon which Concrete is to be placed and bonded at a later interval (Stub Walls, Risers, etc.). Other Super-structure Concrete (curbs, wing-walls, Parapet Walls, etc.).	X		*X	*X
3. Top Surface of Precast and/or Pre-stressed Piling.	X	X		
4. All Substructure Concrete Culverts. Box Sewers, Inlets, Manholes, Retaining Walls, Riprap.			*X	*X

* Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Mats or Laminated Mats in close intimate contact with the concrete surfaces, will be considered equivalent to water or membrane curing for items under 4.

The membrane curing shall be applied just after free moisture has disappeared in a single, uniform coating at the rate of coverage recommended by the manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer or designated representative, but not less than 1 gallon per 180 square feet (1 liter per 4.4 square meters) of area. Tests for acceptance shall be at this specified rate.

Membrane curing shall not be applied to dry surfaces, but shall be applied just after free moisture has disappeared. Formed surfaces and surfaces which have given a first rub shall be dampened and shall be moist at the time of application of the membrane.

When membrane is used for complete curing, the film shall remain unbroken for the minimum curing period specified. Membrane, which is damaged, shall be corrected immediately by reapplication of membrane. Polyethylene sheeting, burlap-polyethylene mats or laminated mats in close intimate contact with the concrete surfaces, will be considered equivalent to membrane curing. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawing, the choice of membrane type shall be at the option of the Contractor, except that the Engineer or designated representative may require the same curing method for like portions of a single structure.

410S.24 Removal of Forms and Falsework

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawing, forms for vertical surfaces may be removed when the concrete has aged 12 hours after initial set, provided it can be done without damage to the concrete. Forms for mass concrete placements shall be maintained in place for 4-days following concrete placement. Mass placements are defined as concrete placements with a least dimension greater than equal to 5 ft. (1.575 meters), or those designated as such on the drawings.

Forms for inside curb faces may be removed in approximately 3 hours provided it can be done without damage to the curb.

Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings weight supporting forms and falsework spanning more than 1 ft. (300 mm) for structures, bridge components and culvert slabs shall remain in place until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.25 MPa). Forms for other structural components may be removed as specified by the Engineer or designated representative.

Inside forms (walls and top slabs) for inlets, box culverts and sewers may be removed after the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 1800 psi (12.4 MPa), provided an overhead support system, approved by the Engineer or designated representative, is used to transfer the weight (mass) of the top slab to the walls of the box culvert or sewer before the support provided by the forms is removed.

If all test cylinders made for the purpose of form removal have been broken without attaining the required strength, forms shall remain in place for a total of 14 curing days.

The above provisions relative to form removal shall apply only to forms or parts thereof which are constructed to permit removal without disturbing forms or falsework required to be left in place for a longer period on other portions of the structure.

Remove all metal appliances used inside forms for alignment shall be removed to a depth of at least ½ in. (13 mm) from the concrete surface. The appliances shall be manufactured to allow the removal without undue chipping or spalling of the concrete, and so that it leaves a smooth opening in the concrete surface when removed. Rods, bolts and ties shall not be burned-off.

Backfilling against walls of Type I or Type II cement shall not take place for a minimum of 7 days. Backfilling against walls of Type III cement shall not take place until the cylinder compressive strength has reached 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) or the wall has cured for 5 days.

All forms and falsework shall be removed unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

410S.25 Defective Work

Any defective work discovered after the forms have been removed shall be repaired as soon as possible in accordance with "Finishing Exposed Surfaces", below.

If the surface of the concrete is bulged, uneven or shows excess honeycombing or form marks, which in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, cannot be repaired satisfactorily, the entire section shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

410S.26 Finishing Exposed Surfaces

A. Ordinary Surface Finish

An Ordinary Surface Finish shall be applied to all concrete surfaces either as a final finish or preparatory to a higher grade or class of finish. Higher grades and classes of finish shall conform to Item No. 411S, "Surface Finishes for Concrete". Where neither a grade or class of finish is specified, an Ordinary Surface Finish only, will be required.

Ordinary Surface Finish shall be provided as follows:

1. After formal removal, all porous, honeycombed areas and spalled areas shall be corrected by chipping away all loose or broken material to sound concrete.
2. Featheredges shall be eliminated by saw-cutting and chipping spalled areas to a depth at least ½ in. (13 mm) deep perpendicular to the surface. Shallow cavities shall be repaired using a latex adhesive grout, cement mortar or epoxy grout approved by the Engineer or designated representative. If judged repairable by the Engineer or designated representative, large defective areas shall be corrected using concrete or other material approved by the Engineer or designated representative.
3. Holes and spalls caused by removal of form ties, etc., shall be cleaned and filled with latex adhesive grout, cement mortar or epoxy grout approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Only the holes shall be filled. The patch shall not be blended with the surrounding concrete. On surfaces to receive a rub finish in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 411S, “Surface Finishes for Concrete” the exposed parts of metal chairs shall be chipped out to a depth of 1/2 inch (13 mm) and the surface repaired.
4. All fins, runs, drips or mortar that will be exposed shall be removed from surfaces. Form marks and chamfer edges shall be smoothed by grinding and/or dry rubbing.
5. Grease, oil, dirt, curing compound, etc., shall be removed from surfaces requiring a higher grade of finish. Discolorations resulting from spillage or splashing of asphalt, paint or other similar material shall be removed.
6. Repairs shall be dense, well bonded and properly cured and when made on surfaces, which remain exposed and do not require a higher finish, shall be finished to blend with the surrounding concrete.

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings Ordinary Surface Finish shall be the final finish for the following exposed surfaces:

1. inside and top of inlets,
2. inside and top of manholes,
3. inside of sewer appurtenances,
4. inside of culvert barrels,
5. bottom of bridge decks between beams or girders,
6. vertical and bottom surfaces of interior concrete beams or girders.

B. Rubbed Finish

In general, the following areas shall require a rubbed finish and shall receive a first and second rubbing:

1. The top, exterior and roadway facia of curbs and parapet walls.
2. All concrete surfaces of railing.
3. The exterior vertical facia of slab spans, rigid frames, arches and box girders.
4. The outside and bottom surfaces of facia beams or girders (except precast concrete beams).

5. The underside of overhanging slabs to the point of juncture of the supporting beams.
6. All vertical surfaces of piers, columns, bent caps, abutments, wing walls and retaining walls which are exposed to view after all backfill and embankments is placed.
7. Exposed formed surfaces of inlet and outlet structures on culverts, transition structures, headwalls and inlets.
8. Such other surfaces specified elsewhere to receive a rubbed finish and such additional surfaces required by the Engineer or designated representative to receive a rubbed finish.

After removal of forms and as soon as the mortar used in pointing has set sufficiently, surfaces to be rubbed shall be wet with a brush and given a first surface rubbing with a medium coarse carborundum stone. This rubbing shall be done before the concrete has cured more than 48 hours.

The second rubbing shall present a cleaned uniform appearance free from drip marks and discoloration. It shall be given with a No.30 carborundum stone or an abrasive of equal quality.

If the Contractor elects to use epoxy paint in lieu of the second rubbings the Contractor may do so upon approval of the Engineer or designated representative.

C. Special Surface Finishes

Striated, exposed aggregate and other special surface finishes shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 411S, "Surface Finishes for Concrete" and/or with the requirements indicated on the drawings.

410S.27 Measurement and Payment

No direct measurement or payment will be made for the work to be done or the equipment to be furnished under this item, but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Standard Specification Item 410S, “Concrete Structures”

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 360S	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 411S	Surface Finishes for Concrete
Item No. 413S	Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (PC Concrete)
Item No. 425S	Prestressed Concrete Structures

U.S. Department of Commerce Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1

American Concrete Institute

Designation	Description
ACI 347	Guide to Formwork for Concrete

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
ASTM D-994	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (bituminous Type)
ASTM D-1751	Prefprmed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D-1752	Prefprmed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Material Specifications

Designation	Description
DMS-4640	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
DMS-4650	Hydraulic Cement Concrete Curing Materials and Evaporation Retardants"
DMS-6100	Epoxy and Adhesives
DMS-6160	Waterstops, Nylon Reinforced Neoprene Sheet, and Elastomeric Pads
DMS-6310	Joint Materials and Fillers

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-436-A	Measurement of Texture Depth by the Sand Patch Method
Tex-440-A	Initial Time-of-Set of Fresh Concrete

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Standard Specification Item 410S, "Concrete Structures"

American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM

Designation	Description
A 36/A 36M	Carbon Structural Steel
A 82	Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A 185	Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A 496	Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
A 497	Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
A 615/A 615M	Deformed and Plain Billet-steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A 675/A 675M	Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
A 706/A 706M	Low- Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A 775/A 775M	Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
A 884/A 884M	Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric For Reinforcement
A 934/A 934M	Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Reinforcing Steel Bars
A 996/A 996M	Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
D3963/D3963M	Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-739-I	Sampling and Testing Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel

City of Austin Standard (Details)

Designation	Description
Standard 406S-1	Reinforced Steel Tolerances

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Material Specifications

Designation	Description
DMS 8130	Epoxy Powder Coating for Reinforcing Steel

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 404S	Pneumatically Placed Concrete
Item No. 407S	Fibrous Concrete
Item No. 414S	Concrete Retaining Walls
Item No. 420S	Drilled Shaft Foundations

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 420	Concrete Structures
Item No. 421	Hydraulic Cement Concrete
Item No. 422	Reinforced Concrete Slab
Item No. 423	Retaining Walls
Item No. 440	Reinforcing Steels

Item No. 430S
P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter

430S.1 Description

This item shall govern Portland Cement (p.c.) concrete curb, p.c. concrete curb and gutter with reinforcing steel or p.c. concrete laydown curb as required, that is constructed in accordance with this specification on an approved subgrade and base in conformity with Standard Detail Series 430S and the lines, grades, section indicated on the Drawings or as established by the Engineer or designated representative.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

430S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Class A p.c. concrete mix design,

B. Type of Installation (i.e. P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter or P.C. Concrete Curb or P.C. Concrete Laydown Curb) and construction details (i.e. base, reinforcing steel, joints, curing membrane),

C. Identification of the type, source, mixture, Pure Live Seed (PLS) and rate of application of the seeding.

430S.3 Materials

A. Concrete

The Portland cement (p.c.) concrete shall conform to Class A Concrete, Section 403S.7 (Table 4) of Standard Specification Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures" or Sections 360S.4 and 360S.6 of Standard Specification Item No. 360S, "Concrete Pavement" when curb and gutter is to be constructed integral with the pavement.

B. Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 406S, "Reinforcing Steel".

C. Expansion Joint Materials

Expansion joint materials shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 408S, "Expansion Joint Materials".

D. Membrane Curing Compound

Membrane curing compound shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 409S, "Membrane Curing".

E. Flexible Base

Aggregate shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 210S, "Flexible Base".

430S.4 Construction Methods

A. Subgrade and Base Preparation

Subgrade for curb and gutter shall be excavated and prepared to depth and width requirements indicated on the Drawings, including a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) behind the curb, unless a greater width is indicated on the Drawings. The subgrade shall be shaped to the line, grades, cross section and dimensions indicated on the Drawings. A minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of flexible base shall be spread, wetted and thoroughly compacted under curb and gutter as specified in Standard Specification Item No. 210S, "Flexible Base". If dry, the base shall be sprinkled lightly with water before p.c. concrete is deposited thereon.

B. C & G Forms

Forms shall be of metal, well-seasoned wood or other approved material. The length of the forms shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3 meters). Flexible or curved forms shall be used for curves of 100-foot (30 meter) radius or less. Wood forms for straight sections shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) in thickness. Forms shall be a section, that is satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative, of the depth required and clean, straight, free from warp and, if required, oiled with a light form oil. All forms shall be securely staked to line and grade and maintained in a true position during the placement of p.c. concrete.

C. Reinforcing Steel

The reinforcing steel, if required, shall be placed as shown on the typical section of the Drawings. Care shall be exercised to keep all steel in its proper location during p.c. concrete placement.

D. Joints

Joints shall be of the type and spacing shown on the Drawings. Expansion joint material, 3/4 inch (19 mm) in thickness, shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 40 feet (12 meters) and shall extend the full width and depth of the p.c. concrete. Weakened plane joints shall be made 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep at 10-foot (3 meters) intervals. All joint headers shall be braced perpendicular and at right angles to the curb.

Two round smooth dowel bars, 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) in diameter and 24 inches (600 mm) in length, shall be installed at each expansion joint. Sixteen inches (400 mm) of one end of each dowel shall be thoroughly coated with hot oil, asphalt or red lead, so that it will not bond to the concrete. The dowels shall be installed with a dowel sleeve on the coated end as indicated on the Drawings or equivalent method as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

E. P.C. Concrete Placement and Form Removal

Concrete shall be placed in the forms and properly consolidated. Within 1 hour after p.c. concrete placement, a thin coating, that is no more than 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) nor less than 1/4 inch (6.25 mm) thick of finish mortar, composed of 1 part Portland Cement to 2 parts fine aggregate, shall be worked into the exposed faces of the curb and gutter by means of a "mule". After the p.c. concrete has become sufficiently set, the exposed edges shall be rounded by the use of an edging tool to the radii indicated on Standard Detail 430S-1. The entire exposed surface of the curb and gutter shall be floated to a uniform smooth surface, and then finished with

a camel hairbrush to a gritty texture. The forms shall remain in place a minimum of 24 hours unless approved otherwise by the Engineer or designated representative.

After removal of the forms, any minor honeycombed surfaces shall be plastered with a mortar mix as described above. Excessively honeycombed curb and gutter, as determined by the Engineer or designated representative, shall be completely removed and replaced when directed.

F. Curing

Immediately after finishing the curb, concrete shall be protected by a membrane curing conforming to Standard Specification Item No. 409S, "Membrane Curing".

After a minimum of 3 days curing and before placement of the final lift of the base course, the curb shall be backfilled to the full height of the p.c. concrete, tamped and sloped as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The upper 4 inches (100-mm) of backfill shall be of clean topsoil that conforms to Standard Specification Item No. 130S, "Borrow" and is free of stones and debris.

G. Seeding in Turf Areas

When turf is to be established, preparation of the seedbed shall conform to Item No. 604S, "Seeding for Erosion Control".

430S.5 Measurement

Accepted work as prescribed by this item will be measured by the lineal foot (lineal meter: 1 lineal meter equals 3.281 lineal feet) of p.c. concrete curb and gutter, p.c. concrete curb and/or p.c. concrete laydown curb, complete in place.

430S.6 Payment

The work performed as prescribed by this item will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot for "P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter" or P.C. Concrete Curb. The price shall include full compensation for all work as set forth and described under payment Method A and/or B.

A. Method A (Pay Item No. 430S-A)

This payment method shall include all the work performed for "P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter" complete, at the unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for excavation, preparation of the subgrade, furnishing and placing all concrete and base material, reinforcing steel, dowels, expansion joint material, curing material, backfill and for all other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

B. Method B (Pay Item No. 430S-B)

This payment method includes all the work performed for "P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter", complete, at the unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for fine grading, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcing steel, dowels, expansion joint material, curing material, backfill and for all other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

C. Method C (Pay Item No. 430S-C)

This payment method includes all the work performed for " P.C. Concrete Curb" complete, at the unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for excavation, furnishing and placing all concrete and base material, reinforcing steel, dowels, expansion joint material, curing material, backfill and for all other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

D. Method D (Pay Item No. 430S-D)

This payment method includes all the work performed for "P.C. Concrete Curb" complete, at the unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for fine grading, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcing steel, dowels, expansion joint material, curing material, backfill and for other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

E. Method E (Pay Item No. 430S-E)

This payment method shall include all the work performed for "P.C. Concrete Laydown Curb" complete, at the unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for excavation, preparation of the subgrade, furnishing and placing all concrete and base material, reinforcing steel, dowels, expansion joint material, curing material, backfill and for all other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work

F. Method F (Pay Item No. 430S-F)

This payment method includes all the work performed for "P.C. Concrete Laydown Curb" complete, at the unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for fine grading, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcing steel, dowels, expansion joint material, curing material, backfill and for other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 430S-A:	P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter (Excavation)	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 430S-B:	P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter (Fine Grading)	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 430S-C:	P.C. Concrete Curb (Excavation)	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 430S-D:	P.C. Concrete Curb (Fine Grading)	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 430S-E:	P.C. Concrete Laydown Curb (Excavation)	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 430S-F:	P.C. Concrete Laydown Curb (Fine Grading)	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 430S, “P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter”

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	*Description*

Item No 130S	Borrow
Item No 210S	Flexible Base
Item No. 360S	Concrete Pavement
Section 360S.4 of Item 360S	Proportioning of Concrete
Section 360S.6 of Item 360S	Concrete Mixing and Placing
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Section 403S.7 of Item No. 403S	(Table 4)
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 408S	Expansion Joint Materials
Item No. 409S	Membrane Curing
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	*Description*
430S-1	Curb and Gutter Section
430S-3	Curb Expansion Joint Dowel Detail
430S-4	Concrete Backfill Under Curb & Gutter
430S-5	Reinforcing Bar Detail at Existing Curb and Gutter

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 430S, “P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter”

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	*Description*
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 302S	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 340S	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 431S	Machine Laid PCC Curb and Gutters
Item No. 433S	P.C. Concrete Driveways
Item No. 434S	P.C. Concrete Medians and Islands
Item No. 436S	P.C. Concrete Valley Gutters
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer

Item No. 433S
P. C. Concrete Driveways

433S.1 Description

This item shall govern construction of Portland Cement (p.c.) concrete driveways, as herein specified, on an approved subgrade, in conformity with the lines, grades and cross section indicated on the Drawings, identified in Standard Detail Series 433S, or as established by the Engineer or designated representative.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

433S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Class A and/or Item 360S p.c. concrete mix design,

B. Type of Installation (i.e. Type I, Flared Type I, Type II, etc.) and construction details (i.e. cushion layer, base, reinforcing steel, joints, curing membrane),

C. Identification of the type, source, mixture, Pure Live Seed (PLS) and rate of application of the seeding.

433S.3 Materials

A. Concrete

The Portland Cement Concrete for a Type I driveway (Standards 433S-1 and 433S-1A shall conform to Class A, Section 403S.7 (Table 4) of Standard Specification Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures." The Portland Cement Concrete for a Type II driveway (Standard 433S-2) shall conform to a normal concrete mix design for concrete pavement, Section 360S.4(2) of Standard Specification Item No. 360S, "Concrete Pavement".

B. Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 406S, "Reinforcing Steel".

C. Expansion Joint Materials

Expansion joint materials shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 408S, "Expansion Joint Materials".

D. Membrane Curing Compound

Membrane curing compound shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 409S, "Membrane Curing".

E. Cushion Layer

The Cushion layer shall consist of crusher screenings, gravel or coarse sand.

433S.4 Construction Methods

All forms and forming, placement of reinforcement, placement of concrete, form removal, finishing and curing shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 410S, "Concrete Structures".

A. Subgrade Preparation

The subgrade shall be excavated, prepared and shaped to the lines, grades and cross sections indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted in accordance with Standard Specification Item No. 201S, "Subgrade Preparation". A 2-inch (50-mm) minimum compacted thickness cushion shall be spread, wetted thoroughly, tamped and leveled. The cushion shall be moist at the time the p.c. concrete is placed.

If the subgrade is undercut or natural ground is located below the top of subgrade, the necessary backfill material shall conform with Standard Specification Item 130S, "Borrow" and shall be compacted with a mechanical tamper. Hand tamping will not be permitted.

Where the subgrade material consists of gravel or includes 70 percent of rock, the 2-inch (50-mm) cushion layer may not be required. The Engineer or designated representative will determine if the subgrade meets the above requirements.

B. Forms

Forms shall be of metal, well-seasoned wood or other approved material of a section satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative. Wood forms shall not be less than 2 inches (50 mm) nominal thickness for straight runs and 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness for curved runs. Forms shall be a section satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative and clean, straight, free from warp and of a depth equal to the thickness of the finished work.

All forms shall be securely staked to line and grade and maintained in a true position during the placement of p.c. concrete.

C. Joints

Joints shall be of the type and spacing shown on the Drawings. Expansion joint material, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, shall be provided where the new construction abuts the existing sidewalks or driveways or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The expansion joint material shall be placed vertically and shall extend the full depth of the p.c. concrete. Similar expansion material shall be placed around all obstructions protruding through the driveway. Weakened plane joints shall be located on 10-foot (3-meter) centers or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Normal dimensions of the weakened plane groove joints shall be 1/4-inch (6.25-mm) wide and 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.

D. Reinforcement

Reinforcement for Type I driveways shall consist of 1 layer of 6 x 6 by W 1.4 x W 1.4 (150 x 150 by MW9 x MW9) wire fabric or No. 3 (10 M) bars placed not more than 18 inches (450 mm) on center, both directions. Reinforcement for Type II driveways shall consist of 1 layer of layer of No. 4 (13M) bars placed no more than 18 inches (450 mm) on center, both directions.

All reinforcements shall be accurately placed equidistant from the top and bottom of the p.c. concrete slab and held firmly in place by means of bar supports of adequate strength and number that will prevent displacement and keep the steel at its proper position. In no instance shall the steel be placed directly on the subgrade or sand cushion layer.

Prior to placement of the concrete, the reinforcement installation shall be inspected by the Engineer or designated representative to insure conformance with the drawings, specifications and this item. In addition, care shall be exercised to keep all steel in its proper position during the placement of p.c. concrete. If during placement of the concrete, the reinforcement is observed to loose bar support, float upward or move in any direction, the placement shall be stopped until corrective action is taken.

Splices in wire fabric shall overlap sufficiently to allow two pairs of transverse wires to be tied together and no splice of less than 6 inches (150 mm) will be permitted. Splices in the No. 3 (10 M) and No. 4 (13M) bars shall have a minimum lap of 12 inches (300 mm).

E. P.C. Concrete Placement and Finishing

The p.c. concrete shall be placed in the forms and spaced, tamped and thoroughly compacted until it entirely covers the surface and has a monolithic finish. The top surface shall be floated and troweled to a uniform smooth surface, then finished with a broom or wood float to a gritty texture unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. The outer edges and joints shall be rounded with approved tools to a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) radius. Care shall be exercised to prevent loss of dummy joints or rounded edges when applying the broom finish.

F. Curing

At the proper time after finishing, the surface shall be protected by a membrane compound curing agent in conformance with Standard Specification Item No. 409S, "Membrane Curing" or by wetting cotton or burlap mats. Either method shall be subject to approval by the Engineer or designated representative.

Traffic shall be barricaded from using the driveway for a minimum of 4 days after initial placing and may be opened to traffic only with approval of the Engineer or designated representative.

G. Incidental Work

All necessary excavation, filling and grading of the slopes, adjacent to the completed pcc driveways, will be considered incidental work pertaining to this item and will not be paid for directly.

The adjacent excavation and grading of the slopes shall be done with topsoil conforming to Standard Specification Item No. 130S, "Borrow". When turf is to be established, the preparation of the seedbed shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 604S, "Seeding for Erosion Control", in a manner acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative.

433S.5 Measurement

Accepted work performed as prescribed by this item will be measured by the square foot (square meters: 1 square meter equals 10.764 square feet) of surface area of the specific type of p.c. concrete driveway.

433S.6 Payment

The work performed as prescribed by this item will be paid for at the unit bid price per square foot for "Concrete Driveways". The unit bid price shall include full compensation for preparation of the subgrade; furnishing and placing all materials, including cushion layer, all reinforcing steel, bar supports and expansion joint materials; and any other materials, manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 433S-A:	Type I P.C. Concrete Driveway	Per Square Foot.
Pay Item No. 433S-B:	Flared Type I P.C. Concrete Driveway	Per Square Foot.
Pay Item No. 433S-C:	Type II P.C. Concrete Driveway	Per Square Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 433S, "P.C. Concrete Driveways"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 130S	Borrow
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 360S	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures, Section 403S.7
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures, Table 4: Classes of Concrete
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 408S	Expansion Joint Materials
Item No. 409S	Membrane Curing
Item No. 410S	Concrete Structures
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
No. 433S-1	Type I Driveway (1 & 2 Family Residential Use Only)
No. 433S-1A	Flared Type I Driveway (1 & 2 Family Residential Use Only)
No. 433S-2	Type II Driveway

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 433S, "P.C. Concrete Driveways"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 430S	P.C. Concrete Curb and Gutter
Item No. 431S	Machine Laid PCC Curb and Gutter
Item No. 432S	Concrete Sidewalks
Item No. 434S	P.C. Concrete Medians and Islands
Item No. 436S	P.C. Concrete Valley Gutters
Item No. 470S	Curb Cuts for Sidewalk Ramps and Driveways
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer

Item No. 501S
Jacking or Boring Pipe

501S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing and installing of encasement pipe by methods of jacking or boring as indicated on the Drawings and in conformity with this specification. This item shall also include, but not be limited to other constructions activities such as traffic control measures, excavation, removal of all materials encountered in jacking or boring pipe operations, disposal of all material not required in the work, grouting, end seal installation, backfilling and re-vegetation.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

501S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Shop drawings identifying proposed jacking or boring method complete in assembled position

B. Excavation Safety Plan including pits, trenches and sheeting or bracing if necessary,

C. Design for jacking or boring head,

D. Installation of jacking or boring supports or back stop,

E. Arrangement and position of jacks and pipe guides, and

F. Grouting plan,

501S.3 Materials

A. Pipe

Carrier pipe and encasement pipe shall conform to Standard Specification Item Nos. 505S, "Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe" and 510, "Pipe" and shall be size, type materials, thickness and class indicated on the Drawings, unless otherwise specified.

B. Grout

Grout for void areas shall consist of 1 part Portland cement and 4 parts fine, clean sand mixed with water.

501S.4 Construction Methods

A. General

The Contractor is responsible for:

1. Adequacy of jacking and boring operations,
2. Installation of support systems as indicated on the Drawings,
3. Provision of encasement and carrier pipe, and
4. Execution of work involving the jacking operation, the wet or dry method of boring and the installation of encasement pipe simultaneously.

The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for the safety of the jacking and boring operations and for persons engaged in the work. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Industry Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards (29 FR 1926/1920) as published in U.S. Department of Labor publication OSHA 2207, latest revision, with particular attention to Subpart S. The Contractor shall conform to the requirements in accordance with Standard Specification Item 509S, "Excavation Safety System" and shall provide an appropriate Trench Safety Plan.

When the grade of the pipe at the jacking or boring end is below the ground surface, suitable pits or trenches shall be excavated to provide sufficient room to conduct the jacking or boring operations and for placement of end joints of the pipe. In order to provide a safe and stable work area, the excavated area shall be securely sheeted and braced to prevent earth caving in accordance with the Trench Safety Plan.

The location of the work pit and associated traffic control measures required for the jacking or boring operations shall conform to the requirements of the City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual and TxDoT Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

Where installation of pipe is required under railroad embankments, highways, streets, or other facilities by jacking or boring methods, construction shall be undertaken in such a manner that it will not interfere with operation of any railroad, street, highway, utility or other facility and shall not weaken or damage any embankment or structure. All appropriate permits shall be acquired prior to the initiation of the work.

During construction operations, and until the work pits are backfilled and fill material compacted, traffic barricades and warning lights to safeguard traffic and pedestrians shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit the proposed pit location and traffic control plan for review by the Engineer or designated representative. The Review by the Engineer or designated representative, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to obtain specified results in a safe, professional manner.

When grade of pipe at jacking or boring end is below ground surface, suitable pits or trenches shall be excavated for the purpose of conducting the jacking or boring operations and for joining pipe. Work shall be securely sheeted and braced as indicated on the Excavation Safety Plan to prevent earth caving and to provide a safe and stable work area.

The pipe shall be jacked or bored from the low or downstream end, if possible. Minor lateral or vertical variation in the final position of pipe from line and grade established by Engineer or designated representative will be permitted at the

discretion of Engineer or designated representative provided that such variation is regular and occurs only in one direction and that the final grade of the flow line conforms to the specified direction.

When conforming to details indicated on the drawings, but the bottom of the work pit is unstable or excessively wet or the installation of water and wastewater pipe will result in less than 30 inches (750 mm) of cover, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer or designated representative. The Engineer or designated representative may require the Contractor to install a concrete seal, cradle, cap or encasement or other appropriate action.

Immediately after jacking or boring is complete and the encasement pipe is accurately positioned and approved for line and grade, the clear space between the pipe and the surrounding excavated material shall be completely filled by pressure grouting for entire length of installation if the encasement pipe is 36 inches or larger in diameter.

After placement of the carrier pipe is complete, the ends of the encasement pipe shall be sealed with end seals meeting SPL WW-575A.

As soon as possible after the carrier pipe(s) and end seals are completed, the work pits or trenches, which are excavated to facilitate these operations, shall be backfilled. The backfill in the street ROW shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density conforming to TxDOT Test Method Tex-114-E, “Laboratory Compaction Characteristics & Moisture-Density Relationship of Subgrade & Embankment Soil”. Field density measurements will be made in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-115-E, “Field Method for Determination of In-Place Density of Soils and Base Materials”.

Where the characteristics of soil, size or size of proposed pipe dictate that tunneling is more satisfactory than jacking or boring, a tunneling method may be submitted for acceptance by Engineer or designated representative

B. Jacking
Heavy duty jacks suitable for forcing the pipe through the embankment shall be provided. In operating the jacks, an even pressure shall be applied to all jacks used so that the pressure will be applied to the pipe uniformly around the ring of the pipe. A suitable jacking frame or back stop shall be provided. The pipe to be jacked shall be set on guides properly braced together, to support the section of the pipe and to direct it in the proper line and grade. The complete jacking assembly shall be placed in order to line up with the direction and grade of the pipe. In general, the embankment material shall be excavated just ahead of the pipe, the material removed through the pipe and the pipe forced through embankment by jacking, into the space thus provided.

The excavation for the underside of the pipe, for at least 1/3 of the circumference of the pipe, shall conform to the contour and grade of the pipe. A clearance of no more than 2 inches (50 mm) may be provided for the upper half of the pipe. This clearance shall be tapered to zero at the point where excavation conforms to contour of pipe.

The distance that excavation shall extend beyond the end of the pipe depends on the character of material encountered, but it shall not exceed 2 feet (0.6 meter) in any case. This distance shall be decreased, when directed by the Engineer or designated representative, if the character of the material being excavated makes it desirable to keep the advance closer to the end of the pipe.

The Contractor may use a cutting edge of steel plate around head end of the pipe extending a short distance beyond the end of pipe with inside angles or lugs to keep cutting edge from slipping back onto the pipe.

When jacking of the pipe is begun, all operations shall be carried on without interruption, insofar as practical, to prevent the pipe from becoming firmly set in the embankment.

Any pipe damaged in jacking operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at its entire expense.

C. Boring

The boring shall proceed from a work pit provided for the boring equipment and workers. Excavation for the work pits and the installation of shoring shall be as outlined in the Trench Safety Plan. The location of the pit shall be approved by the Engineer or designated representative. The boring shall be done mechanically using either a pilot hole or the augur method.

In the pilot hole method an approximate 2 inch (50 mm) pilot hole shall be bored the entire length of the crossing and shall be checked for line and grade on the opposite end of the bore from the work pit. This pilot hole shall serve as the centerline of the larger diameter hole to be bored.

When the augur method is used, a steel encasement pipe of the appropriate diameter equipped with a cutter head to mechanically perform the excavation shall be used. Augurs shall be of sufficient diameter to convey the excavated material to the work pit.

Excavated material will be removed from the working pit and disposed of properly. The use of water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation will be permitted only to the extent to lubricate cuttings. Water jetting will not be permitted.

In unstable soil formations, a gel-forming colloidal drilling fluid, that consists of at least 10 percent of high grade carefully processed bentonite, may be used to consolidate the drill cuttings, seal the walls of the hole and furnish lubrication to facilitate removal of the cuttings from the bore.

D. Tunneling

Where the characteristics of the soil, the size of the proposed pipe, or the use of monolithic sewer would make the use of tunneling more satisfactory than jacking or boring; or when indicated on the drawings, a tunneling method may be used, with the approval of the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Joints
If reinforced concrete pipe is used, the joints shall be in accordance with TxDOT Specification Item 464, “Reinforced Concrete Pipe”.

501S.5 Measurement

Jacking or boring pipe will be measured by the linear foot (meter: 1 meter equals 3.281 feet) of pipe complete in place. Such measurement will be made between the ends of the pipe along the central axis as installed.

501S.6 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price per linear foot for "Jacking or Boring Pipe" as the case may be, of type, size and class of encasement pipe indicated on the Drawings. The price shall include full compensation for furnishing, preparing, hauling and installing required materials, encasement pipe, end seals, for grouting and for labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete work, including excavation, backfilling and disposal of surplus material.

The Carrier pipe shall be paid at the unit price bid for Standard Specification Item 510, "Pipe".

Payment when included as a contract pay item, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 501S: Jacking or Boring __ In. Pipe, Class ___ Per Linear Foot.

End

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials
Specification Item 501S, "Jacking or Boring Pipe"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 505S	Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe
Item No. 509S	Excavation Safety Systems
Item No. 510	Pipe

TxDOT Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 464	Reinforced Concrete Pipe

TxDOT Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-114-E	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics & Moisture Density Relationship of Subgrade & Embankment Soil

Tex-115-E	Field Method for Determination of In-Place Density of Soils and Base Materials

TxDOT Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)

Designation	Description
MUTCD Part VI	Traffic Controls for Street and Highway Construction, Maintenance, Utility and Incident Management Operations
MUTCD Section 6C	Channelizing Devices
MUTCD Section 6C-8	Barricade Design
MUTCD Section 6C-9	Barricade Application
MUTCD Section 6E	Lighting Devices
MUTCD Section 6F	Control of Traffic Through Work Areas

City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 8	Traffic Control
Section 8.5.5.E	Typical Applications/Bore Pits

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Specification Item 501S, "Jacking or Boring Pipe"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Detail 501S-1	Encasement Detail w/ Casing Spacers

TxDOT Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item 476	Jacking, Boring or Tunneling Pipe
Item 502	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling

Item No. 503S
Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers

503S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing and installation of frames, grates, rings and covers for inlets, manholes and other structures indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

503S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include manufacturer, model number, description, painting requirements and characteristics of frames, grates, rings, covers, height adjustment insert and nuts and bolts required for completion of the work.

503S.3 Materials

The Contractor shall submit descriptive information and evidence that the materials and equipment the Contractor proposes for incorporation in the Work is the kind and quality that satisfies the specified functions and quality. The City of Austin Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products Lists (SPLs) form a part of these Specifications. Contractors may, when appropriate, elect to use products from the SPLs; however, submittal to the Engineer or designated representative is still required. If the Contractor elects to use any materials from these lists, each product shall be completely and clearly identified by its corresponding SPL number when making the product submittal.

The purpose of the SPLs is to expedite the review by the Engineer or designated representative and, if necessary, the City of Austin Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products Committee of Contractor product submittals. The SPL's should not be interpreted as being a pre-approved list of products necessarily meeting the requirements for a given construction Project. Items contained in the SPL cannot be substituted for items that are shown on the Drawings, called for in the specifications, or specified in the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of Contract, unless approved by the Engineer or designated representative in conjunction with the Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products Committee. The Standard Product List current at the time of plan approval will govern.

A. Welded Steel

Welded steel grates and frames shall conform to the number; size, dimensions and details indicated on the Drawings and shall be welded into an assembly in accordance with those details. Steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 36/A 36M, "Specification for Structural Steel".

B. Castings

Castings, whether Carbon-Steel, Gray Cast Iron or Ductile Iron shall conform to the shape and dimensions indicated on the Drawings and shall be clean substantial castings, free from sand or blowholes or other defects. Surfaces of the castings shall be free from burnt on sand and shall be reasonably smooth. Runners, risers, fins and other cast on pieces shall be removed from the castings and such areas ground smooth. Bearing surfaces between manhole rings and covers or grates and frames shall be cast or machined with such precision that uniform bearing shall be provided throughout the perimeter area of contact. Pairs of machined castings shall be matchmarked to facilitate subsequent identification at installation with the exception of water and wastewater manhole and valve castings. These manhole and valve castings shall be fabricated with such draft, tolerances, bolt hole spacing, etc., that all rings and covers of a particular type or class are interchangeable and match-marking will not be required.

Steel castings shall conform to ASTM A 27/27M, “Specifications for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application”. Grade 70-36 (480-250) shall be furnished unless otherwise specified on the Drawings.

Cast iron castings shall conform to ASTM A 48, “Specification for Gray Iron Castings”, Class 30.

Ductile Iron castings shall conform to ASTM A 536, “Specification for Ductile Iron Castings”. Grade 60-40-18 (415-275-125) shall be used unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

C. Manhole Cover Riser Rings

Height-adjustment inserts for wastewater manhole rings, which are used for raising standard manhole covers, shall be those models listed in Water and Wastewater Standard Products List item QPL WW-330.

D. Nuts and Bolts

Nuts and bolts shall be hex head 5/8” x 2.5” (16 mm x 63.5 mm) #11 National Coarse Thread, Type 316 stainless steel. For bolted manhole covers, a thin film of an approved "Anti-freeze" compound, approved by the Engineer or designated representative, shall be applied to all bolts.

E. Mortar

Unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer or designated representative, the mortar for bedding castings shall consist of one (1) part Portland cement and three (3) parts sand and sufficient water to provide the desired consistency. The gradation of the fine aggregate shall meet the requirements for Grade No. 1, Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures".

503S.4 Construction Methods

Frames, grates, rings and covers shall be constructed of the specified materials in accordance with the details indicated on the Drawings or in the City of Austin Standard

Details. The Frames, grates, rings and covers shall be placed carefully to the lines or grades indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

All welding shall conform to the requirements of the ANSI/AWS Structural Welding Code D1.1. Welded frames, grates, rings and covers shall be given 1 coat of a commercial grade red lead oil paint and 2 coats of commercial grade aluminum paint. All coats shall be a minimum of 1.5 mils (0.4 mm), dry.

Painting of gray iron castings will not be required, except when used in conjunction with structural steel shapes.

503S.5 Measurement and Payment

Frames, grates, rings and covers will not be measured and payment for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals to complete the Work will be included in the Bid Items which constitute the complete structures.

End

SPECIFIED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item Number 503S, "Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures

City of Austin Water and Wastewater Standard Products List

Designation	Description
QPL WW-330	Manhole Cover Riser Rings for raising City of Austin Standard Manhole Covers

American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
A36/A36M	Specification for Structural Steel
A27/A27M	Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
A48	Specification for Gray Iron Castings
A536	Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ANSI/AWS

Designation	Description
Code D 1.1	Structural Welding Code

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item Number 503S, "Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item No. 510	Pipe

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
No. 503S-1	457mm (18") Cover and Frame
No. 503S-2S	Storm Sewer Manhole Ring and 610 mm (24") Cover
No. 503S-2W	Sanitary Sewer Manhole Ring and 610 mm (24") Cover
No. 503S-3S	Bolted Storm Sewer Manhole Ring and 610 mm (24") Cover
No. 503S-3W	Bolted Sanitary Sewer Manhole Ring and 610 mm (24") Cover
No. 503S-4S	Storm Sewer Manhole Ring and 813 mm (32") Cover
No. 503S-4W	Sanitary Sewer Manhole Ring and 813 mm (32") Cover
No. 503S-5S	Bolted Storm Sewer Manhole Ring and 813 mm (32") Cover
No. 503S-5W	Watertight Manhole Ring and 813 mm (32") Cover
No. 506S-2	Major Manhole Adjustment
No. 506S-11	Storm Sewer Manhole Details

TxDOT Specifications

Designation	Description
Item 421	Portland Cement Concrete

Item No. 505S
Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe

505S.1 Description

This item shall govern the furnishing of materials and the methods of constructing a Portland cement concrete encasement or encasement pipe in a trench.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

505S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Type, of pipe, construction methods and sequence,

B. Aggregate types, gradations and physical characteristics for the Portland cement concrete mix,

C. Proposed proportioning of materials for the mortar mix.

505S.3 Materials

A. Portland Cement Concrete

The Portland cement concrete shall conform to Class D Concrete, Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures".

B. Pipe

Portland Cement concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C-76, Class III or better.

Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) shall conform to Section 510.2 (8) (o) of the City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 510, "Pipe".

Steel Pipe shall conform to ASTM A134 with a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) for pipe with a diameter of 16 inches (400 mm) and greater.

C. Grout

Grout shall consist of not less than 6 sacks Portland cement per cubic yard (335 kilograms Portland cement per cubic meter) and clean washed sand mixed with water. The grout shall have a consistency such that the grout will flow into and completely fill all voids. If allowed by the Engineer or designated representative, an air entraining admixture may be added to facilitate placement.

505S.4 Construction Methods

When indicated on the Drawings or acceptable to Engineer or designated representative, concrete encasement shall be placed to protect the pipe. Pipe or bedding shall not be placed where:

(a) the top of the pipe would have less than 30 inches (750 mm) of cover from finish grade,

(b) the ground water invades the trench, or

(c) the trench bottom is of unstable material.

If either of these conditions is encountered, the Engineer or designated representative shall be notified and may direct the Contractor to:

(a) encase the pipe with concrete,

(b) change pipe material, or

(c) use a higher strength class of pipe.

Concrete encasement shall extend from 6 inches (150 mm) below to 6 inches (150 mm) above the outer projections of the pipe over the entire width of the trench in accordance with the City of Austin Standard Detail 501S-1," Encasement Detail w/ Casing Spacers".

The ends of the encasement pipe shall be bulkheaded (Standard Specification Item No. 507S) with concrete blocks, bricks or stones, dry-stacked without mortar, sufficient to prevent the intrusion of trench backfill material into the encasement, but fitted loosely enough to facilitate the escape of water from the encasement should carrier pipe leakage or failure occur.

505S. 5 Measurement

Concrete encasement will be measured by the lineal foot (meter: 1 meter equals 3.281 feet), for size of pipe being encased, complete in place. The measurement will be made between ends of the encasement, along the central axis as installed.

Encasement pipe installed by open cut will be measured by size of encasement installed, complete in place. The measurement will be made between the ends of the pipe, along the central axis as installed.

505S.6 Payment

Work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item will be included in a unit price bid item from Standard Specification Item No. 510, "Pipe" unless included as a separate pay item in the contract.

When included for payment, it shall be measured as provided under "Measurement" and will be paid at the unit bid price per lineal foot for "Concrete Encasement" or "Encasement Pipe" of the size indicated on the Drawings. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for furnishing all materials, pipe for all preparation, hauling, installation and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work, including bench excavation and disposal of surplus material.

Payment, when included as a contract Pay Item, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 505*S*-A:	Concrete Encasement for ___ Dia. Pipe -	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 505*S*-B:	Encasement Pipe ___ Dia., Type ___, -	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 505S, “Encasement and Encasement Pipe"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item 403S	Concrete For Structures
Item 507S	Bulkheads
Item 510	Pipe
Section 510.2(8)(o)	Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP)

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Detail 501S-1	Encasement Detail w/ Casing Spacers

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
A-134	Specification for Pipe, Steel, Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded (Sizes NPS 16 and Over)
C-76/C-76M	Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 505S, “Encasement and Encasement Pipe"

TxDOT Specifications

Designation	Description
Item 421	Portland Cement Concrete
Section 421.9	Quality of Concrete
Section 421.2(8)	Mortar and Grout

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 506	Manholes
Section 510.2(8)(c)	Concrete pipe
Section 510.2(8)(m)	Steel Pipe
Item No. 593S	Concrete Retards

Item No. 506
Manholes

506.1 Description

This item governs construction of pre-cast and cast-in-place wastewater manholes, storm water manholes, storm water junction boxes and cast-in-place wastewater junction boxes, complete in place, including excavation, installation, backfilling and surface restoration; required items including rings, covers, coatings, and appurtenances; and incidental work such as pumping and drainage necessary to complete the work. Contractor-performed acceptance testing is required for wastewater manholes.

506.2 Qualifications

Applicators of coatings to the interior surfaces of wastewater manholes, as specified in 506S.4.R and 506S.5.J, shall be listed on Standard Products List WW-511.

506.3 Project Submittals

A. Products and Materials

The Contractor shall submit descriptive information and evidence that the materials the Contractor proposes for incorporation in the Work are of the kind and quality that satisfy the requirements in the Contract Documents. The City of Austin Water Utility Standard Products Lists are considered a part of the Specifications for the Work. The Contractor shall use products from the SPLs for all water and wastewater construction unless alternative products are shown on the Drawings; called for in the specifications; or specified in the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract.

The products included in the Standard Products Lists current at the time of plan approval shall govern; unless a specific product or products on the lists have subsequently been removed from those SPLs because of quality or performance issues. Products and materials that are not covered by SPLs shall meet the requirements in the contract documents.

Submittals for the products and materials covered by this specification shall include manufacturer catalog sheets, technical data sheets, shop drawings, product or material test results, requirements listed below, and any other information needed to adequately describe the product or material. For products covered by SPLs, the submittal shall include a copy of the applicable SPL with the proposed product identified. An SPL by itself is not considered an adequate submittal.

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

1. For pre-cast manholes and junction boxes: shop drawings for each structure showing, at a minimum, the Project and Contractor's name: manufacturer's name and plant location; applicable specifications; list of materials (such as adjusting rings, boots, gaskets, and pre-cast sections) by type and quantity; elevation view showing diameter or size, ring and cover size and elevation, ring type (bolted or unbolted, flared top or flared bottom) wall thickness,

elevations of transitions from large diameter sections to smaller diameter sections, base width and thickness, total depth, size of openings, reinforcement, and length of each pre-cast section; structure identification number and station location; pipe line identification; pipe material and size; pipe flowline elevations; plan view showing azimuthal orientation (based on 360 degrees clockwise) of the pipes relative to the outflow pipe; technical data sheets covering pipe-to-manhole or pipe-to-junction box connectors, and gaskets

2. For cast-in-place manholes and junction boxes: formwork drawings sealed by a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas with documented experience in formwork design for wall pours that exceed 4 feet in height and slabs that are not ground supported

3. For hydraulic cement concrete; mix components and proportions, material sources, materials test results

4. For mortar: mix components and proportions, material sources, materials test results

5. For non-shrink grout: technical data sheet indicating ASTM type and containing instructions on surface preparation, mixing, placing, and curing procedures

6. For wastewater manhole coatings and linings: technical data sheets that include instructions on surface preparation, mixing, placing, and curing procedures

B. Acceptance Test Records

Submittal of acceptance test records is required for wastewater manholes and shall include as a minimum the following items:

Name of the manhole manufacturer

Interior surface coating type and application method

Model and manufacturer of vacuum tester

Date tested/date re-tested

Indication of whether test passed or failed and statement of corrective action taken if test failed

Test Method Used

Location/station of manhole

Type of base: Precast/cast-in-place

Type of repairs made to the joints

The test records shall also be included as part of the Project records turned in with the acceptance package.

506.4 Materials

A. Concrete

All cast-in-place concrete shall conform to City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures." Cast in place concrete shall be Class A or as specified on the Drawings. Concrete used in precast concrete manhole base sections, riser sections and appurtenances shall conform to the requirements of Texas Department of Transportation Item 421, Hydraulic Cement Concrete. Concrete for backfill of over-excavated areas shall be City of Austin Class A, or Class J (City of Austin Standard Specification Item 403S, Concrete For Structures) or Controlled Low Strength Material (City of Austin Standard Specification Item 402S) as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Mortar

Mortar shall be composed of one part Portland cement, one part masonry cement (or 1/4 part hydrated lime), and sand equal to 2-1/2 to 3 times the sum of the volumes of the cements and lime used. The sand shall meet the requirements for "Fine Aggregate" as given in Standard Specification Item No. 403S "Concrete For Structures." Mortar shall not be used for any purpose on the inside of wastewater manholes.

C. Grout

Grout shall be the non-shrink type conforming to ASTM C 1107, Packaged, Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (Nonshrink), Grade C. Grout shall be used as packaged, with the mixed ingredients requiring only the addition of water.

D. Reinforcement

The reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 406S, "Reinforcing Steel." Secondary, non-structural steel in cast-in-place stormwater manholes may be replaced by collated fibrillated polypropylene fibers, if approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

E. Brick

The brick for ring adjustment courses and for stormwater manholes shall be of first quality, sound, hard burned, perfectly shaped brick conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 62, Grade SW, or concrete brick meeting the requirements of ASTM C 55, Grade N-1.

F. Rings and Covers

Rings and covers shall conform to the requirements of City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 503S, "Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers."

1. Replacement Rings and Covers, 24 in Diameter Lids

   This ring and cover shall be used for the replacement of broken rings and covers, minor manhole adjustment, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

2. Rings and Covers, 32 in. Diameter Lids

This ring and cover shall be used for all new manhole construction, except as otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

G. Bulkheads

Bulkheads shall meet the requirements of City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 507S “Bulkheads.”

H. Precast Base Sections, Riser Sections, Flat-top Slabs and Cones

Precast concrete base sections, riser sections, flat-top slabs, and cones shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 478. The width of the invert shall be specifically sized for the connecting pipes. Inverts shall be “U” shaped channels. The channel depth at the point where a pipe connects to the manhole wall, for pipes 24 inches in diameter and smaller, shall be a minimum of three fourths of the diameter of the pipe, with the top of the channel being a smooth transition between the inlet and outlet pipe connection points. For manholes connecting to pipes larger than 24 inches in diameter, the channel depth at the point where a pipe connects to the manhole wall shall be at least equal to the full pipe diameter. Changes in flow direction in the inverts of manholes shall be made by constructing smooth, long-radius sweeps to minimize splashing, turbulence, and eddies. The manhole invert grade shall 1) be a continuation of the inlet and outlet pipe grades carried through to the centerline of the manhole, or 2) have a minimum slope of 2.5 percent between the inlet and outlet pipe inverts, or 3) have a minimum difference of 0.10 feet between the inlet and outlet pipe inverts, whichever provides the maximum difference in invert elevation between the inlet and outlet pipes. In all cases, the bottom(s) of the channel(s) shall provide a smooth transition between the inlet and outlet pipes. Where wastewater lines enter a manhole above the flowline of the outlet, the invert shall be filleted to prevent splashing and solids deposition.

Joints for wastewater base sections, riser sections, and cones shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 443. Additionally, joint dimensions for 48-inch inside diameter wastewater manhole sections and cones shall comply with City of Austin Standard No. 506S-13, “Wedge Seal Joint Detail, Precast Manhole Section.” Joint dimensions for wastewater manhole sections and cones larger than 48-inch inside diameter shall comply with City of Austin Standard No. 506S-12, “ O-Ring Joint Detail Precast Manhole Section” or City of Austin Standard No. 506S-13, “Wedge Seal Joint Detail, Precast Manhole Section”. Precast bases for 48 inch inside diameter manholes shall have preformed inverts. Inserts acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative shall be embedded in the concrete wall of the manhole sections to facilitate handling; however, through-wall holes for lifting will not be permitted.

I. Precast Junction Boxes

Precast junction boxes shall be allowed only where indicated on the Drawings or acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative.

J. Pipe-to-Manhole and Pipe-to-Junction-Box Connectors

Resilient connectors, ring waterstops, and seals at connections of wastewater pipes to pre-cast and cast-in-place manholes and junction boxes shall be watertight, flexible, resilient and non-corrosive, conforming to ASTM C 923.

Metallic mechanical devices for securing the connectors, ring waterstops, and seals in place shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

K. Precast Flat-Slab Transition/Junction Box Lids

Precast slab transitions and lids shall be designed to safely resist pressures resulting from loads which might result from any combination of forces imposed by an HS-20 loading as defined by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). The joints of precast slab transitions and of lids for wastewater applications shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443.

L. Precast-Prefabricated Tee Manholes

Tee manholes shall be allowed only where indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The main pipe section shall conform to the requirements of City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 510, "Pipe." The vertical manhole portion (tee) above the main pipe shall conform to the requirements of the precast components.

The manhole tee shall have a minimum inside diameter of 48 inches and shall rise vertically centered or tangent to the main pipe, as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. An access hole less than 48-inches in diameter shall be cut into the main pipe to allow a ledge for support of access ladders. Unless otherwise specified on the Drawings, the main pipe portion of the tee manhole shall be included in the unit price bid for the unit tee manhole price.

M. Precast Grade Rings

Rings shall be reinforced Class A concrete

1. Precast Grade Rings, 24-1/2 inches Inside Diameter

   This adjustment ring shall be used only for adjusting existing manholes with 24 inch diameter lids and for Wastewater Access Device. Inside to outside diameter dimension of ring shall be 6 inches with a thickness of 3 inches to 6 inches.

2. Precast Grade Rings, 35 inches Inside Diameter

   This adjustment ring shall be used for all new manhole construction with 32 inch diameter lids. Inside to outside diameter dimension of ring shall be 6 inches with a thickness of 2 inches to 6 inches.

N. High Density Polyethylene Grade Rings

Plastic grade (adjusting) rings shall be injection molded from high density polyethylene identified according to ASTM D4976. Reprocessable and recyclable ethylene plastic materials are allowed. Manufacturers of HDPE adjusting rings shall be listed on SPL WW-703.

O. Controlled Low Strength Material

Controlled low strength material (CLSM) shall meet Standard Specification Item 402S, Controlled Low Strength Material.

P. Cement Stabilized Sand

Cement stabilized sand for bedding or backfilling shall contain 2 bags of Portland cement per cubic yard. The sand shall meet the requirements for "Fine Aggregate" in Standard Specification Item 403S, Concrete for Structures.

Q. Waterproofing Joint Materials

O-rings and wedge seals for the joints of all wastewater manholes, and for stormwater manholes when indicated on the Drawings, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443. Cold applied preformed plastic gaskets for stormwater manholes shall be as specified in City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 510, “Pipe.” Plastic seals wrapped around manholes at joints, and hydrophillic waterstops installed in joints, shall be listed on SPL WW-146A. PVC waterstops installed in joints and waterproofing compounds applied to the exterior surfaces of manholes and junction boxes shall be as specified in the Contract Documents.

R. Interior Surface Coatings for Wastewater Manholes

Interior surface coatings for wastewater manholes shall be either: as specified on the Drawings, as designated in writing by the Engineer or designated representative, or as included on SPL WW-511, which lists acceptable products, uses and applicators.

S. Structural Lining Systems for Wastewater Manholes

Structural lining systems for wastewater manholes shall be either: as specified on the Drawings, as designated in writing by the Engineer or designated representative, or as included on SPL WW-511A.

506.5 Construction

A. General

A minimum horizontal separation of 12 inches shall be maintained between adjacent pipes inside and outside a manhole or junction box. Pipe ends within the base section or junction box walls shall not be relied upon to support overlying manhole dead and live load weights. All wastewater branch connections to new or existing mains shall be made at manholes, with the branch pipe crown installed at an elevation no lower than the elevation of the effluent pipe crown. Changes in flow direction in the inverts shall be made by constructing smooth, long-radius sweeps to minimize splashing, turbulence, and eddies. Where wastewater lines enter the manhole up to 24 inches above the flowline of the outlet, the invert shall be sloped upward in a U-shaped channel three-fourths of the diameter of the incoming pipe to receive the flow, thus preventing splashing or solids deposition. A drop pipe shall be provided for a wastewater pipe entering a manhole whenever the invert cannot be constructed to prevent splashing and solids deposition. Construction of extensions to existing systems shall require placement of bulkheads at locations indicated or directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, stormwater manholes shall have eccentric cones and wastewater manholes shall have concentric cones, except on manholes over large mains where an eccentric cone shall be situated to provide access to an invert ledge. Eccentric cones may be used where conflicts with other

utilities dictate. Flat-slab tops may be used only where clearance problems are encountered or where specified on the Drawings. Cast-in-place wastewater junction boxes shall be allowed only where indicated on the Drawings or where accepted by the Engineer or designated representative.

B. Foundation Support

Manholes shall be founded at the established elevations on uniformly stable subgrade. Unstable subgrade shall be over-excavated a minimum of 12 inches and replaced with a material acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative. Precast base units shall be founded and leveled on a 6 inch thick layer of coarse aggregate bedding. A pipe section with a prefabricated tee manhole and half the length of the adjoining pipe sections on each side shall be founded on a minimum of 6 inch thick layer of unreinforced Class A concrete (City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 403S, “Concrete For Structures”). The cast-in-place concrete cradle shall be placed against undisturbed trench walls up to the pipe’s springline.

C. Cast-in-Place Concrete

Structural concrete work shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 410S, Concrete for Structures. Forms shall be used for all slabs that are not ground supported and for all vertical surfaces above the foundation level. Formwork shall be designed according to American Concrete Institute ACI 347, Guide to Formwork for Concrete. Outside forms on vertical surfaces may be omitted where concrete can be cast against the surrounding earthen material that can be trimmed to a smooth vertical face.

D. Manhole Bases

Pre-cast bases shall conform to requirements in 506.4.H.

Cast-in-place bases shall have a minimum thickness of 12 inches at the invert flowline. The widths of all manhole inverts shall be specifically sized for the connecting pipes. Inverts shall be “U” shaped channels. The channel depth at the point where a pipe connects to the manhole wall, for pipes 24 inches in diameter and smaller, shall be a minimum of three-fourths of the pipe diameter, with the top of the channel being a smooth transition between the inlet and outlet pipe connection points. For manholes connecting to pipes greater than 24 inches in diameter, the channel depth at the point where a pipe connects to the manhole wall shall be equal to the full pipe diameter. The manhole invert grade shall

1) be a continuation of the inlet and outlet pipe grades carried through to the centerline of the manhole, or
2) have a minimum slope of 2.5 percent between the inlet and outlet pipe inverts, or
3) have a minimum difference of 0.10 feet between the inlet and outlet pipe inverts,

whichever provides the maximum difference in invert elevation between the inlet and outlet pipes. In all cases, the bottom(s) of the channel(s) shall provide a smooth transition between the inlet and outlet pipes. Changes in flow direction in the inverts of manholes shall be made by constructing smooth, large-radius sweeps to prevent splashing, turbulence, and eddies. The lowermost riser section

may be set in the Portland cement concrete, while still plastic, after which the base shall be cured a minimum of 24 hours prior to proceeding with construction of the manhole up to 12 feet in depth. The base shall be cured an additional 24 hours prior to continuing construction above the 12-foot level.

Wastewater manholes having cast-in-place bases may be constructed over existing wastewater pipes and the top half of the pipe removed to facilitate invert construction, except where the existing pipe is PVC, in which case, the entire pipe shall be removed from inside the manhole. The manhole floor shall rise outwardly from the springline elevation of the pipe, approximately one inch for each 12 inch of run (8 percent slope). The floors of stormwater manholes, also, shall rise outwardly from the springline elevation of the pipe, approximately one inch for each 12 inches of run (8 percent slope).

Wastewater manholes with lines larger than 18 inches shall require pre-cast bases; manholes constructed over in-service mains however, may be built on cast-in-place bases if the flow cannot be interrupted.

E. Pipe Connections to Manholes and Junctions Boxes

Wastewater pipe connections to manholes and junction boxes shall be made using flexible, resilient, and non-corrosive watertight boot connectors or ring waterstops acceptable to the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C-923. Any voids in the annular space between the pipe and boot connector or ring waterstop and the inside of the manhole wall shall be filled with non-shrink grout to prevent solids collection.

F. Pipe Connections to Existing Manholes and Junction Boxes

Wastewater pipe connections to existing manholes and junction boxes shall be made by removing the wall section by coring or alternative method approved by the Engineer or designated representative; installing flexible, resilient, and non-corrosive boot connectors or ring waterstops acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C-923; filling any voids in the annular space between the pipe and boot connector or ring waterstop and the inside of the manhole or junction box wall with non-shrink grout; rebuilding the invert to conform to Section 506S.5.D; rehabilitating the interior walls with structural lining material listed on SPL WW-511A, and coating the interior of the manhole with material listed on SPL WW-511.

G. Waterproofing

PVC waterstops, hydrophillic waterstops, joint wrapping, and waterproofing compounds shall be installed as specified. Material wrapped around manholes at joints shall be listed on SPL WW-146A regardless of whether installation of the material is required by the Contract for waterproofing or is volunteered by the Contractor for ensuring acceptance of the manhole joints.

H. Backfilling

Backfilling of manholes shall conform to the density requirements of City of Austin Standard Specification Item No.510, Pipe. Manhole construction in roadways may be staged to facilitate pavement base construction. Manholes constructed to interim elevations to facilitate interim construction shall be covered with steel plates

that conform to the requirements of City of Austin Standard 804S-4, sheets 5, 6 and 7, Steel Plating. Steel plates on wastewater manholes shall be set in mortar to minimize inflow of storm water runoff. Manholes shall be completed to finish elevation prior to placement of the roadway's finish surface except on pavement reconstruction projects, where castings may be adjusted after paving is completed. The excavation for completion of manhole construction shall be backfilled in accordance with City of Austin Standards for Trench Repair.

I. Height Adjustment of Manholes

1. General

All adjustments shall be completed prior to the placement of the final roadway surface except on pavement reconstruction projects, where castings may be adjusted after paving is completed.

Brick shall not be used in making height adjustments to wastewater manholes. Mortar shall not be used for any purpose on the inside of wastewater manholes.

Manhole components to be reused shall be carefully removed and the contact areas shall be cleaned of all mortar, concrete, grease and sealing compounds. Any items broken in the process of removal and cleaning shall be replaced in kind by the Contractor at its expense.

If the adjustment involves lowering the top of a manhole, a sufficient depth of pre-cast concrete rings or brick courses shall be removed to permit reconstruction. Existing mortar shall be cleaned from the top surface remaining in place and from all brick or concrete rings to be reused and the manhole rebuilt to the required elevation. The manhole ring and cover shall then be installed with the top surface conforming to the proposed grade.

If the adjustment involves raising the elevation of the top of the manhole in accordance with Minor Manhole Height Adjustment," the top of brick or concrete ring shall be cleaned and built up vertically to the new elevation, using new or salvaged concrete rings or bricks and the ring and cover installed with the top surface conforming to the proposed grade.

After rings and covers are set to grade, the inside and outside of the precast concrete grade rings shall be wiped with non-shrink grout to form a durable surface and water-tight joints. The grouted surface shall be smooth and even with the manhole cone section. Grout shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is at or below 40F. If a sudden drop in temperature below 40F occurs or tempartures below 40F are predicted, the grouted surfaces shall be protected against freezing for at least 24 hours.

2. Minor Manhole Height Adjustment (New and Existing Manholes)

Minor manhole height adjustments shall be performed as indicated on City of Austin Standard 506S-4, "Minor Manhole Height Adjustment", and shall consist of adding precast reinforced concrete rings to adjust new and existing manholes to final grade. Brick shall not be used in making height adjustments to wastewater manholes.

If the adjustment involves raising the elevation of the top of the manhole, the top of brick or concrete ring shall be cleaned and built up vertically to the new elevation, using new or salvaged concrete rings or bricks and the ring and cover installed with the top surface conforming to the proposed grade.

For new manhole construction, the maximum allowable throat or chimney height, including the depth of the ring casting, shall be limited to 21 inches of vertical face on the interior surface. For adjustments of existing manholes that fall within the limits of overlay and street reconstruction projects, the maximum vertical allowable height, including the depth of the ring casting, shall be limited to 27 inches of vertical face on the interior surface. All other existing manholes shall have a maximum allowable throat or chimney height adjustment, including the depth of the ring casting, of 12 inches of vertical face on the interior surface. Any adjustment that will exceed these requirements shall be accomplished as indicated on City of Austin Standard 506S-2, Major Manhole Height Adjustment and as described below. Manholes not located in paved areas shall have bolted covers. Manholes located within paved areas (street right of way only) shall be standard non-bolted unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

3. Major Manhole Height Adjustment (Existing Manholes Only)

Any adjustment that exceeds the requirements of Minor Manhole Adjustments, shall be accomplished as indicated on City of Austin Standard 506S-2, Major Manhole Height Adjustment, and shall consist of any combination of removing the concrete rings, and/or the manhole cone section, and/or the straight riser section of the manhole in order to bring the manhole to final grade. Major manhole adjustments shall apply only to existing manholes. Manholes not located in paved areas shall have bolted covers. Manholes located within paved areas (street right of way only) shall be standard non-bolted unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

J. Interior Coatings of Wastewater Manholes and Junction Boxes

The interior surfaces of all Portland cement concrete wastewater manholes and junction boxes shall be coated with products specified either on the Drawings, designated in writing by the Engineer or representative, or listed on SPL WW-511. Product selection shall conform to usage described in that SPL. Surface preparation shall follow the product manufacturer's recommended procedures contained in technical data sheets unless otherwise specified in the contract documents. The Contractor shall measure the coating thickness according to ASTM D 6132, Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Applied Organic Coatings Over Concrete Using an Ultrasonic Gage. Thickness measures shall be made at locations designated by the Engineer or designated representative. All thickness measurements shall be witnessed by the Engineer or designated representative.

K. Structural Linings of Existing Wastewater Manholes

The interior surfaces of existing wastewater manholes and junction boxes at locations shown in the Drawings or as designated by the Engineer shall be strengthened by application of structural lining systems either as specified on the Drawings, directed in writing by the Engineer or designated representative, or listed

on SPL WW-511A. Selection of products for coating the interior of existing manholes shall be based on the condition of the manholes. Surface preparation shall follow the product manufacturer's recommended procedures contained in technical data sheets unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.

L. Abandonment of Existing Manholes

Manholes designated on the Drawings for abandonment, shall be removed to a level not less than four feet below grade. Two-foot long sections of the inlet and outlet pipes shall be cut and removed on the outside of the manhole, the ends of the remaining pipe and the pipe sections penetrating the manhole wall shall be securely plugged, and the structure filled with material in accordance with Standard 506S-15 or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

506.6 Acceptance Testing of Wastewater Manholes

Manholes shall be tested separately and independently of the wastewater lines.

A. Test by the Vacuum Method

A vacuum test shall be performed by the Contractor prior to backfilling those manholes that fall within the right-of-way that require detouring of vehicular traffic. A second vacuum test will not be required after backfilling and compaction is complete unless there is evidence that the manhole has been damaged or disturbed subsequent to the initial vacuum test.

For manhole installations which do not require detouring of vehicular traffic, the vacuum method is recommended and may be used by the Contractor prior to backfilling the manhole to insure proper installation so that defects may be located and repaired; however, a vacuum test shall be performed after backfilling, and compaction are complete. Testing after backfill and compaction are complete will be the basis for acceptance of the manhole.

1. Equipment

   a) The manhole vacuum tester shall be a device approved for use by the Engineer or designated representative.

   b) Pipe sealing plugs shall have a load resisting capacity equal to or greater than that required for the size of the connected pipe to be sealed.

2. Procedures - applicable to new 48-inch diameter manholes

   a) Manhole section interiors shall be carefully inspected; units found to have through-wall lift holes, or any penetration of the interior surface by inserts provided to facilitate handling, will not be accepted. Coating shall be applied after the testing unless coating is applied before installation or unless it is applied at the factory. All lift holes and exterior joints shall be plugged with an acceptable non-shrink grout. No grout shall be placed in horizontal joints. Tests shall be performed before grouting the invert or around pipe penetrations and before coating the interior surfaces of the manhole or junction box.

b) After cleaning the interior surfaces of the manhole, the Contractor shall place and inflate pneumatic plugs in all of the connecting pipes to isolate the manhole; sealing pressure within the plugs shall be as recommended by the plug manufacturer. Plugs and the ends of pipes connected by flexible boots shall be blocked to prevent their movement during the vacuum test.

c) The vacuum test head shall be placed on the top of the cone section or, inside of the top of the manhole cone section, and the compression seal band inflated to the pressure recommended by its manufacturer. The vacuum pump shall be connected to the outlet port with the valve open. When a vacuum of 10 inches of mercury (-5 psig) has been attained, the valve shall be closed and the time noted. Tampering with the test equipment will not be allowed.

d) The manhole shall have passed the test if the vacuum does not drop below 9 inches of mercury (-4.5 psig) within 3 minutes of the time the valve was closed. The actual vacuum shall be recorded at the end of the 3 minutes during which the valve was closed.

e) When the standard vacuum test cannot be performed because of design or material constraints (examples: T-Type manholes, T-Lock Liners, or other reasons acceptable to the Engineer or designated representative), testing of individual joints shall be performed as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

B. Test by the Exfiltration Method

At the discretion of the Engineer or designated representative, the Contractor may substitute the Exfiltration Method of testing for the Vacuum test described in Section 506.6. A. above. This method may only be used when ground water is not present. If ground water is present a Vacuum Test shall be used unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative. All backfilling and compaction shall be completed prior to the commencement of testing.

The procedures for the test shall include the following:

1. Manhole section interiors shall be carefully inspected; units found to have through-wall lift holes, or any penetration of the interior surface by inserts provided to facilitate handling, will not be accepted. Coating shall be applied after the testing unless coating is applied before field assembly, or at the factory. All lift holes and exterior joints shall be plugged with an acceptable non-shrink grout. No grout shall be placed in horizontal joints. Tests shall be performed before grouting the invert or around pipe penetrations and before coating the interior surfaces of the manhole or junction box.

2. After cleaning the interior surface of the manhole, the Contractor shall place and inflate pneumatic plugs in all of the connecting pipes to isolate the manhole; sealing pressure within the plugs shall be as recommended by the plug manufacturer.

3. Concrete manholes shall be filled with water or otherwise thoroughly wetted for a period of 24 hours prior to testing.

4. At the start of the test, the manhole shall be filled to the top with water. The test time shall be 1 hour. The Construction Inspector must be present for observation during the entire time of the test. Permissible loss of water in the 1-hour test time is 0.025 gallons per diameter foot, per foot of manhole depth. For a 4-foot diameter manhole, this quantity converts to a maximum permissible drop in the water level (from the top of the manhole cone) of 0.1 inches per foot of manhole depth or 1.0 inches for a 10-foot deep manhole.

C. Failure to Pass the Test – Records of Tests

If the manhole fails to pass the initial test method as described in (A) Test by the Vacuum Method and, if allowed, (B) Test by the Exfiltration Method, or if visible groundwater leakage into the manhole is observed, the Contractor shall locate the leak, if necessary by disassembly of the manhole. The Contractor shall check the gaskets and replace them if necessary. The Contractor may re-lubricate the joints and re-assemble the manhole, or the Contractor may install an acceptable exterior joint sealing product (see City of Austin Standard Products List Item SPL WW-146A) on all joints and then retest the manhole. If any manhole fails the vacuum and/or exfiltration test twice, the Contractor shall consider replacing that manhole. If the Contractor chooses to attempt to repair that manhole, the manhole must be retested until it passes. In no case shall cold applied preformed plastic gaskets be used for repair. Records of all manhole testing shall be made available to the Engineer or designated representative at the close of each working day, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Any damaged or visually defective products, or any products out of acceptable tolerance shall be removed from the site.

D. Inspection

The Engineer or designated representative shall make a visual inspection of each manhole after it has passed the testing requirements and is considered to be in its final condition. The inspection shall determine the completeness of the manhole; any defects shall be corrected to the satisfaction of Engineer or designated representative.

506.7 Measurement

A "Junction Box" and "Box Manholes" will be measured by each structure of the indicated size regardless of depth.

A "Standard Pre-cast Manhole with Pre-cast Base", "Standard Pre-cast Manhole with Cast-in-Place (CIP) Base", “Special Manhole", "Drop Manhole with Pre-cast Base", "Drop Manhole with Cast-in-Place (CIP) Base”, "Centered Tee Manhole", or "Tangent Tee Manhole" will be measured by each structure of the indicated size for the first 8 feet of depth.

An "Extra Depth Manhole" will be measured by linear vertical foot of Standard Pre-cast Manhole with Pre-cast Base, Standard Pre-cast Manhole with CIP Base, Drop Manhole with Pre-cast Base, Drop Manhole with CIP Base, Special Manhole, Centered Tee Manhole, or Tangent Tee Manhole of the indicated size in excess of eight feet of depth.

Manhole depth will be measured from the invert flow line to the finished surface elevation.

"Minor Manhole Height Adjustment" and "Major Manhole Height Adjustment" will be measured by each unit for the indicated size. Only existing manholes will be measured for minor or major manhole height adjustment.

"Connection to Existing Manhole or Junction Box" will be measured per each for the indicated type of structure and location.

"Structural Lining" will be measured by the linear vertical foot for the indicated structure.

New manholes constructed to interim elevations to facilitate stage construction shall be measured as one unit regardless of the number of interim elevations constructed. All labor, materials and other expenses necessary for the stage construction shall be included in the unit price bid for the completed unit. Cost of abandonment of existing manholes shall be included in the unit price bid for the completed unit, unless Pay Item No. 506 AB is indicated on the Drawings and identified in Standard Contract Bid Form 00300U.

506.8 Payment

Payment for completed junction boxes and manholes of the type indicated on the Drawings shall be made at the appropriate unit bid price. The unit bid price shall include all labor, equipment, materials, (including but not limited to frames and grates, rings and covers, adjusting rings, cone sections, riser sections, gaskets, drop piping and fittings, bases, pipe-to-manhole connectors, concrete, reinforcing steel, non-shrink grout, mortar, joint wrap where specified, and, for wastewater manholes, interior coatings), time and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment for a "Junction Box" and "Box Manhole" will be made at the unit price bid for the indicated size, complete in place.

Payment for the first 8 feet of a "Standard Pre-cast Manhole with Pre-cast Base", "Standard Pre-cast Manhole with Cast-in-Place (CIP) Base", "Special Manhole", "Drop Manhole with Pre-cast Base", "Drop Manhole with Cast-in-Place (CIP) Base","Centered Tee Manhole", or "Tangent Tee Manhole" will be made at the unit price bid for the indicated type and size, complete in place.

Payment for that portion of a Standard Pre-cast Manhole with Pre-cast Base, Standard Pre-cast Manhole with CIP Base, Drop Manhole with Pre-cast Base, Drop Manhole with CIP Base, Special Manhole, Centered Tee Manhole, or Tangent Tee Manhole in excess of 8 feet in depth will be made at the unit price bid for "Extra Depth Manhole" of the indicated type and size, complete in place.

Payment for "Minor Manhole Height Adjustment" and "Major Manhole Height Adjustment" will be made at the unit bid price, complete in place.

Payment for "Structural Lining" will be made at the unit price per linear vertical foot, which will include surface preparation, environmental adjustments, lining application, and curing, as required.

Payment for "Connection to Existing Manhole or Junction Box" shall be made at the unit price per connection and will include removing the wall section by coring or alternative method approved by the Engineer or designated representative, rehabilitating the interior walls, rebuilding the invert, and preparing and coating the interior surfaces of the structure.

When indicated in the Drawings, abandonment of existing manholes shall be made at the unit price for abandonment.

The intended use of each item shall be designated by a two-letter code (Wastewater = WW; Stormwater = SW) in the spaces provided after the pay item number:

Pay Item No. 506S M__:	Standard Pre-cast Manhole w/Pre-cast Base, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S M1__:	Standard Pre-Cast Manhole w/CIP Base, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S S__:	Special Manhole, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S D__:	Drop Manhole w/Pre-cast Base, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S D1__:	Drop Manhole w/CIP Base, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S C__:	Centered Tee Manhole, __ Dia. x ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S T__:	Tangent Tee Manhole, ___ Dia. x ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S J__:	Junction Box, ___ Ft. x ___ Ft.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S B__:	Box Manhole ___ Ft. x ___ Ft.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S 2__:	Major Manhole Height Adjustment, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S 4__:	Minor Manhole Height Adjustment, ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S AB__:	Abandonment of existing Manholes:	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 506S EDM__	Extra Depth of Manhole, ___ Dia.	Per Linear Vert. Foot.
Pay Item No. 506S SL__:	Structural Lining of _____:	Per Linear Vert. Foot.
Pay Item No. 506S CN__:	Connection to Existing _____:	Per Each.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Standard Specification Item No. 506, "Manholes"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item 403S	Concrete For Structures
Item 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item 402S	Controlled Low Strength Material
Item 410S	Concrete Structures
Item 503S	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers
Item 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item 507S	Bulkheads
Item 510	Pipe

Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications For Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 421	Hydraulic Cement Concrete

City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 2.8.0	Abandonment of Facilities
Subsection 2.8.2	Manholes

City of Austin Water Utility Documents

Designation	Description
SPL WW-146A	Manhole Seals, Plastic, Watertight
SPL WW-511	Lining System for Wastewater Manholes
SPL WW-511A	Structural Lining System for Wastewater Manholes
SPL WW-703	Adjusting (grade) rings for manhole chimney sections

City of Austin Standard

Designation	Description
506S-2	Major Manhole Height Adjustment
506S-4	Minor Manhole Height Adjustment
506S-15	Abandoned Manhole
506S-12	O-Ring Joint Detail, Precast Manhole Section
506S-13	Wedge Seal Joint Detail, Precast Manhole Section Adjustment
506S-15	Abandoned Manhole
804S-4, 5, 6 and 7 of 9	Steel Plating

City of Austin Standard Contract

Designation	Description
00300U	Bid Form (Unit Prices)

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
ASTM C 55	Specification for Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C 62	Specification for Building Brick Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay of Shale
ASTM C478/C478M	Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Manhole
ASTM C443/C443M	Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C923/C923M	Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures Pipes
ASTM C1107	Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D6132	Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
D4976	Test Method for Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Applied Organic Coating Over Concrete Using an Ultrasonic Gage

American Concrete Institute

Designation	Description

Item 347 Guide to Formwork for Concrete

RELATED **CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS**
Standard Specification Item No. 506, "Manholes"

City of Austin Utilities Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 2	Water and Wastewater Design Criteria

City of Austin Standards

Designation	Description
1100S-1	Casting Adjustments
503S-4S	Storm Sewer Manhole Ring and 32" Cover
503S-4W	Sanitary Sewer Manhole Ring and 32" Cover
503S-5S	Bolted Storm Sewer Manhole Ring and 32" Cover
503S-5W	Watertight Manhole Ring and 32" Cover (W&WW)
506S-1	Manhole Invert Plan
506S-5	Typical Box Manhole 30" and Larger Pipe
506S-7	Precast Manhole with Drop Inlet on Cast in Place Foundation
506S-8	Precast Manhole with Drop Inlet on Precast Base
506S-9	Precast Manhole On Cast-In-Place Foundation
506S-10	Wastewater Manhole on Precast Base
506S-11	Storm Sewer Manhole Details

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

Designation	Description
M306	Standard Specifications for Drainage Structure Castings

Item No. 508S
Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances

508S.1 Description

This item governs the construction of miscellaneous structures and appurtenances, complete in place or to the stage detailed and/or indicated in the Drawings, using the materials specified herein, including the excavation, installation, backfilling, placement of the concrete and when required, the furnishing and installation of frames, grates, rings, covers, safety end treatment and any concrete curb and gutter indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either SI or inch-pound units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses

508S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Type of structure and appurtenances (inlets, headwalls, frames, grates, energy dissipators, etc.), construction methods and sequence (precast, cast in place), materials (bolts, nuts, plates, angles, etc.)

B. Aggregate types, gradations and physical characteristics for the Portland cement concrete mix.

C. Proposed proportioning of materials for the mortar mix.

D. Analysis and thickness calculations for temporary steel covers.

508S.3 Types

The various types of structures and appurtenances such as inlets, headwalls, energy dissipators, etc., are designated on the Drawings by letter or by number for the particular design of structure to be constructed in accordance with the details indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor may have the option of furnishing cast in place or precast structures.

508S.4 Materials

A. Portland Cement Concrete

The Portland cement concrete shall conform to Item No. 403S, "Concrete For Structures", with the following classes:

Cast in Place Concrete	Class A
Precast Concrete	Class C

B. Mortar

Mortar shall be composed of 1 part Portland cement and 2 parts clean, sharp mortar sand suitably graded for the purpose by conforming in other respects to the provisions

of Standard Specification Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures" for fine aggregate. Hydrated lime or lime putty may be added to the mix, but in no case shall it exceed 10 percent by weight (mass) of the total dry mix.

C. Reinforcement and Steel

Reinforcing Steel shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 406S,"Reinforcing Steel".

Structural Steel shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 720S, "Metal for Structures".

D. Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers

Frames, grates, rings and covers shall conform to City of Austin Standard Specification Item No. 503S, “Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers".

E. Safety End Treatment for Structures

The safety end treatment for structures shall conform to TxDOT Specification Item No. 467, “Safety End Treatment”.

1. Bolts and Nuts. All bolts, nuts and associated hardware shall meet the specifications of ASTM A 307.
2. Plates and Angles. All plates and similar angles and brackets shall meet the specifications of ASTM A 36.
3. Pipe Runners. Pipe Runners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A53, Grade B.
4. Galvanizing. All hardware including nuts, bolts and plates listed above shall be galvanized conforming to ASTM A 123 or A 153.

F. Miscellaneous Items

Cast iron for supports, steps and inlet units shall conform to the shape and dimensions indicated on the Drawings. The casting shall be clean and perfect, free from sand or blowholes or other defects. Cast iron castings shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30. Steel for temporary covers when used with stage construction shall be adequate for the loads imposed.

508S.5 Construction Methods

All concrete work shall be performed in accordance with Standard Specification Item No.410S, "Concrete Structures". Forms will be required for all cast-in-place concrete walls, except where the nature of the surrounding material is such that it can be trimmed to a smooth vertical face (the outside form for concrete bases). Where cast in place concrete is used in wall construction of storm sewers, the steps shall be cast into the wall when the concrete is placed.

The construction inlets shall be completed, as soon as is practicable after installation is complete of the sewer lines in the inlet. All sewer line shall be cut neatly at the inside face of the walls of the inlet and pointed up with mortar.

Bases for cast in place inlets may be placed prior to or at the Contractor's option after the sewer is constructed.

Bases for box sewers shall be cast as an integral part of the sewer. The manholes may be constructed prior to backfilling or if the Contractor so elects, the manhole opening may be covered temporarily with a steel plate to facilitate the compaction of backfill for the sewer as a whole. Thereafter, required excavation for the inlet shall be made and the inlet constructed and backfilled.

The inverts passing out or through an inlet shall be shaped and grouted across the floor of the inlet as indicated on the Drawings. This shaping may be accomplished by adding shaping mortar or concrete after the base is cast or by placing the required additional material with the base.

All miscellaneous structures shall be completed in accordance with the details indicated on the Drawings. Backfilling to original ground elevation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the appropriate items and as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Energy dissipators and headwalls shall be constructed in accordance with City of Austin Standard Detail 508S-13.

508S.6 Measurement

All miscellaneous structures and safety end treatments satisfactorily completed as indicated on the Drawings will be measured as completed units per each.

Concrete removal, excavation and backfill, riprap, pipe, headwalls, wing walls, collars and apron slabs will not be measured under this item but will be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this item is used.

Frames, grates, rings, covers, safety end treatment and any concrete curb and gutter indicated will not be measured and paid for but shall be included in the unit price bid of one of the pay items identified in the contract bid form.

508S.7 Payment

A . Inlets

Payment for Inlets of the type indicated in place in accordance with these specifications and measured as prescribed above will be made at the unit bid price for each Inlet, of the type specified.

B. Energy Dissipators and Headwalls

Payment for special complete structures will be made at the unit price bid per each.

C Safety End Treatment

Payment for Safety End Treatment, complete in place, will be made at the unit bid price for each unit of the type indicated on the Drawings.

Payment will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 508S-E:	Energy Dissipators, _____ In. Dia. -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-H:	Headwalls, Type _____, ___ In. Dia. Pipe -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-IG:	Inlet, Grated -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-SET	Safety End Treatment, Type ___ Size ___	Per Each
Pay Item No. 508S-I5R:	Inlet, Recessed -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I10R:	Inlet, Recessed -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I15R:	Inlet, Recessed -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I20R:	Inlet, Recessed -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I5S:	Inlet, Recessed -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I10S:	Inlet, Standard -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I15S:	Inlet, Standard -	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 508S-I20S:	Inlet, Standard -	Per Each.

End

SPECIFIED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 508S, "Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 403S	Concrete For Structures
Item No. 406	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 410	Concrete Structures
Item No. 720	Structural Steel
Item No. 503S	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers

TxDOT Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 467	Safety End Treatment

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
ASTM A36/36M	Specification for Structural Steel
ASTM A48	Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53	Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123	Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153	Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	Specifications for Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners
ASTM C913	Specifications for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures

RELATED Cross Reference Materials

City of Austin Drainage Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 6.6.0	Energy Dissipators

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item No. 506	Manholes
Item No. 507S	Bulkheads
Item No. 510	Pipe

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
508S-13	Standard Headwall and Energy Dissipators
510S-1	Concrete Trench Cap

TxDOT Specifications

Designation	Description
Item 420	Concrete Structures
Item 421	Portland Cement Concrete
Section 421.2(5)	Fine Aggregate
Item 424	Precast Concrete Structures (Fabrication)
Item 440	Reinforcing Steel
Item 466	Headwalls and Wingwalls
Item 467	Safety End Treatment
Item 471	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers
Item 529	Concrete Curb, Gutter and Combined Curb and Gutter

Item No. 509S
Excavation Safety Systems

509S.1 Description

This item shall govern the designing, furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing or abandoning of temporary Excavation Safety Systems consisting of trench shields, aluminum hydraulic shoring, timber shoring, trench jacks, tieback or braced sheeting, tieback slurry walls, soil nailing, rock bolting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, and other systems for protecting workers in excavations. This item shall also govern the designing and constructing of sloping and benching systems for protecting workers in excavations.

At a minimum, the Excavation Safety Systems shall conform to United States Department of Labor Rules 29 CFR, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P, Excavation (hereinafter called OSHA).

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

509S.2 Definitions

"Competent Person" shall mean one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. The competent person shall be capable of interpreting the manufacturer's data sheets and interpreting and implementing the Excavation Safety System Plan.

An "Excavation" shall mean any cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide an Excavation Safety System for all excavations except when 1) the excavation is in stable rock as determined by the Texas-licensed Professional Engineer who prepared the Contractor's Excavation Safety System Plan or 2) the excavation is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) in depth and examination of the ground by the Contractor's competent person provides no indication of a potential cave-in.

"Trench" (trench excavation) shall mean any narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth shall be greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) shall not be greater than 15 feet (4.56 m). Excavation Safety Systems for such trenches shall be defined as "Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems".

If the Contractor installs or constructs forms or other structures in an excavation such that the dimension measured from the forms or structures to the sides of the excavation is reduced to 15 feet (4.6 m) or less (measured at the bottom of the excavation), those excavations shall also be defined as a Trench if workers must enter it. Excavation Safety Systems for such trenches shall also be defined as "Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems".

509S.3 Excavation Safety System Submittals

A. The Notice to Proceed with construction may be issued by the Owner before the Contractor has submitted the necessary Excavation Safety Plan(s); however, excavation shall not proceed until the Owner has received the Contractor's Excavation Safety Plan(s) for the Project.

B. Prior to Starting Excavation

Prior to starting any Excavation, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner:

1. A certificate indicating that the Contractor's Competent Person(s) has completed training in an excavation safety program based on OSHA regulations within the past 5 years.
2. Manufacturer's tabulated data or other tabulated data for Excavation Safety Systems consisting of pre-engineered protective systems such as trench shields, aluminum hydraulic shoring, timber shoring, pneumatic shoring, or trench jacks, or benching or sloping or other protective systems that are not designed specifically for the Project.

   Manufacturer's tabulated data shall meet the requirements in OSHA and shall describe the specific equipment to be used on the Project. Tabulated data must bear the seal of the licensed professional engineer who approved the data. Manufacturer's tabulated data shall be an attachment to the Contractor's Excavation Safety System Plan described below.

509S.4 Excavation Safety System Plan

The Contractor shall prepare an Excavation Safety System Plan (hereafter called the "Plan") specifically for the Project. The Contractor shall retain a Texas-licensed Professional Engineer to prepare the Plan. On City-funded projects, the Contractor must follow qualifications-based procedures to procure the required Professional Engineering services, according to Chapter 2254 of the Texas Government Code.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining geotechnical information necessary for design of the Excavation Safety System. If geotechnical information for design of the Project has been acquired by the Owner or designated representative, it shall be provided to the Contractor for information purposes subject to the provisions of City of Austin Standard Contract Section 00220, "Geotechnical Data."

A. The Plan for Excavation Safety Systems consisting of pre-engineered protective systems such as trench shields, aluminum hydraulic shoring, timber shoring, pneumatic shoring, or trench jacks, or benching or sloping or other protective systems that are not designed specifically for the Project shall include:

   1. Detailed Drawings of the Excavation Safety System(s) that will provide worker protection conforming to OSHA. The Drawings shall note the required load carrying capacity, dimensions, materials, and other physical properties or characteristics in sufficient detail to describe thoroughly and completely the Excavation Safety System(s).
   2. Drawings, notes, or tables clearly detailing the specific areas of the Project in which each Excavation Safety System shall be used, the permissible size of the excavation, the length of time that the excavation shall remain open, the means of egress from the excavation, the location of material storage sites in relation to the excavation, the methods for placing/compacting bedding/backfill within the safety of the system, any excavation safety equipment restrictions and subsequent removal of the system.
   3. Recommendations and limitations for using the Excavation Safety Systems.
   4. A Certificate of Insurance of the Excavation Safety System Engineer's Professional Liability Insurance coverage. For City-funded projects, coverage meeting the requirements of Standard Contact Documents Section 00810 shall be provided. For privately funded projects the coverage shall be at least $1,000,000.

B. The Plan for Excavation Safety Systems consisting of tieback or braced sheeting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, slurry walls, soil nailing, rock bolting or other protective systems that are designed specifically for the Project shall include:

1. Detailed Drawings of the Excavation Safety System(s) that will provide worker protection conforming to OSHA. The Drawings shall note the design assumptions, design criteria, factors of safety, applicable codes, dimensions, components, types of materials, and other physical properties or characteristics in sufficient detail to describe thoroughly and completely the Excavation Safety System(s).
2. Detailed technical specifications for the Excavation Safety System addressing the properties of the materials, construction means and methods, quality control and quality assurance testing, performance monitoring, and monitoring of adjacent features, as appropriate.
3. Drawings that clearly detail the specific areas of the Project in which each type of system shall be used and showing the plan and elevation (vertical profile) views.
4. Drawings, notes or tables clearly detailing the length of time that the excavation shall remain open, the means of egress from the excavation, the location of material storage sites in relation to the excavation, the methods for placing/compacting bedding/backfill within the safety of the system, any excavation safety equipment restrictions and subsequent removal or abandonment of the system or parts thereof.
5. Recommendations and limitations for using the Excavation Safety Systems.
6. A Certificate of Insurance of the Excavation Safety System Engineer's Professional Liability Insurance coverage. For City-funded projects, coverage meeting the requirements of Standard Contract Documents Section 00810 shall be provided. For privately funded projects the coverage shall be at least $1,000,000.

509S.5 Excavation Safety System Submittal Review

Review of the Excavation Safety System submittal conducted by the Owner or designated representative shall only relate to conformance with the requirements herein. The Owner's failure to note exceptions to the submittal shall not relieve the Contractor of any or all responsibility or liability for the adequacy of the Excavation Safety System. The Contractor shall remain solely and completely responsible for all Excavation Safety Systems and for the associated means, methods, procedures, and materials.

509S.6 Contractor’s Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the Excavation Safety System Plan and for confirming that the Excavation Safety System(s) used on the Project meets the requirements of the Plan.

The Contractor’s Competent Person(s) shall be on the Project whenever workers are in an excavation meeting the definitions of a Trench given in 509S.2.

509S.7 Construction Methods

The Contractor's Competent Person(s) shall maintain a copy of appropriate OSHA regulations onsite and shall implement OSHA excavation safety regulations at the work site. The Contractor shall perform all excavation in a safe manner and shall maintain the Excavation Safety Systems to prevent death or injury to personnel or damage to structures, utilities or property in or near excavation.

If evidence of possible cave-ins or earthen slides is apparent or an installed Excavation Safety System is damaged, the Contractor shall immediately cease work in the excavation, evacuate

personnel from any potentially hazardous areas and notify the Owner. Personnel shall not be allowed to re-enter the excavation until necessary repairs or replacements are completed and are inspected and approved by the Contractor's Competent Person(s). Repair and replacement of damaged Excavation Safety System shall be at the Contractor's sole expense.

509S.8 Changed Conditions

When changed conditions require modifications to the Excavation Safety System, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner or designated representative a new design or an alternate Excavation Safety System Plan that is proposed by the Contractor's Excavation Safety System Engineer to address the changed conditions. Copies of the new design or alternate system shall be provided to the Owner or designated representative in accordance with the requirements of section 509S.3, "Excavation Safety System Plan Submittals". A copy of the most current Excavation Safety System Plan shall be maintained on site and made available to inspection and enforcement officials at all times.

Any changes to the Excavation Safety System Plan that are initiated by the Contractor for operational efficiency or as a result of changed conditions, that could be reasonably anticipated, will not be cause for contract time extension or cost adjustment. When changes to the Excavation Safety System Plan are necessitated by severe and uncharacteristic natural conditions or other conditions not reasonably within the control of the Contractor, the Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for a Change Order to address the anticipated work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing within 24 hours of the occurrence of changed conditions that the Contractor anticipates the submittal of a claim for additional compensation. Under 'Changed Conditions" the work deemed immediately necessary by the Contractor to protect the safety of workers and public, equipment or materials may only be accomplished until the Owner or designated representative has a reasonable opportunity to investigate the Contractor's written request for a Change Order and respond in writing to the request.

509S.9 Measurement

Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems will only be measured and paid for those trenches that workers would reasonably be expected to enter.

Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems for Trenches excavated to a final width (measured at the bottom of the excavation) not exceeding 15 feet (4.56 m) shall be measured by the linear foot (meter: 1 meter equals 3.281 feet) through manholes, bore pits, receiving pits, and other appurtenances along the centerline of the trench. This method of measurement shall apply to any and all protective systems, including but not limited to tieback or braced sheeting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, slurry walls, soil nails, rock bolts, shoring, trench boxes, and sloping or benching as used to provide a Trench Excavation Safety Protective System in accordance with the Excavation Safety System Plan.

Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems for Trenches created by installation or construction of forms or other structures in an excavation whose width is greater than 15 feet (4.56 m) such that the dimension measured from the forms or structures to the sides of the excavation is reduced to 15 feet (4.56 m) or less (measured at the bottom of the excavation) shall be measured by the linear foot along the centerline of the Trench. Where forms or structures create multiple Trenches in one excavation, each Trench shall be measured separately. This method of measurement shall apply to any and all protective systems, including but not limited to tieback or braced sheeting, tieback or braced soldier piles and lagging, slurry walls, soil nails, rock bolts, shoring, trench boxes, and sloping or benching as used to provide a Trench Excavation Safety Protective System in accordance with the Excavation Safety System Plan.

509S.10 Payment

Payment for Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems, measured as prescribed above, will be made at unit bid price per centerline linear foot of Trench. The unit bid price shall include full compensation for designing, furnishing, installing the system; for dewatering, and for maintaining, replacing, repairing and removing the Trench Excavation Safety Protective System and for sloping, special clearing, and excavation necessary to safely implement the Excavation Safety System Plan. No payment will be made for Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems made necessary by the Contractor's selection of an optional design or sequence of work that creates the need for the Trench Excavation Safety Protective System.

Payment will be made under the following:

Pay Item No. 509S-1: Trench Excavation Safety Protective Systems, (all depths) Per Linear Foot.

END

SPECIFIC Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems"

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00020	Invitation for Bids
Section 00220	Geotechnical Data
Section 00650	Certificate of Insurance
Section 00700, Article 6.11	Safety and Protection
Section 810	Supplemental General Conditions

29 CFR, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P, Excavation
Texas Health and Safety Code Title 9 Chapter 756 Subchapter C
Texas Government Code Chapter 2254

RELATED Cross Reference Materials
Standard Specification Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems"

Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications
For Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item 104	Removing Concrete
Item 110	Excavation
Item 402	Trench Excavation Protection

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 130S	Borrow

Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 201S	Subgrade Preparation
Item No. 402S	Controlled Low Strength Material
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 503S	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers
Item No. 504S	Adjusting Structures
Item No. 505S	Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe
Item No. 506	Manholes
Item No. 507S	Bulkheads
Item No. 510	Pipe
Item No. 511S	Water Valves
Item No. 593S	Concrete Retards
Item No. 594S	Gabions and Revet Mattresses

ITEM NO. 510
PIPE

510.1 - Description

This item governs the furnishing and installing all pipe and/or materials for constructing pipe mains, sewers, laterals, stubs, inlet leads, service connections, culverts, temporary service lines and temporary diversion lines, including all applicable Work such as excavating, bedding, jointing, backfilling materials, tests, concrete trench cap, concrete cap and encasement, etc., prescribed under this item in accordance with the provisions of the Edwards Aquifer Protection Ordinance, when applicable, and City of Austin Utility Criteria Manual, Section 5, "Working in Public Rights-of-Way." The pipe shall be of the sizes, types, class and dimensions indicated or as designated by the E/A and shall include all joints or connections to new or existing mains, pipes, sewers, manholes, inlets, structures, etc., as may be required to complete the Work in accordance with specifications and published standard practices of the trade associations for the material specified and to the lines and grades indicated. This item shall include any pumping, bailing, and drainage when indicated or applicable. Unless otherwise provided, this item shall consist of the removal and disposition of trees, stumps and other obstructions, old structures or portions thereof such as house foundations, old sewers, masonry or concrete walls, the plugging of the ends of abandoned piped utilities cut and left in place and the restoration of existing utilities damaged in the process of excavation, cutting and restoration of pavement and base courses, the furnishing and placing of select bedding, backfilling and cement or lime stabilized backfill, the hauling and disposition of surplus materials, bridging of trenches and other provisions for maintenance of traffic or access as indicated.

510.2 - Materials

The Contractor shall submit descriptive information and evidence that the materials and equipment the Contractor proposes for incorporation into the Work are of the kind and quality that satisfies the specified functions and quality. Austin Water Utility Standard Products Lists (SPL) form a part of the Specifications. Contractors may, when appropriate, elect to use products from the SPL; however, submittal to the E/A is still required. Should the Contractor elect to use any materials from these lists, each product shall be completely and clearly identified by its corresponding SPL number when making the product submittal. This will expedite the review process in which the E/A, and, if necessary, the Austin Water Utility Standard Products Committee, decides whether the products meet the Contract requirements and the specific use foreseen by the E/A in the design of this engineered Project. The purpose of the SPL's is to expedite review, by the E/A and, if necessary, the Austin Water Utility Standard Products Committee, of Contractor product submittals. The SPL's shall not be considered as being a pre-approved list of products necessarily meeting the requirements of the Project. Items contained in the SPL cannot be substituted for items shown on the Drawings, or called for in the specifications, or specified in the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of Contract, unless approved by the E/A in conjunction with the Austin Water Utility Standard Products Committee. The Standard Product List current at the time of plan approval will govern.

(1) Concrete

Concrete shall conform to Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures".

(2) Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures" or one of the following:

(a) Pipe Bedding Stone

Pipe bedding stone shall be clean gravel, crushed gravel or crushed limestone, free of mud, clay, vegetation or other debris, conforming to ASTM C 33 for stone quality. Size gradation shall conform to ASTM C-33 No. 57 or No. 67 or the following Table:

SIEVE SIZE	% RETAINED BY WEIGHT
1½″	0

1″	0—10
½′	40—85
#4	90—100
#8	95—100

(b) Foundation Rock

Foundation rock shall be well graded coarse aggregate ranging in size from 2 to 8 inches.

(c) Flexible Base

Flexible base shall conform to Item No. 210S, "Flexible Base".

(3) Fine Aggregate

(a) Concrete and Mortar Sand

Fine aggregate shall conform to Item No. 403S, "Concrete for Structures".

(b) Bedding Sand

Sand for use as pipe bedding shall be clean, granular and homogeneous material composed mainly of mineral matter, free of mud, silt, clay lumps or clods, vegetation or debris. The material removed by decantation TxDOT Test Method Tex-406-A, plus the weight of any clay lumps, shall not exceed 4.5 percent by weight.

The resistivity shall not be less than 3000 ohms-cm as determined by TxDOT Test Method Tex-129-E. Size gradation of sand for bedding shall be as follows:

GRADATION TABLE	
SIEVE SIZE	% RETAINED BY WEIGHT
¼″	0
#60	75—100
#100	95—100

(c) Stone Screenings

Stone screenings shall be free of mud, clay, vegetation or other debris, and shall conform to the following Table:

SIEVE SIZE	% PASSING
3/8 ″	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 100
No. 16	50 to 85

No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	10 to 30
No. 100	2 to 10

All screenings shall be the result of a rock crushing operation.

(4) Controlled Low Strength Material

Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) shall conform to Item 402S, "Controlled Low Strength Material.

(5) Pea Gravel

Pea gravel bedding shall be clean washed material, hard and insoluble in water, free of mud, clay, silt, vegetation or other debris. Stone quality shall meet ASTM C 33. Size gradation shall be as follows:

SIEVE SIZE	% RETAINED BY WEIGHT
¾″	0
½″	0—25
¼″	90—100

(6) Select Backfill or Borrow

This material shall consist of borrow or suitable material excavated from the trench. It shall be free of stones or rocks over 8 inches and shall have a plasticity index of less than 20. The moisture content at the time of compaction shall be within 2 percent of optimum as determined by TxDOT Test Method Tex-114-E. Sandy loam borrow will not be allowed unless shown on the Drawings or authorized by the E/A.

All suitable materials from excavation operations not required for backfilling the trench may be placed in embankments, if applicable. All unsuitable materials that cannot be made suitable shall be considered surplus excavated materials as described in 510.3(13). The Contractor may, if approved by the engineer, modify unsuitable materials to make them suitable for use. Modification may include drying, removal or crushing of over-size material, and lime or cement treatment.

(7) Cement Stabilized Backfill

When indicated or directed by the E/A, all backfill shall be with cement-stabilized backfill rather than the usual materials. Unless otherwise indicated, cement stabilized backfill material shall consist of a mixture of the dry constituents described for Class J Concrete. The cement and aggregates shall be thoroughly dry mixed with no water added to the mixture except as may be directed by the E/A.

(8) Pipe

General

Fire line leads and fire hydrant leads shall be ductile iron. Domestic water services shall not be supplied from fire service leads, unless the domestic and fire connections are on separately valved branches with an approved backflow prevention device in the fire service branch. All wastewater force mains shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe Pressure Class 250 minimum for pipe greater than 12-inch size and Pressure Class 350 for pipe 12-inch size and smaller. Wastewater pipe shall be in accordance with Austin Water Utility's Standard Products List SPL WW-534 and shall have a corrosion resistant interior lining acceptable to the Owner.

All water pipe within utility easements on private property shall be Ductile Iron Pipe, Pressure Class 350 minimum for pipe 12-inch size and smaller and Pressure Class 250 minimum for pipe greater than 12-inch size wrapped as indicated. For sizes over 24 inches, Concrete Pressure Pipe, steel cylinder type, conforming to the requirements of AWWA C-301 will be acceptable.

There may be no service connections to Concrete Pressure Pipe installed in utility easements on private property. Approved service clamps or saddles shall be used when tapping ductile iron pipe 12 inch size and smaller. All service tubing (¾ inch thru 2 inches) installed in utility easements on private property shall be 150 psi annealed seamless Type K copper tubing with no sweat or soldered joints.

All reclaimed water mains shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe, Pressure Class 350 minimum for pipe 12-inch size and smaller and pressure class 250 for pipe greater than 12-inch size. For mains 12-inch size and smaller, PVC pipe, conforming to the requirements of AWWA C-900, DR 14 shall be acceptable. Reclaimed water pipe shall be manufactured purple, painted purple, or wrapped in purple polyethylene film wrap.

Manufacturers of concrete pipe and pipe larger than 24-inch diameter shall have a quality control program consisting of one or more of the following: 1) a quality management system certified by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) to comply with ISO 9001:2000, 2) a quality management system certified by the QCast Program following the requirements of the ACPA Plant Certification Manual, 3) a quality management system certified by the National Precast Concrete Association 4) a quality control program approved by the OWNER prior to submittal of bids for the PROJECT, or 5) an independent, third party quality control testing and inspection firm for testing and inspecting pipe produced for the PROJECT and approved by the OWNER prior to submittal of bids for the PROJECT. All such quality control programs shall be paid for by the manufacturer. It is the intent of this requirement that the manufacturer will document all appropriate tests and inspections with sampling and inspection criteria, frequency of testing and inspection, date of testing and inspection and date on which every piece was manufactured. Required testing and inspection, including that by an independent, third party, shall be performed full-time during production of pipe for the PROJECT. When requested by the OWNER, the manufacturer will provide copies of test data and results and inspection reports with the shipment of pipe for the PROJECT. Test data and results and inspection reports shall be traceable to specific pipe lots or pieces. Owner approval of the manufacturer's quality control program will expire after three years, at which time the manufacturer must present a current quality control program for approval in order to retain listing on the applicable SPL. Owner approval of the Concrete Pipe manufacturer's quality control program will expire after three years, at which time the manufacturer must present a current quality control program for approval.

The quality of materials, the process of manufacture and the finished pipe shall be subject to inspection and approval by the E/A at the pipe manufacturing plant and at the project site prior to and during installation. Plant inspections shall be conducted at the discretion of the City Representative. Only manufacturers having a quality control program of the type described above will be considered as approved providers of concrete pipe and pipe products as listed in the Standard Products List (SPL).

All water distribution pipe and fittings shall be listed in the Fire Protection Equipment Directory published by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., or shall be Factory Mutual approved for fire service. All water pipe and related products shall be registered by the National Sanitation Foundation as having been certified to meet NSF/ANSI Standard 61.

(a) Reserved

(b) Iron Pipe

Iron pipe shall be ductile iron pipe meeting all requirements of standards as follows:

-For push-on and mechanical joint pipe: AWWA C-151

-For flanged pipe: AWWA C-115

Barrels shall have a nominal thickness required by Table 1 of AWWA C-115, which thickness corresponds to Special Class 53 in sizes through 54 inch, and Class 350 in 60 and 64-inch sizes. Flanges shall be ductile iron (gray iron is not acceptable); they shall be as shown in ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15 and shall conform to dimensions shown in Table 2 and Figure 1 of AWWA C115. These flanges are the same in all respects as flanges shown in ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 for fittings and are standard for all flanges used with pipe, valve, and equipment units in the City of Austin water distribution and wastewater force main systems. Flanges shall be fabricated and attached to the pipe barrels by U.S. fabricators using flanges and pipe barrels of U.S. manufacture. If fabrication is to be by other than the pipe barrel manufacturer, a complete product submittal and approval by the Austin Water Utility will be required. Additionally, such fabricator shall furnish certification that each fabricated joint has been satisfactorily tested hydrostatically at a minimum pressure of 300 psi.

-Linings and Coating:

Interior surfaces of all iron potable or reclaimed water pipe shall be cement-mortar lined and seal coated as required by AWWA C104. Interior surfaces of all iron wastewater line and force main pipe shall be coated with a non-corrosive lining material as indicated on Austin Water Utility's Standard Products List SPL WW-534. Pipe exteriors shall be coated as required by the applicable pipe specification. The type and brand of interior lining shall be clearly marked on the outside of the pipe and fittings. Except as authorized by the E/A, only one type and brand of pipe lining shall be used on a given project.

Except as described above for flanged pipe (Thickness Class 53) and where not otherwise indicated, ductile iron pipe shall be minimum Class 250 as defined by ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50-current; all ductile iron pipe and flanges shall meet the following minimum physical requirements:

Grade 60-42-10:

-Minimum tensile strength: 60,000 psi (414 mPa).

-Minimum yield strength: 42,000 psi (290 mPa).

-Minimum elongation: 10 percent.

The flanges for AWWA C115 pipe may be also be made from:

Grade 70-50-05:

-Minimum tensile strength: 70,000 psi (483 mPa).

-Minimum yield strength: 50,000 psi (345 mPa).

-Minimum elongation: 5 percent.

1. Ductile Iron Fittings:

   Fittings shall be push-on, flanged or mechanical joint as indicated or approved and shall meet all requirements of standards as follows:

   -Sizes 4 inch through 24 inch: AWWA C-110 or AWWA C-153

   -Sizes larger than 24 inch: AWWA C-110.

   -Lining and Coating:

   Interior surfaces or all iron potable/reclaimed water pipe fittings shall be lined with cement- mortar and seal coated as required by AWWA C104. Interior surfaces of all iron wastewater and force main fittings shall be coated with a non-corrosive lining material acceptable to Owner. Fitting exteriors shall be coated as required by the applicable pipe specification.

2. Joint Materials

   Gaskets for mechanical joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C-111.

   Joining of slip joint iron pipe shall, without exception, be accomplished with the natural or synthetic rubber gaskets of the manufacturer of that particular pipe being used. A joint lubricant shall be used and applicable recommendations of the manufacturer shall be followed.

   Gaskets for flanged joints shall be continuous full face gaskets, of 1/8 inch minimum thickness of natural or synthetic rubber, cloth-reinforced rubber or neoprene material, preferably of deformed cross section design and shall meet all applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C-111 for gaskets. They shall be manufactured by, or satisfy all recommendations of, the manufacturer of the pipe/fittings being used and be fabricated for use with Class 125 ANSI B16.1 flanges.

   Tee-head bolts, nuts and washers for mechanical joints shall be high strength, low alloy, corrosion resistant steel stock equal to "COR-TEN A" having UNC Class 2 rolled threads or alloyed ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536; either shall be fabricated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C-111.

   Hex head bolts and nuts shall satisfy the chemical and mechanical requirements of ASTM A449 SAE Grade 5 plain, and shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM B 18.2 with UNC Class 2 rolled threads.

   Either Tee-Head or Hex-Head bolts, nuts and washers as required, shall be protected with bonded fluoro-polymer corrosion resistant coating where specifically required by the E/A.

   All threaded fasteners shall be marked with a readily visible symbol cast, forged or stamped on each nut and bolt, which will identify the fastener material and grade. The producer and the supplier shall provide adequate literature to facilitate such identification; painted markings are not acceptable.

3. Polyethylene Film Wrap

   All iron pipe, fittings and accessories shall be wrapped with standard 8 mil (minimum) low density polyethylene film or 4-mil (minimum) cross laminated high-density

polyethylene conforming to AWWA C-105, with all edges overlapped and taped securely with duct tape to provide a continuous wrap to prevent contact between the piping and the surrounding backfill. Repair all punctures of the polyethylene, including those caused in the placement of bedding aggregates, with duct tape to restore the continuous protective wrap before backfilling. Polyethylene film wrap for reclaimed water pipe shall be purple.

4. Marking

Each pipe joint and fitting shall be marked as required by the applicable AWWA specification. This includes in all cases: Manufacturer's identification, Country where cast, year of casting, and "DUCTILE" or "DI". Barrels of flanged pipe shall show thickness class; others shall show pressure class. The flanges of pipe sections shall be stamped with the fabricators identification; fittings shall show pressure rating, the nominal diameter of openings and the number of degrees for bends. Painted markings are not acceptable.

5. Warning Tape

Warning tape for identifying restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be yellow and shall have black lettering at least 2inches high that reads "Restrained Joint / Junta de Restriccion" at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. The warning tape shall be polypropylene having a minimum thickness of 2 mils, a minimum width of 3 inches, and adhesive backing on the side opposite the lettering.

(c) Concrete

1. General

Pipe shall conform to ASTM C 76 for Circular Pipe. Concrete pipe smaller than 12 inches in diameter shall conform to ASTM C 14, Extra Strength. All pipe shall be machine made or cast by a process which will provide uniform placement of the concrete in the form and compaction by mechanical devices, which will assure a dense concrete. Concrete shall be mixed in a central batch plant or other approved batching facility from which the quality and uniformity of the concrete can be assured. Transit mixed concrete shall not be acceptable for use in precast pipe. The pipe shall be Class III or the class indicated. Storm sewer pipe shall be of the tongue and groove or 0-ring joint design. Wastewater pipe shall be of the 0-ring joint design; it shall be acceptably lined for corrosion protection.

2. Marking

Each joint of pipe shall be marked with the pipe class, the date of manufacture, the manufacturer's name or trade mark, diameter of pipe and orientation, if required.

Pipe marking shall be waterproof and conform to ASTM C 76.

3. Minimum Age for Shipment

Pipe shall be considered ready for shipment when it conforms to the tests specified in ASTM C 76.

4. Joint Materials

When installing storm sewers (or storm drains), the Contractor shall have the option of using joints with preformed flexible joint sealants or with rubber gaskets. Preformed flexible joint sealants for storm drain joints shall comply with ASTM C990, and rubber gaskets for storm drain joints shall comply with ASTM C 1619. Mortar shall not be used to seal pre-fabricated joints. Pipe manufacturer shall be responsible for submitting to

the Owner a detailed design of the joint upon request. The pipe manufacturer shall be responsible for submitting to the Owner a complete list of joint sizes showing the minimum size of material to be used with each size joint, along with complete instructions on recommended installation procedures. Quality control testing at the manufacturing plant shall be in accordance with Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Departmental Materials Specifications (DMS) 7310, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe And Machine-Made Precast Concrete Box Culvert Fabrication And Plant Qualification". The pipe manufacturer shall be verified as compliant with TxDOT DMS 7310 at time of pipe delivery to the jobsite.

a. Mortar

Mortar for joints shall meet the requirements set forth below in "Mortar".

b. Cold Applied Preformed Plastic Gaskets

Cold Applied Plastic Gaskets shall be suitable for sealing joints of tongue and groove concrete pipe. The gasket sealing the joint shall be produced from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler and shall contain no solvents, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The gasket joint sealer shall not depend on oxidizing, evaporating or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength and shall be supplied in extruded rope form of suitable cross section. The size of the plastic gasket joint sealer shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and sufficient to obtain squeeze-out around the joint. The gasket joint sealer shall be protected by a suitable removable wrapper that may be removed longitudinally without disturbing the joint sealer to facilitate application.

The chemical composition of the gasket joint sealing compound as shipped shall meet the following requirements:

Composition (% by weight)	Test Method	Typical Analysis
Bitumen (petroleum plastic content)	ASTM D 4	50-70
Ash-inert Mineral Water	Tex-526-C	30-50
Volatile Matter (at 325 F)	Tex-506-C	2.0 Maximum

The gasket joint sealing compound when immersed for 30 days at ambient room temperature separately in 5 percent solution of caustic potash, a mixture of 5 percent hydrochloric acid, a 5 percent solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated H2S solution shall show no visible deterioration.

The physical properties of the gasket joint sealing compound as shipped shall meet the following requirements:

Property	Test Method	Typical Analysis	
		Minimum	Maximum
Specific Gravity at 77 F	ASTM D 71	1.20	1.35
Ductility at 77F (cm) Minimum	Tex-503-C	5.0	

Softening point	Tex-505-C	275 F	
Penetration:			
32 F (300 g) 60 sec	Tex-502-C	75	
77 F (150 g) 5 sec	Tex-502-C	50	120
115 F (150 g) 5 sec	Tex-502-C		150
Flashpoint C.O.C. F	Tex-504-C	600 F	
Fire Point C.O.C. F	Tex-504-C	625 F	

When constructing wastewater lines, the Contractor shall use 0-ring gasket joints conforming to ASTM C 443. Just before making a joint, the ends of the pipe shall be clean, dry, free of blisters or foreign matter and shall be wire brushed. For O-ring joints, the gasket and the inside surface of the bell shall be lubricated with a light film of soft vegetable soap compound to facilitate assembly of the joint. The rubber O-ring gasket shall be stretched uniformly in the joint. Wedge seal type ("Forsheda" pre-lubricated) gaskets may be used if joint details submitted are approved; installation of such gaskets shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and shall be the sole element depended upon to make the joint flexible and watertight.

In wastewater lines no horizontal or vertical angles in the alignment of pipes shall be permitted unless indicated. The spigot shall be centered in the bell, the pipe pushed uniformly home and brought into true alignment. Bedding material shall be placed and tamped against pipe to secure the joint.

5. Bends

When horizontal or vertical angles in the alignment of storm sewers are indicated, the bend or angle shall be constructed by cutting on a bias one or both pipes as may be required for the alignment indicated. The pipe cut shall be sufficiently long to allow exposing the reinforcement, which shall be bent, welded and incorporated into the pipe bend and reinforced concrete collar to maintain the structural integrity. The collar shall be 6 inches minimum, reinforced with #4 bars on a 1 foot center both directions. Builder's hardware cloth may be used on the outside of the joint to aid in holding cementing materials in place. Plywood, fiberboard or other materials placed on the inside of the pipe as formwork shall be removed as soon as the joint materials have obtained initial set, after which the inside surface of the pipe joint shall be finished smooth and true to the line and grade established. The Contractor may use prefabricated bends meeting the specification requirements in lieu of field fabricated bends. All bends shall be watertight, have a smooth flow line and be equal or greater in strength to the adjacent pipe.

Horizontal or vertical changes in alignment in wastewater lines shall be accomplished by use of manholes. With the E/A's approval, horizontal changes in alignment may be made by the "Joint Deflection" method. Joint deflection is limited by regulations of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) to 80 percent of the maximum recommended by the manufacturer; such deflection may not exceed 5 degrees at any joint. Changes in alignment using pipe flexure shall not be allowed.

6. Sulfide and Corrosion Control

All concrete pipe used for wastewater installations shall be protected from sulfide and corrosion damage by using limestone aggregate.

(d) Concrete Steel Cylinder (CSC) Pipe

1. General Requirements

The Contractor shall submit to the E/A for approval along with other required data a tabulated layout schedule with reference to the stationing and grade lines to be used.

The manufacturer shall furnish all fittings and special pieces required for closures, bends, branches, manholes, air valves, blow offs and connections to main line valves and other fittings as indicated.

Each pipe length, fitting and special joint shall have plainly marked on the bell end of the pipe, the head condition for which it is designed. In addition, marking shall be required to indicate the location of each pipe length or special joint in the line and such markings will be referenced to the layout schedules and drawings and submitted for approval.

Concrete steel cylinder fittings shall be tested as required by the applicable AWWA Standards.

2. Design and Inspection

Where not otherwise indicated, concrete steel cylinder pipe shall be Class 150, designed to withstand a vacuum of not less than 28 feet of water. Valve reducers, tees and outlets from a pipe run shall be designed and fabricated so that all stresses are carried by the steel forming the fitting or outlet.

Concrete steel cylinder pipe shall meet one of the following specifications:

AWWA C-301 - Any Size

AWWA C-303 - 24-inch maximum size

All pipe flanges shall conform to AWWA C-207, requirements for standard steel flanges of pressure classes corresponding to the pipe class.

Pipe to be installed in a tunnel or encasement shall be manufactured with 1 inch thick by 24-inch wide skid bands of mechanically impacted mortar in addition to the normal coating.

All concrete steel cylinder fittings shall be constructed of steel plate of adequate strength to withstand both internal pressure and external loading. Rod reinforcing shall not be used to figure the required steel area. The fittings shall have a concrete lining and 1 inch minimum coating of cement mortar, except that centrifugally spun lining need not be reinforced.

Minimum lining thickness shall be ½ inch for 16-inch pipe and ¾ inch for sizes larger than 16-inch pipe. Where it is impractical to place such concrete protection on interior surfaces of small outlets, 2 coats of "Bitumastic Tank Solution" shall be applied.

No fitting shall be made by cutting of standard pipe, except that outlets of less than 75 percent of the pipe diameter may be placed in a standard pipe. Beveled spigots may be placed on standard pipe.

3. Joint Materials

Joints shall be of the rubber gasket type conforming to the applicable standards. The inside and outside recesses between the bell and spigot shall be completely filled with Cement Grout in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Grout materials for jointing such pipe, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as described herein.

(e) Reserved

(f) Polyethylene Tubing

1. General

All polyethylene (PE) tubing shall be high density, high molecular weight plastic tubing meeting ASTM D2737; it shall be pressure rated at 200 psi working pressure and must bear the National Sanitation Foundation seal of approval for potable water service. Pipe manufacturers shall be listed on SPL WW-65.

2. Materials

Polyethylene plastics shall be Designation PE3408 (Grade P34 with hydrostatic design stress of 800 psi).

3. Markings

Permanent marking on the tubing shall include the following at intervals of not more than 5 feet:

Nominal tubing size.

Type of plastic material, i.e., PE 3408.

Dimension Ratio (SDR) and pressure rating in psi for water at 73.4 F (e.g., SDR-9, 200 psi).

ASTM D 2737 designation.

Manufacturer's name or trademark, code and seal of approval (NSF mark) of the National Sanitation Foundation.

Polyethylene tubing for reclaimed service lines shall be purple.

4. Tube Size

PE tubing shall be standard copper tube size outside diameter, with Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) of 9.

(g) Copper Tubing

All copper service tubing shall be annealed seamless Type K water tube meeting ASTM B88 and rated at 150 psi working pressure. The tubing shall be homogenous throughout and free from cracks, holes, crimping, foreign inclusions or other defects. It shall be uniform in density and other physical properties. Copper tubing for reclaimed water shall be wrapped in purple polyethylene film wrap. Pipe manufacturers shall be listed on SPL WW-613.

(h) Service Connection Fittings

All fittings used in customer service connection - tapping mains, connecting meters, etc. - must be currently listed on the applicable Water and Wastewater Standard Products List (SPL WW-68), or called for in the City of Austin Standard Details (520 - series).

(i) Brass Goods

All brass valves, couplings, bends, connections, nipples and miscellaneous brass pipe fittings and accessories used in meter connections, service lines, air release piping assemblies, and wherever needed in the water distribution system, shall conform to the City of Austin Standards, Austin Water Utility Standard Products Lists, and AWWA C-800, except as herein modified or supplemented.

Unless otherwise noted, the goods described herein shall be fabricated of standard Red Brass (Waterworks Brass) meeting ASTM B62 or B584, alloy 83600, consisting of 85 percent copper and 5 percent each of tin, lead and zinc.

Exposed threads shall be covered with plastic caps or sheeting to protect the threads.

Brass goods of each type and class shall be compatible with other fittings in common usage for similar purposes. Where not otherwise indicated, all such materials shall meet the following requirements:

Inlet threads of corporation valves shall be AWWA iron pipe (IP) thread (male); outlets of service saddles shall be tapped with AWWA IP thread (female). AWWA IP threads shall conform to ANSI/ASME B1.20.1 as required by AWWA C800 for "General Purpose (Inch) Pipe Threads". For ¾" and 1″ sizes only, corporation valve inlet threads, and the internal threads of saddles may be the AWWA taper thread conforming to AWWA C800 Figure 1 and Table 6. External threads of corporation valve inlet must be compatible with internal threads of the service saddle.

Connections of all new tubing, and of tubing repairs wherever possible, shall be by compression fittings. Compression connections shall be designed to provide a seal and to retain the tubing, without slippage, at a working water pressure of 150 psig.

Flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.1, Class 125, as to dimensions, drillings, etc. Copper tubing, when used, shall be Type K tubing having dimensions and weights given in Table A.1 of AWWA C800.

Brass pipe shall conform to the weights and dimensions for Extra Strong pipe given in Table A.2 of AWWA C800.

All fittings shall be suitable for use at hydrostatic working pressures up to 150 psig (hydrostatic testing of installed systems is at 200 psig).

(j) Reserved

(k) Polyvinyl Chloride Potable/Reclaimed Water Pipe

1. General

All polyvinyl chloride (PVC) potable/reclaimed water pipe shall be of the rigid (UNPLASTICIZED) type and must bear the National Sanitation Foundation seal of approval for potable water pipe. Each joint of pipe shall consist of single continuous extrusion; bells or other components attached by solvent welding are not acceptable. Pipe shall be pressure rated at 200 psi (SDR-14).

Pipe shall have push-on, rubber gasket joints of the bell and spigot type with thickened integral bells with rubber gasket joints. The wall thickness of each pipe bell and joint coupling must be greater than the standard pipe barrel thickness. Clearance must be provided in every gasket joint for both lateral pipe deflection and for linear expansion and contraction. Concrete thrust blocking shall be placed behind bends and tees. Concrete support cradles or blocking shall be required for support of all fire hydrants, valves and AWWA C110 fittings; such support shall be provided for AWWA C153 fittings when required by the E/A.

2. Applicable Specifications

Except as modified or supplemented herein, PVC pipe shall meet the following standards:

AWWA C-900, or SDR 14 for PVC Pressure Pipe, in 4, 6, 8 and 12 inch nominal sizes, having Cast Iron Pipe size outside diameters.

Fittings used with PVC Pressure pipe shall be AWWA C-110 or AWWA C-153 compact ductile iron fittings.

All pipe 4 inches and larger must be approved Underwriter's Laboratories for use in buried water supply and fire protection systems.

3. Material Requirements

All pipe and fittings shall be made from clean, virgin, NSF certified, Class 12454B PVC. Clean reworked materials generated from the manufacturers own production may be used within the current limits of the referenced AWWA C-900.

4. Marking

PVC for reclaimed piping shall be purple or wrapped in purple polyethylene film wrap.

Permanent marking on each joint of pipe shall include the following at intervals of not more than 5 feet:

Nominal pipe size and OD base (e.g., 4 CIPS).

Type of plastic material (e.g., PVC 12454B).

Standard Dimension Ratio and the pressure rating in psi for water at 73 F (e.g., SDR 18, 150 psi).

AWWA designation with which the pipe complies (e.g., AWWA C-900).

Manufacturer's name or code and the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) mark.

5. Tracer Tape

Inductive Tracer Detection Tape shall be placed directly above the centerline of all non-metallic pipe a minimum of 12 inches below subgrade or, in areas outside the limits of pavement, a minimum of 18 inches below finished grade. The tracer tape shall be encased in a protective, inert, plastic jacket and color coded according to American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code. Except for minimum depth of cover, the tracer tape shall be placed according to manufacturer's recommendations. Manufacturers must be listed on SPL WW-597.

(l) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Nonpressure) and Fittings

1. General

PVC sewer and wastewater pipe and fittings 6 through 15 inch diameter shall conform to ASTM D 3034. Pipe shall have minimum cell classification of 12364 or 12454. Fittings shall have cell classification of 12454 or 13343. Pipe stiffness shall be at least 115 psi as determined by ASTM D 2412. Pipe manufacturers shall be on SPL WW-227, and fitting manufacturers shall be on SPL WW-227B.

PVC sewer and wastewater pipe and fittings 18 through 27 inch diameter shall conform to ASTM F 679. Pipe shall have minimum cell classification of 12364 or 12454. Pipe

stiffness shall be at least 72 psi as determined by ASTM D 2412. Pipe manufacturers shall be on SPL WW-227A, and fitting manufacturers shall be on SPL WW-227B.

2. Joints

PVC pipe and fitting shall have elastomeric gasket joints conforming to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

3. Pipe Markings

Pipe meeting ASTM D 3034 shall have permanent marking on the pipe that includes the following at intervals of not more than 5 feet:

Manufacturer's name and/or trademark and code.

Nominal pipe size.

PVC cell classification per ASTM D 1784.

The legend "SDR-_ _ PVC Sewer Pipe" (SDR 26, 23.5. or less is required)

The designation "ASTM D 3034"

Pipe meeting ASTM F 679 shall have permanent marking that includes the following at intervals of not more than 5 feet:

Manufacturer's name or trademark and code

Nominal pipe size

PVC cell classification per ASTM D 1784

Pipe stiffness designation "PS _ _ PVC Sewer Pipe" (PS of at least 72 is required

The designation "ASTM F 679"

4. Fitting Markings

Fittings meeting ASTM D 3034 shall have permanent marking that includes the following:

Manufacturer's name or trademark

Nominal size

The material designation "PVC"

The designation, "ASTM F 679"

Fittings meeting ASTM F 679 shall have permanent marking that includes the following:

Manufacturer's name or trademark and code

Nominal size

The material designation "PVC"

The designation "ASTM F 679"

5. Tracer Tape

Inductive Tracer Detection Tape shall be placed directly above the centerline of all non-metallic pipe a minimum of 12 inches below subgrade or, in areas outside the limits of pavement, a minimum of 18 inches below finished grade. The tracer tape shall be encased in a protective, inert, plastic jacket and color coded according to American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code. Except for minimum depth of cover, the tracer tape shall be placed according to manufacturer's recommendations. Manufacturers must be listed on SPL WW-597.

(m) Steel Pipe

1. Standard Weight

   ASTM A 53, Schedule 40.

2. Extra Heavy Weight

   Seamless ASTM A 53, Schedule 80.

3. Encasement Pipe

   a. For direct-bury installations, pipe shall conform to ASTM A134 with minimum thickness of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

   b. For jacked installations, pipe shall conform to requirements on drawings.

4. Fittings

   Nipples and fittings extra strong Federal Specification WW-N 351 or WW-P 521.

5. Coatings

   Black or galvanized as indicated.

(n) Welded Steel Pipe and Fittings for Water-Pipe

1. General Reference Standards Specification.

   Specifications of the American Water Works Association (AWWA) listed below shall apply to this Section.

   C-200 Steel Water Pipe 6 inches and larger.

   C-205 Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe, 4 inches and larger, Shop Applied.

   C-206 Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.

   C-207 Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Services, Sizes 4 inches through 144 inches.

   C-208 Dimensions for Steel Water Pipe Fittings.

   C-602 Cement-Mortar Lining of Water Pipelines, 4 inches and larger in Place.

2. Submittals

   Furnish Shop Drawings, product data, design calculations and test reports as described below:

   a. Certified copies of mill tests confirming the type of materials used in steel plates, mill pipe flanges and bolts and nuts to show compliance with the requirements of the applicable standards.

b. Complete and dimensional working drawings of all pipe layouts. Shop Drawings shall include the grade of material, size, wall thickness of the pipe and fittings, type and location of fittings and the type and limits of the lining and coating systems of the pipe and fittings.

c. Product data to show compliance of all couplings, supports, fittings, coatings and related items.

3. Job Conditions

a. The internal design pressure of all steel pipe and fittings shall be as indicated.

b. The interior of all steel pipe for potable water, 4 inches and larger, shall be cement-mortar lined.

4. Manufacturing

a. Description

Pipe shall comply with AWWA C-200.

(1) Circumferential deflection of all pipe in-place shall not exceed 2.0 percent of pipe diameter.

(2) Diameter

Nominal pipe diameter shall be the inside diameter of lining or pipe barrel, unless otherwise designated in Job Conditions.

b. Wall Thickness

(1) Steel pipe wall thickness shall be designed for the internal and external loads specified in this section. The cylinder thickness needed to resist internal pressure shall be based on an allowable stress in the steel equal to ½ the minimum yield stress of the material used.

5. Fittings

a. Welded

Fabricated steel fittings shall be of the same material as pipe and shall comply with AWWA C-208.

6. Flanges

a. Flanges shall comply with the requirements of AWWA C-207, Class D or Class E. The class shall be based on operating conditions and mating flanges of valves and equipment.

b. Gaskets shall be cloth-inserted rubber, 1/8 inch thick.

c. Flanges shall be flat faced with a serrated finish.

7. Pipe Joints

a. Lap Joints for Field Welding

(1) Lap joints for field welding shall conform to AWWA C-206. This item applies only to pipes 72 inches in diameter and larger.

(2) The bell ends shall be formed by pressing on a hydraulic expander or a plug die. After forming, the minimum radius of curvature of the bell end at any point shall not be less than 15 times the thickness of the steel shell. Bell ends shall be formed in a manner to avoid impairment of the physical properties of the steel shell. Joints shall permit a lap at least 1 ½ inches when assembled. The

longitudinal or spiral weld on the inside of the bell end and the outside of the spigot end on each section of pipe shall be ground flush with the plate surface. The inside edge of the bell and the outside edge of the spigot shall be scarfed or lightly ground to remove the sharp edges or burrs.

b. Bell and Spigot Joints with O-Ring Gasket

(1) Bell and spigot joints with rubber gasket shall conform to AWWA C-200.

(2) The bell and spigot ends shall be so designed that when the joint is assembled, it will be self-centered and the gasket will be confined to an annular space in such manner that movement of the pipe or hydrostatic pressure cannot displace it. Compression of the gasket when the joint is completed shall not be dependent upon water pressure in the pipe and shall be adequate to ensure a watertight seal when subjected to the specified conditions of service. Bell and spigot ends shall be welded on preformed shapes. The bell and spigot ends shall conform to the reviewed Shop Drawings.

8. Interior and Exterior Protective Surface Coatings

a. Exterior Surface to be mortar coated shall conform to AWWA C-205 for shop application and AWWA C-602 for field application. Pipe materials shall be the product of an organization, which has had not less than 5 years successful experience manufacturing pipe materials, and the design and manufacture of the pipe, including all materials, shall be the product of one company.

b. All surfaces except as noted in c and d below shall receive shop application of mortar lining and coating.

c. Field Welded Joints. After installation, clean, line and coat unlined or uncoated ends adjacent to welded field joints, including the weld proper, as specified for pipe adjacent to the weld. Potable water only shall be used in the preparation of any cement, mortar, or grout lining.

d. Machined Surfaces. Shop coat machined surfaces with a rust preventative compound. After jointing surfaces, remaining exposed surfaces shall be coated per a) and b) above.

(o) Corrugated Metal Pipe

1. General

Pipe shall be corrugated continuous lock or welded seam helically corrugated pipe. Corrugated metal pipe may be galvanized steel, aluminized steel or aluminum conforming to the following:

Galvanized Steel AASHTO M 218

Aluminized Steel AASHTO M 274

Aluminum AASHTO M 197

Where reference is made herein to gage of metal, the reference is to U.S. Standard Gage for uncoated sheets. Tables in AASHTO M 218 and AASHTO M 274 list thickness for coated sheets in inches. The Tables in AASHTO M 197 list thickness in inches for clad aluminum sheets.

Sampling and testing of metal sheets and coils used for corrugated metal pipe shall be in accordance with TXDOT Test Method Tex-708-I.

Damaged spelter coating shall be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged area and removing all loose, cracked or weld-burned spelter coating. The cleaned area shall be painted with a zinc dust-zinc oxide paint conforming to Federal Specifications TT-P 641b. Damaged pipe shall be rejected and removed from the project.

Damaged aluminized coating shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The following information shall be clearly marked on each section of pipe:

Thickness and corrugations

Trade Mark of the manufacturer

Specification compliance

2. Fabrication

a. Steel Pipe

Galvanized or aluminized steel pipe shall be full circle or arch pipe conforming to AASHTO M 36, Type I or Type II as indicated.

It may be fabricated with circumferential corrugations; lap joint construction with riveted or spot welded seams or it may be fabricated with helical corrugations with continuous helical lock seam or ultra high frequency resistance butt-welded seams.

b. Aluminum Pipe

Pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 196, Type I, circular pipe or Type II, pipe arch as indicated. It may be fabricated with circumferential corrugations; lap joint construction with riveted or spot welded seams or it may be fabricated with helical corrugations with a continuous helical lock seam.

Portions of aluminum pipe that are to be in contact with high chloride concrete or metal other than aluminum, shall be insulated from these materials by a coating of bituminous material. The coating applied to the pipe or pipe arch to provide insulation between the aluminum and other material shall extend a minimum distance of 1 foot beyond the area of contact.

3. Selection of Gages

The pipe diameter, permissible corrugations and required gauges for circular pipe shall be as indicated on the drawings.

For pipe arch, the span, rise, gage, corrugation size and coating thickness shall be as shown on the drawings. A tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch or 2 percent of equivalent circular diameter, whichever is greater, will be permissible in span and rise, with all dimensions measured from the inside crests of the corrugations.

4. Joint Material

Except as otherwise indicated, coupling bands and other hardware for galvanized or aluminized steel pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 36 for steel pipe and AASHTO M 196 for aluminum pipe. Field joints for each type of corrugated metal pipe shall maintain pipe alignment during construction and prevent infiltration of soil material during the life of the installation.

Coupling bands shall be not more than 3 nominal sheet thickness lighter than the thickness of the pipe to be connected and in no case lighter than 0.052 inch for steel or 0.048 inch for aluminum.

Coupling bands shall be made of the same base metal and coating (metallic or otherwise) as the pipe.

Coupling bands shall lap equally on each of the pipes being connected to form a tightly closed joint after installation.

Pipes furnished with circumferential corrugations shall be field jointed with corrugated locking bands. This includes pipe with helical corrugations, which has reformed circumferential corrugations on the ends. The locking bands shall securely fit into at least one full circumferential corrugation on each of the pipe ends being coupled. The minimum width of the corrugated locking bands shall be as shown below for the corrugation which corresponds to the end circumferential corrugations on the pipes being joined:

10½ inches wide for 2 2/3 inches × ½-inch corrugations.

12 inches wide for 3 inches × 1 inch or 5 inches × 1-inch corrugations.

Helical pipe without circumferential end corrugations will be permitted only when it is necessary to join a new pipe to an existing pipe, which was installed with no circumferential end corrugations. In this event pipe furnished with helical corrugations at the ends shall be field jointed with either helically corrugated bands or with bands with projections or dimples. The minimum width of helically corrugated bands shall conform to the following:

12 inches wide for pipe diameters up to and including 72 inches.

14 inches wide for 1 inch deep helical end corrugations.

Bands with projections shall have circumferential rows of projections with one projection for each corrugation. The width of bands with projections shall be not less than the following:

12 inches wide for pipe diameters up to and including 72 inches.

The bands shall have 2 circumferential rows of projections.

16¼ inches wide for pipe diameters of 78 inches and greater.

The bands shall have 4 circumferential rows of projections.

Unless otherwise indicated, all bolts for coupling bands shall be ½-inch diameter. Bands 12 inches wide or less shall have a minimum of 2 bolts and bands greater than 12 inches wide shall have a minimum of 3 bolts.

Galvanized bolts may be hot dip galvanized conforming to AASHTO M 232, mechanically galvanized to provide the same requirements as AASHTO M 232 or electro-galvanized per ASTM A 164 Type RS.

5. Additional Coatings or Linings

a. Bituminous Coated

Bituminous Coated pipe or pipe arch shall be as indicated both as to base metal and fabrication and in addition shall be coated inside and out with a bituminous coating which shall meet the performance requirements set forth herein. The bituminous coating shall be 99.5 percent soluble in carbon bisulphide. The pipe shall be uniformly coated inside and out to a minimum thickness of 0.05 inch, measured on the crests of the corrugations.

The bituminous coating shall adhere to the metal tenaciously, shall not chip off in handling and shall protect the pipe from deterioration as evidenced by samples prepared from the coating material successfully meeting the Shock Test and Flow Test in accordance with Test Method Tex-522-C.

b. Paved Invert

Where a Paved Invert is indicated, the pipe or pipe arch, in addition to the fully coated treatment described above, shall receive additional bituminous material of the same specification as above, applied to the bottom quarter of the circumference to form a smooth pavement with a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch above the crests of the corrugations.

c. Cement Lined

(1) General

Except as modified herein, pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 36 for lock seam or welded helically corrugated steel pipe. Pipe shall be of full circle and shall be fabricated with two annular corrugations for purposes of joining pipes together with band couplers. Lock seams shall develop the seam strength as required in Table 3 of AASHTO M 36. Concrete lining shall conform to the following:

Composition

Concrete for the lining shall be composed of cement, fine aggregate and water that are well mixed and of such consistency as to produce a dense, homogeneous, non-segregated lining.

Cement

Portland Cement shall conform to AASHTO M 85.

Aggregate

Aggregates shall conform to AASHTO M 6 except that the requirements for gradation and uniformity of gradation shall not apply.

Mixture

The aggregates shall be sized, graded, proportioned and thoroughly mixed with such proportions of cement and water as will produce a homogenous concrete mixture of such quality that the pipe will conform to the design requirements indicated. In no case, however, shall the proportions of Portland Cement, blended cement or Portland Cement plus pozzolanic admixture be less than 470 lb/cu. yd of concrete.

Thickness

The lining shall have a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch above the crest of the corrugations.

Lining Procedures

The lining shall be plant applied by a machine traveling through a stationary pipe. The rate of travel of the machine and the rate of concrete placement shall be mechanically regulated so as to produce a homogenous nonsegregated lining throughout.

Surface Finish

The lining machine shall also mechanically trowel the concrete lining as the unit moves through the pipe.

Certification

Furnish manufacturer's standard certification of compliance upon request of the purchaser.

Joints

Pipe shall be joined together with coupling bands made from steel sheets to an indicated thickness of 0.064 inch (12 ga.). Coupling bands shall be formed with two corrugations that are spaced to provide seating in the third corrugation of each pipe end without creating more than ½ inch ± annular space between pipe ends when joined together.

Bands shall be drawn together by two ½ inch galvanized bolts through the use of a bar and strap suitably welded to the band.

When O-ring gaskets are indicated they shall be placed in the first corrugation of each pipe and shall be compressed by tightening the coupling band. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall conform to Section 5.9, ASTM C 361.

(2) Causes for Rejection

Pipe shall be subject to rejection on account of failure to conform to any of the indications. Individual sections of pipe may be rejected because of any of the following:

Damaged ends, where such damage would prevent making satisfactory joint.

Defects that indicate poor quality of work and could not be easily repaired in the field.

Severe dents or bends in the metal itself.

If concrete lining is broken out, pipe may be rejected or at the discretion of the E/A, repaired in the field in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

Hairline cracks or contraction cracks in the concrete lining are to be expected and does not constitute cause for rejection.

d. Fiber Bonded

Where fiber bonded pipe is indicated, the pipe or pipe arch shall be formed from sheets whose base metal shall be as indicated. In addition, the sheets shall have been coated with a layer of fibers, applied in sheet form by pressing them into a molten metallic bonding. If a paved invert is indicated it shall be in accordance with the procedure outlined above. The test for spelter coating above is waived for fiber bonded pipe.

6. Slotted Drain Storm Sewers

The pipes for the slotted drain and slotted drain outfall shall be helically corrugated, lock seam or welded seam pipe. Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with the above. The metal thickness shall be a minimum 16 gage.

The chimney assemblies shall be constructed of 3/16 inch welded plate or machine formed 14 gage galvanized steel sheets. The height of the chimney required shall be as indicated. Metal for the welded plate slot shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 36 and the completed plate slot shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123.

Weld areas and the heat affected zones where the slot is welded to the corrugated pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with a good quality asphalt base aluminum paint.

7. Mortar

Mortar shall be composed of 1 part Type I Portland Cement and 2 parts clean, sharp mortar sand suitably graded for the purpose and conforming in other respects to the provisions for fine aggregate of Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures". Hydrated lime or lime putty may be added to the mix, but in no case shall it exceed 10 percent by weight of the total dry mix.

(9) Geotextile Filter Fabric for Pipe Bedding Material

Geotextile filter fabric for pipe bedding material shall be Hanes Geo Components - TerraTex NO4.5 (AOS US Standard Sieve 70) geotextile fabric or approved equal.

510.3 - Construction Methods

(1) General

Prior to commencing this Work, all erosion control and tree protection measures required shall be in place and all utilities located and protected as set forth in "General Conditions". Clearing the site shall conform to Item No. 102S, "Clearing and Grubbing". Maintenance of environmental quality protection shall comply with all requirements of "General Conditions" and Item No. 601S, "Salvaging and Placing Topsoil".

The Contractor shall Work such that a reasonable minimum of disturbance to existing utilities will result. Particular care shall be exercised to avoid the cutting or breakage of all existing utilities. If at any time the Contractor's operations damage the utilities in place, the Contractor shall immediately notify the owner of the utility to make the necessary repairs. When active wastewater sewer lines are cut in the trenching operations, temporary flumes shall be provided across the trench while open and the lines shall be restored when the backfilling has progressed to the original bedding lines of the sewer so cut.

The Contractor shall inform utility owners sufficiently in advance of the Contractor's operations to enable such utility owners to reroute, provide temporary detours or to make other adjustments to utility lines in order that the Contractor may Work with a minimum of delay and expense. The Contractor shall cooperate with all utility owners concerned in effecting any utility adjustments

necessary and shall not hold the City liable for any expense due to delay or additional Work because of conflicts arising from existing utilities.

The Contractor shall do all trenching in accordance with the provisions and the directions of the E/A as to the amount of trench left unfilled at any time. All excavation and backfilling shall be accomplished as indicated and in compliance with State Statutes.

Where excavation for a pipe line is required in an existing City street, a street cut permit is required and control of traffic shall be as indicated in accordance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

Wherever existing utility branch connections, sewers, drains, conduits, ducts, pipes or structures present obstructions to the grade and alignment of the pipe, they shall be permanently supported, removed, relocated or reconstructed by the Contractor through cooperation with the owner of the utility, structure or obstruction involved. In those instances where their relocation or reconstruction is impractical, a deviation from line and grade will be ordered by the E/A and the change shall be made in the manner directed.

Adequate temporary support, protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, drains, sewers and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the Work shall be furnished by, and at the expense of, the Contractor and as approved by the E/A.

Where traffic must cross open trenches, the Contractor shall provide suitable bridges in conformance with Standard 804S-4. Adequate provisions shall be made for the flow of sewers; drains and watercourses encountered during construction and any structures, which may have been disturbed, shall be satisfactorily restored upon completion of Work.

When rainfall or runoff is occurring or is forecast by the U.S. Weather Service, the Contractor shall not perform or attempt any excavation or other earth moving Work in or near the flood plain of any stream or watercourse or on slopes subject to erosion or runoff, unless given specific approval by the E/A. When such conditions delay the Work, an extension of time for working day contracts will be allowed in accordance with "General Conditions".

(2) Water Line/New Wastewater Line Separation

Separation between water, reclaimed water, and wastewater lines shall be provided as shown in the Drawings.

Crossings of water, reclaimed water, and wastewater lines shall conform to details in the Drawings.

Wastewater manholes within 9 feet of water and reclaimed water lines shall be made watertight according to details in the Drawings.

(3) Utility and Storm Sewer Crossings

When the Contractor installs a pipe that crosses under a utility or storm sewer structure and the top of the pipe is within 18 inches of the bottom of the structure, the pipe shall be backfilled as shown in the Drawings. When the Contractor installs a pipe that crosses under a utility or storm sewer structure that is not shown in the Drawings, the pipe shall be backfilled as directed by the Engineer. Payment for backfilling pipe at utility or storm sewer structures not shown in the Drawings shall be by Change Order.

(4) Trench Excavation

Excavation in a paved street shall be preceded by saw cutting completely through any asphaltic cement concrete or Portland cement concrete surface, base, or subbase to the underlying

subgrade. This requirement shall not apply to excavations made with trenching machines that use a rotating continuous belt or chain for cutting and removing of material.

Underground piped utilities shall be constructed in an open cut in accordance with Federal regulations, applicable State Statutes conforming to Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems" and with a trench width and depth described below. When pipe is to be constructed in fill above the natural ground, Contractor shall construct embankment to an elevation not less than one foot above the top of the pipe, after which trench is excavated. Required vertical sides shall be sheeted and braced as indicated to maintain the sides of the required vertical excavation throughout the construction period. Adequacy of the design of sheeting and bracing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor's design professional. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation as indicated. After the pipe has been laid and the backfill placed and compacted to 12 inches above the top of the pipe, any sheeting, shoring and bracing required may be removed with special care to insure that the pipe is not disturbed. As each piece of sheeting is removed, the space left by its removal must be thoroughly filled and compacted with suitable material and provisions made to prevent the sides of the trench from caving until the backfill has been completed. Any sheeting left in place will not be paid for and shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe.

(5) Trench Width

Trenches for water, reclaimed, and wastewater lines shall have a clear width on each side beyond the outside surfaces of the pipe bell or coupling of not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches.

Trenches for Storm Sewers up to 42 inches shall have a width of 1 foot on each side beyond the outside surfaces of the pipe. Pipes more than 42 inches shall have a trench width not to exceed 18 inches on each side beyond the outside surfaces of the pipe.

If the trench width within the pipe zone exceeds this maximum, the entire pipe zone shall be refilled with approved backfill material, thoroughly compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined by TxDOT Test Method Tex-114-E and then re-excavated to the proper grade and dimensions. Excavation along curves and bends shall be so oriented that the trench and pipe are approximately centered on the centerline of the curve, using short lengths of pipe and/or bend fittings if necessary.

For all utilities to be constructed in fill above natural ground, the embankment shall first be constructed to an elevation not less than 1 foot above the top of the utility after which excavation for the utility shall be made.

(6) Trench Depth and Depth of Cover

All pipe and in-line appurtenances shall be laid to the grades indicated. The depth of cover shall be measured from the established finish grade, natural ground surface, subgrade for staged construction, street or other permanent surface to the top or uppermost projection of the pipe.

(a) Where not otherwise indicated, all potable/reclaimed water piping shall be laid to the following minimum depths:

1. Potable/reclaimed water piping installed in undisturbed ground in easements of undeveloped areas, which are not within existing or planned streets, roads or other traffic areas shall be laid with at least 36 inches of cover.

2. Potable/reclaimed water piping installed in existing streets, roads or other traffic areas shall be laid with at least 48 inches of cover below finish grade.

3. Unless approved by the E/A, installation of potable/reclaimed water piping in proposed new streets will not be permitted until paving and drainage plans have been approved and the roadway traffic areas excavated to the specified or standard paving subgrade, with all parkways and sidewalk areas graded according to any applicable provisions of

the drainage plans or sloped upward from the curb line to the right-of-way line at a minimum slope of ¼ inch per foot. Piping and appurtenances installed in such proposed streets shall be laid with at least 36 inches of cover below the actual subgrade.

(b) Where not otherwise indicated, all wastewater piping shall be laid to the following minimum depths:

1. Wastewater piping installed in natural ground in easements or other undeveloped areas, which are not within existing or planned streets, roads or other traffic areas shall be laid with at least 42 inches of cover.

2. Wastewater piping installed in existing streets, roads or other traffic areas shall be laid with at least 66 inches of cover.

3. Wastewater piping installed in such proposed streets shall be laid with at least 48 inches of cover below the actual subgrade.

(7) Classification of Excavation

Excavation will not be considered or paid for as a separate item of Work, so excavated material will not be classified as to type or measured as to quantity. Full payment for all excavation required for the construction shall be included in the various unit or lump sum Contract prices for the various items of Work installed, complete in place. No extra compensation, special treatment or other consideration will be allowed due to rock, pavement, caving, sheeting and bracing, falling or rising water, working under and in the proximity of trees or any other handicaps to excavation.

(8) Dewatering Excavation

Underground piped utilities shall not be constructed or the pipe laid in the presence of water. All water shall be removed from the excavation prior to the pipe placing operation to insure a dry firm granular bed on which to place the underground piped utilities and shall be maintained in such unwatered condition until all concrete and mortar is set. Removal of water may be accomplished by bailing, pumping or by a well-point installation as conditions warrant.

In the event that the excavation cannot be dewatered to the point where the pipe bedding is free of mud, a seal shall be used in the bottom of the excavation. Such seal shall consist of Class B concrete, conforming to Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures", with a minimum depth of 3 inches.

(9) Trench Conditions

Before attempting to lay pipe, all water, slush, debris, loose material, etc., encountered in the trench must be pumped or bailed out and the trench must be kept clean and dry while the pipe is laid and backfilled. Where needed, sump pits shall be dug adjoining the trench and pumped as necessary to keep the excavation dewatered.

Backfilling shall closely follow pipe laying so that no pipe is left exposed and unattended after initial assembly. All open ends, outlets or other openings in the pipe shall be protected from damage and shall be properly plugged and blocked watertight to prevent the entrance of trench water, dirt, etc. The interior of the pipeline shall at all times be kept clean, dry and unobstructed.

Where the soil encountered at established footing grade is a quicksand, saturated or unstable material, the following procedure shall be used unless other methods are indicated:

All unstable soils shall be removed to a depth of a minimum 2 feet below bottom of piped utility or as required to stabilize the trench foundation. Such excavation shall be carried out for the entire trench width.

All unstable soil so removed shall be replaced with a concrete seal, foundation rock or coarse aggregate materials placed across the entire trench width in uniform layers not to exceed 6

inches, loose measure and compacted by mechanical tamping or other means which shall provide a stable foundation for the utility.

Forms, sheathing and bracing, pumping, additional excavation and backfill required in unstable trench conditions shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe.

(10) Blasting

All blasting shall conform to the provisions of the "General Conditions" and/or "Public Safety and Convenience".

(11) Removing Old Structures

When out of service masonry structures or foundations are encountered in the excavation, such obstructions shall be removed for the full width of the trench and to a depth of 1 foot below the bottom of the trench. When abandoned inlets or manholes are encountered and no plan provision is made for adjustment or connection to the new sewers, such manholes and inlets within the construction limits shall be removed completely to a depth 1 foot below the bottom of the trench. In each instance, the bottom of the trench shall be restored to grade by backfilling and compacting by the methods provided above. Where the trench cuts through storm or wastewater sewers which are known to be abandoned, these sewers shall be cut flush with the sides of the trench and blocked with a concrete plug in a manner satisfactory to the E/A. When old structures are encountered, which are not visible from the existing surface and are still in service, they shall be protected and adjusted as required to the finished grade.

(12) Lines and Grades

Grades, lines and levels shall conform to the General Conditions and/or "Grades, Lines and Levels". Any damage to the above by the Contractor shall be re-established at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall furnish copies of all field notes and "cut sheets" to the City.

The location of the lines and grades indicated may be changed only by direction of the E/A. It is understood that the Contractor will be paid for Work actually performed on the basis of the unit Contract prices and that the Contractor shall make no claim for damages or loss of anticipated profits due to the change of location or grade.

All necessary batter boards or electronic devices for controlling the Work shall be furnished by, and at the expense of, the Contactor. Batter boards shall be of adequate size material and shall be supported substantially. The boards and all location stakes must be protected from possible damage or change of location. The Contractor shall furnish good, sound twilled lines for use in achieving lines and grades and the necessary plummets and graduated poles.

The Contractor shall submit to the E/A at least 6 copies of any layout Drawings from the pipe manufacturer for review and approval. The Contractor shall submit the layout Drawings at least 30 days in advance of any actual construction of the project. The E/A will forward all comments of the review to the Contractor for revision. Revisions shall be made and forwarded to the E/A for his acceptance. Prior to commencement of the Project, reviewed layout Drawings will be sent to the Contractor marked for construction.

Should the Contractor's procedures not produce a finished pipe placed to grade and alignment, the pipe shall be removed and relayed and the Contractors procedures modified to the satisfaction of the E/A. No additional compensation shall be paid for the removal and relaying of pipe required above.

(13) Surplus Excavated Materials

Excess material or material which cannot be made suitable for use in embankments will be declared surplus by the E/A and shall become the property of the Contractor to dispose of off site

at a permitted fill site, without liability to the City or any individual. Such surplus material shall be removed from the Work site promptly following the completion of the portion of the utility involved.

(14) Pipe Bedding Envelope

Pipe shall be installed in a continuous bedding envelope of the type shown on the drawings or as described herein. The envelope shall extend the full trench width, to a depth of at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the pipe and to a depth of the springline of storm water pipe and at least 12 inches (300 mm) above water, reclaimed, and wastewater pipe.

(a) Standard Bedding Materials

USE/PIPE MATERIAL	Cement Stabilized Backfill	Natural or Mf'd Sand	Pea Gravel	PIPE BEDDING STONE			
				Uncrushed Gravel	Crushed Gravel	Crushed Stone	Stone Screenings
WATER and RECLAIMED WATER							
Welded Steel	X					X	
Service Tubing ¾″ to 2½″		X	X				X
WATER and RECLAIMED WATER (Ductile Iron)							
Up to 15 Inch ID		X	X	X			X
Larger Than 15 Inch ID			X	X			
WATER and RECLAIMED WATER (PVC only) and WASTEWATER							
Up to 15 Inch ID		X	X	X	X	X	X
Larger Than 15 Inch ID			X	X	X	X	
STORMWATER							
Concrete		X	X	X	X	X	X
Metal		X	X	X			X

(b) General requirements and limitations governing bedding selection.

(1) Crushed gravel or crushed stone shall not be used with polyethylene tubing or polyethylene film wrap.

(2) Uncrushed gravel may be used with polyethylene film wrap in trenches up to 6 feet deep and in deeper trenches where ample trench width, a tremmie, or conditions will allow controlled placement of the gravel without damaging the polyethylene wrap.

(3) Bedding shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 8 inches loose thickness and compacted thoroughly to provide uniform support for the pipe barrel and to fill all voids around the pipe.

(4) Pea Gravel or bedding stone shall be used in blasted trenches.

(c) Requirements to prevent particle migration.

Bedding material shall be compatible with the materials in the trench bottom, walls and backfill so that particle migration from, into or through the bedding is minimized. The E/A may require one or more of the following measures to minimize particle migration: use of impervious cut-off collars; selected bedding materials, such as pea gravel or bedding stone mixed with sand; filter fabric envelopment of the bedding; cement stabilized backfill; or other approved materials or methods. Measures to minimize particle migration will be shown on the Drawings or designated by the E/A, and, unless provisions for payment are provided in the contract documents, the cost of these measures shall be agreed by change order. The following limitations shall apply.

(1) Sand, alone, shall not be used in watercourses, in trenches where groundwater is present, or in trenches with grades greater than 5 percent.

(2) Pea gravel or bedding stone, alone, shall not be used in the street right-of-way within 5 feet of subgrade elevation in trenches that are 3 feet or wider.

(3) Each gravel or bedding stone, alone, shall not be used where the trench bottom, sides, or backfill is composed of non-cementitious, silty or sandy soils having plasticity indices less than 20, as determined by the E/A.

(4) Sand, alone, shall not be used for installation of concrete storm water pipe unless the bedding envelope is wrapped with a geotextile membrane and the joints of the stormdrain conduit are wrapped to prevent the migration of fines into the bedding envelope and into the stormdrain conduit.

(5) For concrete storm water pipe, if pea gravel, uncrushed gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, or combination thereof is used for pipe bedding material, a geotextile filter fabric shall be placed around the perimeter of the joint.

(15) Laying Pipe

No pipe shall be installed in the trench until excavation has been completed, the bottom of the trench graded and the trench completed as indicated.

Laying of corrugated metal pipes on the prepared foundation shall be started at the outlet end with the separate sections firmly joined together, with outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upstream and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Any metal in joints, which is not protected by galvanizing, shall be coated with suitable asphaltum paint. Proper facilities shall be provided for hoisting and lowering the sections of pipe into the trench without damaging the pipe or disturbing the prepared foundation and the sides of the trench. Any pipe which is not in alignment or which shows any undue settlement after laying or damage, shall be taken up and re-laid without extra compensation.

Multiple installations of corrugated pipe or arches shall be laid with the centerlines of individual barrels parallel. When not otherwise indicated, clear distances of 2 feet between outer surfaces of adjacent pipes shall be maintained.

No debris shall remain in the drainways or drainage structures.

All recommendations of the manufacturer shall be carefully observed during handling and installation of each material. Unless otherwise indicated, all materials shall be delivered to the project by the manufacturer or agent and unloaded as directed by the Contractor. Each piece shall be placed facing the proper direction near to where it will be installed.

The interior of all pipe, fittings and other accessories shall be kept free from dirt and foreign matter at all times and stored in a manner that will protect them from damage. Stockpiled materials shall be stacked so as to minimize entrance of foreign matter.

The interior of all pipeline components shall be clean, dry and unobstructed when installed.

Piping materials shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe, etc. and under no circumstances shall pipe, fittings or other accessories be dropped or jolted.

During handling and placement, materials shall be carefully observed and inspected and any damaged, defective or unsound materials shall be marked, rejected and removed from the job site. Minor damage shall be marked and repaired in a manner satisfactory to the E/A. Joints, which have been placed, but not joined, backfilled, etc., shall be protected in a manner satisfactory to the E/A.

(16) Assembling of Pipe

Angular spacing of all joints shall meet the manufacturer's recommendations for the pipe and accessories being used. Side outlets shall be rotated so that the operating stems of valves shall be vertical when the valves are installed. Pressure pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing the direction of pipe installation. Pipe end bells shall be placed upgrade for all wastewater lines.

Orientation marks, when applicable, shall be in their proper position before pipe is seated.

Before joining any pipe, all foreign matter, lumps, blisters, excess coal tar coating, oil or grease shall be removed from the ends of each pipe and the pipe ends shall then be wire brushed and wiped clean and dry. Pipe ends shall be kept clean until joints are made.

Every precaution shall be taken to prevent foreign material from entering the pipe during installation. No debris, tools, clothing or other materials shall be placed in the pipe.

(17) Joints

(a) Mortar (Storm Drain joints only)

Pipe ends shall be clean, free of asphalt or other contaminants, which will inhibit the bond of the mortar to the pipe. The pipe ends shall be moistened immediately prior to placing the mortar in the joint.

(b) Cold Applied Preformed Plastic Gaskets (Storm Drain joints only)

The pipe ends shall be clean and the joint material applied to the dry pipe. In cold weather, the joint material shall be heated to facilitate the seal of the joint.

(c) O-Ring and Push-on Joints

Just before making a joint the ends of the pipe shall be clean, dry, free of any foreign matter, lump blisters, excessive coal tar coating and grease or oil and shall be wire brushed. The gasket and the inside surface of the bell shall be lubricated with a light film of soft vegetable soap compound (Flax Soap) to facilitate telescoping the joints. The rubber gasket if not factory installed shall be stretched uniformly as it is placed in the spigot groove to insure a uniform volume of rubber around the circumference of the groove. The spigot shall be centered in the bell, the pipe pushed home uniformly and brought into true alignment. Bedding material shall be placed and tamped against pipe to secure the joint. Care should be taken to prevent dirt or foreign matter from entering the joint space.

(d) Bolted Joints

All flanged, mechanical or other bolted joints shall be joined with nuts and bolts and be coated as indicated above in Iron Pipe.

(e) Storm Drain Joints

Storm drain joints sealed with preformed flexible joint sealants shall be provided and installed in compliance with ASTM C990. Storm drain joints sealed with rubber gaskets shall comply with ASTM C443 Install joint sealants in accordance with the pipe and joint sealant

manufacturers' recommendations. Place the joint sealer so that no dirt or other deleterious materials come in contact with the joint sealing material. Pull or push home the pipe with enough force to properly seal the joint with the final joint opening (gap) on the inside of the installed pipe being less than or equal to the pipe manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Protrusion of joint material greater than 1/8 " into the interior of the pipe will not be accepted. Excess joint material will be removed to within 1/8 "of pipe surface. Observe joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations for installation temperature of the joint sealant. Apply joint sealant to pipe joint immediately before placing pipe in trench, and then connect pipe to previously laid pipe.

If inspection (video or other means) reveal C-990 joints that show signs of backfill infiltration, or where joints or conduits exhibit excessive joint gap or are otherwise defective, then the contractor has the following options:

1. Conduits less than 36-inches in any dimension: pour a concrete collar around the joint or wrap joint with a wrap meeting requirements of ASTM C-877 or approved equal.
2. Conduits greater than or equal to 36-inches in all dimensions: repair joints using joint repair techniques recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a completed system that meets all Contract requirements.

(18) Pressure Pipe Laying

(a) Grout for Concrete Steel Cylinder Pipe (CSC) and Welded Steel Pipe

Aggregate, cement, etc., shall be as indicated in "Mortar" herein. Potable water shall be used in the preparation of any cement, mortar, or grout lining.

Grout shall be poured into the recess between the bell and spigot on the outside of the pipe and contained by a joint wrapper ("diaper") recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The wrapper shall have a minimum width of 7 inches for 30 inch and smaller and 9 inches for larger pipe, secured to the pipe by "Band Iron" steel straps. The grout shall be poured in one continuous operation in such manner that after shrinkage and curing the joint recess shall be completely filled.

Mortar for the inside recess shall be of the consistency of plaster. The inside recess between the bell and spigot shall be filled with mortar after the pipe joint on either side of the recess has been backfilled and well tamped with no less than one pipe joint installed ahead of the pipe forming the recess. The mortar shall completely fill the recess and shall be trowelled and packed into place and finished off smooth with the inside of the pipe.

The Contractor shall inspect the joint after the mortar has set and make repairs of any pockets, cracks or other defects caused by shrinkage to the satisfaction of the E/A. The inside surface shall be cleared of any mortar droppings, cement, water, slurry, etc., before they have become set and shall be cleared of any other foreign matter. The inside surface of the pipe shall be left clean and smooth.

Pipe shall be handled at all times with wide non abrasive slings, belts or other equipment designed to prevent damage to the coating and all such equipment shall be kept in such repair that its continued use is not injurious to the coating. The use of tongs, bare pinch-bars, chain slings, rope slings without canvas covers, canvas or composition belt slings with protruding rivets, pipe hooks without proper padding or any other handling equipment, which the E/A deems to be injurious to the coating, shall not be permitted. The spacing of pipe supports required to handle the pipe shall be adequate to prevent cracking or damage to the cement mortar lining.

(19) Placing Pipe in Tunnels

Piping installed as a carrier pipe in a tunnel, encasement pipe, etc., shall have uniform alignment, grade, bearing and conform to the reviewed Shop Drawings. All necessary casing spacers, bedding material, grout cradle or paving, bracing, blocking, etc., as stipulated by the Contract or as may be required to provide and maintain the required pipe alignment and grade, shall be provided by the Contractor at no cost except as provided by the Bid Items. This shall include casing spacers acceptable to the Owner attached to the carrier pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The insertion pushing forces shall not exceed the pipe manufacturer's recommendation. Such carrier piping shall have flexible bolted or gasketed push-on joints or Concrete Steel Cylinder pipe installed as follows:

(a) 21 Inch Pipe and Smaller

Prior to placing the pipe in the tunnel, the inside joint recess at the bell shall be buttered with cement mortar.

After the joint is engaged, the excess mortar shall be smoothed by pulling a tight fitting swab through the joint. Cement mortar protection shall then be placed in the normal manner to the exterior of the joint and allowed to harden sufficiently to avoid dislodgment during installation. If time is of the essence, a quick setting compound may be used.

(b) 24 Inch Pipe and Larger

Each length of pipe shall be pushed into the tunnel as single units. A flexible mastic sealer shall be applied to the exterior of the joint prior to joint engagement. The surfaces receiving the mastic sealer shall be cleaned and primed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Sufficient quantities of the mastic sealer shall be applied to assure complete protection of all steel in the joint area. The interior of the joint shall be filled with cement mortar in the normal manner after the pipe is in its final position within the tunnel.

(20) Temporary Pipe Plugs, Caps, Bulkheads and Trench Caps

Temporary plugs, caps or plywood bulkheads shall be installed to close all openings of the pipe and fittings when pipeline construction is not in progress.

All temporary end plugs or caps shall be secured to the pipe as provided under Item No. 507, "Bulkheads".

Trench caps shall be reinforced Class D concrete as indicated.

(21) Corrosion Control

(a) Protective Covering

Unless otherwise indicated, all flanges, nuts, bolts, threaded outlets and all other iron or steel components buried and in contact with earth or backfill shall be wrapped with 8-mil (minimum) polyethylene film meeting ANSI/AWWA C-105 to provide a continuous wrap.

(22) Pipe Anchorage, Support and Protection

Pressure pipeline tees, plugs, caps and bends exceeding 22½ degrees; other bends as directed shall be securely anchored by suitable concrete thrust blocking or by approved metal harness. Unless otherwise indicated, on 24 inch or larger piping, all bends greater than 11 ¼ degrees shall be anchored as described herein.

Storm sewers on steep grades shall be lugged as indicated.

(a) Concrete Thrust Blocking

Concrete for use as reaction or thrust blocking shall be Class B conforming to Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures".

Concrete blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. The area of bearing on the pipe and on the ground shall be as indicated or directed by the E/A. The blocking shall, unless otherwise indicated, be so placed that the pipe, fittings and joints will be accessible for repair.

The trench shall be excavated at least 6 inches outside the outermost projections of the pipe or appurtenance and the trench walls shaped or undercut according to the detail Drawings or as required to provide adequate space and bearing area for the concrete.

The pipe and fittings shall be adequately weighted and laterally braced to prevent floating, shifting or straining of the pipeline while the concrete is being placed and taking initial set. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the sufficiency of such restraints.

(b) Metal Thrust Restraint

Fabricated thrust restraint systems such as those described below may be approved for use instead of concrete blocking. To obtain approval, the project Drawings must include sufficient drawings, notes, schedules, etc., to assure that the proposed restraints as installed will be adequate to prevent undesirable movement of the piping components. Such restraint systems may only be used where and as specifically detailed and scheduled on approved Project Drawings.

1. Thrust Harness

A metal thrust harness of tie rods, pipe clamps or lugs, turnbuckles, etc., may be approved. All carbon steel components of such systems, including nuts and washers, shall be hot-dip galvanized; all other members shall be cast ductile iron. After installation, the entire assembly shall be wrapped with 8-mil polyethylene film, overlapped and taped in place with duct tape to form a continuous protective wrap.

2. Restrained Joints

Piping or fitting systems utilizing integral mechanically restrained joints may be approved. All components of such systems shall be standard manufactured products fabricated from cast ductile iron, hot-dip galvanized steel, brass or other corrosion resistant materials and the entire assembly shall be protected with a continuous film wrap as described for 1. above. Manufacturers of pipe with restrained joints integral to the pipe shall be listed on SPL WW-27F. All pipe and fitting systems with restrained joints shall be identified by applying an adhesive-backed warning tape to the top of the pipe and for the full length of the pipe, regardless of the type of pipe. For plastic pipes the warning tape shall be applied directly to the top of the pipe. For metal pipes and fittings the warning tape shall be applied to the top of the polyethylene film wrap. The warning tape shall conform to 510.2(8)(b)5.

Location, configuration and description of such products shall be specifically detailed on the Drawings. (Add-on attachments such as retainer glands, all-thread rods, etc., are not acceptable.)

(c) Concrete Encasement, Cradles, Caps and Seals

When trench foundation is excessively wet or unstable or installation of water or wastewater pipe will result in less than 30 inches of cover, Contractor shall notify E/A. E/A may require Contractor to install a concrete seal, cradle, cap, encasement or other appropriate action.

All concrete cap, etc., shall be continuous and begin and end within 6 inches of pipe joints. Concrete cap, cradle and encasement shall conform to City of Austin Standard No. 510S-1, "Concrete Trench Cap". The pipe shall be well secured to prevent shifting or flotation while the concrete is being placed.

(d) Anchorage Bulkheads

Concrete bulkheads keyed into the undisturbed earth shall be placed as indicated to support and anchor the pipe and/or backfill against end thrust, slippage on slopes, etc. Concrete material and placement shall be Class A, Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures".

(e) Trench Caps, Concrete Rip-Rap and Shaped Retards

Where called for by the Contract or as directed by the E/A, concrete trench caps, concrete rip-rap and/or shaped retards shall be placed as detailed by the Drawings as protection against erosion. Concrete material and placement shall be Class B, Item No. 403, "Concrete for Structures".

(23) Wastewater Connections

(a) Connections to Mains 12 Inches and Smaller

All branch connections of new main lines shall be made by use of manholes.

Service stubs shall be installed as indicated. Minimum grade shall be 1 percent downward to main and minimum cover shall be 4½ feet at the curb. Standard plugs shall be installed in the dead end before backfilling.

Where a service connection to a main 12 inches or smaller is indicated, a wye, tee or double wye shall be installed.

Where a service connection to a main 15 inches or larger is indicated, a field tap may be made with the pipes installed crown to crown. The tap should be made conforming to the pipe manufacturer's recommendations with the E/A's approval.

Where not otherwise indicated, (wastewater) service connections shall be installed so that the outlet is at an angle of not more than 45 degrees above horizontal at the main line.

(b) Connections to the Existing System

Unless otherwise specified by the E/A, all connections made to existing mains shall be made at manholes with the crown of the inlet pipe installed at the same elevation as the crown of the existing pipe. Service stubs installed on the existing system shall be installed by use of tapping saddles unless otherwise approved by the E/A. Extreme care shall be exercised to prevent material from depositing in the existing pipe as the taps are being made.

When connections to existing mains are made, a temporary plug approved by the E/A must be installed downstream in the manhole to prevent water and debris from entering the existing system before Final Completion. These plugs shall be removed after the castings are adjusted to finish grade or prior to Final Completion.

(c) Connecting Existing Services to New Mains

Where wastewater services currently exist and are being replaced from the main to the property line, those services shall be physically located at the property line prior to installing any new mains into which the services will be connected. Where wastewater services currently exist but are not being replaced to the property line, those services shall be physically located at the point of connection between the new and existing pipes prior to installing any new mains into which the services will be connected.

(24) Potable or Reclaimed Water System Connections

All necessary connections of new piping or accessories to the existing potable or reclaimed water system shall be made by, and at the expense of, the Contractor. To minimize any inconvenience

from outages, the Contractor shall schedule all such connections in advance and such schedule must be approved by the E/A before beginning any Work.

(a) Shutoffs

The City will make all shutoffs on existing potable or reclaimed water mains. The Contractor shall be required to notify the Owner's Representative in writing a least twenty five (25) Calendar Days prior to the anticipated date for a wet-connection. The Owner's Representative is defined as the City Inspector. The Owner's Representative will notify any affected utility customers at least 48 hours prior to the shutoff. Austin Water (AW) will make the shutoff after ensuring that all appropriate measures have been taken to protect the potable or reclaimed water system, customers and employees.

The City will operate all valves to fill existing mains. Where a newly constructed main has not been placed in service and has only one connection to the potable or reclaimed system, the Contractor may operate one valve to fill the main after approval has been obtained from AW. The operation of the valve is to be conducted under the immediate supervision of the Owner's Representative.

Water for the Work shall be metered and furnished by the Contractor in accordance with Section 01500 of the Standard Contract Documents.

(b) Wet Connections to Existing Potable or Reclaimed Water System

The Contractor shall make all wet connections called for by the Contract or required to complete the Work. Two connections to an existing line performed during the same shutout, at the same time and at a distance less than 50 linear feet apart, will be considered one wet connection. Two connections to an existing line performed during the same shutout, at the same time and at a distance equal to, or greater than 50 linear feet will be considered two wet connections. A wet connection shall include draining and cutting into existing piping and connecting a new pipeline or other extension into the existing pressure piping, forming an addition to the potable or reclaimed water transmission and distribution network.

The Contract price for wet connections shall be full payment for all necessary shutoffs, excavation, removing plugs and fittings, pumping water to drain the lines, cutting in new fittings, blocking and anchoring piping, bedding and backfilling, placing the lines and service and all site cleanup.

No water containing detectable amounts of chlorine may be drained, released or discharged until specific planning and appropriate preparations to handle, dilute and dispose of such chlorinated water are approved in advance by the City and the disposal operations will be witnessed by an authorized representative from the City.

(c) Pressure Taps to Existing Potable or Reclaimed Water System

The Contractor shall make all pressure taps called for by the Contract Documents or required to complete the Work. A pressure tap shall consist of connecting new piping to the existing potable or reclaimed water system by drilling into the existing pipe while it is carrying water under normal pressure without taking the existing piping out of service.

Unless otherwise provided by the Contract, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, perform all necessary excavation, furnish and install the tapping sleeve, valve and accessories, provide the tapping machine, drill the tap and shall block, anchor and backfill the piping, valve and all accessories, place the new piping in service and perform all site cleanup. When the City makes the tap, City forces are not obligated or expected to perform any Work except to provide tapping machine and drill the actual hole. If City crews are to make the tap, fiscal arrangements must be made in advance at the Taps Office, Waller Creek Center, 625 East 10th Street.

If a private Contractor makes the tap, an AW Inspector must be present. "Size on size" taps will not be permitted, unless made by use of an approved full bodied mechanical joint tapping sleeve. Concrete blocking shall be placed behind and under all tap sleeves 24 hours prior to making the wet tap.

(d) Service Connections

Service connection taps into PVC or AC pipe or into CI or DI pipe 12 inches or smaller shall be made using either a service clamp or saddle or a tapping sleeve as recommended by the pipe manufacturer and as approved by the E/A. Direct tapping of these pipes will not be permitted.

All potable or reclaimed water service connections shall be installed so that the outlet is at an angle of not more than 45 degrees above horizontal at the main line.

Precautions should be taken to ensure that the tapping saddle or sleeve is placed on the pipe straight to prevent any binding or deformation of the PVC pipe. The mounting chain or U-bolt strap must be tight.

Tapping shall be performed with a sharp shell type cutter so designed that it will smoothly penetrate heavy walled PVC DR14 and 200 psi AC and will retain and extract the coupon from the pipe.

(25) Backfilling

(a) General

Special emphasis is placed upon the need to obtain uniform density throughout the backfill material. The maximum lift of backfill shall be determined by the compaction equipment selected and in no case shall it exceed 18 inches, loose measurement.

No heavy equipment, which might damage pipe, will be allowed over the pipe until sufficient cover has been placed and compacted. All internal pipe bracing installed or recommended by the manufacturer shall be kept in place until the pipe bedding and trench backfill have been completed over the braced pipe section. Testing of the completed backfill in streets and under and around structures shall meet the specified density requirements. Initial testing shall not be at Contractor's expense and shall conform to the "General Conditions."

(b) General Corrugated Metal Pipe

After the corrugated metal pipe structure has been completely assembled on the proper line and grade and headwalls constructed where indicated; selected material free from rocks over 8 inches in size from excavation or borrow, as approved by the E/A, shall be placed along both sides of the completed structures equally, in uniform layers not exceeding 6 inches in depth (loose measurement), sprinkled if required and thoroughly compacted between adjacent structures and between the structures and the sides of the trench.

Backfill material shall be compacted to the same density requirements as indicated for the adjoining sections of embankment in accordance with the governing specifications thereof. Above the ¾ point of the structure, the fill shall be placed uniformly on each side of the pipe in layers not to exceed 12 inches, loose measure.

Prior to adding each new layer of loose backfill material, until a minimum of 12 inches of cover is obtained over the crown of the pipe, an inspection will be made of the inside periphery of the corrugated metal structure to determine if any floating, local or unequal deformation has occurred as a result of improper construction methods.

(c) Backfill Materials

The Engineer or designated representative may approve any of the following well graded materials as backfill:

1. Select trench material
2. Sand
3. Crushed rock cuttings
4. Rock cuttings
5. Foundation Rock
6. Blasted material with fines and rock
7. Cement stabilized material
8. Borrow

Within the 100-year flood plain, sand will not be permitted for backfilling. The Engineer or designated representative will approve the topsoil for areas to be seeded or sodded.

(d) Backfill in Street Right-of-Way

Placement of backfill under existing or future pavement structures and within 2 feet of any structures shall be compacted to the specified density using any method, type and size of equipment, which will produce the specified compaction without damaging the pipe or bedding. Placement of backfill greater than 2 feet beyond structures in right-of-way shall conform to (g) below.

The thickness of lifts, prior to compaction, shall depend upon the type of sprinkling and compacting equipment used and the test results thereby obtained. Prior to and in conjunction with the compaction operation, each lift shall be brought to the moisture content necessary to obtain the specified density and shall be placed in a uniform thickness to ensure uniform compaction over the entire lift. Testing for density shall be in accordance with Test Method Tex-114-E and Test Method Tex-115-E.

It is highly desirable that the backfill lifts be placed in a flat (or level) configuration; however when approved by the Engineer or designated representative, the backfill lifts may be placed at gradients (percent of vertical rise or fall to horizontal run) that do not exceed 30%.

The proposed gradient for each lift or series of lifts shall be established based on the capabilities of the equipment proposed to attain the required compaction.

Each lift of backfill must provide the density as specified herein. Swelling soils (soils with a minimum Liquid Limit of 50, more than 50% passing a #200 sieve and a plasticity index greater than 22) shall be sprinkled as required to provide not less than optimum moisture nor more than 2 percent over optimum moisture content and compacted to the extent necessary to provide not less than 95 percent nor more than 102 percent of the density as determined in accordance with Test Method Tex-114-E. Non-swelling soils shall be sprinkled as specified and compacted to the extent necessary to provide not less than 95 percent of the density as determined in accordance with Test Method Tex-114-E.

After each lift of backfill is complete, tests may be made by the Engineer or designated representative. If the material fails to meet the density indicated, the course shall be reworked as necessary to obtain the indicated compaction and the compaction method shall be altered on subsequent Work to obtain indicated density.

At any time, the Engineer or designated representative may order proof rolling to test the uniformity of compaction of the backfill lifts. All irregularities, depressions, weak or soft spots that develop shall be corrected immediately by the Contractor.

If the backfill, due to any reason, loses the specified stability, density or finish before the pavement structure is placed, it shall be recompacted and refinished at the sole expense of the Contractor. Excessive loss of moisture in the subgrade shall be prevented by sprinkling, sealing or covering with a subsequent backfill layer or granular material. Excessive loss of moisture shall be construed to exist when the subgrade soil moisture content is more than 4 percent below the optimum of compaction ratio density. Backfill shall be placed from the top of the bedding material to the existing grade, base course, subgrade or as specified. The remainder of the street backfill shall either be Flexible Base, Concrete or Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete as specified on the drawings or replacement "in kind" to the surface of the materials originally removed for placement of the pipe.

(e) Backfill in County Street or State Highway Right-of-Way

All Work within the right-of-way shall meet the requirements of (d) above, as a minimum and shall meet the requirements of the permit issued by the County when their requirements are more stringent. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for contacting the appropriate TxDOT office or County Commissioner's Precinct Office and following the operating procedures in effect for utility cut permits and pavement repair under their jurisdiction. Approval for all completed Work in the State or County right-of-way shall be obtained from the appropriate Official prior to final payment by the Owner.

(f) Backfill in Railroad Right-of-Way

All Work within the railroad right-of-way shall meet the requirements of (d) above, as a minimum and shall meet the requirements of the permit issued by the Railroad Owner when their requirements are more stringent. Approval for all completed Work in the railroad right of way shall be obtained from the Railroad prior to Final Completion.

(g) Backfill in Easements

Where not otherwise indicated, Contractor may select whatever methods and procedures may be necessary to restore entire Work area to a safe, useful and geologically stable condition with a minimum density of 85 percent or a density superior to that prior to construction.

In and near flood plain of all streams and watercourses, under or adjacent to utilities, structures, etc. all backfill shall be compacted to a density of not less than 95 percent conforming to TxDOT Test Method Tex-114-E, unless otherwise directed by E/A.

All soil areas disturbed by construction shall be covered with top soil and seeded conforming to Item No. 604, "Seeding for Erosion Control". All turf, drainways and drainage structures shall be constructed or replaced to their original condition or better. No debris shall remain in the drainways or drainage structures.

(h) Temporary Trench Repair/Surfacing

If details of temporary trench repair/surfacing are not provided in the contract documents, the Contractor shall submit for approval of the E/A (1) a plan for temporary trench repair for areas that will be open to traffic but will be excavated later for full depth repair, and (2) a proposed method for covering trenches to maintain access to properties. The temporary surfacing shall afford a smooth riding surface and shall be maintained by the Contractor the entire time the temporary surface is in place.

(i) Permanent Trench Repair

The Contractor shall install permanent trench repairs conforming to details in the drawings.

(26) Quality Testing for Installed Pipe

(a) Wastewater Pipe Acceptance Testing

After wastewater pipe has been backfilled, the Contractor shall perform infiltration tests, exfiltration tests, or low pressure air tests as determined by the E/A. In addition, the Contractor shall perform deflection tests and shall assist OWNER'S personnel, as directed, in performing pipeline settlement tests. The Contractor shall be responsible for making appropriate repairs to those elements that do not pass any of these tests.

(b) Exfiltration Test

Water for the Work shall be metered and furnished by the Contractor in accordance with Section 01500 of the Standard Contract Documents.

Exfiltration testing shall be performed by the Contractor when determined by the E/A to be the appropriate test method. Exfiltration testing shall conform to requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality given in the Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 317 Rule §317.2.

(c) Infiltration Test

Infiltration testing shall be performed by the Contractor when determined by the E/A to be the appropriate test method. Infiltration testing shall conform to requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality given in the Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 317 Rule §317.2.

(d) Pipeline Settlement Test

During the infiltration test or after the exfiltration test, the pipe will be TV inspected for possible settlement. When air testing has been used, water shall be flowed into the pipe to permit meaningful observations. Any pipe settlement which causes excessive ponding of water in the pipe shall be cause for rejection. Excessive ponding shall be defined as a golf ball (1 5/8 ″ dia.) submerged at any point along the line.

(e) Low Pressure Air Test of Gravity Flow Wastewater Lines

(1) General

Wastewater lines up to 33-inch diameter shall be air tested between manholes. Wastewater lines 36-inch in diameter and larger shall be either air tested between manholes or at pipe joints. Backfilling to grade shall be completed before the test and all laterals and stubs shall be capped or plugged by the Contractor so as not to allow air losses, which could cause an erroneous, test result. Manholes shall be plugged so they are isolated from the pipe and cannot be included in the test.

All plugs used to close the sewer for the air test shall be capable of resisting the internal pressures and must be securely braced. Place all air testing equipment above ground and allow no one to enter a manhole or trench where a plugged sewer is under pressure. Release all pressure before the plugs are removed. The testing equipment used must include a pressure relief device designed to relieve pressure in the sewer under test at 10 psi or less and must allow continuous monitoring of the test pressures in order to avoid excessive pressure. Use care to avoid the flooding of the air inlet by infiltrated ground water. (Inject the air at the upper plug if possible.) Use only qualified personnel to conduct the test.

(2) Ground Water

Since the presence of ground water will affect the test results, test holes shall be dug to the pipe zone at intervals of not more than 100 feet and the average height of ground water above the pipe (if any) shall be determined before starting the test.

(3) Test Procedure

The E/A may, at any time, require a calibration check of the instrumentation used. Use a pressure gauge having minimum divisions of 0.10 psi and an accuracy of 0.0625 psi. (One ounce per square inch.) All air used shall pass through a single control panel. Clean the sewer to be tested and remove all debris where indicated. Wet the sewer prior to testing. The average back pressure of any groundwater shall be determined (0.433 psi) for each foot of average water depth (if any) above the sewer.

Add air slowly to the section of sewer being tested until the internal air pressure is raised to 3.5 psig greater than the average back pressure of any ground water that may submerge the pipe. After the internal test pressure is reached, allow at least 2 minutes for the air temperature to stabilize, adding only the amount of air required to maintain pressure. After the temperature stabilization period, disconnect the air supply. Determine and record the time in seconds that is required for the internal air pressure to drop from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig greater than the average backpressure of any ground water that may submerge the pipe.

For pipe less than 36-inch diameter, compare the time recorded with the time computed using the following equation:

$T = (0.0850 \times D \times K) \div Q$, where

T = time for pressure to drop 1.0 pounds per square inch gauge in seconds;

K = $0.000419 \times D \times L$, but not less than 1.0

D = nominal inside diameter, in inches, as marked on the pipe;

L = length of line of same pipe size in feet; and

Q = rate of loss, 0.0015 cubic feet per minute per square foot of internal surface area (ft3/min/ft sq) shall be used.

Because a K value of less than 1.0 shall not be used, there are minimum test times for each pipe diameter as shown in the following table:

Table For Low Pressure Air Testing of Pipe

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Minimum Time (seconds)	Minimum Time Applies to All Pipes Shorter than (feet)	Time for Longer Pipes (seconds)
8	454	298	1.520 × L
10 (See Note 1)	567	239	2.374 × L
12	680	199	3.419 × L
15	850	159	5.342 × L
18	1020	133	7.693 × L
21	1190	114	10.471 × L

24	1360	100	13.676 × L
30	1700	80	21.369 × L

Note 1. 10-inch diameter pipe to be used only by AW maintenance personnel.

Note 2. The test parameter for pipes larger than 30-inch diameter shall be shown on the construction plans.

Any drop in pressure, from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig (adjusted for groundwater level), in a time less than that required by the above equation or table shall be cause for rejection. When the line tested includes more than one size pipe, the minimum time shall be that given for the largest size pipe included.

When joint testing, the minimum time allowable for the pressure to drop from 3.5 pounds per square inch to 2.5 pounds per square inch gauge during a joint test, regardless of pipe size, shall be twenty (20) seconds. A drop in pressure from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig (adjusted for groundwater level) in less than twenty seconds shall be cause for rejection.

Manholes must be tested separately and independently. All manholes must be hydrostatically tested with a maximum loss allowance of 0.025 gallon per foot diameter per foot of head per hour.

When lines are air tested, manholes are to be tested separately by exfiltration or vacuum method (see Standard Specification Item No. 506S, "Manholes").

(f) Deflection Test

Deflection tests shall be performed by the Contractor on all flexible and semi-rigid wastewater pipes. The tests shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days. Testing for in-place deflection shall be with a pipe mandrel at 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe. A second test of flexible and semi-rigid wastewater pipes 18 inch size and larger, also with a pipe mandrel sized at 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe, shall be conducted by the Contractor 30 days before the warranty expires on the Contractor's Work.

Contractor shall submit proposed pipe mandrels to the E/A or the E/A's designated representative for concurrence prior to testing the line.

Test(s) must be performed without mechanical pulling devices and must be witnessed by the E/A or the E/A's designated representative.

Any deficiencies noted shall be corrected by the Contractor and the test(s) shall be redone.

(g) Inspection of Installed Storm Drain Conduits

(1) General

All storm drain conduits (pipe and box culvert) shall be inspected for conformance to the requirements of this specification. Smart Housing, low/moderate income housing, and projects that are 100-percent privately funded are exempt from the cost of the initial video inspection. All deficiencies revealed by inspection shall be corrected. Video re-inspection meeting the requirements of this specification shall be provided at the Contractor's expense to show that deficiencies have been corrected satisfactorily. Further, the contractor shall provide video in complete segments (manhole to manhole) versus specific deficiency locations.

Projects that are not exempt from the cost of the initial video inspection are also subject to the following constraints:

• All inspectors utilized by the Contractor for video inspection shall be NASSCO-PACP certified for a minimum of 3 years.

• The Contractor will be required to inspect, assess, and record the condition of the storm drain pipe using National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCOs) Pipeline Assessment Certification Program (PACP) coding standards.

(2) Video Inspection of Installed Storm Drain Conduits

Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, material and supplies and perform all operations required to conduct internal closed-circuit television and video recording of all storm drain conduits. Video recording of each storm drain conduit section shall be conducted after the trench has been backfilled and prior to placement of permanent pavement repairs or permanent pavement reconstruction. The video recording shall be provided to the Owner for review. Contractor shall not place permanent pavement repairs or permanent pavement reconstruction over the storm drain conduit until Owner has reviewed the video and agrees that there are no defects in the storm drain conduit installation shown in the video submitted by the Contractor or shown in any video acquired by the Owner through other means. Placement of permanent pavement repair or permanent pavement reconstruction over the installed storm drain conduit before the Owner acknowledges no defects shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any defects revealed by the video inspection shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense and a new video submitted to the Owner for review prior to acceptance of the conduit.

All video work shall be conducted under the direct full-time supervision of a NASSCO-PACP certified operator.

The conduit inspection camera shall have the capability of panning plus/minus 275 degrees and rotating 360 degrees. The television camera shall be specifically designed and constructed for such use. The camera shall be operative in 100% humidity conditions. Camera shall have an accurate footage counter that displays on the monitor the exact distance of the camera (to the nearest tenth of a foot) from the centerline of the starting manhole or access point. Camera shall have height adjustment so that the camera lens is always centered within plus/minus 10% of the center axis of the conduit being videoed. Camera shall provide a minimum of 460 lines of horizontal resolution and 400 lines of vertical resolution. Camera shall be equipped with a remote iris to control the illumination range for an acceptable picture. Geometrical distortion of the image shall not exceed one percent (1%). The video image produced by each camera shall be calibrated using a Marconi Resolution Chart No. 1 or equivalent.

Lighting for the camera shall be sufficient to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the conduit without loss of contrast, flare out of picture or shadowing. A reflector in front of the camera may be required to enhance lighting in dark or large sized conduit. The video camera shall be capable of showing on the digital display the Owner's name, Project name, Contractor name, date, line size and material, conduit identification, and ongoing footage counter. The camera, television monitor, and other components of the video system shall be capable of producing a picture quality satisfactory to the satisfaction of the Owner. The recording of the internal condition of the storm drain conduit shall be clear, accurate, focused and in color. If the recording fails to meet these requirements, the, equipment shall be removed and replaced with equipment that is suitable. No payment will be made for an unsatisfactory recording.

If during video inspection, water is encountered inside the conduit, the conduit shall be dewatered by the Contractor. The storm drain section must be dry. Video recording conducted while the camera is floating is not acceptable unless approved by the Owner.

If during video inspection, debris is encountered that prohibits a proper inspection of the conduit, the Contractor shall remove the debris before proceeding.

All video shall be documented using a data logger and reporting system that are PACP compliant and which use codes as established by the National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO)s - Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP).

Computer printed location records shall be kept by the Contractor and shall clearly show the location and orientation of all points of significance such as joints, conduit connections, connections at manholes and inlets, and defects. Copy of all records shall be supplied to the Owner. Noted defects shall be documented as color digital files and color hard copy print-outs. Photo logs shall accompany each photo submitted.

The video recording shall supply a visual and audio record of the storm drain conduits that may be replayed. Video recordings shall include an audio track recorded by the video technician during the actual video work describing the parameters of the storm drain conduit being videoed (i.e. location, depth, diameter, pipe material), as well as describing connections, defects and unusual conditions observed during the video work. Video recording playback shall be at the same speed that it was recorded. Slow motion or stop-motion playback features may be supplied at the option of the Contractor. Once videoed, the CDs/DVDs shall be labeled and become the property of the Owner. The Contractor shall have all video and necessary playback equipment readily accessible for review by the Owner while the project is under construction.

Post-installation video shall not be completed until all work is completed on a section of storm drain conduit. Post-installation video work shall be completed by the Contractor in the presence of the Owner. The post-installation video work shall be completed to confirm that the storm drain conduits are free of defects. Provide a color video showing the completed work. Prepare and submit video logs providing location of storm drain conduit along with location of any defects. Manhole and inlet work shall be complete prior to post-installation video work.

For post-installation video, exercise the full capabilities of the camera equipment to document the completion and conformance of the storm drain installation work with the Contract Documents. Provide a full 360-degree view of conduit, all joints, and all connections. The camera shall be moved through the storm drain conduit in either direction at a moderate rate, stopping and slowly panning when necessary to permit proper documentation of the conduit condition at each pipe connection, joint, and defect. In no case shall the camera be pulled at a speed greater than 30 feet per minute. Manual winches, power winches, TV cable, and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with proper documentation of the storm drain conditions shall be used to move the camera through the storm drain conduit. When manually operated winches are used to pull the camera through the conduit, telephones or other suitable means of communication shall be set up between the two access points of the conduit being videoed to insure good communication between members of the video crew.

Distance measurements shall be provided to an accuracy of one tenth of a foot.

Video shall be continuous for each storm drain conduit segment. Do not show a single segment on more than one CD/DVD, unless specifically allowed by the Owner.

Contractor shall submit to Owner the following:

A. National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO) Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP) certification of operators who will be performing video work.

B. Compact Disc (CD) or Digital Video Disc (DVD) of recording of storm drain conduits (concrete storm water pipe or box culvert).

a. The color CD or DVD shall include a digital color key map in a format acceptable to the Owner with each segment of storm drain conduit labeled with the appropriate inspection ID on the map.

b. The file folder for each segment of the storm drain conduit shall have a unique name based on the Owner's approved inspection naming convention and shall contain the following:

i. Video files

ii. Video inspection logs with information coded in accordance with the PACP

iii. Photo logs

iv. A report summarizing the results of the video inspection

v. A proposed method of repair for any defects discovered.

(3) Time commitments from City for projects that are exempt from the cost of the initial video inspection

Projects that are exempt from the cost of the initial video inspection are afforded the following time commitments from the City.

A. Initial inspection - contractor must inform the City of Austin construction inspector assigned to the project in writing that all stormdrain infrastructure for the project has been completed according to the permit and is ready for inspection. The inspector will then notify the Watershed Protection Department (WPD) in writing that the all of the stormdrain infrastructure for the project has been completed and is ready for inspection. The WPD is allowed 15-days to complete inspection from written notification by the inspector. The outcome of this item does not impact the one-year warranty requirements.

B. Video re-inspection by the contractor for deficient installed stormdrain infrastructure. The contractor must submit the video inspection data as defined in this specification to the City of Austin construction inspector assigned to the project along with a written letter of transmittal certified by a professional engineer stating that all identified stormdrain infrastructure installation deficiencies for the project have been corrected. The inspector will then notify the Watershed Protection Department (WPD) in writing and convey the video inspection data to the WPD. The WPD is allowed 15-days to complete review of the data from the date of delivery by the inspector.

(27) Pressure Pipe Hydrostatic Testing

After the pipe has been installed and backfilled and all service laterals, fire hydrants and other appurtenances installed and connected, a pressure test, followed by a leakage test, will be conducted by the City. The City will furnish the pump and gauges for the tests. The Contractor shall be present and shall furnish all necessary assistance for conducting the tests. The specified test pressures will be based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If permanent

air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points.

All drain hydrant and fire hydrant leads, with the main 6-inch gate valve open, the hydrant valve seats closed and no nozzle caps removed, shall be included in the test.

(a) Pressure Test

The entire project or each valved section shall be tested, at a constant pressure of 200 psi for a sufficient period (approximately 10 minutes) to discover defective materials or substandard work. The Contractor assumes all risks associated with testing against valves. Repairs shall be made by the Contractor to correct any defective materials or substandard work. The Contractor shall pre-test new lines before requesting pressure tests by City Forces. The Contractor shall have new lines pressurized to a minimum of 100 psi, on the date of testing, prior to arrival of City Forces.

(b) Leakage Test

A leakage test will follow the pressure test and will be conducted on the entire project or each valved section. The Contractor assumes all risks associated with testing against valves. The leakage test shall be conducted at 150 psi for at least 2 hours. The test pressure shall not vary by more than ±5 psi for the duration of the test.

(1) Allowable Leakage

Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into any test section of pipe to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the air in the pipeline has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water.

No pipe installation will be accepted if leakage exceeds the amount given by the following formula:

$$\text{Allowable leakage (gal/hr)} = [L \times D] \div 10{,}875$$

Where L = length of pipe tested, in feet
D= nominal pipe diameter, in inches, as marked on the pipe

(2) Location and Correction of Leakage

If such testing discloses leakage in excess of this specified allowable, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall locate and correct all defects in the pipeline until the leakage is within the indicated allowance.

All visible leakage in pipe shall also be corrected by Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

(28) Service Charges for Testing

Initial testing performed by City forces for the Contractor will be at the City's expense. Retesting, by City forces, of Contractor's work that fails initial testing will be at the Contractor's expense. The City's charge for retests will be a base fee plus an hourly rate published in the current AW Fee Schedule. On City-funded projects, the charges incurred by the City for retesting will be deducted from funds due the Contractor. On non-City-funded projects, the charges incurred by the City for retesting will be billed to the Contractor. The City will withhold acceptance of the Contractor's work until the Contractor has paid the City for the retesting costs.

(29) Disinfection of Potable Water Lines

Prior to performing any disinfection of potable water lines, the Contractor shall submit a Disinfection Plan (Plan) and obtain approval in accordance with COA specification 01300, Submittals. The Plan shall comply with AWWA C651 (Disinfecting Water Mains) and AWWA C655 (Field Dechlorination), latest editions, and shall be developed using one of the following templates, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and/or AW: Disinfection Plan for Tablet/Granule Method, or Disinfection Plan for Continuous-Feed Method. Templates for these two methods are located at http://www.austintexas.gov/department/construction-standards . The Contractor shall decide which disinfection method to use for a given project. The Slug Method and Spray Method are also acceptable if better suited for disinfection. The initial plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to when the water main is scheduled to be placed into service, or at the preconstruction conference if the project requires that the waterline be placed in service in less than 60 days, as indicated in the Contractor's Construction Schedule. If any appurtenances are required for injection, sampling, or flushing purposes that are not shown in the original plan/profile sheets, then the Contractor shall include the appurtenances in the project Record Drawings. The Contractor shall disinfect potable water lines only in accordance with an approved Plan.

(a) Preventing Contamination

The Contractor shall protect all piping materials from contamination during storage, handling and installation. Prior to disinfection, the pipeline interior shall be clean, dry and unobstructed. All openings in the pipeline shall be closed with watertight plugs when pipe laying is stopped at the close of the day's work.

(b) Cleaning

Prior to disinfection the Contractor shall clean the pipeline to remove foreign matter. For pipelines 16″ in diameter or smaller, cleaning shall consist of flushing the pipeline. For pipelines greater than 16″ in diameter, cleaning shall be performed by operating hydrants and blow-offs located at low points in the pipeline, or by mechanical means (sweeping or pigging. Water for the Work shall be metered and furnished by the Contractor in accordance with Section 01500 of the Standard Contract Documents.

(c) Procedure and Dosage

For pipelines 16" or smaller in diameter, the Contractor may use either the AWWA C-651 "Tablet/Granular Method" or the "Continuous Feed Method" for disinfecting the pipeline. The Contractor, at its expense, will supply the test gauges and the Sodium Hypochlorite conforming to ANSI/AWWA B300, which contains approximately 5 percent to fifteen percent available chlorine, and will submit for approval a written plan for the disinfection process. Calcium Hypochlorite conforming to ANSI/AWWA B300, which contains approximately 65 percent available chlorine by weight, may be used in granular form or in 5 g tablets for 16″ diameter or smaller lines, if it is included as part of the written plan of disinfection that is approved by the City of Austin. The Contractor, at its expense, shall provide all other equipment, supplies and the necessary labor to perform the disinfection under the general supervision of the City.

One connection to the existing system will be allowed with a valve arranged to prevent the strong disinfecting dosage from flowing back into the existing water supply piping. The valve shall be kept closed and locked in a valve box with the lid painted red. No other connection shall be made until the disinfection of the new line is complete and the water samples have met the established criteria. The valve shall remain closed at all times except when filling or flushing the line and must be staffed during these operations. As an option, backflow prevention in the form of a reduced pressure backflow assembly may be provided if the valve is left unattended. The new pipeline shall be filled completely with disinfecting solution by feeding the concentrated chlorine and approved water from the existing system uniformly

into the new piping in such proportions that every part of the line has a minimum concentration of 25 mg/liter available chlorine.

The disinfecting solution shall be retained in the piping for at least 16 hours and all valves, hydrants, services, stubs, etc. shall be operated so as to disinfect all their parts. After this retention period, the water shall contain no less than 10 mg/liter chlorine throughout the treated section of the pipeline.

For pipelines larger than 16″ in diameter, the Contractor may use the AWWA C-651 "Slug Method" for disinfecting the pipeline. Chlorine shall be fed at a constant rate and at a sufficient concentration at one end of the pipeline to develop a slug of chlorinated water having not less than 100 mg/liter of free chlorine. The Contractor shall move the slug through the main so that all interior surfaces are exposed to the slug for at least three (3) hours. The chlorine concentration in the slug shall be measured as it moves through the pipeline. If the chlorine concentration drops below 50 mg/liter, the Contractor shall stop the slug and feed additional chlorine to the head of the slug to restore the chlorine concentration to at least 100 mg/liter before proceeding. As the slug flows past fittings and valves, related valves and hydrants shall be operated so as to disinfect appurtenances and pipe branches.

Unless otherwise indicated, all quantities specified herein refer to measurements required by the testing procedures included in the current edition of "Standard Methods". The chlorine concentration at each step in the disinfection procedure shall be verified by chlorine residual determinations.

(d) Final Flushing

The heavily chlorinated water shall then be carefully flushed from the potable water line by a dechlorination process until the chlorine concentration is no higher than the residual generally prevailing in the existing distribution system. This is necessary to insure that there is no injury or damage to the public, the water system or the environment. The plans and preparations of the Contractor must be approved by the City before flushing of the line may begin. The Contractor will supply the Dechlorination chemical conforming to ANSI/AWWA C655. Additionally the flushing must be witnessed by an authorized representative of the City.

Approval for discharge of the diluted chlorine water or heavily chlorinated water into the wastewater system must be obtained from AW. The line flushing operations shall be regulated by the Contractor so as not to overload the wastewater system or cause damage to the odor feed systems at the lift stations. The City shall designate its own representative to oversee the work.

Daily notice of line discharging must be reported to the AW Dispatch office.

(e) Bacteriological Testing

After disinfection and final flushing, samples shall be collected per one of the two options. Option A: Before approving a main for release, take an initial set of samples and then resample again after a minimum of 16 hours. Both sets of samples must pass for the main to be approved for release. Option B: Before approving a main for release, let it sit for a minimum of 16 hours without any water use. Then collect two sets of samples a minimum of 15 minutes apart while the sampling taps are left running. Both sets of samples must pass for the main to be approved for release. The two (2) sets of water samples from the line will be tested for bacteriological quality by the City and must be found free of coliform organisms before the pipeline may be placed in service. Each set shall consist of one (1) sample that is drawn from the end of the main, at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length, and additional samples that are collected at intervals of not more than 1,200 feet along the pipeline. All stubs shall be tested before connections are made to existing systems.

The Contractor, at its expense, shall install sufficient sampling taps at proper locations along the pipeline. Each sampling tap shall consist of a standard corporation cock installed in the line and extended with a copper tubing gooseneck assembly. After samples have been collected, the gooseneck assembly may be removed and retained for future use.

Samples for bacteriological analysis will only be collected from suitable sampling taps in sterile bottles treated with sodium thiosulfate. Samples shall not be drawn from hoses or unregulated sources. The City, at its expense, will furnish the sterile sample bottles and may, at its discretion, collect the test samples with City personnel.

If the initial disinfection fails to produce acceptable sample test results, the disinfection procedure shall be repeated at the Contractor's expense. Before the piping may be placed in service, two (2) consecutive sets of acceptable test results must be obtained.

An acceptable test sample is one in which: (1) the chlorine level is similar to the level of the existing distribution system; (2) there is no free chlorine and (3) total coliform organisms are absent. An invalid sample is one, which has excessive free chlorine, silt or non-coliform growth as defined in the current issue of the "Standards Methods." If unacceptable sample results are obtained for any pipe, the Contractor may, with the concurrence of the Inspector, for one time only flush the lines and then collect a second series of test samples for testing by the City. After this flushing sequence is completed, any pipe with one or more failed samples must be disinfected again in accordance with the approved disinfection procedure followed by appropriate sampling and testing of the water.

The City of Austin Water Quality Laboratory will notify the assigned City of Austin Inspector in writing of all test results. The Inspector will subsequently notify the Contractor of all test results. The Water Quality Laboratory will not release test results directly to the Contractor.

(30) Cleanup and Restoration

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to keep the construction site neat, clean and orderly at all times. Cleanup shall be vigorous and continuous to minimize traffic hazards or obstructions along the streets and to driveways. Trenching, backfill, pavement repair (as necessary), and cleanup shall be coordinated as directed by the City. The E/A will regulate the amount of open ditch and may halt additional trenching if cleanup is not adequate to allow for orderly traffic flow and access.

Materials at the site shall be stored in a neat and orderly manner so as not to obstruct pedestrian or vehicular traffic. All damaged material shall be removed from the construction site immediately and disposed of in a proper manner. All surplus excavated materials shall become the property of the Contractor for disposal at the Contractor's expense. After trenching, the Contractor shall immediately remove all excavated materials unsuitable for or in excess of, backfill requirements. Immediately following the pipe laying Work as it progresses, the Contractor shall backfill, grade and compact all excavations as provided elsewhere. The backfill placed at that time shall meet all compaction test requirements. The Contractor shall immediately clean up and remove all unused soil, waste and debris and restore all surfaces and improvements to a condition equal or superior to that before construction began and to an appearance which complements the surroundings. The Contractor shall grade and dress the top 6 inches of earth surfaces with soil or other material similar and equal to the surrounding, fill and smooth any visible tracks or ruts, replace and re-establish all damaged or disturbed turf or other vegetation and otherwise make every effort to encourage the return of the entire surface and all improvements to a pleasant appearance and useful condition appropriate and complementary to the surroundings and equal or similar to that before construction began.

Placement of the final lift of permanent pavement, if a pavement is required, shall begin immediately after all testing of each segment of piping is satisfactorily completed.

(31) Valve Turn Walk-though

As part of the acceptance of Water or Reclaimed Water pressure pipe, an AW Valve Walk-through will be performed after an initial inspection by the Owner's Representative to identify any deficient items. If deficient items are present during the AW Valve Walk-Through and the project fails acceptance, a re-inspection fee will apply and must be paid before a re-inspection is scheduled to confirm correction of deficient items. See AW Fee Schedule for the current Distribution Walk-Through Re-inspection Fee.

(32) 2-inch Jumper Hose

During connections to the water distribution system, the Contractor may be required to install a temporary jumper hose between the unpressurized water segment and an adjacent pressurized water segment for the purpose of maintaining water service to customers who can't operate without water service during the connection. The jumper shall include an approved backflow preventer and be of adequate size and pressure rating to maintain service to the customer. It shall be polyethylene tubing meeting the requirements of COA SPL WW-65. The jumper hose and other components in the temporary service shall be disinfected, and bacteriological samples will be taken and pass before the temporary service is provided to the customer. Contractor shall provide adequate protection for the jumper hose in vehicular traffic areas at all times during use.

Source: Rule No. R161-17.05 , 5-31-2017; Rule No. R161-17.19 , 11-28-2017; Rule No. R161-18.23 , 12-8-2018.

510.4 - Measurement

Pipe will be measured by the linear foot for the various types, sizes and classes. Parallel lines will be measured individually.

Where a line ties into an existing system, the length of the new line will be measured from the visible end of the existing system at the completed joint. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of water, reclaimed, and wastewater lines will be measured along pipe horizontal centerline stationing through fittings, valves, manholes, and other appurtenances.

Ductile iron fittings, whether standard mechanical joint or integral factory restrained joint type, will be measured by the ton and paid for in accordance with the schedule in Standard Products List WW-27C. Bolts, glands and gaskets will not be measured for payment. Steel cylinder concrete pipe fittings and welded steel pipe fittings will not be measured separately and are included in the unit price for the respective pipe bid items.

Factory restrained joint pipe meeting the requirements of Standard Products List WW-27F will be measured by the linear foot. The estimated quantity on the bid form is only for restrained joint pipe having integral mechanically restrained joints.

Connecting a new water, wastewater, or reclaimed water service to an existing, comparable type of private service will be measured by each connection. Service pipe from the main to the service connection will be measured by the linear foot.

The Contractor shall be responsible for removing and treating ground water flowing into a trench up to a baseline flow rate of 350 gpm of sustained flow for each mainline open trench (no more that 300 linear feet open trench per work zone segment is allowed at one time). This baseline flow rate is not a prediction of ground water conditions to be expected on the Project. Rather, it establishes contract terms regarding the quantity of ground water for which the contractor is responsible without extra or separate compensation. The flow rate must exceed 350 gpm continuously for at least 4 consecutive hours to be considered sustained flow. It is expected that trench dewatering for this baseline rate may be accomplished with a single 3-inch trash-type pump per open trench; however, measured flow rate, not pump size, type or characteristics shall be used to determine if the baseline rate has been exceeded. Flow rate shall be

determined by measurements made at the discharge point of the water treatment facilities. Surface storm water flowing into a trench shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove and treat without compensation, regardless of inflow rate or volume.

Adjustment of elevations during construction resulting in changes in flow line elevations of plus or minus two feet or less will not be considered for credit or additional compensation and no measurement for payment will be made.

Stormwater pipe will be measured along the slope of the pipe. Where drainage pipe ties into inlets, headwalls, catch basins, manholes, junction boxes or other structures that length of pipe tying into the structure wall will be included for measurement but no other portion of the structure length or width will be so included.

Excavation and backfill, when included as pipe installation will not be measured as such but shall be included in the unit price bid for constructing pipe and measured as pipe complete in place including excavation and backfill.

When pay items are provided for the other components of the system, measurement will be made as addressed hereunder.

Video inspection of newly installed box culverts and storm drain pipe will be measured per linear foot of pipe videoed.

Jumper hose will be measured per linear foot of hose installed, including all depths, excavation and backfill, complete, and in place.

Source: Rule No. R161-17.05 , 5-31-2017.

510.5 - Payment

Payment for pipe, measured as prescribed above, will be made at the unit price bid per linear foot for the various sizes of pipe, of the materials and type indicated, unless unstable material is encountered or trench excavation and backfill is bid as a separate item.

The concrete seal, foundation rock or coarse aggregate when used as directed in unstable material will be paid for at the unit price bid per cubic yard, which shall be full payment for all excavation and removal of unsuitable material and furnishing, placing and compacting the foundation rock, coarse aggregate or other approved material all complete in place.

Excavation and backfill, when included as a separate pay item, will be paid for by Pay Item No. 510-E or 510-F.

No separate payment will be made for dewatering a trench with ground water inflow of less than the baseline rate of 350 gpm of sustained flow as described above. Dewatering of those trenches shall be included in the contract unit price of the Pipe pay item. Payment for dewatering a trench with ground water inflow exceeding 350 gpm of sustained flow shall be agreed by change order. Dewatering of bore pits shall be included in the contract unit price for Bore Entry Pit or Exit Pit regardless of inflow rate or volume unless specified otherwise in the bid item for Bore Entry Pit or Exit Pit.

(1) Pipe

Payment for pipe, measured as prescribed above, will be made at the unit price bid per linear foot complete-in-place as designed and represented in the Drawings and other Contract documents. Restrained joint pipe meeting the requirements of Standard Products List WW-27F will be paid for separately at the unit price bid per linear foot. Unless otherwise provided herein, as separate pay item(s), the bid price per linear foot of pipe shall include the following:

a. clearing

b. constructing any necessary embankment

c. excavation

d. disposal of surplus or unusable excavated material

e. furnishing, hauling and placing pipe

f. field constructed joints, collars, temporary plugs, caps or bulkheads

g. all necessary lugs, rods or braces

h. pipe coatings and protection

i. connections to existing systems or structures, concrete blocking and thrust blocks and restrained joints

j. preparing, shaping, pumping for dewatering, and shoring of trenches

k. bedding materials

l. backfill materials

m. hauling, placing and preparing bedding materials

n. particle migration measures

o. hauling, moving, placing and compacting backfill materials

p. temporary and permanent pavement repairs and maintenance

q. temporary removal and replacement of pavement, curb, drainage structures, driveways, sidewalks and any other improvements damaged or removed during construction

r. cleanup

s. vertical stack on deep wastewater services

t. all other incidentals necessary to complete the pipe installation as indicated.

u. pipe joint restraint devices, where specified or allowed, meeting Standard Products List WW-27A or WW-27G.

No separate payment will be made for thrust restraint measures.

Steel cylinder concrete pipe fittings and welded steel pipe fittings will not be paid for separately. These will be included in the unit price bid for the bid item Pipe.

(2) Concrete Cradles and Seals

When called for in the Bid, concrete cradles and seals will be paid for at the unit Contract price bid per linear foot for the size of pipe specified, complete in place.

(3) Concrete Retards

When called for in the Bid, Concrete retards will be paid under Item No. 593S, Concrete Retards."

(4) Boring or Jacking.

When called for in the Bid, boring or jacking will be paid under Item 501S, "Jacking or Boring Pipe.

(5) Wet Connections to Potable or Reclaimed Water Mains

When called for in the bid, wet connections will be paid at the unit price bid per each, complete in place, according to the size of the main that is in service and shall be full compensation for all

Work required to make the connection and place the pipe in service. (See subsection 510.3 'Construction Methods' part (24) (b) 'Wet Connections to Existing Water System').

(6) Fittings

Ductile iron fittings, furnished in accordance with these specifications, will be paid for at the unit price bid per ton, complete in place, according to the schedule of weights in Standard Products List WW-27C. Bolts, glands, and gaskets will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the contract unit price for fittings.

(7) Concrete Trench Cap and Encasement

Where the distance between the top of the concrete encasement and the top of the trench cap is less than 36 inches, the concrete cap and encasement shall be poured as one unit and paid for under this bid item at the Contract price bid per linear foot. When the distance above is greater than 36 inches or when the trench cap is placed separately, the trench cap shall be paid for as a separate item, per linear foot, complete in place.

(8) Cement-Stabilized Backfill

Cement-stabilized backfill will be paid for at the unit price bid per linear foot and shall be full payment to the Contractor for furnishing and installing the required material, mixed, placed and cured complete in place.

(9) Concrete Encasement

When called for in the Bid, Concrete Pipe Encasement will be paid under Item No. 505S, "Encasement and Encasement Pipe".

(10) Pressure Taps

Pressure taps will be paid for at the unit price bid, complete in place, according to the size tap made and the size main tapped and shall be full payment for furnishing all necessary materials, including tapping sleeve and valve, making the tap, testing and placing the connection in service.

(11) Excavation Safety Systems

When called for in Bid, Trench Safety Systems shall conform to Item No. 509S, "Excavation Safety Systems."

(12) Connecting a New Water, Wastewater, or Reclaimed Water Service to an existing, comparable type of private service will be paid for at the unit price bid, complete in place, according to the size of new service and size of existing private service, and shall be full payment for furnishing and installing all necessary materials, such as cleanouts, pipe, couplings, and fittings, and including excavation and backfill.

(13) Video Inspection

Video Inspection of Newly Installed Box Culverts and Storm Drain Pipe will be paid for at the unit price bid per linear foot and shall be full payment for all labor, equipment, and materials required for video inspection per this specification, including all submittals of CD/DVD as required.

(14) Jumper Hose

Jumper Hose will be paid at the unit bid price, complete and in place, including installation and removal of all materials necessary to provide a fully functional jumper hose. This item shall also include adequate protection for the jumper hose within vehicular traffic areas.

Source: Rule No. R161-17.05 , 5-31-2017.

Payment, when included as a Contract pay item, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 510-AR___Dia.:	Pipe, ___ Dia. ___ Type (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-ARRJ___Dia.:	Factory Restrained Joint Pipe, ___ Dia., Class ___ Ductile Iron, (all depths) including Excavation and Backfill	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-BR___×___Dia.:	Connecting New ___ Service to Existing Private Service (___ Dia. New Service to ___ Dia. Private Service)	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-CR:	Pipe Excavation, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-DR:	Pipe Trench Backfill, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-ER:	Concrete Seal or Cradle, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-FR:	Concrete Trench Cap, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-GR:	Concrete Cap and Encasement, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-HR:	Cement Stabilized Backfill, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-IR: ___ × ___ Dia.:	Pressure Taps, ___ Dia. × ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-JR: ___ × ___ Dia.:	Wet Connections, ___ Dia. × ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-KR:	Ductile Iron Fittings	Per Ton.
Pay Item No. 510-ASD___Dia.:	Pipe, ___ Dia. (all depths), including excavation and backfill	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-CSD:	Pipe Excavation, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-DSD:	Pipe Trench Backfill, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-ESD:	Concrete Seal or Cradle, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-FSD:	Concrete Trench Cap, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-GSD:	Concrete Cap and Encasement, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-HSD:	Cement Stabilized Backfill, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-AW___ Dia.:	Pipe, ___ Dia. ___ Type (all depths), including excavation and backfill	Per Linear Foot

Pay Item No. 510-AWRJ___ Dia.:	Factory Restrained Joint Pipe, ___ Dia., Class Ductile Iron, (all depths) including Excavation and Backfill	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-BW___ × ___ Dia.:	Connecting New ___ Service to Existing Private Service (___ Dia. New Service to ___ Dia. Private Service)	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-CW:	Pipe Excavation, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-DW:	Pipe Trench Backfill, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-EW:	Concrete Seal or Cradle, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-FW:	Concrete Trench Cap, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-GW:	Concrete Cap and Encasement, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-HW:	Cement Stabilized Backfill, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-IW:___ × ___ Dia.:	Pressure Taps, ___ Dia. × ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-JW: ___ × ___ Dia.:	Wet Connections, ___ Dia. × ___ Dia.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-KW:	Ductile Iron Fittings	Per Ton.
Pay Item No. 510-AWW: ___ Dia.:	Pipe, ___ Dia. ___ Type (all depths), including Excavation and Backfill	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-AWWRJ___ Dia.:	Factory Restrained Joint Pipe, ___ Dia., Class ductile Iron, (all depths) including Excavation and Backfill	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-BWW___ × ___ Dia.:	Connecting New ___ Service to Existing Private Service (___ Dia. New Service to ___ Dia. Private Service)	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 510-CWW:	Pipe Excavation, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-DWW:	Pipe Trench Backfill, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-EWW:	Concrete Seal or Cradle, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-FWW:	Concrete Trench Cap, ___ Ft. Width	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-GWW:	Concrete Cap and Encasement, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-HWW:	Cement Stabilized Backfill, ___ Dia. Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-KWW:	Ductile Iron Fittings	Per Ton.

Pay Item No. 510-VIDEO	Video Inspection of Newly Installed Box Culverts and Storm Drain Pipe	Per Linear Foot.
Pay Item No. 510-JH	2-inch Jumper Hose	Per Linear Foot.

An "R" after the pay item indicates the use for reclaimed water.

An "SD" after the pay item indicates the use for storm drain.

A "W" after the pay item indicates the use for water.

A "WW" after the pay item indicates the use for wastewater.

Source: Rule No. R161-17.05 , 5-31-2017.

End

Applicable References:

Standard Specifications Manual: Item Nos. Ref: 102S, 210S, 402S, 403, 501S, 505S, 506, 507S, 509S, 593S, 601S, 604S

Standards Manual: Standard Detail Nos. 510S-1, (520 - series).

Design Criteria Manuals: Utilities Criteria Manual, Section 5.

Item No. 511S
Water Valves

511S.1 Description

This item shall govern the valves furnished and installed as indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, all valves 4 inches (102 mm) and larger shall be AWWA-type valves of suitable design and fully equipped for service buried in the earth, without need for further modification and shall be wrapped with 8-mil (0.2 mm) polyethylene film with all edges and laps securely taped to provide a continuous wrap. For reclaimed water piping, the polyethylene film shall be purple. Where not indicated, the Contractor may use valves with any type end-joint allowed for fittings of the pipe class being used. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, all valve stems shall be adjusted to situate the operating nut not more than 24 inches (0.6 meters) below the proposed ground or paving surface of the finished project. Laydown valves shall not be used unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings by call out. Standard details shall not be an indicator of options.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pounds or SI units. Within the text, inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

511S.2 Materials

The Contractor shall submit descriptive information and evidence that the materials and equipment the Contractor proposes for incorporation in the Work is of the kind and quality that satisfies the specified functions and quality. The City of Austin Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products Lists (SPL) are considered to form a part of these Specifications. Contractors may, when appropriate, elect to use products from the SPL; however, submittal to the Engineer/Architect (E/A) is still required. If the Contractor elects to use any materials from these lists, each product shall be completely and clearly identified by its corresponding SPL number when making the product submittal. This will expedite the review process in which the E/A, and, if necessary, the Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products Committee, decide whether the products meet the Contract requirements and the specific use foreseen by the E/A in the design of this engineered Project.

The SPL's should not be interpreted as being a pre-approved list of products necessarily meeting the requirements for a given construction Project. Items contained in the SPL cannot be substituted for items shown on the Drawings, or called for in the specifications, or specified in the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms and Conditions of Contract, unless approved by the E/A in conjunction with the Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products Committee. The Standard Product List current at the time of plan approval will govern.

A) Samples, Inspection and Testing Requirements:

All tests and inspections called for by the applicable standards shall be performed by the manufacturer. Upon request, results of these tests shall be made available to the purchaser.

B) Other Requirements:

Each submittal shall be accompanied by:

1) Complete data covering:

a). the operator, including type and size, model number, etc.,

b). the name and address of the manufacturer's nearest service facility,

c). the number of turns to fully open or close the valve.

2) Detailed instructions for calibrating the limit stops for open and closed positions, and

3) Any other information that may be necessary to operate and maintain the operator.

4) Complete dimensional data and installation instructions for the valve assembly as it is to be installed, including the operator.

5) Complete replacement parts lists and drawings, identifying every part for both the valve and operator.

511S.3 Valves

A) Iron-Body Gate Valves

Resilient-seated gate valves for potable or reclaimed service, including tapping valves, shall conform to AWWA C-509 and Standard Products List item WW-282.

Reduced-wall, resilient-seated gate valves for potable or reclaimed service, including tapping valves, shall conform to AWWA C-515 and Standard Products List item WW-700,

Metal-seated gate valves for potable or reclaimed service, including tapping valves, shall conform to AWWA C-500 and Standard Products List item WW-132.

1) Stem Seals: All valves shall have approved O-ring type stem seals. At least two O-rings shall be in contact with the valve stem where it penetrates the valve body.

2) Operation: All valves shall have non-rising stems with a 2" (50 mm) square operating nut, or with a spoke type handwheel when so ordered, turning clockwise to close.

3) Gearing: Gate valves in 24 inch (610 mm) and larger sizes shall be geared and, when necessary for proper bury depth and cover, shall be the horizontal bevel-geared type enclosed in a lubricated gear case.

4) Bypass: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, 16 inch (406 mm) and larger metal-seated gate valves shall be equipped with a bypass of the non-rising stem type which meets the same AWWA standard required for the main valve.

5) Valve Ends: Valve ends shall be push-on, flanged or mechanical joint, as indicated or approved.

Tapping valves shall have inlet flanges conforming to MSS SP-60, with boltholes drilled per ANSI B16.1 Class 125. Seat rings and body casting shall be over-sized as required to accommodate full size cutters; the outlet end shall be constructed and drilled to allow the drilling machine adapter to be attached directly to the valve.

6) Gear Case: All geared valves shall have enclosed gear cases of the extended type, attached to the valve bonnet in a manner that makes it possible to replace the stem seal without disassembly and without disturbing the gears, bearing or gear lubricant. Gear cases shall be designed and fabricated with an opening to atmosphere so that leakage past the stem seal does not enter the gear case.

7) Valve Body: Double disc gate valves in 16 inch (406 mm) and larger sizes installed in the horizontal position shall have bronze rollers, tracks, scrapers, etc. For reclaimed water valves, the body shall be manufactured in purple, factory painted purple, or field painted purple.

B) Butterfly Valves:

Unless otherwise indicated, all valves shall conform to the current "AWWA" Standard C-504, "Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves", Class 150B, except as modified or supplemented herein.

1) Functional Requirements

a). Valves shall be the short body design and shall have flanged connections on both ends unless otherwise called for.

b). Valves shall be of such design that the valve discs will not vibrate or flutter when operated in a throttled position. Valve discs shall be secured to the shafts by means of keys or pins so arranged that the valve discs can be readily removed without damage thereto. All keys and pins used in securing valve discs to shafts shall be stainless steel or monel. Valve discs shall be stainless steel or ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 (448-310-12); seating edge shall be stainless steel or other corrosion resistant material.

c). Valve shafts shall be constructed of wrought stainless steel or monel. The ends of the shaft shall be permanently marked to indicate the position of the disc on the shaft.

d). All buried valves shall have approved manufacturer's O-ring type or split V type "Chevron" shaft seals. When O-ring seals are used, there shall be at least two O-rings in contact with the valve shaft where it penetrates the valve body.

On 24 inch (635 mm) and larger valves, the seat shall be completely replaceable and/or adjustable with common hand tools without disassembling the valve from the pipeline.

Rubber seats located on the valve disc shall be mechanically secured with stainless steel retainer rings and fasteners.

e). Unless otherwise indicated, valves shall be provided with manual operators with vertical stems and 2 inches (50 mm) square operating nut turning clockwise to close and equipped with a valve disc position indicator. All keys or pins shall be stainless steel or monel. Buried valves shall have the valve stems extended or adjusted to locate the top of the operating nut no more than 24 inches (0.6 meter) below finish grade.

f). Unless otherwise indicated, motorized butterfly valves shall be equipped with 230/460 volt, 3-phase reversing motor operators, extended as required to locate the center line of the operator shaft approximately 4 feet to 4 feet, 6 inches (1.2 to 1.4 meters) above finish grade. Operators shall be equipped with cast iron or malleable iron manual override hand wheel with a valve position indicator, local push button controls, lighted status/position indicator, torque and travel limit switches and all switches, relays and controls (except external power and signal wiring) necessary for both local and remote operation.

2) Performance Requirements

a). Unless otherwise indicated, valve operators shall be sized to seat, unseat, open and close the valve with 150 psi (1 megapascal) shutoff pressure differential across the disk and allow a flow velocity of 16 feet (4.9 meters) per second past the disc in either direction.

b). Motorized valve motors shall be capable of producing at least 140 percent of the torque required to operate the valves under conditions of maximum non-shock shutoff pressure without exceeding a permissible temperature rise of 131^0F over

104^0F ambient (55 degrees Celsius over 40 degrees Celsius ambient); they shall have a duty rating of not less than 15 minutes and shall be capable of operating the valve through 4 1/2 cycles against full unbalanced pressure without exceeding the permissible temperature rise. Motors shall be suitable for operating the valve under maximum differential pressure when voltage to motor terminals is 80 percent of nominal voltage. Motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated and sealed.

C) Ball Valves:

Ball valves shall be brass, bronze, stainless steel or PVC as indicated on the Drawings or Details or as approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

D) Air-Vacuum Release Valves

1) Valves shall be combination air-release, air-vacuum units having small and large orifice units contained and operating within a single body or assembled unit.

The small orifice system shall automatically release small volumes of air while the pipe is operating under normal conditions. The large air-vacuum orifice system shall automatically exhaust large volumes of air while the pipe is being filled and shall permit immediate re-entry of air while being drained.

Valves shall be rated for at least 150 psi (1 megapascal) {maximum} normal service pressure.

2) Material Requirements

Valve exterior bodies and covers shall be cast iron or reinforced nylon.

Internal bushings, hinge pins, float guide and retaining screws, pins, etc., shall be stainless steel, bronze, nylon or Buna-N rubber.

Orifice seats shall be Buna-N rubber.

Floats shall be stainless steel, nylon or Buna-N rubber, rated at 1000 psi (6.9 megapascals).

Unless otherwise indicated, these valves shall be as included in the Standard Products List (SPL WW-367 for water, WW-462 for wastewater force mains).

E) Fire Hydrants

All fire hydrants shall be Dry Barrel, Traffic Model (break-away), Post Type having Compression Type Main Valves with 5 1/4" (133 mm) opening, closing with line pressure. Approved models are listed on SPL WW-3 of the Water and Wastewater Utility Standard Products List.

1) Applicable Specifications

AWWA C-502 current: "AWWA Standard for Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants".

NFPA 1963: "National (American) Standard Fire Hose Coupling Screw Thread" and City of Austin 4 inch (102 mm) Fire Hose Connection Standard (Available upon request from the Austin Water Utility's Standards Committee Chairperson at 972-0204).

ANSI A-21.11 current: "American National Standard for Rubber Gasket Joints for Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings".

2) Functional Requirements

Design Working Pressure shall be 200 psi (1.38 megapascals) and a test pressure of 400 psi (2.76 megapascals).

Inlet shall be side connection hub end for mechanical joint (ANSI A-21.11-current). Shoe shall be rigidly designed to prevent breakage.

Lower Barrel shall be rigid to assure above ground break at traffic feature. Bury length of hydrant shall be four (4) feet (1.2 meters) minimum, five (5) feet (1.5 meters) maximum (hydrant lead pipe may be elbowed up from main using restrained joints; flanged joints in lead pipes are not allowed). Flange type connections between hydrant shoe, barrel sections and bonnet shall have minimum of 6 corrosion resistant bolts.

Hydrant Main Valve shall be 5 1/4 inch (133 mm) I.D. Valve stem design shall meet requirements of AWWA C502, with Operating Nut turning clockwise to close. Operating Nut shall be pentagonal, 1 1/2 inch (38 mm) point to flat at base, and 1 7/16 inches (36.5 mm) at top and 1 inch (25 mm) minimum height. Seat ring shall be bronze (bronze to bronze threading), and shall be removable with lightweight stem wrench. Valve mechanisms shall be flushed with each operation of valve; there shall be a minimum of two (2) drain ports.

Traffic Feature shall have replaceable breakaway ferrous metal stem coupling held to stem by readily removable type 302 or 304 stainless steel fastenings. Breakaway flange or frangible lugs shall be designed to assure aboveground break. Breakaway or frangible bolts will not be acceptable.

Outlet Nozzles shall be located approximately 18 inches (450 mm) above ground. Each hydrant shall have two (2) 2 1/2 inch (63.5 mm) nozzles 180 degrees apart with National (American) Standard Fire Hose Coupling Screw Thread NFPA 1963 and one (1) 4 inch (102 mm) pumper nozzle with City of Austin standard thread–six (6) threads per inch (25 mm) "Higbee" cut, 4.8590 inch (123.4 mm) O.D., 4.6425 inch (117.9 mm) root diameter. Nozzles shall be threaded or cam-locked, O-ring sealed, and shall have type 302 or 304 stainless steel locking devices. Nozzle caps (without chains) and cap gaskets shall be furnished on the hydrant. The cap nut shall have the same configuration as the operating nut.

Hydrants shall be Dry-Top Construction, factory lubricated oil or grease with the lubricant plug readily accessible. The system shall be described for City approval.

A blue Type II-B-B reflectorized pavement marker, conforming to Standard Specification Item No. 863S, shall be placed 2 to 3 feet (0.6 to 0.9 meters) offset from the centerline of paved streets, on the side of and in line with, all newly installed fire hydrants.

Hydrant shall have double O-ring seals in a bronze stem sheath housing to assure separation of lubricant from water and shall have a weather cap or seal, or both, as approved by the Owner, to provide complete weather protection.

3) Material Requirements

All below ground bolts shall be corrosion resistant. The hydrant valve shall be Neoprene, 90-durometer minimum. The seat ring, drain ring, operating nut and nozzles shall be bronze, AWWA C-502 current, containing not over 16 percent zinc. Break-away stem coupling shall be of ferrous material; its retaining pins, bolts, nuts, etc. of type 302 or 304 stainless steel.

Coatings shall be durable and applied to clean surfaces. Exterior surfaces above ground shall receive a coating of the type and color specified in the applicable version of City of Austin SPL WW-3. The coating shall be applied according to coating manufacturer's

specifications. Other exposed ferrous metal shall receive asphalt-based varnish, or approved equal, applied according to the coating manufacturer's specifications.

F) Pressure/Flow Control Valves:

All control valves to regulate pressure, flow, etc., in City lines shall be models listed in the City of Austin Water and Wastewater Standard Products List (SPL).

G) Drain Valves:

Drain valve materials and installation shall conform to City of Austin Standard Detail No. 511S-9A.

H) Valve Stem Extensions:

Valve stem extensions shall consist of a single piece of the required length with a socket on one end and a nut on the other.

511S.4 Construction Methods

A) Setting Valves, Drains and Air Releases

Unless otherwise indicated, main line valves, drain valves and piping, air and vacuum release assemblies and other miscellaneous accessories shall be set and jointed in the manner described for cleaning, laying, and jointing pipe.

Unless otherwise indicated, valves shall be set at the locations shown on the Drawings and such that their location does not confict with other appurtenances such as curb ramps. Valves shall be installed so that the tops of operating stems will be at the proper elevation required for the piping at the location indicated above. Valve boxes and valve stem casings shall be firmly supported and maintained, centered and aligned plumb over the valve or operating stem, with the top of the box or casing installed flush with the finished ground or pavement in existing streets, and installed with the top of the box or casing approximately 6 inches (150 mm) below the standard street subgrade in streets which are excavated for paving construction or where such excavation is scheduled or elsewhere as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Drainage branches or air blowoffs shall not be connected to any sanitary sewer or submerged in any stream or be installed in any other manner that will permit back siphonage into the distribution system (see City of Austin "Standard Detail Drawings- Series 500/500S"). Every drain line and every air release line shall have a full sized independent gate valve flanged directly to the main. Flap-valves, shear gates, etc., will not be accepted.

B) Setting Fire Hydrants:

Fire hydrants shall be located in a manner to provide accessibility and in such a manner that the possibility of damage from vehicles or conflict with pedestrian travel will be minimized. Unless otherwise directed, the setting of any hydrant shall conform to the following:

Hydrants between curb and sidewalk on public streets shall be installed as shown on Standard 511S-17, with outermost point of large nozzle cap 6" to 18" (150 mm to 450 mm) behind back of curb. Where walk abuts curb, and in other public areas or in commercial areas, dimension from gutter face of curb to outermost part of any nozzle cap shall be not less than 3 feet (0.9 meters), nor more than 6 feet (1.8 meters), except that no part of a hydrant or its nozzle caps shall be within 6 inches (150 mm) of any sidewalk or pedestrian ramp. Any fire hydrant placed near a street corner shall be no less than 20 feet (6 meters) from the curb line

point of tangency. Fire hydrants shall not be installed within nine feet (2.75 meters) vertically or horizontally of any sanitary sewer line regardless of construction.

All hydrants shall stand plumb; those near curbs shall have the 4-inch (102 mm) nozzle facing the curb and perpendicular to it. The hydrant bury mark shall be located at ground or other finish grade; nozzles of all new hydrants shall be approximately 18 inches (450 mm) above grade. Lower barrel length shall not exceed 5 feet (1.5 meters). Barrel extensions are not permitted unless approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main by 6-inch (152 mm) ductile iron pipe; a 6-inch (152 mm) gate valve shall be installed in the line for individual shutoff of each new hydrant.

Below each hydrant, a drainage pit 2 feet (0.6 meter) in diameter and 2 feet (0.6 meter) deep shall be excavated and filled with compacted coarse gravel or broken stone mixed with coarse sand under and around the bowl of the hydrant, except where thrust blocking is located (City of Austin Specification Item 510 and Standard Detail 510-6 and to a level 6 inches (150 mm) above the hydrant drain opening.

The hydrant drainage pit shall not be connected to a sanitary sewer. The drain gravel shall be covered with filter fabric to prevent blockage of voids in the gravel by migration of backfill material. The bowl of each hydrant shall be well braced against unexcavated earth at the end of the trench with concrete thrust blocking (taking care not to obstruct the hydrant drain holes), or the hydrant shall be tied to the pipe with approved metal harness rods and clamps. The fire line shall be provided with joint restraint from the main line to the fire hydrant. Hydrants shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt or foreign matter before setting.

Fire hydrants on mains under construction shall be securely wrapped with a poly wrap bag or envelope taped into place. When the mains are accepted and placed in service the bag shall be removed.

C) Pressure Taps: Refer to Section 510.3 (24) of Standard Specification Item Number 510, "Pipe".

D) Plugging Dead Ends

Standard plugs shall be inserted into the bells of all dead ends of pipes, tees or crosses and spigot ends shall be capped. All end plugs or caps shall be secured to the pipe conforming to Section 510.3 (22) of Standard Specification Item Number 510, "Pipe".

E) Protective Covering:

Unless otherwise indicated, all flanges, nuts, bolts, threaded outlets and all other steel component shall be coal tar coated and shall be wrapped with standard minimum 8-mil (0.2 mm) low density polyethylene film or a minimum 4-mil (0.1 mm) cross laminated high-density polyethylene meeting ANSI/AWWA Specification C-105-current, with all edges and laps taped securely to provide a continuous and watertight wrap. Repair all punctures of the polyethylene, including those caused in the placement of bedding aggregates, with duct tape to restore the continuous protective wrap before backfilling. For reclaimed water piping, the polyethylene shall be purple.

F) Valve Box, Casing and Cover:

Stems of all buried valves shall be protected by valve box assemblies. Valve box castings shall conform to ASTM A 48, Class 30B. Testing shall be verified by the manufacturer at the time of shipment. Each casting shall have cast upon it a distinct mark identifying the manufacturer and the country of origin. Valve boxes and covers for potable water shall be round. Valve boxes and covers for reclaimed water piping shall be square and shall have “Reclaimed Water” indicated on the lid.

G) Drain Valve Installations:

Refer to City of Austin Standards 511S-9A.

H) Air Release Assemblies:

Refer to City of Austin Standards 511S-1A, 511S-1B, 511S-2A, 511S-2B, 511S-3A and 511S-3B.

I) Pressure/Flow Control Valves:

Assemblies shall be installed as indicated.

J) Connections to Existing System:

Refer to Item No. 510, "Pipe" for connections to the existing system.

K) Shutoffs:

Refer to Item No. 510, "Pipe" for shutoffs.

511S.5 Measurement

All types of valves will be measured per each. Fire hydrants and drain valve assemblies will be measured per each. Fire Hydrant barrel extensions will be measured per vertical foot (meter: 1 meter equals 3.28 feet). Pressure/Flow control valve assemblies and both manual and automatic air release assemblies will be measured per each. Reflectorized pavement markers for identifying the location of newly installed fire hydrants shall be measured per each, as per Standard Specification Item No. 863S.7.

Bury depths exceeding 5.5 feet (1.68 meters) are defined as Additional Bury Depths. Additional bury depths will only be measured if indicated on the Drawings and identified in the Standard Contract Bid Form 00300U; otherwise, the unit bid price for each completed unit includes all depths.

511S.6 Payment

Payment shall include full compensation, in accordance with the pay item established in the bid, for excavation, furnishing, hauling and placing valves, drain valve assemblies, fire hydrants and barrel extensions including anchorage and all incidental materials and work; preparing, shaping, dewatering, bedding, placing and compacting backfill materials and for all other incidentals necessary to complete the installation, as indicated in the Drawings, complete in place.
Payment for iron fittings and for wet connections is covered in Section 510.6 of Standard Specification Item 510, “Pipe".

Payment for excavation safety systems is covered in Section 509S.10 of Standard Specification Item 509S, Excavation Safety Systems.

A) Valves: Valves will be paid for at the unit bid price for the size and type valve installed, including valve stem casing and cover, excavation and backfill, setting, adjusting to grade, anchoring in place, and other appurtenances necessary for proper operation.

B) Fire Hydrants: Fire Hydrants installation shall be paid for at the unit bid price, which includes all necessary labor and materials to set, adjust to grade and anchor the hydrant body, barrel extensions, concrete block, gravel drain, and other appurtenances necessary for proper operation; but shall not include pipe and valve between the main line and fire hydrant base.

C) Pressure or Flow Control Valve Assemblies: Pressure control and flow control valve assemblies will be paid for at the unit bid price, including box or vault, setting, adjusting to grade, anchoring in place,

adjusting the control device to the required conditions, providing other appurtenances necessary for proper operation, and placing in operation.

D) Drain Valve Assemblies: Drain valve installation shall be paid for at the unit bid price , which includes all necessary labor and materials to set, adjust to grade and anchor the bends, vertical piping, blind flange, joint restraint devices, concrete blocking, concrete pad, and other appurtenances necessary for proper operation; but shall not include pipe and valve between the main line and drain valve buried bend.

E) Manual Air Release Assemblies: Manual air release installations will be paid for at the unit bid price and shall include valves, fittings, pipe, tapping the main, box and cover, and other appurtenances necessary for proper operation.

F) Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly: Automatic air-vacuum release assemblies will be paid for at the unit bid price and will include the main line tap or outlet, all pipe, valves, fittings, box or vault and cover, and other appurtenances necessary for proper operation.

G) Additional Bury Depth: Additional bury depth will be paid for at the unit bid price, which will include all work necessary to install units with bury depths exceeding 5.5 feet (1.68 meters).

H) Fire Hydrant Barrel Extensions: Hydrant barrel extensions will be paid for at the unit bid price which will include necessary hardware and rod extensions.

I) Reflectorized Pavement Markers: Pavement markers will be paid for at the unit bid price, which will include necessary surface preparation and adhesive, as per Standard Specification Item No. 863S.8.

Payment, when included as a contract pay item, will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 511S-A:	Valves, _____ Type, _____Diameter	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 511S-B:	Fire Hydrants (See Standard No. 511S-17)	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 511S- C:	Pressure or Flow Control Valve Assemblies	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 511S- D:	Drain Valve Assemblies (See Standard No. 511S-9A)	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 511S- E:	Manual Air Release Assemblies, ____Diameter	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 511S- F:	Automatic Combination Air/Vacuum Release Valve Assembly, _____ Diameter.	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 511S- G:	Additional Bury Depth	Per Vertical Foot.
Pay Item No. 511S-H:	Fire Hydrant Barrel Extensions	Per Vertical Foot

END

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 511S, “Water Valves”

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 510	Pipe
Section 510.3 (22)	Pipe Anchorage, Support and Protection
Section 510.3(24)	Water System Connections

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
511S-1A	25 mm (1”) – 76 mm (2”) Vented Air Release Valve Installation (Type I)
511S-1B	25 mm (1”) – 76 mm (2”) Non-Vented Air Release Valve Installation (Type I)
511S-2A	Type II - 76 mm (3”) or Larger Vented Air/Vacuum Valve Installation

511S-2B	Type II - 76 mm (3") or Larger Non-Vented Air/Vacuum Valve Installation
511S-3A	Type III - 76mm (3") or Larger Vented Air/Vacuum Valve Installation
511S-3B	Type III-76mm (3") or Larger Non-Vented Air/Vacuum Valve Installation
511S-9A	Drain Valve Assembly
511S-17	Standard Fire Hydrant Installation

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS (Continued)
Specification 511S, "Water Valves"

City of Austin W/WW Standard Products

Designation	Description
WW-3	Standard Products List for Fire Hydrants
WW-132	Standard Products List for Metal-Seated Gate Valves, AWWA C-500
WW-282	Standard Products List for Resilient-Seated Gate Valves, AWWA C-509
WW-367	Standard Products List for Air Release Valves for Water
WW-462	Standard Products List for Air Release/Vacuum Relief Valves for Wastewater
WW-700	Standard Products List for Resilient-Seated Gate Valves, AWWA C-515

ANSI/AWWA Standards

Designation	Description
A-21.11	American National Standard for Rubber Gasket Joints for Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
C-105	American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe
C-500	Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
C-502	Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
C-504	Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
C-509	Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
C-515	Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves For Water Supply Service

ASTM Standards

Designation	Description
ASTM A48/A48M	Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1963	National (American) Standard Fire Hose Coupling Screw Thread

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 511S, "Water Valves"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 501S	Jacking or Boring Pipe
Item No. 503S	Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers
Item No. 505S	Concrete Encasement and Encasement Pipe
Item No. 506S	Manholes
Item No. 507S	Bulkheads
Item No. 508S	Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances
Item No. 509S	Excavation Safety Systems

Item No. 602S
Sodding for Erosion Control

602S.1 Description

This item shall govern planting of Bermuda grass; St. Augustine or other acceptable grass sod at locations indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative in accordance with this Standard Specification Item.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

602S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements for this specification item shall include the identification of the type and source of sodding, the type of mulch, type of tacking agent and type and rate of application of fertilizer.

602S.3 Materials

A. Block and Mulch Sod

The sod shall consist of live, growing Bermuda Grass, St. Augustine grass, when shown on the Drawings, or other acceptable grass sod indicated on the Drawings secured from sources that are approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Bermuda Grass sod, St. Augustine sod or other grass sod as shown on the Drawings shall have a healthy, virile root system of dense, thickly matted roots throughout the soil of the sod for a minimum thickness of 1 inch (25 millimeters). The thickness measure does not include grass. The sod shall be cut in rectangular pieces with its shortest side not less than 12 inches (300 mm). The Contractor shall not use sod from areas where the grass is thinned out nor where the grass roots have been dried out by exposure to the air and sun to such an extent as to damage its ability to grow when transplanted.

The sod shall be substantially free from noxious weeds, Johnson grass or other grasses and shall not contain any matter deleterious to its growth or which might affect its subsistence or hardiness when transplanted. Unless the area has been closely pastured, it shall be closely mowed and raked to remove all weeds and long standing stems. Sources from which sod is to be secured shall be approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

Care shall be taken at all times to retain the native soil of the roots of the sod during the process of excavating, hauling and planting. Sod material shall be kept moist from the time it is dug until it is planted. The sod existing at the source shall be watered to the extent required by the Engineer or designated representative prior to excavating.

B. Fertilizer

Fertilizer and the rate of application shall conform to the requirements of Standard Specification Item No. 606S, "Fertilizer".

C. Mulch

Straw mulch shall be oat, wheat or rice straw. Hay mulch may be substituted for straw mulch and shall be Prairie Grass; Bermuda grass or other hay approved by the Engineer or designated representative. The hay or straw mulch shall be free of Johnson grass or other noxious weeds and foreign materials. It shall be kept in a dry condition and shall not be molded or rotted.

D. Water

Water shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be clean and free of industrial wastes and other substances harmful to the growth of sod or to the area irrigated.

E. Tacking Agents

Tacking agents for straw or hay mulch shall be as shown on the Drawings.

602S.4 Planting Season

All planting shall be done between April and November except as specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer or designated representative.

602S.5 Construction Methods

A. General

After the designated areas have been completed to the lines, grade and cross sections indicated on the Drawings, the surface shall be worked to a depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm) with a disc, tiller or other equipment approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Fertilizer nutrients shall be applied and tilled. Areas that become crusted shall be reworked to an acceptable condition before sodding. Sodding of the type specified shall conform to the requirements of this Specification Item. The Contractor shall give continuous care to the sodded area until the sod is accepted.

B. Placement

The sod shall be placed on the prepared surface with the edges in close contact and alternate courses staggered. In ditches the sod shall be placed with the longer dimension perpendicular to the flow of water in the ditch. On slopes, starting at the bottom of the slope, the sod shall be placed with the longer dimension parallel to the contours of the ground. The exposed edges of sod shall be buried flush with the adjacent soil. On slopes exceeding 3:1 or where the sod may be displaced, the sod shall be pegged with not less than 4 stakes or ground staples per square yard (square meter) with at least 1 stake or ground staple for each piece of sod.

Pegs shall be of wood lath or similar material, pointed and driven with the flat side against the slope, 6 inches (150 mm) into the ground, leaving approximately 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) of the top above the ground. Ground staples shall not be less than

13 inches (330 mm) in length and shall be constructed of No. 11 gage (3 mm) wire that is bent to form a "U" approximately 1 inch (25 mm) in width.

C. Watering

Immediately after the area is sodded, it shall be watered with a minimum of 5 gallons of water per square yard (22.5 liters per square meter) and at 10 day intervals as needed and as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Subsequent to the initial application water shall be applied at a minimum rate of 3 gallons per square yard (13.5 liters per square meter), as required on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative until final acceptance by the City or until the grass uniformly reaches a height of 2 1/2 inches (62.5 mm).

Availability of water from the Austin Water Utility will be limited as stated under the Water Conservation Standard, City of Austin Land Development Code Chapter 6-2, Article II, " Water Use Management Plan Established".

The use of potable water will be restricted as stated in City of Austin Land Development Code Sections 6-4-73, 6-4-54, 6-4-63, 6-4-64, 6-4-65, 6-4-81, 6-4-92, 15-9-37(D) and 15-9-101(B).

D. Finishing

Where applicable, the shoulders, slopes and ditches shall be smoothed after planting has been completed and shaped to conform to the desired cross sections shown on the Drawings. Any excess soil from planting operations shall be spread uniformly over adjacent areas or disposed of as directed by the Engineer or designated representative so that the completed surfaces will present a neat appearance. All sodded areas shall be rolled after the initial watering application, when sufficiently dry.

602S.6 Block Sodding

At locations indicated on the Drawings or where directed by the Engineer or designated representative, sod blocks shall be carefully placed on the prepared areas. The fertilizer shall then be applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of Item No. 606S, "Fertilizer" and thoroughly watered. When sufficiently dry, the sodded area shall be rolled or tamped to form a thoroughly compacted, solid mat. Any voids left in the block sodding shall be filled with additional sod and tamped. Surfaces of block sod which, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative may slide due to the height and slope of the surface or nature of the soil, shall be pegged with wooden pegs driven through the sod blocks into firm earth sufficiently close to hold the block sod firmly in place. Edges along curbs and drives, walkways, etc., shall be carefully trimmed and maintained until the sodding is accepted.

602S.7 Mulch Sodding

The sod source shall be disked in 2 directions cutting the sod thoroughly to a depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm). Sod material shall be excavated to a depth of not more than 2 inches (50 mm) below the existing root system, being careful to avoid having soil containing no grass roots. The disked sod may be windrowed or otherwise

handled in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer or designated representative. The material shall be rejected if not kept in a moist condition.

Prior to placement of mulch sod, the cut slopes shall be scarified by plowing furrows 4 inches (100 mm) to 6 inches (150 mm) deep along horizontal slope lines at 2 foot (600 mm) vertical intervals. Excavated material from the furrows shall not protrude more than 3 inches (75 mm) above the original surface of the cut. Fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly over the area in accordance with the applicable provisions of Item No. 606S, "Fertilizer". The sod shall then be deposited upon the prepared area and spread uniformly to the thickness indicated on the Drawings.

Any section that is not true to lines and cross sections shall be remedied by the addition of sod material or by reshaping the material to meet the requirements of "Finishing"[Section 602S.5 (4)]. After the sod material has been spread and shaped, it shall be thoroughly wetted and compacted with a corrugated roller of the "Cultipacker" type. All rolling of slope areas shall be on the contour.

602S.8 Measurement

Work and acceptable material for "Sodding for Erosion Control" will be measured by the square yard (square meter: 1 square meter is equal to 1.196 square yards) complete in place with a minimum of 95 percent growth with a 2 1/2 inch (62.5 mm) stand of grass.

602S.9 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price for Bermuda Block Sodding", "St. Augustine Block Sodding", "Bermuda Mulch Sodding" or "Other Approved Grass Sodding". The prices shall each represent full compensation for completion of the work including all water applications, rolling, pegging and fertilizer as indicated on the Drawings.

Payment will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 602S-A:	Bermuda Block Sodding -	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 602S-B:	St. Augustine Block Sodding -	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 602S-C:	Bermuda Mulch Sodding -	Per Square Yard.
Pay Item No. 602S-D*:*	Grass Sodding -	Per Square Yard.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 602S, “Sodding for Erosion Control”

City of Austin Land Development Code

Designation	*Description*
Chapter 4-2, Article II	Emergency and Peak Day Water Use Management

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	*Description*
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer

City of Austin Land Development Code

Designation	*Description*
Section 6-4-52	Water Use Management Plan Established
Section 6-4-53	Applicability
Section 6-4-54	Compliance Required
Section 6-4-63	Permanent Water Use Restrictions
Section 6-4-64	Water Conservation Stage One Regulations
Section 6-4-65	Water Conservation Stage Two Regulations
Section 6-4-81	Variance
Section 6-4-92	Penalty
Section 15-9-37(D)	Customer's Responsibilities
Section 15-9-101(B)	Basis for Termination of Service

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 602S, "Sodding for Erosion Control"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	*Description*
Item No. 110S	Street Excavation
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 601S	Salvaging and Placing Topsoil
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control
Item No. 608S	Planting
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	*Description*
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 160	Furnishing and Placing Topsoil
Item No. 162	Sodding for Erosion Control
Item No. 164	Seeding for Erosion Control
Item No. 166	Fertilizer
Item No. 168	Vegetative Watering
Item No. 204	Sprinkling

ITEM NO. 610S
PRESERVATION OF TREES AND OTHER VEGETATION

610S.1 - Description and Definitions

This item shall govern the proper care, protection and treatment of trees and other vegetation in the vicinity of the permitted development activity (as defined in Land Development Code 25-1-21(27)). All work shall be performed in accordance with the City approved drawings and specifications (e.g. Standard Series 600) or as approved by the City Arborist (as defined below). Tree pruning and/or treatments shall be performed under the direct supervision of a qualified arborist (as defined below) or as allowed by the City Arborist.

Definitions

City Arborist - City official designated by the Director of the Planning and Development Review Department (Land Development Code 25-8-603) or as designated by the City Arborist.

Oak wilt - a tree disease caused by a fungus "Ceratocystis fagacearum" that infects the vascular system of Oak "genus Quercus" trees and prevents water transport through the trunk and canopy of the tree. This usually fatal tree disease can be spread by certain insects that come into contact with tree wounds or by interconnected tree roots. February through June is a high risk period due to the stage of the fungus and insect activity. See section 610S.4(H) for additional requirements for preventing Oak wilt infection.

Qualified Arborist - an individual engaged in the profession of arboriculture or closely related field who, through experience, education, and related training, possesses the competence to provide for, or supervise, the management of trees and other woody plants (as defined in the most current version of ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2001, section 4.1).

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

610S.2 - Submittals

The following is a list of the minimum submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Identification of the location, type of protective fencing (i.e. A, B or C), materials of construction and installation details;

B. Qualified Arborist credentials (i.e. proof of certification from the International Society of Arboriculture, licenses, resume and/or references);

C. Type, location and construction details for proposed tree wells;

D. Location, type, materials of construction and installation details for permeable paving;

E. Proposed nutrient mix specifications and when required by the City Arborist, soil and/or foliar analysis for fertilizer applications.

610S.3 - Materials

A. Protective Fencing and Signage

Protective fencing is designated as the materials used to protect the root zones of trees as illustrated in City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-1. Three basic types of protective fencing materials are allowed by the City of Austin. Type A and Type B are typical applications and shall be installed where damage potential to a tree root system is high, while Type C shall be installed where damage potential is minimal. The specific type of protective fencing for the work shall be as indicated on the drawings. Type C fence materials shall be subject to approval by the City Arborist. Type C fencing shall be replaced by Type A or Type B fencing as directed by the City Arborist if it fails to perform the necessary function.

1. Type A Chain Link fence (Typical Application-high potential damage)

Type A protective fencing shall be installed in accordance with City of Austin Standard Details 610S-2 and 610S-4 and shall consist of a minimum five-foot (1.5 meters) high chain link fencing with tubular steel support poles or "T" posts.

2. Type B Wood Fence (Typical Application-high potential damage)

Type B protective fencing shall be installed in accordance with City of Austin Standard Details 610S-3 and 610S-5 and shall consist of any vertical planking attached to 2x4-inch (50 x 100 mm) horizontal stringers which are supported by 2x4-inch (50 x 100 mm) intermediate vertical supports and a 4x4-inch (100 x 100 mm) at every fourth vertical support .

3. Type C Other Materials (Limited Application-minimal potential damage)

The following materials may be permitted as alternates for limited or temporary applications (3 days or less) where tree damage potential is minimal (as determined by the City Arborist):

(a) High visibility plastic construction fencing.

The fabric shall be 4 feet (1.2 meters) in width and made of high density polyethylene resin, extruded and stretched to provide a highly visible international orange, non-fading fence. The fabric shall remain flexible from -60°F to 200°F (-16°C to 93°C) and shall be inert to most chemicals and acid. The fabric pattern may vary from diamond to circular with a minimum unit weight of 0.4 lbs./Ft. (0.6 kilograms per meter).

The fabric shall have a 4 foot (1.2 meters) width minimum tensile yield strength (Horizontal) of 2000 psi [13.9 megaPascals], ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi [18.5 megaPascals] (Horizontal) and a maximum opening no greater than 2 inches (50 mm).

(b) Other approved equivalent restraining material.

The fencing materials, identified in (a) and (b) above, shall be supported bysteel pipe, tee posts, U posts or 2″ × 4″ (50 mm x 100 mm) timber posts that are a minimum of 5½ feet (1.68 meters) in height and spaced no more than 8 feet (2.44 meters) on centers. The fabric shall be secured to post by bands or wire ties.

4. Signage

A laminated sign, no smaller than 8.5 X 11 inches, shall be posted on each tree protective device, and at least every 100 linear feet on protective fencing, identifying the following information: Tree & Root Protection Zone, Per City of Austin code (Chapter 25-8, Subchapter B, Article 1) this protective device is to remain in place for the entirety of the development project and illegal removal is subject to fines and work suspensions. Additional information can be obtained at the City Arborist (512-974-1876) web site (http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/trees). Zona de Protección del Árbol y las Raíces: el dispositivo protector debe quedarse en el lugar para la totalidad del proyecto de la construcción. Para información adicional, contacta la Arborista Municipal (512) 974-1876 o http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/trees/trees_spanish.htm.

B. Trunk Protection (Limited Application)

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the City Arborist tree trunk protection shall be provided in accordance with City of Austin Standard Details 610S-4 and 610S-5. Tree trunk protection shall consist of any 2 x 4-inch (50 x 100 mm) or 2 x 6-inch (50 x 150 mm) planking or plastic strapping and shall be attached in a manner that does not damage the tree.

C. Tree Dressing

Wound treatments should not be used to cover wounds or pruning cuts, except when recommended for disease (see section 610S.4 (H)), insect, mistletoe, or sprout control (from ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2001, section 5.4.1).

D. Tree Wells for Raised Grades

When existing grades are raised by more than 4 inches (10.16 cm), the tree root system shall be protected by the installation of tree wells in accordance with City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-6. Native stone or non-toxic timber shall be used for the separator wall of the well and PVC conforming to ASTM D-2729, SDR-35 shall be used for the aeration systems in fill areas.

E. Permeable Paving (Environmental Criteria Manual Section 3.5.A.1)

Permeable segmented pavers in conjunction with PVC pipe aeration system or concrete on gravel base with cored holes shall be used to protect existing tree root zones when indicated on the drawings or directed by the City Arborist.

F. Fertilizer

Humate/nutrient solutions with mycorrhizae components or soil injection at recommended rates are to be used when appropriate. Construction which will be completed in less than 90 days may use materials at half the recommended rates. Alternative organic fertilizer materials are acceptable when approved by the City Arborist.

610S.4 - Construction Methods

A. Protective Fencing

All trees and shrubs in the proximity of the construction site shall be carefully checked for damage prior to initiation of the permitted development activity.

All individual or groups of trees, shrubs, and natural areas shown to be protected on the drawings or identified to be protected by the City Arborist, shall be protected during construction with temporary fencing as indicated on the drawings or as directed by the City Arborist.

Protective fences (section 610S.4.A) shall be installed prior to the start of any site preparation work (clearing, grubbing, or grading), and shall be maintained in functioning condition throughout all phases of the construction project.

Protective fence locations in close proximity to intersecting streets or drives shall adhere to the sight distance (Section 1.3.1.C.6) and desirable sight triangle (Figure 1-6 criteria found in the City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual).

1. Protective fences shall be constructed at the locations (typically the outer limits of the critical root zone) and with materials indicated on the drawings to prevent the following (Environment Criteria Manual, Appendix P-2, Note 6):
   (a) Soil compaction in the root zone area resulting from vehicular traffic or storage of equipment or materials.
   (b) Critical root zone disturbances due to grade changes [greater than 4″ (10.16 cm) cut or fill] or trenching not reviewed and authorized by the City Arborist.
   (c) Damage to exposed roots, trunks or limbs by mechanical equipment.
   (d) Other activities detrimental to trees such as chemical storage, concrete truck cleaning, and fires.
2. Exceptions to the installation of protective fences at the tree drip lines may be permitted in the following cases:
   (a) Where there is to be an approved grade change, impermeable paving surface, tree well, or other such site development, the fence shall be erected no more than 2 feet (0.6 meters) beyond the area of disturbance unless approved by the City Arborist;

(b) When permeable paving is to be installed within a tree's critical root zone, the fence shall be erected at the outer limits of the permeable paving area (prior to any site grading so that this enclosed area is graded separately to minimize root damage);

(c) When trees are located close to a proposed building or other construction activity (Environment Criteria Manual, Appendix P-2, Note 6.c), the fence shall be erected up to 10 feet (3 meters) to allow work space between the fence and the structure. Apply organic mulch to a depth of 8 inches [30.48 cm] in the unprotected root zone area;

(d) When there are street-side pedestrian walkways, fences shall be constructed in a manner that does not obstruct safe passage;

(e) When there are severe space constraints due to tract size or other special requirements, the Contractor shall contact the City Arborist to discuss alternatives.

When any of the exceptions listed above will result in a fence being located closer than five (5) feet (1.5 meters) to a tree trunk, the Contractor shall also protect the trunk with strapped-on planking to a height of 8 feet [2.4 meters] (or to the limits of lower branching) in addition to the fencing requirement (City of Austin Standard Details 610S-4 and 610S-5).

B. Pruning and Repair of Damage

Tree pruning, to provide clearance for the work and/or to remove hazards, shall be performed under the direct supervision of a qualified arborist and shall follow standards identified in ANSI A300 (Part 1), "Pruning". A minimum clearance height of eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) above the street level must be provided and maintained for all existing trees if adjacent to a sidewalk. However, if the limbs of trees overhang the curb line or edge of travel lane of any street, a minimum clearance height of fourteen (14) feet (4.2 meters) is required (Transportation Criteria manual section 6.2.3,A, 4, "Clearance Height"). Pruning shall provide the minimum clearance needed to perform the work or remove a hazard unless otherwise directed by the City Arborist to comply with transportation criteria or to mitigate for damage.

If tree damage compromises a tree's structural integrity then the area shall be adequately secured until a qualified arborist makes an assessment of the tree and corrective actions are completed with approval from the City Arborist. Damage to oak trees shall be treated immediately, with consideration for site safety, to reduce the risk of Oak Wilt infection (See 610S.4.H, "Oak Wilt Prevention"). Tree root wounds shall be treated to remove loose, damaged tissue from in and around the wound or if necessary the root shall be cut cleanly and covered with topsoil, or other material approved by the City Arborist, to prevent drying of root tissue and to create a favorable environment for root sprouting. Trunk wounds shall also be treated to remove loose, damaged tissue around the wound. Tree canopy repairs shall be performed in accordance with the most current version of ANSI A300 (Part 1), "Pruning", to prevent further damage to the tree and to promote recovery of the tree to sound condition. The ANSI standard describes proper pruning methods for limb removal and for making finish pruning cuts.

Trees damaged or removed without prior approval or where minimum design criteria is exceeded due to failure to maintain approved tree protection shall be mitigated (Environmental Criteria Manual section 3.5.4, "Mitigation Measures") in accordance with Land Development Code Chapter 25-8, Subchapter B, Article 1.

All trees damaged during construction shall receive an application of fertilizer within the drip line conforming to Standard Specification Item No. 606S, "Fertilizer" at the rate of 4 pounds per caliper inch (.07 kilograms per caliper mm).

C. Cutting and Filling Around Trees

When the depth of an excavation or embankment exceeds 4 inches (10.16 cm) within the critical root zone of any tree with a trunk diameter greater than 8 inches (200 mm), the City Arborist may require a tree well to be constructed per the City of Austin approved specifications and details (Section 610S.3.D and City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-6).

D. Paving Around Trees

Where new paving within the ½ critical root zone of any tree greater than a 8 inches (10.16 cm) diameter is approved, a permeable pavement and aeration system may be required by the City Arborist per the City of Austin Standard Detail (Section 610S.3.E, Environmental Criteria Manual Section 3.5.3.A.1 and Figure 3-8) must be installed as indicated on the Drawings, except for street construction.

E. Tree Removal

Tree removal shall comply with Land Development Code Chapter 25-8, Subchapter B, Article 1. An approved permit, or an approved site plan is required for removal of trees 8″ and larger (see Environmental Criteria manual section 3.3.2.A.2 and figure 3-1 for measurement standards) with additional requirements for City Parkland properties and for Hill Country Roadway Corridor sites. Trees 19 inches in diameter and greater are defined as protected trees and require specific review from the City Arborist to approve a permit or site plan for removal. In addition heritage trees require a more extensive evaluation by the City Arborist and may require rulings from boards and commissions.

All trees to be removed shall be performed in a manner that does not damage the canopies, trunks or root systems of remaining trees and that protects all existing facilities, improvements and vegetation. Removal of oak trees shall follow the Oak Wilt Prevention procedures per the City of Austin Standards (Section 610S.4,(H)). All tree material shall be removed from the site unless authorized by the City Arborist or if it will be used as wood chips or mulch.

When a tree or shrub is scheduled for removal, it shall be cut to a maximum depth of 12 inches (30.5 cm) below the surrounding grade (the tree(s) should be removed at grade, and with hand saws, in situations where other tree root systems are present which are to be preserved). When applicable, after tree removal, soil shall be placed in the hole to a depth matching the existing grade.

All damage resulting from tree removal or pruning shall be repaired at the Contractor's own expense and shall follow guidelines in this specification.

F. Final Cleanup

All temporary tree and shrub preservation and protection measures shall be removed when the construction has been completed and any mulch applications shall be removed or reduced to no more than 3 inches (7.62 cm) depth.

G. Root Zone Aeration and Fertilization

As a component of an effective remedial tree care program per Environmental Criteria Manual section 3.5.4, preserved trees within the limits of construction may require soil aeration and supplemental nutrients. Soil and/or foliar analysis should be used to determine the need for supplemental nutrients. The City Arborist may require these analyses as part of a comprehensive tree care plan. Soil pH shall be considered when determining the fertilization composition as soil pH influences the tree's ability to uptake nutrients from the soil. If analyses indicate the need for supplemental nutrients, then humate/nutrient solutions with mycorrhizae components are highly recommended. In addition, soil analysis may be needed to determine if organic material or beneficial microorganisms are needed to improve soil health. Materials and methods are to be approved by the City Arborist (512-974-1876) prior to application. The owner or general contractor shall select a fertilization contractor and ensure coordination with the City Arborist.

Pre-construction treatment should be applied in the appropriate season; ideally the season preceding the proposed construction. Minimally, areas to be treated include the entire critical root zone of trees as depicted on the City approved plans. Treatment should include, but not limited to, fertilization, soil treatment, mulching, and proper pruning.

Post-construction treatment should occur during final revegetation or as determined by a qualified arborist after construction. Construction activities often result in a reduction in soil macro and micro

pores and an increase in soil bulk density. To ameliorate the degraded soil conditions, aeration via water and/or air injected into the soil is needed or by other methods as approved by the City Arborist. The proposed nutrient mix specifications and soil and/or foliar analysis results need to be provided to and approved by the City Arborist prior to application (Fax # 512-974-3010). Construction which will be completed in less than 90 days may use materials at ½ recommended rates. Alternative organic fertilizer materials are acceptable when approved by the City Arborist. Within 7 days after fertilization is performed, the contractor shall provide documentation of the work performed to the City Arborist, Planning and Development Review Department. P.O. Box 1088, Austin, TX 78767. This note should be referenced as item #1 in the Sequence of Construction.

H. Oak Wilt Prevention Policy

1. Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Oak Wilt Prevention Policy is to identify measures that city staff and city-hired contractors and their sub-contractors, who perform the services of removing or trimming trees, will take to prevent the spread of oak wilt.

2. Definitions

Oak Wilt Disease: A tree disease caused by the fungus, Ceratocystis fagacearum. The fungus infects the vascular system of a tree. The vascular system contains vessels which transport moisture throughout the tree. The vessels of an infected tree effectively become blocked by the infection of the fungus, and cannot transport adequate moisture to sustain a healthy or living tree. In most cases, the end result is tree mortality.

3. Prevention Policy

(a) Prior to beginning field work, all city staff associated with projects involving potential contact with oak trees shall be made aware of the city's official Oak Wilt Policy by receiving and reading a written copy of this policy. Staff receiving a written copy of the policy shall include, but not limited to, project managers, equipment operators responsible for removing or trimming trees, or operators using heavy equipment which could cause wounding of susceptible oaks in the use of the equipment. In addition, individual city departments will provide a written copy of the Oak Wilt Policy to contractors participating in city projects in areas where oak trees are present before initiating field work.

(b) When possible, city staff and contractors should avoid trimming, pruning, or wounding Live Oaks and Red Oaks (Spanish, Shumard, Texas Red, and Blackjack oaks) from February through June.

(c) At all times and irrespective of limb size, all cuts and wounds to oak trees shall be dressed immediately using a non-phytotoxic tree wound dressing. Stump cuts and damaged roots (both above and below ground) shall also be dressed.

(d) Disinfection of pruning tools, saws, and related equipment is mandatory during the trimming or pruning of oak trees. Disinfection of tree removal and trimming equipment shall occur before work begins in a project area, between work in individual oak trees, and again prior to leaving a project area. Acceptable disinfectants include either aerosol disinfectant or a 10 percent bleach-water solution.

*NOTE: Although this policy would require the disinfection of pruning equipment before and between oak trees as a precaution, research does not substantiate disinfection as a means of preventing the transmission of the oak wilt disease.

4. Disposal Policy

(a) Chipping or shredding the wood from infected trees to use as mulch is an acceptable means of recycling the wood. Chipping or shredding allows the wood to dry out quickly, thereby killing the fungus.

(b) Burning diseased wood is an acceptable means of disposal. Burning diseased logs will kill the fungus, and the fungus will not spread with the smoke.

(c) Logs from diseased Red Oaks, that are not chipped, shredded, or burned shall be disposed of at a landfill.

(d) Firewood from diseased Red Oak trees shall not be stored near healthy trees where fungal spores or insects that carry the spores have the potential to spread the fungus to healthy trees. It is recommended to store oak firewood under a sheet of clear plastic, tightly sealing the edges of plastic with soil or bricks. Doing so will prevent any spore carrying beetles from escaping and will solarize and heat the stored firewood to speed the drying process. It is also recommended to use clear plastic, as black plastic will reveal any escape holes to the beetles.

(e) In situations where diseased Red Oak trees are identified and are not accessible for chipping, shredding, or removal, the trunk of the diseased tree should be girdled, and the stem treated with an appropriate herbicide to deaden the tree and hasten the desiccation and drying of the wood below the minimum moisture content that could support the development of fungal spores.

610S.5 - Measurement

Tree and shrub pruning, fencing, drains, fertilization, etc. will not be measured for payment unless included as a contract pay item. Tree wells for tree protection will be measured by the units, complete in place, conforming to the Drawings and City of Austin Standard Detail 610S-6, "Tree Protection, Tree Wells".

Removal of existing trees will be measured per each tree.

610S.6 - Payment

The work and materials prescribed herein with the exception of the Protective Fencing and Tree Well (Tree Protection) will not be paid for directly but shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction in which this activity is used, unless a payment item is included as a contract pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item 610S-A:	Protective Fencing Type A Chain Link fence (Typical Application-high damage potential)	Per Lineal Foot
Pay Item 610S-B:	Protective Fencing Type B Wood Fence (Typical Application-high damage potential)	Per Lineal Foot
Pay Item 610S-C:	Protective Fencing Type C Other Materials (Limited Application-minimal damage potential)	Per Lineal Foot
Pay Item 610S-D:	Tree Well (Tree Protection)	Per Each
Pay Item 610S-E:	Tree Trunk Protection (Wood Planking)	Per Each
Pay Item 610S-R:	Removal of Existing Trees	Per Each

Source: Rule No. R161-18.24 , 12-7-2018.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS	
Specification Item 610S, "Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation"	
City of Austin Standard Specification Items	
Designation	Description
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer
City of Austin Standard Details	
Designation	Description
Item No. 610S-1	Tree Protection Fence Locations
Item No. 610S-2	Tree Protection Fence, Type A, Chainlink
Item No. 610S-3	Tree Protection Fence, Type B, Wood
Item No. 610S-4	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type A, Chainlink
Item No. 610S-5	Tree Protection Fence, Modified Type B, Wood
Item No. 610S-6	Tree Protection, Tree Wells
City of Austin Transportation Criteria Manual	
Designation	Description
Section 1.3.1.C.6	Sight Distance
Section 6.2.3.A.4	Clearance Height
Figure 1-6	Desirable Sight Triangle
City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual	
Designation	Description
Appendix P-2, Note 6	Exceptions to Installing Fences
Appendix P-2, Note 6c	Trees close to proposed buildings - - -
Appendix P-6	Remedial Tree Care Notes
Section 3.3.2.A.2	Diameter of trees - - -
Section 3.5.0	Design Criteria
Section 3.5.3.A.1	Permeable Paving
Figure 3-8	Example of Minimum Design Criteria Applied to Permeable Parking
City of Austin Land Development Code	
Designation	Description
Section 25-8-603	Tree Protection Administration

Section 25-8-623	Inspection by City Arborist

ASTM, American Society for Testing and Materials

Designation	Description
D-2729	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Specification 610S, "Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation"

City of Austin Standard Specification Items

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 132S	Embankment
Item No. 608S	Planting

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 160	Furnishing and Placing Topsoil
Item No. 166	Fertilizer
Item No. 168	Vegetative Watering

Item No. 628S
Sediment Containment Dikes

628S.1 Description

This item shall govern the provision and placement of temporary filtration dikes along or across such areas as indicated on the Drawings. This method shall be used during construction only and its purpose shall be to temporarily control erosion by intercepting and retaining sediment.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

628S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Locations and Types of containment dikes (Hay Bales or Triangular Sediment Filter Dike).

B. Seeding

1. Identification of the type, source, mixture, pure live seed (PLS) and rate of application of the seeding.

2. Type of mulch.

3. Type of tacking agent.

4. Type and rate of application of fertilizer.

628S.3 Materials

A. Hay Bales

"Hay Bales" shall be free of Johnson Grass or other nocuous weeds. The bales shall consist of either hay or straw in good condition and be securely tied with wire. Stakes for anchoring bales shall be #4 (10M) reinforcing bars, 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) steel pickets, or 2 x 2 inch (50 x 50 mm) wooden stakes. Hay bales shall be limited to drainage areas less than 2,500 square feet (0.02 hectares).

B. Filter Dike

"Filter Dike" shall be prefabricated from 6x6-D2.9xD2.9 (150x150-MW19xMW19) WWF and 4.5 oz. (127 grams) non-woven polyester filter fabric securely fastened to WWF with galvanized shoat rings or j-clips. A 12-inch (300-mm) skirt shall be a continuous extension of the filter fabric on the upstream face.

The filter fabric shall extend beyond the dike joints to provide a 3-inch (75-mm) overlap. Ends of dike not lapped with filter fabric shall be plugged with filter fabric.

628S.4 Construction Methods

The Contractor may select the material for the dikes, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to the details on the Drawings and Standard Detail Numbers 628S and 628S-1.

Bales shall be placed with ends tightly abutting the adjacent bales. Each bale shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm). Bales shall be securely anchored in place by a minimum of 2 stakes per bale. The first stake in each bale shall be angled toward the previously placed bale to force the bales together. Stakes shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 1 1/2 feet (0.45 meters). Bales that are not able to be imbedded and are place on impervious cover should be placed level with the concrete and have all bales butted end to end with no voids or gaps between them. Bales shall be bound by either wire or nylon string. Bales shall be replaced every 2 months or more often during wet periods.

For filter dikes, the filters shall be placed with ends tightly abutting the adjacent filter. Each filter and skirt shall be securely anchored in place using 6 inch (150 mm) staples at a maximum spacing of 12 inches (300 mm) on center. Anchoring on impervious areas shall be accomplished with gravel bags placed at 18 inches (450 mm) on center or with a nominal 1 inch by 4 inch (25 mm by 100 mm) board nailed at 18 inches (450 mm) on center.

Silt accumulation behind hay bales and triangular sediment filter dikes shall be removed at a maximum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) or when, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, the structure ceases to function as intended.

All dikes shall be inspected by the Contractor at least monthly and after each rainfall. Dikes shall be repaired or replaced when necessary or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

After completion of construction or when directed by the Engineer or designated representative the dike shall be removed and the site re-graded to the final grades. Any depression shall be filled and any accumulations of silt shall be spread or removed to a permitted disposal area. After removal of the dike the area shall be graded and seeded conforming to Item No. 604S, "Seeding for Erosion Control".

628S.5 Measurement

The work performed and the materials furnished as prescribed by this item will be measured by the lineal foot (lineal meter: 1 lineal meter equals 3.281 lineal feet) of "Sediment Containment Dikes", complete in place.

628S.6 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot of "Sediment Containment Dikes" indicated on the Drawings. The Unit bid price shall include full compensation for: (a) furnishing, hauling and placing all materials including all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals needed to complete the work, (b) the repair and/or replacement of materials, (c) the removal and disposal of all silt and debris and (d) the removal of all dikes, silt and debris after completion of construction or when directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

When indicated on the Drawings, payment for sediment containment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 628S-A:	Sediment Containment Dikes with hay bales	Per Lineal Foot.
Pay Item No. 628S-B:	Sediment Containment Dikes with filter fabric	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 628S, “Sediment Containment Dike"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Number 628S	Triangular Sediment Filter Dike
Number 628S-1	Hay Bale Dike

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 604S	Seeding for Erosion Control

City of Austin Standard Contract

Section	Description
00300U	Bid Form (Unit Prices)

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 628S, “Sediment Containment Dike"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 406S	Reinforcing Steel
Item No. 602S	Sodding for Erosion Control
Item No. 605S	Soil Retention Blanket
Item No. 606S	Fertilizer
Item No. 608S	Planting
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation
Item No. 620S	Filter Fabric

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS (Continued)
Specification 628S, “Sediment Containment Dike"

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 166	Fertilizer
Item No. 168	Vegetative Watering
Item No. 169	Soil Retention Blanket
Item No. 204	Sprinkling

Item No. 641S
Stabilized Construction Entrance

641S.1 Description

This item governs the construction of a stabilized pad of crushed stone located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk or parking area. The removal of the stabilized pad of crushed stone shall also be included in the item. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking or deposition of sediment onto public right of way (Environmental Criteria Manual Section 1.4.2.N.4).

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

641S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Source, type and gradation of rock

B. Drainage technique (i.e. drainage swale or entrance grading) proposed to prevent runoff from exiting the construction site.

641S.3 Materials

Aggregate for construction shall conform to the following gradation:

Table 1: Aggregate Gradation Chart (TEX 401-A, % Retained per sieve)	
US 5 inch (SI 125 mm)	US 3 inch (SI 75 mm)
0	100

641S.4 Construction Methods

All trees, brush, stumps, obstructions and other objectionable material shall be removed and disposed of in a manner that will not interfere with the excavation and construction of the entrance as indicated on the Drawings or as presented in Standard Details No. 641S-1. The entrance shall not drain onto the public right of way or shall not allow surface water runoff to exit the construction site.

When necessary, vehicle wheels shall be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right of way. When vehicle washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone, which drains into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin. All sediment shall be prevented from entering any storm drain, ditch or watercourse through use of sand bags, gravel, boards, silt fence (Standard Specification Item No 642S) or other methods approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or disposition of sediment onto public right of way. This restriction may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand, as well as the repair and/or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment. All sediment that is spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public right of way must be removed immediately.

641S.5 Measurement

Acceptable work performed as prescribed in this item will be measured by unit of each stabilized construction entrance installed.

641S.6 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot of "Stabilized Construction Entrance". The price shall include full compensation for furnishing, hauling and placing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work including inspecting, repairing, replacing and relocating existing fencing, removal of silt and removal and disposal of all materials at the completion of construction.

Payment, when included as a contract pay item, will be made under:

Pay Item No. 641S: Stabilized Construction Entrance Per Each.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Specification 641S, "Stabilized Construction Entrance (SCE)"

City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 1.4.2.N.4	Stabilized Construction Entrance "Design Criteria"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Number 641S-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 642S	Silt Fence (SF)

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 1.4.2.J	Sandbag Berm
Figure 1-11	Sand Bag Berm
Section 1.4.2.G	Silt Fence

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 100	Preparing Right of Way

Item No. 110	Excavation
Item No. 132	Embankment
Item No. 158	Specialized Excavation Work
Item No. 168	Vegetative Watering

ITEM NO. 642S
SILT FENCE

642S.1 Description

This item shall govern the provision and placement of a silt fence fabric fence (Environmental Criteria Manual Section 1.4.5.G) including maintenance of the fence, removal of accumulated silt, removal of the silt fence and re-vegetation of disturbed areas upon completion of the project.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

642S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements for this specification item shall include:

A. Source, manufacturer, characteristics and test data for the silt fence fabric,

B. Manufacturer, characteristics and test data for the posts and wire fence.

C. Re-vegetation program, including:

1. Identification of the type, source, mixture, Pure Live Seed (PLS) and rate of application of the seeding.
2. Type of mulch.
3. Type of tacking agent.
4. Type and rate of application of fertilizer.

642S.3 Materials

A. Fabric

1. General:

   The silt fence fabric shall be of nonwoven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide thermoplastic fibers with non-raveling edges. The silt fence fabric shall be non-biodegradable, inert to most soil chemicals, ultraviolet resistant, unaffected by moisture or other weather conditions, and permeable to water while retaining sediment. The silt fence fabric shall be supplied in rolls a minimum of 36 inches (0.9 meter) wide.

2. Physical Requirements:

   The fabric shall meet the requirements presented in Table 1, when sampled and tested in accordance with the methods indicated herein, on Standard Detail No. 642S-1 and/or on the Drawings.

B. Posts:

Posts shall be steel Tee or Y-posts, not less than 4 feet (1.22 meters) in length with a minimum weight of 1.25 pounds per foot (1.86 kilograms per meter) with a minimum Brinell Hardness of 143. Hangers shall be adequate to secure fence and fabric to posts. Posts and anchor plates shall conform to ASTM A-702. Caps are required (*not specifying discretionary criteria).

C. Wire Fence:

Wire fence shall be welded wire fabric 2 in. x 4 in. 12.5 SWG, wire diameter 0.099 in (±0.005 in.), and shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 406, "Reinforcing Steel".

TABLE 1. Silt Fence Fabric Requirements

Physical Properties	Method	Requirements
Fabric Weight in ounces per square yard (grams/square meter)	TEX-616-J[1]	5.0 minimum (150 minimum)
Equivalent Sieve Opening Size: US Standard (SI Standard sieve size)	CW-02215[2]	40 to 100 (425 to 150 □m)
Mullen Burst Strength: lbs. per sq. inch (psi) megaPascal (mPa)	ASTM D-3786[3]	280 minimum (1.9 minimum)
Ultraviolet Resistance; % Strength Retention	ASTM D-1682[4]	70 minimum

1 TxDoT Test Method Tex-616-J, "Testing of Construction Fabrics".
2 US Army Corps of Engineers Civil Works Construction Guide Specification CW-02215, "Plastic Filter Fabric".
3 ASTM D-3786, " Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitting Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics: Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method".
4 ASTM D-1682, " Test Methods for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics ".

642S.4 Construction Methods

The silt fence fabric shall be securely attached to the posts and the wire support fence with the bottom 12 inches (300 mm) of the material buried in a trench a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) deep and 6 inches (150 mm) wide to prevent sediment from passing under the fence. When the silt fence is constructed on impervious material, a 12-inch (300-mm) flap of fabric shall be extended upstream from the bottom of the silt fence and weighted to limit particulate loss. No horizontal joints will be allowed in the silt fence fabric. Vertical joints shall be overlapped a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) with the ends sewn or otherwise securely tied.

The silt fence shall be a minimum of 24 inches (0.6 meter) high. Posts shall be embedded a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) in the ground, placed a maximum of 8 feet (2.4 meters) apart and set on a slight angle toward the anticipated runoff source. When

directed by the Engineer or designated representative, posts shall be set at specified intervals to support concentrated loads.

* Per OSHA §1926.701, 'all protruding reinforcing steel, onto and into which employees could fall, shall be guarded to eliminate the hazard of impalement'. Caps must be large enough to dissipate the forces of impact to prevent impalement from a reasonably foreseeable fall distance. It should be noted that the use of impalement protection caps is but one method of protection; covers or wooden troughs can be another means of meeting the guarding requirement. For City of Austin purposes, this also applies to t-posts and wooden stakes.

The silt fence shall be repaired, replaced, and/or relocated when necessary or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Accumulated silt shall be removed when it reaches a depth of 6 inches (150 mm).

642S. 5 Measurement

The work performed and the materials furnished under this item will be measured by the lineal foot of "Silt Fence", complete in place.

642S.6 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price per lineal foot of "Silt Fence". The price shall include full compensation for furnishing, hauling and placing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work including inspecting, repairing, replacing and relocating the fence, removal of silt and removal and disposal of all materials at the completion of construction in and re-vegetation of disturbed areas.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 642S:	Silt Fence for Erosion Control	Per Lineal Foot.

END

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Specification 642S, "Silt Fence"

City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Section 1.4.5.G	Silt Fence

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Number 642S-1	Silt Fence

City of Austin Technical Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 406	Reinforcing Steel

American Society For Testing and Materials (ASTM)

Designation	Description
A-702	Specification for Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought
D-1682	Test Methods for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics
D-3786	Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitting Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics: Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method

Texas Department of Transportation Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-616-J	Testing of Construction Fabrics

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Designation	Description
CW-02215	Civil Works Construction Guide Specification "Plastic Filter Fabric"

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS

Specification 642S, "Silt Fence"

City of Austin Environmental Criteria Manual

Designation	Description
Table 1-1.3	Recommended Design Values For Functional Controls
Table 1-2	Maximum Water Depth At The Barrier

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 101S	Preparing Right of Way
Item No. 102S	Clearing and Grubbing
Item No. 111S	Excavation
Item No. 120S	Channel Excavation
Item No. 401S	Structural Excavation and Backfill
Item No. 610S	Preservation of Trees and Other Vegetation

Item No. 700S
Mobilization

700S.1 Description

This item shall govern the mobilization of personnel, equipment and materials at the work site for other contract items that will be performed by the Contractor. Mobilization shall include, but not be limited to the movement of equipment, personnel, material, supplies, etc. to the Work site; the installation of temporary facilities (when not paid for separately) and the establishment of office and other necessary facilities prior to the initiation of the Work. The cost of the Payment Bond and Performance Bond on the Work that is delayed due to circumstances beyond Contractor's control, a closed construction season or for the convenience of the City of Austin will be considered part of the mobilization item under this Contract.

700S.2 Measurement.

Measurement of the Specification Item, "Mobilization", as specified herein as "Total Mobilization Payment", will be by the "Lump Sum", as the Work progresses.

700S.3 Payment.

The adjusted contract amount as used below is defined as the original contract amount less the lump sum bid for Mobilization and any payments for materials or equipment not yet incorporated in the Work. The Contractor shall submit a lump sum amount for Payment Item No. 700S-TM, "Total Mobilization Payment".

"Initial Mobilization Payout" as used below is defined as:

1. 8% of the original contract amount for projects with an original contract amount of $ 0.5 million or less; or
2. 4% of the original contract amount for projects with an original contract amount greater than $ 0.5 million.

In those instances where the "Initial Mobilization Payout", as defined above, exceeds the "Total Mobilization Payment" lump sum bid item (i.e. Payment Item No. 700S-TM), the "Total Mobilization Payment" shall be used as the "Initial Mobilization Payout". In no instance shall the "Initial Mobilization Payout" exceed the "Total Mobilization Payment" bid item.

Partial payments of the "Initial Mobilization Payout" shall be as follows:

A. Upon presentation of a paid invoice for the Payment Bond, Performance Bond and/or required insurance, the Contractor will be paid that cost from the amount bid for "Total Mobilization Payment".

B. The Mobilization of tunnel boring machines, batch plants or other similar facilities, along with supporting materials and equipment, to the work site or to the vicinity of the Work site will be considered as partial Mobilization under this contract. The Contractor shall provide a certified statement of the Contractor's

expenditure for the Mobilization and setup of the facility and supporting equipment. Upon approval by the Engineer or designated representative, the certified expenditure will be paid from the amount bid for the Specification Item, “Total Mobilization Payment”. In no case shall the combined amount for all of these facilities be more than 10 percent of the Mobilization “Total Mobilization Payment" lump sum bid or one (1) percent of the total contract amount, whichever is less.

C. When one (1) percent of the adjusted contract amount is earned, 50 percent of the "Initial Mobilization Payout” will be paid. Previous payments under this item will be deducted from this amount.

D. When five (5) percent of the adjusted contract amount is earned, seventy-five (75) of the "Initial Mobilization Payout” will be paid. Previous payments under this item will be deducted from this amount.

E. When ten (10) percent of the adjusted contract amount is earned, one hundred (100) percent of the "Initial Mobilization Payout” will be paid. Previous payments under this item will be deducted from this amount.

F. Payment for the remainder of Pay Item No. 700S-TM, “Total Mobilization Payment” will be made upon receipt of the final pay estimate.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 700S-TM: **"**Total Mobilization Payment" Lump Sum

END

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification 700S, “MOBILIZATION”

City of Austin Standard Contract Documents

Designation	Description
00020	Invitation for Bids
00100	Instructions To Bidders
00300	Bid Form
00425	Insurance Cost Form
00500	Agreement
00610	Performance Bond
00620	Bid Bond
00650	Certificate of Insurance
00700	General Conditions
00810	Supplemental General Conditions
00820	Modifications to Bidding Requirements & Contract Forms
01010	Summary of Work
01300	Submittals
01500	Temporary Facilities
01550	Public Safety and Convenience
01700	Contract Closeout
01710	Final Cleaning

Item 703
Fencing for Excavations

703.1 Description

This item to consist of temporary safety fencing supported on posts and constructed of materials as indicated and removed when excavation is backfilled.

703.2 Materials

(1) Fabric

(a) Fabric to be 4 feet in width, made of high density polyethylene resin, extruded and stretched to provide a highly visible international orange, non-fading fence which will remain flexible from -60 F to 200 F, and be inert to most chemicals and acid. Pattern may vary from diamond to circular with a minimum weight per foot of 0.4 lbs./Ft., a 4 foot width minimum tensile yield strength (Horiz.) of 2000 psi, ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi (Horiz.) and a maximum opening no greater than 2 inches.

(2) Metal Posts

Steel pipe, tee posts, U posts or 2" x 4' timber posts, 5-1/2 feet in length minimum, spaced no more than 8 feet on centers. Fabric to be secured to post by bands or wire ties.

703.3 Construction Methods

Prior to commencing construction suitable "Barricades, signs and traffic handling" devices to be installed to protect workers and public. Safety fencing to be erected to lines and grades indicated. Excavations within 750 ft. of schools or day care centers require special attention by Contractor to secure entry while work is in progress. Fence to be installed prior to excavation and maintained until excavation is backfilled. Fence to be placed a minimum of 4 feet from edge of excavation. Posts to be driven in ground a minimum of 18 inches. At completion of each day's work, safety fencing to be pulled taut, and entry secured. When safety fence is no longer needed, Contractor to remove fence and posts and patch any damage to surfaces.

703.4 Measurement

Safety fencing to be measured by linear foot of fence measured along ground; gates will not be measured separately.

703.5 Payment

Work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under "Measurement", to be paid for at the unit price bid for "Safety Fencing" which price to be full compensation for furnishing, installing and removing safety fencing and gates, including posts, bands or ties, and for manipulations, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work, removal and patching damaged surfaces.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item 703:	Safety Fencing	Per Linear Foot

END

Item No. 802S
Project Signs

802S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing, fabricating, erecting, maintaining and removing Project Signs on Capital Improvement Projects (C.I.P.), Bond Program Projects and for project identification at other construction sites, when required on the Drawings. The C.I.P. signs shall be constructed in accordance with Standards 802S-1, 802S-1A, 802S-2, 802S-2A, 802S-2B and 804S-5 or as indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

802S.2 Materials

A. Sign Face

Sign face shall be manufactured on standard exterior waterproof plywood sheets or other suitable material approved by the Engineer or designated representative. Unless indicated otherwise on the Standard Details or Drawings, the thickness of the plywood sheet shall be a minimum of ¾ inches (19 mm).

B. Posts

Lumber posts, of the size indicated on the Standard Details or on the Drawings, shall be pressure treated with pentachlorophenol.

C. Paint

Exterior oil base paint, colors as indicated on the Standard Details or on the Drawings.

D. Decals for Capital Improvement Projects and Bond Program Projects

City seal shall be in color using the 4 color process. Electronic images, in EPS format, are available from the Public Works Website (http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/publicworks/techspecs.htm) for downloading.

802S.3 Installation

The signs shall be erected at each major entrance to the project for maximum public identification and exposure. At locations where construction is confined to a specific area, the installed sign size shall be 4 x 8 foot (1.2 x 2.4 meter). At locations where C.I.P. roadway construction is in progress, such as a street paving or construction of a sidewalk, the sign shall be 2 x 3 foot (0.2 x 0.8 meter). Signs for Bond Program Projects shall be 3 x 4 foot (0.9 x 1.2 meters).

The signs shall be posted on portable wood frames or stanchions and will be located in the proximity of the work area as construction progresses. All lumber shall be painted with 2 coats of paint as indicated herein, on the Standard Details or in the Drawings.

In special cases the size of the sign may be changed to meet special requirements, but general proportions shall be maintained.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and relocate signs, if necessary during the progression of the project. Care shall be exercised to assure that placement of the signs does not interfere with or cause sight obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

For projects located on a street with curb and gutter, signs shall be installed no closer than 2 feet (0.6 meter) from the face of curb on the street.

For projects located on a street without curb and gutter, signs shall be installed no closer than 6 feet (1.8 meters) from the edge of street pavement.

The Contractor may install, at the Contractor's own expense, company signs to identify the Contractor, architectural firm, etc. Signs are to be securely attached to the posts at locations indicated on the Drawings and shall not be larger than 18 x 36 inches (0.45 x 0.90 meter).

802S.4 Measurement

The CIP contract and/or Bond Program, signs shall be measured by either lump sum or per each.

802S.5 Payment

The work performed and the materials furnished as prescribed by this item shall be paid for by lump sum or per each price bid only. The 'lump sum' bid or 'per each' price bid shall include full compensation for all work performed and all materials furnished in constructing, transporting, maintaining and removing the signs as specified on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Payment will be made under one of the following:

Pay Item No. 802S-A C.I.P.: C.I.P. Project Signs	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 802S-B C.I.P.: C.I.P. Project Sign	Per Each.
Pay Item No. 802S-A BOND: Bond Project Signs	Lump Sum.
Pay Item No. 802S-B BOND: Bond Project Sign	Per Each.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 802S, "Project Signs"

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
Item No. 802S-1	2.4 m x 1.2 m (8'x4') C. I. P. Building Project Sign
Item No. 802S-1A	2.4 m x 1.2 m (8'x4')Bond Program Building Project Sign
Item No. 802S-2	600 mm x 900 mm (24" x 36")C. I. P. Movable Sign Type II
Item No. 802S-2A	600 mm x 900 mm (24" x 36")Joint C. I. P. Movable Sign Type II
Item No. 802S-2B	900 mm x1.2 m (36" x 48") Bond Program Project Movable Sign Type II
Item No. 804S-5	Typical CMTA / C.I.P. Sign Locations

Item No. 803S
Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling

803S.1 Description

This item shall govern for providing, installing, moving, replacing, maintaining, cleaning and removing upon completion of the work, all temporary or permanent street closure barricades, signs, cones, lights or other devices required to handle the traffic in conformance with the current edition of the Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Street and Highways and as indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

Constructing A Detour, if required, shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 801S, " Constructing A Detour". Capital Improvement Project Signs shall conform to Standard Specification Item No. 802S, " Project Signs".

This item shall also include the installation of all required safety fencing as described in the latest adopted version of Standard Detail 804S-4.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

803S.2 Submittals

The submittal requirements of this specification item include:

A. Type of Barricade and proposed materials and Construction of the barricade,

B. Test results for Retro-Reflective sheeting.

803S.3 Materials

All barricades, signs, cones, lights and other types of devices to handle traffic, as indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer or designated representative, shall conform to details shown on the Drawings or those indicated in the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

803S.4 Construction Methods

Prior to commencement of construction, suitable "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling" devices shall be installed to protect the workers and the public.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all markers, signs and barricades in accordance with the Drawings and in conformance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD) and/or as indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer or designated representative. If, in the opinion of the Engineer or designated representative, additional markers, signs or barricades are needed in the interest of safety, the Contractor will install such as are required or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. All changes and/or revisions to the detour/traffic control plan shall be approved by the Engineer or designated representative.

Lumber shall be painted with 2 coats of paint as indicated on the Drawings.

803S.5 Maintenance

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain, clean, move and replace if necessary, barricades, signs and traffic handling devices during the time required for construction of the project. Permanent barricades shall be constructed as required after the completion of the street by drilling holes to place the posts and concrete foundations. Foundation concrete shall be cured before the rails are attached. When no longer needed, all temporary Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling Devices shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative.

803S.6 Measurement

The work performed and material furnished as prescribed by this item, City of Austin Standard Details, details included on the Drawings or indicated in the TMUTCD shall be measured as follows:

A. Pavement Markings.

All pavement marking required for proper installation of the designated Traffic Control Plans and Details, as well as required removal of existing pavement marking, shall be measured and paid for under Standard Specification Item No. 870S, “Work Zone Pavement Markings” and Standard Specification Item No. 874S, “Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings”.

B. Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling.

All work performed and material furnished as prescribed by this item, City of Austin Standard Details, details shown on the Drawings or indicated in the TMUTCD, that are not included in the above paragraph, shall be measured by the number of calendar days, working days or months of actual service.

Traffic control for the project will be measured and paid for once per contract defined time period, i.e. either per Calendar Day, Working day or Month at the contract rate, regardless of the number of set-ups, locations or streets under construction.

C. Safety Fencing

Safety fencing will be measured by the lineal foot.

803S.7 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished as prescribed by this item, measured as provided under section “803S.6 Measurement” shall be paid for at the contract unit price for barricades, signs and traffic handling. This unit price shall include full compensation for furnishing, placement and removal of all materials and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No. 803S -CD:	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	Per Calendar Day.
Pay Item No. 803S-WD:	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	Per Working Day.
Pay Item No. 803S-MO:	Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling	Per Month.
Pay Item No. 803S-SF:	Safety Fence	Per Lineal Foot.

End

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 803S, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 801S	Constructing A Detour
Item No. 802S	Project Signs
Item No. 870S	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 874S	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers

Texas Technical Documents:

Designation	Description
(TMUTCD)	Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 803S, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 403S	Concrete for Structures
Item No. 860S	Pavement Marking Paint (Reflectorized)
Item No. 863S	Reflectorized Pavement Markers
Item No. 864S	Abbreviated Pavement Markings
Item No. 867S	Epoxy Adhesive
Item No. 871S	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 875S	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

City of Austin Standard Details

Designation	Description
803S-1	Street-End Barricades

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 502	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling
Item No. 508	Constructing Detours
Item No. 510	One-Way Traffic Control
Item No. 512	Portable Concrete Traffic Barrier
Item No. 514	Permanent Concrete Traffic Barrier
Item No. 662	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 666	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 667	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 672	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 677	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 678	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

Item No. 871S
Reflectorized Pavement Markings

871S.1 Description

This item shall govern furnishing and placement of reflectorized pavement markings of the colors, types, shapes, sizes, widths and thickness indicated on the Drawings.

This specification is applicable for projects or work involving either inch-pound or SI units. Within the text and accompanying tables, the inch-pound units are given preference followed by SI units shown within parentheses.

871S.2 Materials

A. Type I Marking Material.

Type I markings are thermoplastic type materials that require heating to elevated temperatures for application. Type I marking materials shall conform to TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification Item DMS-8220, “Thermoplastic Pavement Markings”. Each container of Type I Marking Material shall be clearly marked to indicate the color, weight (mass), type of material, manufacturer’s name and lot/batch number.

B. Type II Marking Material.

Type II markings are paint- type materials that are applied at ambient temperature or slightly elevated temperatures. Type II marking materials shall conform to Specification Item No. 860S, “Pavement Marking Paint”.

C. Source of Supply.

All Type I marking materials shall be purchased on the open market. All glass traffic beads shall be purchased on the open market.

871S.3 Equipment Requirements

The equipment used to place pavement markings shall:

(1) be maintained in satisfactory operating condition;

(2) be considered in satisfactory operating condition if it has an average placement rate of 5,000 lineal feet (1 525 lineal meters) per hour of acceptable four (4) inch {100 millimeters} solid or broken lines over any five (5) consecutive working days;

(3) meet or exceed the material handling at elevated temperature requirements of the National Fire Underwriters and the Texas Railroad Commission;

(4) be capable of placing a minimum of 40,000 lineal feet (12 190 lineal meters) of 4 inch {100 millimeters} solid or broken markings per day;

(5) have production capabilities similar to four-inch (100 mm) marking equipment and shall be capable of placing linear markings up to 8 inches {200 millimeters} in width in a single pass when used for placing markings in widths other than 4 inches {100 millimeters};

(6) have production capabilities considered satisfactory by the Engineer or designated representative, when used to place markings other than solid or broken lines;

(7) be capable of placing a centerline and no-passing barrier-line configuration consisting of one broken line with two solid lines at the same time to the alignment and spacing shown on the Drawings;

(8) be capable of placing broken and/or continuous white line from both sides;

(9) be capable of placing lines with clean edges and of uniform cross-section. All lines shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch per 4-inch width {3 mm per 100-mm width};

(10) have an automatic cut-off device with manual operating capabilities to provide clean, reasonably square marking ends to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and to provide a method of applying broken line in an approximate stripe-to-gap ratio of 10 to 30. The length of the stripe shall not be less than 10 feet (3.05 meters) or more than 10.5 feet (3.2 meters). The total length of any stripe-gap cycle shall not be less than 39.5 feet (12 meters) or more than 40.5 feet (12.3 meters);

(11) provide continuous mixing and agitation of the pavement marking material. The use of pans, aprons or similar appliances, which the die overruns, will not be permitted for longitudinal striping applications;

(12) apply beads by an automatic bead dispenser attached to the pavement marking equipment in such a manner that the beads re-dispensed uniformly and almost instantly upon the marking as the marking is being applied to the road surface. The bead dispenser shall have an automatic cut-off control, synchronized with the cut-off of the pavement marking equipment.

871S.4 Construction Methods

A. General.

When required by the Engineer, the Contractor and the Engineer shall review the sequence of Work to be followed and the estimated progress schedule.

Markings may be placed on streets either free of traffic or open to traffic. On streets already open to traffic, the markings shall be placed under traffic conditions that exist with a minimum of interference to the operation of the facility. Traffic control shall be as shown on the Drawings or as approved in writing by the Engineer or designated representative. All markings placed under open-traffic conditions shall be protected from traffic damage and disfigurement. On streets open to traffic with 3 lanes of travel in one direction, all markings shall be placed from the outside lanes only, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer or designated representative.

Guides to mark the lateral location of pavement markings shall be established as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. The Contractor shall establish the pavement marking guide and the Engineer or designated representative will verify the location of the guides.

Markings shall be placed in proper alignment with the guides. The deviation rate in alignment shall not exceed 1 inch per 200 feet {25 mm per 60 meters} of street. The maximum deviation shall not exceed 2 inches {50 millimeters} nor shall any deviation be abrupt.

Markings shall essentially have a uniform cross-section. The density and quality of markings shall be uniform throughout their thickness. The applied markings shall have no more than five (5) percent, by area, of holes or voids and shall be free of blisters.

Markings, in place on the street, shall be reflectorized both internally and externally. Glass beads shall be applied to the materials at a uniform rate sufficient to achieve uniform and distinctive retroflective characteristics when observed in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-828-B.

Contractor personnel shall be sufficiently skilled in the Work of installing pavement markings.

Markings placed that are not in alignment or sequence, as shown on the drawings or as stated in the Standard Specification Item, shall be removed by the Contractor at its own expense. Removal shall be in accordance with Specification Item 874S, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers", except for measurement and payment. Guides placed on the street for alignment purposes shall not establish a permanent marking on the street.

Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, pavement markings shall not be placed sooner than 3 calendar days after the placement of a new hot mix asphaltic concrete surface course or surface treatment.

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, pavement markings may be applied by any method that will yield markings meeting the requirements of the Specification Item.

B. Surface Preparation

New Portland cement concrete surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings" to remove curing membrane, dirt, grease, loose and/or flaking existing construction markings and other forms of contamination.

Older Portland cement concrete surfaces and asphaltic surfaces that exhibit loose and/or flaking existing markings shall be cleaned in accordance with Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings" to remove all loose and flaking markings.

Pavement to which material is to be applied shall be completely dry. Pavements shall be considered dry if, on a sunny day after observation for 15 minutes, no condensation occurs in the underside of a 1 foot {300 mm} square piece of clear plastic that has been placed on the pavement and weighted on the edges.

C. Application of Type I Markings.

New Portland cement concrete surfaces shall be further prepared for Type I markings, after cleaning, by placing a Type II marking as a sealer in accordance with the Specification Item. When placing Type I markings in new locations on asphaltic surfaces 3 years old or older or any Portland cement concrete surfaces, a Type II marking shall be used as a sealer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, existing Portland cement concrete and asphaltic surfaces to be restriped will not require Type II markings as a sealer; existing markings may be used as a sealer in lieu of Type II markings. Type II markings shall be placed a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 30 calendar days in advance of placing Type I markings. Type II markings which become dirty due to inclement weather or street conditions shall be cleaned by washing, brushing, compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer, prior to application of Type I markings. If washing is used, the surface of Type II markings shall become thoroughly dry before placing Type I

markings. Color, location and configuration of Type II markings shall be the same as that of Type I markings.

Type I pavement marking material shall be applied within temperature limits recommended by the material manufacturer. Application of Type I pavement markings shall be done only on clean, dry pavement having a surface temperature above 50^0F (10^0C). Pavement temperature shall be measured in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-829-B.

When Type I pavement marking application is by spray, and operations cease for 5 minutes or more, the spray head shall be flushed by spraying pavement marking material into a pan or similar container until the pavement marking material being sprayed is at the proper temperature for application.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing, Type I pavement-marking materials shall not be placed on streets between September 30 and March 1, subject to temperature and moisture limitations specified herein.

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, the minimum thickness of Type I marking shall be 0.060 inches (60 mil) {1.5 millimeters} for edgeline markings and 0.090 inches (90 mil) {2.3 millimeters} for stop-bars, legends, symbols, gore and center-line/no-passing barrier-line markings, when measured in accordance with TxDOT Test Method Tex-854-B. The maximum thickness of all Type I markings shall be 0.180 inches (180 mil) {4.6 millimeters}.

The thickness of Type I markings at the time of placement will be measured above the plane formed by the pavement surface. The Contractor will supply an approved device to measure the thickness of the applied markings. The markings shall be of uniform thickness throughout their lengths and widths.

D. Application of Type II Markings

The application of Type II marking materials shall be done only on surfaces with a minimum surface temperature of 50^0F (10^0C).

The application rate for Type II marking material shall be between 15 and 20 gallons per mile (35 to 47 liters per kilometer) of solid 4 inch {100 millimeter} line and between 30 and 40 gallons per mile (70 to 95 liters per kilometer) of solid 8 inch {200 millimeter} line. For new surface treatment projects the application rate shall be between 25 and 30 gallons per mile (60 to 70 liters per kilometer) of solid four (4) inch line {one hundred (100) millimeters} and between 40 and 50 gallons per mile (95 to 120 liters per kilometer) of solid 8 inch {200 millimeters} line.

Pavement markings for new surface treatment projects shall be applied in two applications, each approximately one-half the application rate. The first application shall not contain glass beads. The interval between the first and second application shall be a minimum of 1 hour.

When there is impending inclement weather and the Contractor chooses to apply water-based traffic paint and the markings, that are subsequently damaged by rain, sleet, hail, etc., the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the replacement markings. The Contractor will be paid, when the work is acceptable.

871S.5 Performance Period for Type I Markings.

Type I pavement markings shall meet all the requirements of this technical specification for a minimum of 15 calendar days after installation. Pavement markings that fail to meet all requirements of this specification shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at its own expense. The Contractor shall replace all pavement markings failing the requirements of this technical specification within 30 calendar days following notification by the Engineer or designated representative of such failing. All replacement markings shall also meet all requirements of this technical specification for a minimum of 15 calendar days after installation.

871S.6 Measurement

This Specification Item will be measured by the lineal foot (lineal meter), by each of the various words, shapes or symbols, or by any other unit as shown on the Drawings.

Where double stripes are placed, each stripe will be measured separately.

Type II pavement markings requiring 2 applications on new surface treatments (Specification Item No. 320S) will be measured as 1 marking.

Type II pavement marking materials, when used as a sealer for Type I markings will be measured as Type II markings.

Final work zone pavement markings (paint and beads), which will be used as a sealer for Type I pavement markings, will not be measured for payment.

871S.7 Payment

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Standard Specification Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the Unit bid price for "Reflectorized Pavement Markings" of the various types, colors, shapes, sizes, widths and thickness (Type I markings only) specified. This price shall include full compensation for furnishing all materials; for application of pavement markings; and for all other labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the Work, except as described below.

Surface Preparation, when indicated on the Drawings, will be paid for under Specification Item 875S, "Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings."

Final work zone pavement markings (paint and beads), which will be used as a sealer for Type I pavement markings, shall be included in the unit price bid for the item of construction for which final work zone pavement markings are used.

When replacement Type II markings are required due to damage to the original markings from rain, sleet, hail, etc., and the original markings were placed at the Direction of the Engineer, the Contractor will be paid for the actual quantity of original and replacement markings at the unit bid price for the bid item.

Payment will be made under one or more of the following:

Original placement of Reflectorized Pavement Markings:

Pay Item 871S-A:	Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings ___inches in width, ___mils in thickness_____ in color	per lineal foot.
Pay Item 871S-B:	Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings ___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color	**Words** per each.

Pay Item 871S-C: Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Shapes**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-D: Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-E: Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings
___inches in width, _____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-F: Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Words**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-G: Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Shapes**
____inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-H: Reflectorized II Paint Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Replacement of Reflectorized Pavement Markings:

Pay Item 871S-AR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings
___inches in width, ___mils in thickness_____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-BR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Words**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-CR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Shapes**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-DR: Replace Reflectorized Type I Thermoplastic Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, ___ mils in thickness_____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-ER: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings
___inches in width, _____ in color per lineal foot.

Pay Item 871S-FR: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Words**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-GR: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Shapes**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

Pay Item 871S-HR: Replace Reflectorized Type II Paint Pavement Markings **Symbols**
___inches in width, _____ in color per each.

END

SPECIFIC CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 871S, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings"

City of Austin Contract Documents

Designation	Description
Section 00300U	Bid Form (Unit Price)

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 320S	Two Course Surface Treatment
Item No. 860S	Pavement Marking Paint (Reflectorized)
Item No. 874S	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 875S	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex-828-B	Determining Functional Characteristics of Pavement Markings

Tex-829-B	Method For Measuring Pavement Temperature
Tex-854-B	Evaluation Of Thermoplastic Striping For Uniformity And Thickness

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 871S, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings"

City of Austin Standard Specifications

Designation	Description
Item No. 301S	Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions
Item No. 302S	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 310S	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 311S	Emulsified Asphalt Repaving
Item No. 312S	Seal Coat
Item No. 313S	Rubber Asphalt Joint and Crack Sealant
Item No. 315S	Milling Asphaltic Concrete Paving
Item No. 340S	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 341S	Paving Fabric
Item No. 350S	Heating, Scarifying and Repaving
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 801S	Construction Detours
Item No. 803S	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling
Item No. 863S	Reflectorized Pavement Markers
Item No. 864S	Abbreviated Pavement Markings
Item No. 865S	Nonreflectorized Traffic Buttons
Item No. 866S	Jiggle Bar Tile
Item No. 867S	Epoxy Adhesive
Item No. 870S	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 872S	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 873S	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 863S-1	Pavement Buttons (Reflectorized-Type I & Type II)
Item No. 865S-1	Traffic Buttons (Non-Reflectorized)

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 302	Aggregates for Surface Treatments
Item No. 314	Emulsified Asphalt Treatment
Item No. 315	Emulsified Asphalt Seal
Item No. 316	Surface Treatments
Item No. 334	Hot Mix-Cold Laid Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

RELATED CROSS REFERENCE MATERIALS
Specification Item No. 871S, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings"

Texas Department of Transportation: Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges

Designation	Description
Item No. 340	Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
Item No. 342	Plant Mix Seal
Item No. 351	Repairing Existing Flexible Pavement Structure
Item No. 354	Planing and/or Texturing Pavement
Item No. 358	Asphaltic Concrete Surface Rehabilitation
Item No. 360	Concrete Pavement
Item No. 421	Hydraulic Cement Concrete
Item No. 427	Surface Finishes for Concrete
Item No. 428	Concrete Surface Treatment

Item No. 662	Work Zone Pavement Markings
Item No. 666	Reflectorized Pavement Markings
Item No. 667	Prefabricated Pavement Markings
Item No. 672	Raised Pavement Markers
Item No. 677	Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers
Item No. 678	Pavement Surface Preparation For Markings

Texas Department of Transportation: Manual of Testing Procedures

Designation	Description
Tex 729-I	Sampling of Traffic Markers

Texas Department of Transportation: Departmental Materials Specifications

Designation	Description
DM S-4100	Jiggle Bar Tile
DMS-4200	Pavement Markers (Reflectorized)
DMS-4300	Traffic Buttons
DMS-4210	Pavement Markers
DMS-6130	Bituminous Adhesive
DMS-8200	Pavement Paint
DMS-8220	Thermoplastic marking material
DMS-8240	Prefabricated Marking Materials
DMS-8241	Removable Tape
DMS-8290	Pavement Paint
YPT-10 and/or WPT-10	Pavement Paint

SPECIAL PROVISION To
Standard Specification Item No. 101S (Version 01/04/11)
Preparing Right of Way

For this project **Item No. 101S, Preparing Right of Way 01/04/11** of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section of the City of Austin Standard Specifications are waived or changed.

Section 101S.1 Description

Add following sentence to end of the third paragraph.

"This item shall also include complete removal of all water valves and fire hydrants above or below ground per Austin Water guidelines, see note on removal, salvage and return of assets to Austin Water on water plans."

END.

SPECIAL PROVISION To
Standard Specification Item No. 508S (Version 02/24/10)
Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances

For this project **Item No. 508S Miscellaneous Structures and Appurtenances dated 02/24/10** of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section of the City of Austin Standard Specifications are waived or changed.

1. ADD the following paragraphs under 508S.5 Construction Methods:

"Remove existing curb inlet (inlets), install new 60-inch wastewater manhole, connect 8-inch PVC SDR 26 wastewater line within 16-inch encasement pipe and re-install new curb inlet (inlets).

Remove existing Water Meter Box and replace with new Water Meter Box conforming to Austin Water SPL -145A HDPE Water meter and Wastewater Cleanout Boxes and Lids."

2. ADD the following to 508S.7 Payment:

ADD the following Pay Items:

"Pay Item No. SP508S-I10S-RR:	Remove existing curb inlet (inlets), install new 60-inch wastewater manhole, connect 8-inch PVC SDR 26 wastewater line within 16-inch encasement pipe and re-install new curb inlet (inlets). **Per Each**
Pay Item No. SP508S-WMR:	Remove existing Water Meter Box and replace with new Water Meter Box conforming to Austin Water SPL -145A complete in place. **Per Each"**

END

SPECIAL PROVISION To
Standard Specification Item No. 510 (Version 12/08/18)
Pipe

For this project **Item No. 510, Pipe 12/08/18** of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section of the City of Austin Standard Specifications are waived or changed.

Section 510.5 Payment

(1) Pipe

Add following sentence to end of Subsection (1) Pipe.

"All cut and plug work as required for water and wastewater lines shown on the plans will not be paid separately irrespective of wherever they occur but shall be included in the unit price bid for the bid item Pipe."

END.

SPECIAL PROVISION To
Standard Specification Item 641S (Version 06/21/07)
Stabilized Construction Entrance

For this project, Item No. **641S Stabilized Construction Entrance dated 06/21/07**, of the City of Austin Standard Technical Specifications is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Section of the City of Austin Standard Specifications are waived or changed.

Paragraph 641S.6 Payment

Delete the first sentence in its entirety and replace with:

"The work performed and materials furnished and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for **per each** "Stabilized Construction Entrance".

End

SS1025.1 Definitions

This item shall govern the following:

Collection Line means a wastewater line installed to transport wastewater to a treatment facility located within a public right-of-way or easement.

CONTRACTOR means the individual, firm, corporation, or other business entity with whom the OWNER has entered into the Contract (as defined in Section 700).

Improvements means any structure on Customer's Premises to which a Private Lateral will be connected.

OWNER means the City of Austin, Texas, a municipal corporation, home rule city and political subdivision organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas, acting through the City Manager or his/her designee, officers, agents or employees to administer design and construction of the Project (as defined in Section 700).

Premises means Customer's property on which a Private Lateral will be relocated.

Private Lateral means a wastewater line installed on private property that connects the Improvements on the Premises to the OWNER's Collection Line.

SS1025.2 References

A. 2015 Uniform Plumbing Code with City of Austin Amendments
B. City of Austin Plumbing Code Website: https://www.austintexas.gov/department/building-technical-codes
C. City of Austin Standard Details Website https://library.municode.com/TX/Austin/codes/standards_manual
D. City of Austin Standard Specification "510 Pipe"

SS1025.3 Description

This item shall govern the following:

A. All coordination as described in Section SS1025.4.

B. Locating the existing Private Lateral and cleanouts on the premises between the improvement and the property line and obtaining all necessary elevation information from this line to develop a new wastewater Private Lateral design.

C. Designing, permitting, furnishing, installing and testing a new wastewater Private Lateral on private property with all necessary fittings and cleanouts between the existing improvements and the new Private Lateral cleanout at the property line of

the premises. The plumber must be licensed by the State of Texas and registered with the City of Austin. All work on private property must meet the City of Austin Plumbing Code.

D. Notifying the property owner of the proposed wastewater Private Lateral design and obtaining the property owner's concurrence at least five (5) working days prior to submitting the design to the City of Austin for approval.

E. Obtaining approval for the new wastewater Private Lateral design from an authorized City of Austin Building/Plumbing Inspector.

F. Disconnecting all improvements from the existing Private Lateral and immediately reconnecting these improvements to the new Private Lateral and collection system.

G. Proper abandonment of the existing Private Lateral after the new Private Lateral is in service. Abandonment shall be considered to be, at a minimum, flushing, cutting and plugging of the existing lateral, per City of Austin standards, up to and including the building cleanout.

H. All required submittals as described in Section SS1025.5.

SS1025.4 Coordination

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the following:

A. Coordinating all permit and inspection requirements between the plumber(s) and the City of Austin Building/Plumbing Inspection Division and the Austin Water.

B. Coordinating all work between the CONTRACTOR, subcontractors performing wastewater improvements for this project within City of Austin Right-of-Way or Easement Areas and the licensed plumber(s) performing wastewater Private Lateral relocation work on private property.

C. Coordinating all work between the plumber(s) and property owner(s) and providing the property owner with appropriate notice and information about the Private Lateral work. CONTRACTOR shall provide written notice to each property owner at least 30 working days prior to work affecting the Private Lateral. CONTRACTOR shall submit to the property owner a proposed design for each residence connected under the Contract. EACH SKETCH SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER FIVE (5) WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO PERMITTING THE DESIGN AND BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION ON THE PREMISES.

D. Coordinating all work between the plumber(s), OWNER's Construction Inspector and OWNER's Building/Plumbing Inspector. All work performed on private property must be done in the presence of the OWNER's Construction Inspector or OWNER's Building/Plumbing Inspector.

SS1025.5 Submittals

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the following submittals in accordance with Section 1300:

A. Plumber(s) License and Registration:
   - Ten (10) copies each of both the plumber's license from the State of Texas and registration with the City of Austin. The license and registration must be current, active and in good standing. This is required for each plumber.

B. Photographs and Videotape:
   - Two (2) copies of all photographs and videotapes required under Section SS1025.6 will be submitted to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with the submittal process.

C. Private Lateral Plumbing Design:
   - Ten (10) copies of the letter notifying the property owner of the proposed Private Lateral plumbing design shall be submitted to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with the submittal process prior to beginning any construction on the premises.
   - Ten (10) copies of all plumbing design approved and permitted by the City of Austin shall be submitted to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with the submittal process prior to beginning any construction on the premises.

D. Building/Plumbing Permit:
   - Ten (10) copies of all building/plumbing permits from the City of Austin shall be submitted to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with the submittal process prior to beginning any construction on the premises.

E. Property Owner Notification:
   - Ten (10) copies of all notification letters sent to the property owner as required in Section SS1025.4.

F. As-built with Certification Letter:
   - Ten (10) copies of all as-builts with certification letters for all approved Private Lateral plumbing work shall be submitted to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE in accordance with the submittal process prior to application for payment for any construction on any private premises. The certification letter must state that all work was performed by a licensed plumber, meets City of Austin Plumbing Code and was inspected and approved by a City of Austin Building/Plumbing Inspector. The Inspection Approval Letter shall be attached. The certification letter must be certified by the licensed plumber. PAYMENT FOR A COMPLETELY CONNECTED RESIDENCE SHALL NOT BE MADE UNTIL AN AS-BUILT SKETCH WITH CERTIFICATION LETTER FOR THAT RESIDENCE HAS BEEN SUBMITTED. Such sketches may be red-lines of the permitted Private Lateral Plumbing Design. The as-built sketches shall, at a minimum, identify all installed lengths of pipe, cleanout locations, points of intersections (PIs), fittings, adapters, concrete supports, distances from permanent structures such as house slabs, pools, sheds, etc. and any other information that may assist the home owner in identifying the Private Lateral location at a later date. The CONTRACTOR shall review each as-built sketch with the OWNER's Construction Inspector and OWNER's Building/Plumbing

Inspector prior to submitting to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE. Upon acceptance, the OWNER's Construction Inspector shall provide each property owner with a copy of the as-built with certification letter.

SS1025.6 Photographs and Videotape

A. Prior to initiating any construction at a residence, CONTRACTOR shall document pre-construction conditions of each residence by use of a digital camera. A minimum of five digital exposures of each residence shall be taken, or otherwise an adequate number, to fully document all landscaping, residential features and existing conditions along the entire connection alignment of each residence that may be affected during construction. Two (2) copies of all such documentation shall be provided in electronic format, in accordance with Section 01380 (Construction Photographs), to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE prior to initiating any construction at a residence.

B. A video of each property showing the proposed Private Lateral alignment shall be taken prior to beginning any construction on private property. Two (2) copies of the all such documentation shall be provided to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE prior to initiating any construction at a residence. An additional video shall be taken along the same route following completion of the fieldwork, but prior to final acceptance of project. Both the initial and final videos shall show details of all objects within and in close proximity of the construction work area, with particular attention to landscaping, trees, plants, shrubs, sidewalks, pavement and other surface features. Videos shall also be taken of all staging and storage areas used on the premises. Two (2) copies of the all such documentation shall be provided to the OWNER's REPRESENTATIVE prior to final acceptance of project.

SS1025.7 CONTRACTOR Responsibilities

A. All building/plumbing permits as described in Section 00810 of the Contract Documents.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall perform all work within public right-of-ways and easement areas. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the collection lines and Private Lateral between the collection line and the property line, including all fittings and the cleanout at the property line.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall have a licensed plumber design and perform all work on private property between the new cleanout at the property line and the improvements on the premises. This work shall include supplying and installing all necessary fittings, bends, adapters and concrete supports. The plumber must be licensed by the State of Texas and registered with the OWNER.

D. All work on private property must meet the current City of Austin Plumbing Code.

E. All work shall be inspected and approved by the OWNER's Wastewater Plumbing/Building Inspector. A new Private Lateral shall not be used until this Plumbing/Building Inspector grants approval in writing. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate all required inspections.

F. No Private Lateral shall be relocated or connected to a new collection line until the OWNER's Construction Inspector has approved the new collection line for use.

G. No segment of an existing collection line shall be abandoned until after all Private Laterals connected to this segment of the existing collection line are relocated and connected into the new collection line, all relocated Private laterals have been approved by the OWNER's Plumbing/Building Inspector, and all relocated Private laterals are fully active on the new collection line. CONTRACTOR shall verify that the existing line to be abandoned is also not in use from upstream of the segment by verifying that no flows exist at the manholes of this segment. "No flow" verification must be supervised by the OWNER's Construction Inspector and shall be performed during dry weather. Dry weather is defined as no measurable rainfall occurring in past 24 hours.

SS1025.8 Private Lateral Requirements

A. Plumber shall tie into existing plumbing with a new cleanout at a point not more than four feet outside the building improvement footprint. The building cleanout shall be at a four-inch (4") two-way tee (minimum). For larger Private laterals, the building cleanout shall not be smaller than the Private lateral size.

B. All Work under this Contract must comply with the City of Austin Plumbing Code as referenced in Section SS1025SS.2, all applicable rules, codes and regulations of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for wastewater service connections and all applicable rules, codes and regulations of the Texas Department of Health and the Travis County Health Department for septic tank cleanings and closures. Formal certifications letters that line installations, Private Lateral connections and Private lateral abandonment were completed in compliance with the City of Austin Plumbing Code and all applicable rules, codes and regulations, shall be submitted for each residence so connected under the Contract as required in Section SS1025.5(F).

C. Each new private lateral must pass the Low-Pressure Air Test of Plastic Gravity Flow Wastewater Lines, as described in COA Standard Specification 510.3.26 (e).

D. Restoration shall be an on-going process during construction operations and shall immediately follow completion of construction for each residence.

SS1025.9 Maintaining Wastewater Service to Residences

A. CONTRACTOR shall ensure that no improvement is without wastewater service at any time except for the minimum time required to make the formal reconnection from the existing Private lateral to the new Private lateral. During the reconnection of the existing Private lateral to the new Private lateral, the CONTRACTOR shall specifically coordinate with the property owner and tenant(s), and OWNER's Construction Inspector to minimize any inconveniences to the resident(s) and, to the full extent possible, limit the length of time the residence is out of wastewater service to no more than two to three hours. Upon completion of the connection, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the property owner and resident(s) that wastewater service has been restored.

SS1025.10 Right of Entry Agreement

The OWNER will be responsible for obtaining a Right of Entry Agreement from each property owner. The Right of Entry Agreement authorizes the CONTRACTOR to relocate the Private Lateral on the premises. A copy of the Right of Entry documents will be provided to the CONTRACTOR.

SS1025.11 Measurement and Payment

Private Lateral Relocation, when so called for in the design or specifications, will be paid under Allowance for each Private lateral relocation; for the size, type and class specified in the 2015 Uniform Building Code, as adopted and amended by ordinance for the City of Austin, complete and in place.

The bid price shall include excavation, pavement and sidewalk removal, dewatering, pipe, fittings, cleanouts, encasement pipe, bedding material, traffic control, disposal of surplus material, laying of pipe, backfilling, compaction of backfill, pressure testing, abandonment of existing Private lateral, pavement and sidewalk replacement, landscape restoration, cleanup, and one year warranty.

For private lateral relocations requiring cutting through asphalt pavement, CONTRACTOR shall seal coat the asphalt pavement upon completion of work. For private lateral relocations requiring cutting into concrete pavement, CONTRACTOR shall remove and replace damaged panels. CONTRACTOR shall utilize materials complying with the Specifications listed within the Contract Documents. All costs for cutting, removing and replacing of pavement, including seal coat and reinforcement bars, shall be included in the bid price.

PAYMENT FOR A COMPLETELY CONNECTED RESIDENCE SHALL NOT BE MADE UNTIL AN AS-BUILT SKETCH WITH CERTIFICATION LETTER FOR THAT RESIDENCE HAS BEEN SUBMITTED AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION SS1025.5(F). FINAL PAYMENT SHALL NOT BE MADE UNTIL THE CONTRACTOR SUBMITTING PROOF THAT ALL PERMITS FOR THE PRIVATE LATERAL RELOCATION WORKS HAVE BEEN CLOSED.

Payment will be made under Allowance for Private Lateral relocation, Complete in Place Per Each at each address.

END

SPECIAL SPECIFICATION SS1540
BY-PASS PUMPING

SS1540.1 Description

A. This special specification governs by-pass pumping for the flow of wastewater around the section or sections of pipe designated for replacement/rehabilitation including active services.

B. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, supervision, tools, equipment, appliances, and materials to perform all operations in connection with pumping of wastewater and wet weather flows around pipe section(s). The purpose of by-pass pumping is to prevent wastewater overflows and provide reliable sewer service at all times. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain sewage flow in the construction area in order to prevent back-up and/or overflow into upstream pipe segments and laterals, adjacent ditches, storm sewers, and waterways.

C. Anticipated peak wet weather flow rates based on diameter of wastewater main:

Diameter (in)	Flow (gpm)
6	200
8	400
10	1000
12	1100
15	1400

If the pipe size at a location is not listed in the table above, then the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with the Wastewater Collection System Engineering Division to determine the flow rate at that location.

SS1540.2 Definitions

A. By-pass pumping is the installation and operation of plugs, hoses, piping, and pumps to maintain wastewater flow and prevent backup and overflow.

B. By-pass pumping provides continuous wastewater service to the users while maintenance or construction operations are in progress by diverting flow when necessary around the construction location and pumping it to a downstream manhole.

SS1540.3 CONTRACTOR's Responsibility

A. It is the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to locate and identify all existing sewer lines and services and to provide any and all labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to by-pass pump as necessary for his construction methods and to monitor the effectiveness of this installed system and its effect on adjacent facilities.

B. Operate, maintain and modify the system(s) as required to conform to this specification. Upon completion of the Construction, CONTRACTOR shall remove the system(s).

C. Assume sole responsibility for by-pass pumping systems and for all loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and any spills or resultant damage caused by his operation.

D. It is the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to ensure that by-pass pumping operations do not cross, close, reduce, or otherwise impact any streets classified by the Austin Transportation Department as “Critical Arterials”.

SS1540.4 Materials

A. The pump and by-pass pumping lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle peak wet weather flows. All piping, joints, and accessories shall be designed to withstand at least twice the maximum system pressure, or a minimum of 50 psi, whichever is greater.

B. Fused high density polyethylene, HDPE or heavy wall discharge hose shall be used. Four-inch and six-inch diameter discharge hose shall be capable of limited traffic driving over the hose for situations where the hose crosses a driveway. Pumps shall be self-priming, in good working order, with a working pressure gauge on the discharge. A back-up pump of the same capacity as the primary pump shall be maintained on site at all times to be used in the event that the primary pump fails. No wastewater shall be allowed to drain or stand in earthen sump pits.

C. All pumps shall be equipped with integral sound attenuating enclosures. Sound attenuated pumps shall reduce noise generated by the equipment to a maximum of 70 dBA when measured 30 feet from the pump at 50% throttle.

D. Any wastewater back-ups and/or overflows as the result of inadequate equipment are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

SS1540.5 Submittals

A. Submittals: Comply with Item 01300 “Submittals.”

B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a written description and plan/sketch for implementation and sequencing of by-pass pumping for review and approval of the OWNER prior to installation of the by-pass system. The plan shall include sufficient detail to show the location, number and size of pumps, the number, location, size and type of hoses and/or rigid piping, and the location of the downstream discharge. Show any special features where pipes or hoses cross roadways, such as temporary trenches, support bridges, etc. A plan for each line segment(s) around which flows are being by-passed is required. The plan shall include but not be limited to details of the following:

   (a) Project information including the project name, location, and permit number (from plan cover sheet).

   (b) Contact information for general CONTRACTOR/submitting entity shall include the company name, contact person (24hrs/day), phone number(s), and fax number.

   (c) Staging areas for pumps including a schematic showing the arrangement and layout of the pumping and by-passing facilities at various stages in the work.

   (d) Sewer plugging method and types of plugs.

(e) Calculations for selection of by-pass pump and pipe size(s) based on wastewater flows.

(f) Length, size, material, location and method of installation of suction piping.

(g) Length, size, material, location, method of installation and location of discharge piping and hose.

(h) Pump manufacturer model and pump curve.

(i) Calculations of static lift, friction losses, and flow velocity, (pump curves showing pump operating range shall be submitted).

(j) Downstream discharge plan.

(k) Method of protecting discharge manholes or structures from erosion, damage, and unauthorized entry.

(l) Method of noise control for each pump and expected decibel levels.

(m) Any temporary pipe supports and anchoring, if required.

SS1540.6 Construction Methods

A. The CONTRACTOR's efforts shall maintain sewage flow to prevent backup of sewage in the collection system with the goal of preventing an overflow onto streets, yards and unpaved areas or into buildings, adjacent ditches, storm sewers, and waterways. Do not divert sewage outside of the sanitary sewer system. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary steps to prevent flooding of public or private property. Maintaining flow inside the existing pipe during rehabilitation operations is preferred.

B. Any time the by-pass pump(s) are operating, an experienced operator shall be on site to monitor the operation: adjust pump speed, valves, etc.; maintain and make minor repairs to the system; and report problems.

C. Where work requires by-passing beyond working hours, the CONTRACTOR shall operate by-pass pumping and provide at least 2 attendants for the system for twenty-four (24) hours per day.

D. CONTRACTOR shall ensure that no damage will be caused to private property as a result of by-pass pumping operations. Access to adjacent properties shall be maintained at all times including driveways. Ramps, steel plates, or other methods shall be employed by the CONTRACTOR to facilitate traffic over surface piping and hose. High traffic commercial properties may require alternate methods to maintain access.

E. CONTRACTOR shall complete the Work as quickly as possible and satisfactorily pass all tests, inspections, and repair all deficiencies prior to discontinuing by-pass pumping operations and returning flow to the sewer manhole or line segment.

F. During by-pass pumping, do not allow sewage to be leaked, dumped, or spilled in or onto any area outside of the existing sanitary sewer system.

G. In the event of spill or overflow, take measures necessary to fix the cause of the spill or overflow. The measures should be proportionate to the extent of the spill or overflow and shall be executed promptly and in a manner that does not make the situation worse. When the cause of the spill has been fixed, clean the area or space affected by the spill. Promptly notify the OWNER so that required reporting can be made to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) by the OWNER.

H. In the event of a spill or overflow, the CONTRACTOR is responsible for any damages that may have occurred to public or private property including cleaning, disinfection, and other corrections to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER at no cost to the OWNER.

I. CONTRACTOR shall not intentionally damage, alter, or remove portions of the existing sewer system structures for the purpose of installing a by-pass pumping system without specific approval from the ENGINEER or Inspector. If a structure is damaged, it shall be reconstructed or replaced to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER at no additional cost to the OWNER.

J. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any and all damage that results directly or indirectly from the interference of storm water runoff to by-passing equipment, piping, and/or appurtenances.

K. When by-pass pumping operations are complete, piping shall be drained into the sanitary sewer prior to disassembly, and all pumps and lines shall be flushed with clean water until all discharge is clear.

L. Plugging a manhole and holding wastewater in the manhole while work is performed downstream is not acceptable.

SS1540.7 Scheduling

A. The CONTRACTOR shall report any by-pass pumping activities not included in the submitted plan to the Engineer prior to proceeding with these activities.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall cease by-pass pumping operations when directed by the Engineer.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall perform leakage and pressure tests of the by-pass pumping discharge piping using clean water prior to actual operation. The Engineer will be given a 24 hour notice prior to testing.

SS1540.8 Measurement and Payment

Mobilization, by-pass pumping set-up, operation and maintenance complete in place, work will not be paid separately but will be subsidiary to the Pipe Item 510 and shall include the pumping systems, HDPE discharge piping, hose, fittings, appurtenances, and backup pump(s) with sound attenuating enclosure of equal capacity and any other appurtenances necessary to operate the system 24 hours a day during the duration of the proposed work. The work shall include furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, time, materials, by-pass pumping road ramps, cold mix for the by-pass pumping road ramps, fuels, and any incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

END OF SECTION